AGENDA

Ordinary Council Meeting
Wednesday, 27 September 2023

Date: **Wednesday, 27 September 2023**

Time: **10.30 am**

Location: **Ngā Hau e Whā, William Fraser Building, 1 Dunorling Street, Alexandra**

(A link to the live stream will be available on the Central Otago District Council's website.)

Peter Kelly

Chief Executive Officer

Notice is hereby given that a Council Meeting will be held in Ngā Hau e Whā, William Fraser Building, 1 Dunorling Street, Alexandra and live streamed via Microsoft Teams on Wednesday, 27 September 2023 at 10.30 am. The link to the live stream will be available on the Central Otago District Council's website.

Order Of Business

1 Apologies 5

2 Public Forum 5

3 Confirmation of Minutes 5

Ordinary Council Meeting - 30 August 2023 7

4 Declarations of Interest 16

23.9.1 Declarations of Interest Register 16

5 Reports 21

23.9.2 Sport Otago's Grant Accountability Report 2022/23 21

23.9.3 2023/24 District Wide Grant Applications 59

23.9.4 Cromwell Aerodrome 64

23.9.5 Application for Minister of Conservation's consent to the granting of easements over recreation reserve 71

23.9.6 Ranfurly Water Incident February 2023 77

23.9.7 September Wastewater Compliance Status Update 93

23.9.8 Otago Regional Waste Assessment 109

23.9.9 Bendigo Loop Road - Dust Suppression 356

23.9.10 Formation of Legal Road - Bannockburn 360

23.9.11 Dog Control Policy and Practices Report 2022-2023 467

23.9.12 Future for Local Government Review: Final Recommendations 473

23.9.13 Residents' Opinion Survey Report 479

23.9.14 Recommendation of Appointment of Local Civil Defence Controller 513

6 Mayor's Report 517

23.9.15 Mayor's Report 517

7 Status Reports 519

23.9.16 September 2023 Governance Report 519

8 Community Board Minutes 580

23.9.17 Minutes of the Vincent Community Board Meeting held on 5 September 2023 580

23.9.18 Minutes of the Cromwell Community Board Meeting held on 13 September 2023 588

23.9.19 Minutes of the Teviot Valley Community Board Meeting held on 7 September 2023 596

9 Committee Minutes 602

23.9.20 Minutes of the Assessment Committee Meeting held on 12 September 2023 602
23.9.21 Minutes of the Assessment Committee Meeting held on 19 September 2023 607
10 Date of the Next Meeting 610
11 Resolution to Exclude the Public 611
23.9.22 Water Services Operations and Maintenance Contract 2022 611
23.9.23 Disposal of Muttontown Road Wastewater Treatment Site 612
23.9.24 September 2023 Confidential Governance Report 612
23.9.25 Confidential Minutes of the Vincent Community Board Meeting held on 5 September 2023 612
23.9.26 Confidential Minutes of the Cromwell Community Board Meeting held on 13 September 2023 612

Members His Worship the Mayor T Cadogan (Chairperson), Cr N Gillespie, Cr T Alley, Cr S Browne, Cr L Claridge, Cr I Cooney, Cr S Duncan, Cr S Feinerman, Cr C Laws, Cr N McKinlay, Cr M McPherson, Cr T Paterson

In Attendence P Kelly (Chief Executive Officer), L Webster (Acting Group Manager - Planning and Infrastructure), L Fleck (General Manager - People and Culture), N McLoed (Acting Group Manager - Business Support), D Rushbrook (Group Manager - Community Vision), D Scoones (Group Manager - Community Experience), W McEnteer (Governance Manager)

1 APOLOGIES

2 PUBLIC FORUM

3 CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES

Ordinary Council Meeting - 30 August 2023

MINUTES OF A COUNCIL MEETING OF THE CENTRAL OTAGO DISTRICT COUNCIL HELD AT NGĀ HAU E WHĀ, WILLIAM FRASER BUILDING, 1 DUNORLING STREET, ALEXANDRA AND LIVE STREAMED VIA MICROSOFT TEAMS ON WEDNESDAY, 30 AUGUST 2023 COMMENCING AT 10.30 AM

PRESENT: His Worship the Mayor T Cadogan (Chairperson), Cr N Gillespie, Cr T Alley, Cr S Browne, Cr L Claridge, Cr I Cooney, Cr S Duncan, Cr S Feinerman, Cr C Laws, Cr N McKinlay, Cr M McPherson, Cr T Paterson

IN ATTENDANCE: D Rushbrook (Interim Chief Executive Officer), L Fleck (General Manager - People and Culture), N McLeod (Acting Group Manager - Business Support), A Longman (Acting Group Manager - Community Vision), D Scoones (Group Manager - Community Experience), L Webster (Acting Group Manager – Planning and Infrastructure), J Muir (Three Waters Director), J Quiding (Senior Water Services Planner), A Rodgers (Principal Policy Planner), Q Penniall (Infrastructure Manager), P Fleet (Roading Manager), D McKewen (Systems and Corporate Accountant), W McEnteer (Governance Manager)

Note: Cr Alley began the meeting with a karakia.

Note: His Worship the Mayor referred to the deaths of Dr Malcolm MacPherson and Cliff Brunton. Members stood for a moment's silence as a mark of respect.

1 APOLOGIES

There were no apologies.

2 PUBLIC FORUM

Mary Byrne – Fluoride Free New Zealand

Ms Byrne spoke against adding fluoride to water as could be instructed by the Director General of Health. In particular, she focussed on added fluoride as having a negligible difference in tooth health compared to no fluoride. She then responded to questions.

Note: His Worship the Mayor left the meeting at 10.41 am and returned at 10.42 am. In his absence Cr Gillespie took the Chair.

Dr Neil Waddell – Fluoride Free New Zealand

Dr Waddell spoke against adding fluoride to water as could be instructed by the Director General of Health. He noted the issue of informed consent and discussed the chemistry behind the chemicals that are used. He then responded to questions.

Professor Emeritus Peter Herbison – University of Otago

Professor Emeritus Herbison spoke in favour of fluoride being added to water sources. He mentioned that the decision had been removed from council hands and has controlled by the Director General of Health. He noted that dosage was important and that the correct dose was beneficial in water supplies.

3 CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES

RESOLUTION

Moved: **Browne**
Seconded: **Feinerman**

That the public minutes of the Ordinary Council Meeting held on 19 July 2023 be confirmed as a true and correct record.

CARRIED

4 DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST

Members were reminded of their obligations in respect of declaring any interests. There were no further declarations of interest.

5 REPORTS

Note: Cr McKinlay assumed the Chair as the Three Waters and Waste portfolio lead.

23.8.2 APPOINTMENT OF ENGINEER TO CONTRACT WATER SERVICES OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE CONTRACT 2022

To consider appointing an external consultant to the role of Engineer to the Contract for the Three Waters Operations and Maintenance Contract 2022.

RESOLUTION

Moved: **McPherson**
Seconded: **Alley**

That the Council

A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance.

B. Appoints Neil Jorgensen BE (Civil) CPEng, MInstD as Engineer to Contract for the Three Waters Operations and Maintenance Contract 2022.

CARRIED

23.8.3 SUPPLY OF WATER TO LARGE RESIDENTIAL LOTS

To consider the management of demand for water on subdivisions with large residential lot sizes.

After discussion it was agreed that volumetric charging might not only be relevant to large lot sections, but to irrigation in general and that an investigation into charging as a control mechanism was worth exploring regardless of lot size.

RESOLUTION

Moved: **Cadogan**
Seconded: **McPherson**

That the Council

A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance.

B. Directs staff to undertake further analysis to support consultation on changing the proportion of the uniform annual charge and the volumetric charges for water use in the 2024 Long-term Plan.

C. Agrees in principle, subject to further work, that volumetric charging be used as a demand management tool for water use.

CARRIED

23.8.4 AUGUST WASTEWATER COMPLIANCE STATUS UPDATE

To consider progress on achieving Otago Regional Council Consent compliance for Central Otago District Council wastewater activities.

RESOLUTION

Moved: **Feinerman**
Seconded: **Paterson**

That the report be received.

CARRIED

Note: Cr Gillespie assumed the Chair as the Planning and Regulatory portfolio lead.

23.8.5 TEVIOT VALLEY SPATIAL PLAN - ENGAGEMENT DOCUMENT

To provide Council with an update on the development of the Teviot Valley Spatial Plan and the draft Engagement Document to be released for feedback.

RESOLUTION

Moved: **McPherson**
Seconded: **Feinerman**

That the Council

A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance.

B. Agrees to publicly notify the engagement document for feedback.

CARRIED

Note: Cr Duncan assumed the Chair as the Roading portfolio lead.

Note: Cr McKinlay left the meeting at 12.18 pm.

23.8.6 DRAFT BRIDGE STRATEGY

To inform Council of the bridge work required over the long term, the prioritisation approach to be used for the funding application to Waka Kotahi, and the 2024 Long-term Plan.

RESOLUTION

Moved: Paterson
Seconded: Alley

That the Council

A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance.

B. Notes the maintenance backlog of bridge work required.

C. Notes the prioritisation approach that optimises service levels and affordability as necessary to meet Waka Kotahi's funding requirements.

D. Approves the approach to bridge inspections, maintenance and replacements to be included in Council's Draft Transportation Activity Management plan.

CARRIED

Note: Cr McKinlay returned to the meeting at 12.21 pm.

23.8.7 DRAFT ROADING BUDGETS FOR SUBMISSION TO WAKA KOTAHI

To consider council's co-funding submission to Waka Kotahi for the 2024 – 27 period.

RESOLUTION

Moved: Paterson
Seconded: Gillespie

That the Council

A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance.

B. Approves the recommended approach with budget increases to maintain levels of service and address medium term bridge and pavement risks.

C. Approves draft maintenance and renewal budgets for submission to Waka Kotahi

2024/25	$16.0M
2025/26	$15.8M
2026/27	$14.9M
Total	$46.7M

CARRIED

23.8.8 PROCUREMENT STRATEGY FOR TRANSPORT ACTIVITIES

To consider the revised Central Otago District Council Procurement Strategy for Transportation Activities 2023 and an extension to current Roading Maintenance Contract.

RESOLUTION

Moved: Alley
Seconded: McPherson

That the Council

A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance.

B. Notes Waka Kotahi's endorsement of the Central Otago District Council Procurement Strategy for Transportation Services.

C. Approves the Procurement Strategy for Transportation Activities 2023.

D. Notes Waka Kotahi's approval to extend the roading services contract to a latest expiry date of 30 June 2024.

E. Approves an extension to the roading services contract to Fulton Hogan with a new expiry of 30 June 2024.

F. Approves the use of the Procurement Strategy for Transportation Activities 2023 in the tender of Council's new road maintenance contract.

G. Authorises the Chief Executive Officer to do all that is necessary to give effect to Council's resolution.

CARRIED

23.8.9 PLACES OF REMEMBRANCE PROJECT

To consider a proposal to recognise public streets/roads in Central Otago that are named after soldiers with a new name blade that includes a poppy.

After discussion it was noted that at this time it was an initiative with the Alexandra / Clyde RSA. However, should other RSAs wish to participate, there was opportunity to do that.

RESOLUTION

Moved: **Duncan**
Seconded: **Gillespie**

That the Council

A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance.

B. Approves the proposal to add a poppy to name blades of roads named after individuals who have served.

CARRIED

Note: The meeting adjourned at 12.46 pm and returned at 1.15 pm.

Note: His Worship the Mayor resumed the Chair.

Note: Cr Gillespie returned to the meeting at 1.16 pm.

Note: Cr McKinlay returned to the meeting at 1.17 pm.

Note: Cr Duncan returned to the meeting at 1.21 pm.

23.8.10 ELECTORAL SYSTEM REVIEW

To consider the electoral system to be used by Central Otago District Council for the 2025 Triennial Elections.

RESOLUTION

Moved: Cadogan
Seconded: Gillespie

That the Council

A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance.

B. Agrees that Council retains the current First-Past-the-Post voting system and gives public notice not later than 19 September 2023 of the right to demand a poll on the electoral system to be used by Council.

CARRIED

Note: Cr McPherson left the meeting at 1.25 pm.

23.8.11 FINANCIAL REPORT FOR THE PERIOD ENDING 31 MAY 2023

To consider the financial performance for the period ending 31 May 2023.

RESOLUTION

Moved: Cadogan
Seconded: Alley

That the report be received.

CARRIED

6 MAYOR'S REPORT

23.8.12 MAYOR'S REPORT

His Worship the Mayor gave an update on issues and events since the last meeting. In particular he noted the passing of former Mayor Dr Malcolm MacPherson and former Deputy Mayor Cliff Brunton.

RESOLUTION

Moved: Cadogan
Seconded: Gillespie

That the Council receives the report.

CARRIED

7 STATUS REPORTS

23.8.13 AUGUST 2023 GOVERNANCE REPORT

To report on items of general interest, receive minutes and updates from key organisations, consider Council's forward work programme, business plan and status report updates.

RESOLUTION

Moved: **Alley**
Seconded: **Browne**

That Council receives the report.

CARRIED

8 COMMUNITY BOARD MINUTES

23.8.14 MINUTES OF THE CROMWELL COMMUNITY BOARD MEETING HELD ON 1 AUGUST 2023

RESOLUTION

Moved: **Cadogan**
Seconded: **Duncan**

That the unconfirmed Minutes of the Cromwell Community Board Meeting held on 1 August 2023 be noted.

CARRIED

23.8.15 MINUTES OF THE MANIOTOTO COMMUNITY BOARD MEETING HELD ON 3 AUGUST 2023

RESOLUTION

Moved: **Cadogan**
Seconded: **Duncan**

That the unconfirmed Minutes of the Maniototo Community Board Meeting held on 3 August 2023 be noted.

CARRIED

9 DATE OF NEXT MEETING

The date of the next scheduled meeting is 27 September 2023.

10 RESOLUTION TO EXCLUDE THE PUBLIC

RESOLUTION

Moved: **Cadogan**
Seconded: **Alley**

That the public be excluded from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting.

The general subject matter of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds under section 48 of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

General subject of each matter to be considered	Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter	Ground(s) under section 48 for the passing of this resolution
Confidential Minutes of Ordinary Council Meeting	s7(2)(a) - the withholding of the information is necessary to protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of deceased natural persons s7(2)(i) - the withholding of the information is necessary to enable Council to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations)	s48(1)(a)(i) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7
23.8.16 - Consultancy Service Agreement - EnviroNZ	s7(2)(b)(ii) - the withholding of the information is necessary to protect information where the making available of the information would be likely unreasonably to prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied or who is the subject of the information	s48(1)(a)(i) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7
23.8.17 - Appointment of the Independent Chairperson of the Audit and Risk Committee	s7(2)(a) - the withholding of the information is necessary to protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of deceased natural persons	s48(1)(a)(i) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7
23.8.18 - August 2023 Confidential Governance Report	s7(2)(b)(i) - the withholding of the information is necessary to protect information where the making available of the information would disclose a trade secret s7(2)(i) - the withholding of the information is necessary to enable Council to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations)	s48(1)(a)(i) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7
23.8.19 - Confidential Minutes of the Cromwell Community Board Meeting held on 1 August 2023	s7(2)(i) - the withholding of the information is necessary to enable Council to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations)	s48(1)(a)(i) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7
23.8.20 - Confidential Minutes of the Maniototo Community Board Meeting held on 3 August 2023	s7(2)(a) - the withholding of the information is necessary to protect the privacy of natural	s48(1)(a)(i) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for

	persons, including that of deceased natural persons	which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7
23.8.21 - Appointment of District Licensing Committee	s7(2)(a) - the withholding of the information is necessary to protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of deceased natural persons	s48(1)(a)(i) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7

CARRIED

The public were excluded at 1.52 pm and the meeting closed at 2.23 pm.

4 DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST

23.9.1 DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST REGISTER

Doc ID: 1353337

1. Purpose

Members are reminded of the need to be vigilant to stand aside from decision making when a conflict arises between their role as a member and any private or other external interest they might have.

2. Attachments

Appendix 1 - Declarations of Interest ⇩

Name	Member's Declared Interests	Spouse/Partner's Declared Interests	Council Appointments
Tamah Alley	Manuherikia Irrigation Co-operative (shareholder) Cliff Care Ltd (family connection) Aviation Cherries Ltd (Director) Tenaya New Zealand Ltd (Director and Shareholder) Central Otago Queenstown Trails Network Trust (Trustee)	Manuherikia Irrigation Co-operative Society Ltd (shareholder) Emergency Management Otago Group Controller (employee) Aviation Cherries Ltd (Director)	Alexandra Community House Trust Central Otago Wilding Conifer Control Group Destination Advisory Board
Sarah Browne	Anderson Browne Construction and Development (Director and Shareholder) Infinite Energy Ltd (Shareholder) Central Otago Sports Turf Trust (Trustee) Central Football and Multisport Turf Trust (Trustee) Sutherland Architecture Studio Ltd (Employee)	Anderson Browne Construction and Development (Director and Shareholder) Infinite Energy Ltd (Employee)	Cromwell Youth Trust Tarras Community Plan Group
Tim Cadogan	Business South Central Otago Advisory Group (member) Alexandra Squash Club (member) LGNZ National Council (member)	Two Paddocks (Employee) Alexandra Blossom Festival (Committee)	Manuherekia Exemplar Group Eden Hore Steering Committee Major Projects Reference Group Airport Reference Group
Lynley Claridge	Affinity Funerals (Director)	Affinity Funerals (Shareholder)	
Ian Cooney	Monteith's Brew Bar (Manager)		

Name	Member's Declared Interests	Spouse/Partner's Declared Interests	Council Appointments
Stuart Duncan	Penvose Farms - Wedderburn Cottages and Farm at Wedderburn (shareholder) Penvose Investments - Dairy Farm at Patearoa (shareholder) Fire and Emergency New Zealand (member) JD Pat Ltd (Shareholder and Director)	Penvose Farms - Wedderburn Cottages and Farm at Wedderburn (Shareholder) Penvose Investments - Dairy Farm at Patearoa (shareholder)	Otago Regional Transport Committee Maniototo Ice Rink Committee Maniototo Curling International Inc
Sally Feinerman	Feinerman's Ltd, 109 Scotland Street (Owner / Director) Roxburgh Pool Committee (Chair) Sally Feinerman Trust (Trustee) Feinerman Family Trust (Trustee) MPI Teviot Valley Community Hubs group	Breen Construction (Employee / Builder)	Ida MacDonald Charitable Trust Teviot Prospects Teviot Valley Walkways Committee
Neil Gillespie	Contact Energy (Senior Specialist - Hydro Sustainability) Clyde & Districts Emergency Rescue Trust (Secretary and Trustee) Cromwell Volunteer Fire Brigade (Chief Fire Officer) Cromwell Bowling Club (patron) Otago Local Advisory Committee - Fire Emergency New Zealand Returned Services Association (Member)		Tarras Hall Committee

Name	Member's Declared Interests	Spouse/Partner's Declared Interests	Council Appointments
Cheryl Laws	The Message (Director) Wishart Family Trust (Trustee) Wooing Tree (Assistant Manager - Cellar Door) Daffodil Day Cromwell Coordinator	Otago Regional Council (Councillor) The Message (Director)	Cromwell Resource Centre Trust Old Cromwell Incorporated
Nigel McKinlay	Transition To Work Trust (Board member) Gate 22 Vineyard Ltd (Director) Everyday Gourmet (Director) Central Otago Wine Association (member) Long Gully Irrigation Scheme (member) CODC (employee) (Granddaughter)		Cromwell Hall Reference Group Cromwell Town Centre Reference Group Major Projects Governance Group
Martin McPherson	Alexandra Blossom Festival	CODC (employee) CODC (employee) (Daughter)	Alexandra and Districts Youth Trust

Name	Member's Declared Interests	Spouse/Partner's Declared Interests	Council Appointments
Tracy Paterson	Matakanui Station (Director and shareholder) Matakanui Development Co (Director and shareholder) A and T Paterson Family Trust (trustee) A Paterson Family Trust (trustee) Central Otago Health Inc (Chair) Bob Turnbull Trust (Trustee / Chair) New Zealand Wool Classers Association (vice chair) Central Otago A&P Association (member) Maunuherikia Exemplar Governance Group (member)	Matakanui Station (director and shareholder) Matakanui Development Co (director and shareholder) A Paterson Family Trust (trustee) A and T Paterson Family Trust (trustee) Federated Farmers (on the executive team) Omakau Irrigation Co (director) Matakanui Combined Rugby Football Club (Committee) Manuherikia Catchment Group (member) Omakau Domain Board Omakau Hub Committee (Chair) Manuherekia Valley Community Hub Trust (Trustee) Southern Cross Sheep Ltd (Director) Mt Stalker Ltd (Trustee) Mt Stalker Pastoral Ltd DKIL Ltd (Shareholder)	Omakau Recreation Reserve Committee Ophir Welfare Association Committee Central Otago Health Incorporated

5 REPORTS

23.9.2 SPORT OTAGO'S GRANT ACCOUNTABILITY REPORT 2022/23

Doc ID: 1202258

1. Purpose

To provide a report on the activity of Sport Otago over the past financial year, as required by the Grants Policy.

Recommendations

That the report be received.

2. Discussion

In line with the 2019 Grant Policy, applicants who receive $10,000 and above are required to report back to Council in person. This report includes accountability report from Sport Otago. Sport Otago received a grant of $42,556 in the 2022/23 financial year.

Sport Otago

Sport Otago has received an annual grant from Council since 2001. The grant level had remained at $41,549 from 2015 until 2022, when it was increased to $42,556. In addition to this grant, Council supports Sports Central through providing office space at the Cromwell Pool.

The Council grant funding contributes to salaries for three staff based in Central Otago, and includes human resources, programme delivery resources, general operational costs and travel costs. Sport Otago works with Council's Parks and Recreation team annually to adjust work plans and set priorities.

The accountability report (Appendix 1) summarises the highlights and achievements of Sport Central over the past year.

3. Attachments

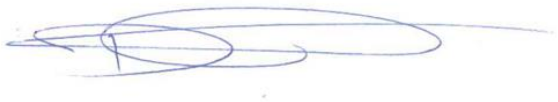
Appendix 1 - 2022-23 Accountability Report from Sport Otago ⇩

Report author:



Rebecca Williams
Community Development Advisor
23/08/2023

Reviewed and authorised by:



Dylan Rushbrook
Group Manager - Community Vision
31/08/2022

Grants - Report Back (Accountability)

GRA230909658

CENTRAL OTAGO DISTRICT COUNCIL
1 Dunorling Street
PO Box 122, Alexandra 9340
New Zealand
03 440 0056
Info@codc.govt.nz
www.codc.govt.nz

Grant Accountability

Original Application Number	GRA220718177

The Applicant:

Organisaton Name	Sport Otago
Project Name:	Sport Central - Operational Funding
Contact	Owen Booth
Data redacted from next 3 fields	
Phone	
Email	
Address	

The Project:

Amount granted by Central Otago District Council	42555.05
Total cost of the project	324116.00
If there was any significant variation from your original budget, what were the main reasons for this?	In steps to retain our quality staff out board approved in October 2022 and additional salary adjustment to bridge part of the gap in our remunuation costs to our staff against the rising inflation costs and market rates.
What outcomes were achieved from the project/event? (max 500 words)	Report submitted via email along with the financials.
How did your organisation acknowledge the support of the Council grant?	CODC support is acknowledged through recognition in our annual report, and through branding on our cars - with the CODC logo on all three of our Sport Central cars. Day to day our staff work closely with CODC staff, with CODC staff having input into our projects plans for the year ahead.
When did you receive your grant funding?	13/10/2022
Support Documents Ticked	
Grants of $10,000 or more	• Annual report

Declaration:

All information provided is complete and correct	True

Have read and acknowledge the standard Central Otago Terms and Conditions of Grant Funding	Yes
Information about your application (including the applicant's name, project title, and a summary of the proposal) and any approved funding may be made publicly available by Council	Yes
Name:	Owen Booth
Date	06/09/2023
Signature	

PROGRAMME SUMMARY

Sport Central: 1 July 2022 – 30 June 2023
(Central Otago District)

Goal 1: Enhancing participation opportunities for young people (tamariki and rangatahi) and their whānau to be physically active.

Play - Play Box is an initiative that sees us operate an equipment library in Central Otago. Equipment available for organisations includes blow up inflatables, large foam shapes, sports equipment, and our Loose Parts Trailer. We have had multiple bookings from at least 15 different organisations in the CODC area. Organisations that have used Play Box include Special Olympics, Welcoming Communities Group – Alexandra, Molyneux Educare, Cromwell Primary School, Goldfields Primary School, Home Schools Central Otago, Maniototo Area School, St Gerard's Primary School, Cromwell College, Dunstan Educare, Barnardos Cromwell, Cromwell Kids Club, Little Oaks Early Learning Centre, and Willow Early Learning Centre. Our Central Otago Pasifika community also used Play Box at their two family fun days. Our team are also regularly on the road with our Play Trailer visiting schools and early learning centres across the region. For example, at Maniototo Area School the equipment was used by Year 1 to Year 9 students for completely unstructured free play. Feedback from the school: "A huge thanks for yesterday. Getting the whole school out to have some active fun was amazing. All age groups loved it! Thanks again for your energy and amazing resources". We have surveyed users on the value of Play Box and the equipment available and the feedback was overwhelmingly positive, e.g., "*it's great having different equipment available for the children to use and explore and play with*" (Early Childhood Centre).

We are also working with local communities with the aim of gaining more adult understanding and engagement in 'Play' and emphasizing how they (adults) are key enablers for our tamariki. Some initiatives include Central Otago District Council Office Play and 'Chalk Stations' at Cromwell Pool. This initiative was delivered as part of National Play Week. The aim was to encourage our communities to get out and explore a different way to play, to get creative and make their own play and fun! We also facilitated 'Play Days' at Barnardos Cromwell and Willows Early Learning Centre.

Our staff have also been working across the region to raise the profile of '**Play Streets'**. We hosted Play huis in Wānaka and Dunedin with representatives from all five of our territorial authorities present, and Sport NZ staff joining us online. The councils are all at different stages of understanding and working with Play Streets, but the huis gave them the opportunity to communicate with each other and we discussed positives and negatives, along with the benefits and reasoning behind Play Streets.

Learn to Swim - Sport Otago source funding and manage the admin for The Central Lakes Swim Safe Programme. Students from Years 0-8 were supported in Water Skills for Life (WSFL) programmes. This year nine schools in the Central Otago area participated. These were Alexandra Primary, Cromwell College, Cromwell Primary, Goldfields School, Maniototo School, Tarras School, The Terrace School, and Home School Central. A total of 950 students participated in the programme. Each student receives ten 30-minute lessons, learning the skills our tamariki need to be able to survive in the open water.

On Your Marks (OYM) - We delivered **On Your Marks** to Willows Early Learning Centre in Cromwell. OYM is a fundamental movement-based programme aimed at providing professional development for teachers. It involves the delivery of theory-based workshops for teaching and practical modelling sessions working with both teachers and tamariki in early learning and primary school settings. At Willows we trained four staff and had 34 tamariki take part in the programme. We received positive feedback regarding the programme - *"Thanks for your email, the team are really impressed with your programme and are very motivated to keep*

it going". We also worked with the Cromwell Home School network to deliver OYM to their 14 tamariki and their parents.

Active Recreation - Our mahi and focus into the Active Recreation space has increased significantly in the last year. We have continued to focus on building new relationships with different groups, but are also now beginning to partner more with the groups on the delivery of community-based initiatives. Some examples include:

- We assisted Connect Cromwell with their Happy Days initiative, which aimed to brighten up the lives of the lower socioeconomic members of the community who reside at the chalets.
- We facilitated an adaptive curling experience for people from the Central Otago Friendship Network at Iceline and led a swim session for them. We also delivered a sports session for them that included Swiss Ball Soccer, T-Ball, and Volleyball, which were all adapted so that everyone could take part.
- We worked on a mentoring project with Cromwell Youth Trust using Disc Golf and the Goosechase App.
- We were part of Puna Rangatahi's (Alexandra and Districts Youth Trust) Adulting-101 expo aimed at senior secondary school students. We spoke to the students on how to keep active after you leave school and what organised sporting opportunities were available in the community, and gave information on nutrition and why it is important to exercise, how best to achieve it, creating a routine, and the importance of sleep.
- We took our inflatables to Roxburgh Area School and Maniototo Area School and did some brainstorming with students around active recreation opportunities. Golf is very popular with Roxburgh rangatahi. Outdoor ping pong tables, moveable nets, zorb balls, hydro slide for the new pool, mountain bike tracks, portable bowling alley, better sports equipment, and more!
- We worked with Uruuruwhenua Health on obtaining Tū Manawa funding to deliver Waka Ama in Central Otago.
- We led a Disc Golf session for people with disabilities on the Cromwell Disc Golf course. 16 participants from the Central Otago Friendship Network took part and all did well. Disc Golf is a great activity for them as it is easy to modify, and it was easy to see their sense of achievement.

Another core aspect of our Active Recreation mahi is understanding and listening to youth voice. To do this, we administer the Voice of Rangatahi (VoR) survey in secondary schools across the region. Four schools from the CODC District took part this year, and we are currently working on VoR implementation plans with Roxburgh Area School, Cromwell High School, Dunstan High School, and Maniototo Area School. Follow up work on VoR depends on the individual schools. For example, we met with students at Maniototo Area School to go through their VoR results. One group worked on creating a plan for a community gym and another group wanted horse riding lessons for students who couldn't afford it. The students are now working on Tū Manawa proposals to help fund these initiatives. At Roxburgh Area School they are working on a volleyball project and a multi sports initiative. Cromwell College are interested in Kī o Rahi, developing their gym, resilience workshops, and a junior exchange between Central Otago schools.

Events - Our Sport Central team organised or supported the following events:

- Central Otago Primary Schools Cross Country.
- Central Otago Primary Schools Triathlon.
- Central Otago Primary Schools Athletics.
- Central Otago Primary Schools Rippa Rugby.
- Central Otago Primary Schools Swimming.
- Dunstan Zone Triathlon.
- Dunstan Zone Athletics.
- Top Bike in Alexandra.
- Central Otago Sports Awards.
- Walk n' Wheel - Walk n' Wheel is a week-long event that promotes Active Transport to and from school. This year seven schools from the CODC region registered to participate in the event, which amounts to over 1,500 students (Clyde Primary School, Goldfields Primary School, Cromwell Primary School, Alexandra Primary School, The Terrace Primary School, St Gerard's Primary School, and Omakau School).

Goal 2: Building community capacity and capability.

Physical Activity Leaders (PALs) - Our (PALs) programme is focused on working with primary school students in Years 5-8 and training them to be Physical Activity Leaders within their schools. We deliver this training alongside the Halberg Foundation with an emphasis on diversity and inclusion – which involves modifying activities to ensure that PALs have the skills to deliver initiatives within their schools that all students can participate in. Sessions can focus on communication and leadership 'Play' experiences, and even developing projects/ideas suitable for our Tū Manawa fund. Nine CODC schools participated in the PALs programme this year. These include Alexandra Primary, The Terrace School, Tarras School, Maniototo Area School, Poolburn School, Goldfields Primary, St Gerard's School, St John's School, and Omakau School, with 98 students trained as PALs. Once trained, PALs run games and activities at lunch times during school, organise school physical activity events, operate the sports shed, and participate in additional learning opportunities such as sport specific coaching. For example, PALs at Alexandra Primary led three stations of play for the Junior School at lunchtime (Parachute play, Giant Soccer with the inflatable ball, and Frisbee Golf with the frisbee catchers). The teachers were thrilled at how many students were engaged, and they got to see the impact that just a few pieces of equipment had on bringing students together and being more active at their lunchtimes. Off the back of this, they are now planning a Tū Manawa application to get funding to make this an ongoing possibility.

Sport Development - Supporting Otago Clubs and RSOs is a core component of our business. The type of support we give in this space is diverse, ranging from actual sport delivery through to things like conflict resolution and constitutional advice. Below is a snapshot of some of our mahi in the CODC region over the last year:

- In Central Otago we are part of the new volunteer support 'Lighthouse' project. This project sees us working with stakeholders and community groups to improve the capacity and capability of all clubs.
- We collaborated with the Otago Secondary Schools Sports Association (OSSSA) to develop a strategic plan that best utilises our resources and networks to cater to the needs of Secondary Schools and Regional Sport Organisations.
- We worked with Otago Country Rugby on their strategic plan, with areas focusing on the Heartland Competition, sponsor engagement, funding, governance, capacity and capability, and woman's rugby.
- Our Sport Central team supported an open day to try and get an Athletics Club up and running in Cromwell. Over 30 tamariki attended the first session and there are several volunteers who have stepped up to try and build on this initial success.
- We are working on a plan to provide opportunities for Year 9 secondary school girls to play netball against people their own age. Netball South, Central Otago Netball, and the secondary schools are involved in these discussions.
- We assisted the Tarras Golf Club with funding advice.
- We assisted Alexandra Golf Club with Health and Safety advice.
- We assisted a club in Alexandra with a mediation process relating to issues between their committee and members.
- We presented at funding clinics in Ranfurly, Cromwell, and Alexandra.
- In reference to Junior Golf, we have established junior activities in Ranfurly and Roxburgh.
- We are involved in discussions with Molyneux Turf Trust and other stakeholders regarding the proposed development of a shared hockey turf between the Trust and Dunstan High School. Our role is to add a regional perspective and ensure that any development aligns with Hockey New Zealand's national facility strategy.
- We delivered two interactive seminars (Know Your Athlete and Good Sports) as part of the Otago Secondary Schools Sports Association Coach Education programme in Central Otago.
- We facilitated a Good Sports session for Swimming Otago at their Annual Waitangi Swim Meet in Alexandra. 36 people attended - a mixture of swim coaches and officials (from around Otago), parents, and three non-swimming related attendees from ice hockey, ice skating, and gymnastics respectively.

Goal 3: Support individuals and whānau in building their own skills, knowledge, and confidence to manage their health and wellbeing.

Health Initiatives – We received 82 Green Prescription (GRx) referrals and one Active Families referral from medical practices across Central Otago. Last year we started a Healthy Lifestyle Clinic at Cromwell Medical Centre for some of our Central Otago based GRx clients, so that we could prescribe healthy lifestyle support face-to-face. This year we have been able to build on this by adding some permanent GRx resource into the region, with a staff member based in Cromwell. This is a combined role which works as our Health Coach in Cromwell and Junction Medical Centres, as well as delivering face-to-face GRx support for Central Otago based GRx clients. We are also starting to add in some education-based services around this role, which included presenting a Nutrition seminar to a Cromwell Youth group and a GRx info session to a 'Walking Away From Diabetes' group in Alexandra.

Goal 4: Influence and collaborate with decision makers to drive and advocate for positive change.

Stakeholder Liaisons - Development and maintenance of effective communication networks with key stakeholders in the Central Otago region, e.g.

- Liaising with School Sports Coordinators.
- Meeting with funders such as Central Lakes Trust and the Otago Community Trust.
- Regular meetings with Council staff, advocating for play, sport, and active recreation.
- Community Advocacy/Representation.

For example, the Otago Community Trust (OCT) was looking at ways in which they could better support tamariki and rangatahi to engage more in sport. They engaged us for our recommendations, and we suggested boosting funding for the Rural Travel Fund and the Sporting Chance programme. The Rural Travel Fund subsidises the costs associated with transport for rural schools and their students to travel to participate in sport. Sporting Chance provides funding for tamariki and rangatahi who are financially disadvantaged to participate in sport. The OCT took these recommendations on board and have committed $30,000.00 per annum to support the Sporting Chance programme and provided a top up to the Rural Travel Fund.

We have also started an OCT initiated project to establish the structural, coverage (geographic), and size of Otago based Regional Sport Organisations. The work will help the OCT assess future grant applications to sporting codes across the Otago region.

Insights

- We set up a club survey for the Alexandra Ice Skating Club asking club members for feedback, as part of our work with this club.
- We worked with the Central Otago Hockey Association Board to help obtain detailed Voice of Participant (VoP) information to assist with their strategy development. They wanted to obtain detailed club feedback from key club personnel, and then a wider VoP survey to gauge thoughts of everyone involved in hockey in the region. We collaboratively developed these two surveys for them and implemented them in Google Forms. They distributed these to clubs and participants. We subsequently produced reports for both surveys detailing key findings from the responses. They emailed back to say "*they have been valuable thanks. We have used the info at our strategic planning meeting. Some gems of info in there for us to work on. Thanks again for your help".*

Community Funding

- Sporting Chance supported 13 children from a financially disadvantaged situation to participate in sport, granting them a total of $2,610.00.
- 59 grants were made by the Skeggs Foundation to the value of $21,295.00 to assist aspiring elite athletes.

- $155,715.33 was granted to 15 organisations such as the Cromwell Youth Trust, Alexandra Primary School, Uruuruwhenua Health, Rad Skate School, and Journeys Charitable Trust through the Tū Manawa Fund, to support and facilitate access to play, active recreation, and sport for tamariki and rangatahi.

Goal 5: Inspiring and valuing our employees.

Professional Development – All staff attended a two-day training hui, facilitated by Sarah Cross. The hui provided an opportunity for all our staff (including regions and our Health Coaches) to connect and discuss our organisation and our mahi in a collaborative cross-teams way. We also looked at our individual working styles using Myers-Briggs. The Leadership team completed an additional day of training with Claire George from Sport NZ. The day focused on individual leadership styles and facilitated discussion on how the group could use its diversity in styles to perform at its best. An individual follow-up meeting was had with the facilitator to understand in more detail our own personal strengths and weaknesses, and how we could develop more to get the best outcomes from our teams. Other PD for our CODC based staff is as follows:

- Play Aotearoa webinar.
- NXT GEN Network Live, Lunch, Learn Webinars.
- Iron (nutrition context) awareness seminar – Massey University.
- Child Protection Training.
- Te Waipounamu Play hui.
- Sport NZ Balance is Better Q&A "Do athletes from rural backgrounds get a development advantage?" with Bobby Newport, Senior Lecturer in Sport and Recreation at NorthTec.
- Motivational Interviewing Training.
- Smoking Cessation Training.
- Alzheimer's Otago presentation.
- Baby nutrition seminar run by Massey University.
- Anti-Doping course for the Athletics NZ Community Coaching Certificate.
- First Aid refresher training.
- Drugs in Sport Level 1 unit.
- 8th International Women and Girls in Sport Conference held in Auckland.
- Sport NZ National Active Recreation Conference.
- Fundamental Movement Skills – Sport Canterbury.
- Women's Sport Panel Discussion facilitated by Kathryn Ryan (RNZ), with Dame Valerie Adams, Rosara Joseph, Ellese Andrews, and Alice Soper.
- Incorporated Societies Act seminar.
- Sport NZ online coaching seminar with Dr Craig Harrison, Reed Maultbie, and Dave Wright.
- Advanced Care Planning Training – WellSouth.
- Jo is also involved in mentoring an Otago University Applied Science (Nutrition) student. The student has completed several projects, including one with the Cromwell Youth Trust.

Sport Otago
Profit & Loss Statement for the Period Ended 30 June 2023

Sport Central (Consolidated)	Year to Date Actual YTD	Budget	Variance	Last YTD
Income				
DLVR - Contracts for Service	3,600	0	3,600	3,600
DLVR - OCT Funding	43,200	43,200	0	43,200
DLVR - Event Other Income	22,056	34,000	-11,944	20,512
DLVR - Programme Income	851	5,460	-4,609	1,937
DLVR - Grants Trusts & Other	75,600	75,600	0	72,501
DLVR - Grants Councils	127,555	130,000	-2,445	126,549
DLVR - Sponsorship	12,088	6,000	6,088	11,188
DLVR - Donations	1,133	0	1,133	0
SPORT NZ Funding	16,107	16,107	0	16,107
DLVR - Gaming Funding	21,740	22,600	-860	18,720
Total Income	323,930	332,967	-9,037	314,314
Expenses				
DLVR - Human Resources - Sports	31,860	31,860	0	31,860
DLVR - Promotion - Sports House	1,651	2,160	-509	1,850
DLVR - Operational - Sports House	13,800	13,800	0	13,800
DLVR - Admin Consumables	16,451	15,600	851	18,518
DLVR - Events Other	13,864	15,000	-1,136	17,398
DLVR - Promotion	2,462	2,460	2	2,950
DLVR - Resources	3,717	7,200	-3,483	4,092
DLVR - Staff Salaries	191,498	183,611	7,887	184,259
DLVR - Staff Costs	2,596	2,770	-174	2,493
DLVR - Professional Development	5,129	3,000	2,129	2,395
DLVR - Vehicle & Travel Exp	14,264	14,658	-394	11,712
DLVR - Vehicle Lease Ex	26,825	26,352	473	26,764
Total Expenses	324,117	318,471	5,646	318,091
Profit (Loss)	-187	14,496	-14,683	-3,777

SPORT OTAGO
GETTING PEOPLE ACTIVE

ANNUAL REPORT 2022



SPORT CENTRAL
GETTING PEOPLE ACTIVE

SPORT WAITAKI
GETTING PEOPLE ACTIVE

SPORT CLUTHA
GETTING PEOPLE ACTIVE

TĀKARO ŌTĀKOU SPORT OTAGO

Tō Tātou Kitenga – Our Vision

Every Otago Whānau Active Every Day

Aronga – Our Purpose

To enhance individual and community wellbeing through physical activity.
Ki te whakarei i te oranga me te hapori kite mahi tinana.

Whakakārangi
Edgy

To stand out from others, modern, adaptive, innovative, tenacious, at the forefront, experimental. Push the boundaries.

Pono
Open

Being welcoming and accepting, honest, open to new ideas, willing to learn, vulnerable, embracing diversity, having integrity.

Tūhono
Connected

Collaboration, partnership, teamwork, nurturing, maintaining, promoting, and building on our staff and communities' strengths. Looking after our people, respect for each other and those we inter-relate with. Kotahitanga (unity).

Hirangi
Excellence

Being the best we can be, being evidence-based, always producing high quality work, having high standards. Our whānau live the organisation's values and possess required skills. Our practices keep our whānau safe and healthy.

SPORT OTAGO
GETTING PEOPLE ACTIVE



SPORT OTAGO GETTING PEOPLE ACTIVE
Sargood Centre
40 Logan Park Drive • Dunedin 9054
03 474 6350

SPORT CENTRAL GETTING PEOPLE ACTIVE
Cromwell Swim Centre
3 Barry Avenue • Cromwell 9342
027 436 7172

SPORT CENTRAL GETTING PEOPLE ACTIVE
Wanaka Recreation Centre
41 Sir Tim Wallis Drive • Wanaka 9382
027 212 4290

SPORT WAITAKI GETTING PEOPLE ACTIVE
Abacus House
100 Thames Street • Oamaru 9400
029 434 9379

SPORT CLUTHA GETTING PEOPLE ACTIVE
Cross Recreation Centre
18 Glasgow Street • Balclutha 9230
027 436 7174

CONTENTS

	PAGE
CHAIRPERSON AND CHIEF EXECUTIVE'S MESSAGE	1
INSIGHTS AND REGIONAL PROFILE	3
COMMUNITY PARTICIPATION	5
COMMUNITY SUPPORT	7
HEALTHY LIFESTYLES	8
LEADERSHIP AND CONNECTIVITY	9
STAKEHOLDER FEEDBACK	11
ACTIVE RECREATION	12
TAMARIKI AND PLAY	13
COACH DEVELOPMENT	14
SPORT CAPABILITY AND CAPACITY	15
SPACES AND PLACES	16
CELEBRATING SUCCESS	17
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	19
PARTNERS AND SUPPORTERS	23

CHAIRPERSON AND CHIEF EXECUTIVE'

Tēnā koutou katoa

On behalf of the Trustees and staff of Sport Otago (Tākaro Ōtākou), we are pleased to present the Annual Report for the year ended 30 June 2022.

The 2021/2022 year continued to be impacted by Covid, however despite this our participation rates across all age groups remained extremely high and in fact the majority of codes recorded increased numbers, contrary to the national trend. This is reinforced by our secondary school rangatahi having the highest rates of participation in New Zealand.

There is no doubt that Covid has had a marked impact on the ability of our City and District Councils to adhere to every aspect of their Long Term Plans. This is certainly the case for Queenstown Lakes District Council, who have been severely affected by the downturn in tourism. The Councils have also been impacted by cost increases and a range of natural disasters they have contended with.

We are therefore grateful for the continued investment and support into our regional offices and the work that our coordinators carry out in contributing to community wellbeing through promotion of physical activity. We also appreciate the ongoing commitment and support of our regional funders, partners, and supporters. Your assistance and investment have helped us in meeting community needs across Otago.

Sport Otago budgeted for a deficit of $16,524.00 for the 2021/2022 year. As a result of several staff vacancies, reduction of staff travel and associated costs (due to Covid), adjustments in a number of contracts, and the securing of additional contracts in Healthy Lifestyles through expansion of Access and Choice, along with additional investment from Sport New Zealand into Healthy Active Learning, Active Recreation, a disabilities fund grant, and further funding for our Customer Relations Management (CRM) project, we achieved a surplus of $49,194.00, despite a significant decline in the value of our investment portfolio.

We also engaged with an external agency to critically review and modify our Trust Deed to ensure compliance with the Trust Act 2019 and anticipate the Incorporated Societies Act 2022.

Feedback through our stakeholder survey indicates a continued high level of satisfaction in our performance and consistency of rating across the various measures. Our internal staff culture survey demonstrated a staff satisfaction rating of 83%.

It is gratifying that our performance in meeting our Sport New Zealand contractual outcomes for year two of a four year investment was consistently satisfactory across all six contract lines.

Over the course of the year the Trustees have focused on further refining and progressing our strategy, implementing an annual survey of our Otago stakeholders, partners, and communities to assist in setting priorities. This also involved engaging with an external agency to develop performance measures for our six goals. This work continues with the aligning of measures to priorities identified for 2022/2023.

A number of Trustees rotated off or stepped down from the Board over 2021/2022. Clare Kearney (Board Chairperson), Werner van Harselaar, Cherie McConville, Jono Bredin, and Jason Tibble were all farewelled, and we thank them for their contribution. At the 30 November 2021 Annual General Meeting, four new Trustees were appointed. Sport Otago welcomed Katherine Dedo, Dr Nicola Swain, Jo Gibson, and Mat Woods. Jeff Broughton was elected Chairman.

Over their time on the Board, the Trustees have facilitated a comprehensive Cultural Competency programme through a partnership with Otago Polytechnic and committed to diversity and inclusion with the development of a Diversity, Equity, and Inclusion policy and strategy. They also created a number of sub-committees to support staff and monitor implementation and performance. In what is a challenging and uncertain environment, the Board is appreciative of the dedication, commitment, mahi, and positive 'can do' attitude and culture of our staff. We also undertook a comprehensive review of all our Board and operational policies and entered into an arrangement with an external agency to co-ordinate, consolidate and rationalise all our human resources policies and procedures.



JEFF BROUGHTON
CHAIRPERSON



JOHN BRIMBLE
CHIEF EXECUTIVE

TRUSTEES

Clare Kearney	Past Chair – completed term 28 July 2021
Werner van Harselaar	Resigned 28 July 2021
Cherie McConville	Resigned 1 July 2021
Jason Tibble	Resigned 3 May 2022
Jono Bredin	Resigned 28 July 2021
Jeffrey Broughton	Chair
James Nation	Deputy Chair
Amy Morrison	
Mathew Woods	Appointed 28 July 2021
Katherine Dedo	Appointed 28 July 2021
Jo Gibson	Appointed 28 July 2021
Nicola Swain	Appointed 28 July 2021


Hill City University
337
114
161
146
128

INSIGHTS AND REGIONAL PROFILE

A key function that we provide is the collation, analysis, and interpretation of data that we share with our partners, stakeholders, and wider community. This reinforces our role as a respected knowledge hub and developer of user-friendly information and resources that translates insights into meaningful and actionable initiatives, based on the trends and demographics within Otago communities.

A snapshot of our regional profile indicates:

- Otago has a **higher** proportion of European than the national average, and a **lower** proportion of Māori, Asian, and Pasifika, however these three demographics are expected to increase over the next 20 years.
- 21% of people in Otago are regarded as **high deprivation** compared to the NZ average of 31%.
- Young people in Otago comprise:

11,500 EARLY YEARS

20,600 PRIMARY SCHOOL

15,000 SECONDARY

- By 2038 Otago's population is estimated to increase by 12.6% to 255,627 residents – Queenstown Lakes population is projected to increase to 55,626, an increase of 42.1%.
- By 2038, 25% of Otago's population is expected to be 65 years or over (+8.5%).

Participation in Otago is one of the highest in NZ.

PARTICIPATION IN OTAGO

ADULTS (18+)	YOUNG PEOPLE (5-17)
74% PARTICIPATE IN SPORT OR RECREATION IN ANY GIVEN WEEK (NZ: 73%)	92% PARTICIPATE IN SPORT OR RECREATION IN ANY GIVEN WEEK (NZ: 91%)
5.7 AVERAGE HOURS PER WEEK ACTIVE (4TH IN NZ) (NZ: 5.4)	13.2 AVERAGE HOURS PER WEEK ACTIVE (3RD IN NZ) (NZ: 11.5)
62% MET MOH PHYSICAL ACTIVITY GUIDELINES OF 150+ MINS IN LAST 7 DAYS (NZ: 61%)	62% MET MOH PHYSICAL ACTIVITY GUIDELINES OF 420+ MINS IN LAST 7 DAYS (NZ: 59%)
25% VOLUNTEERED IN SPORT AND RECREATION IN THE LAST 12 MONTHS (3RD IN NZ)	96% GIRLS PARTICIPATION RATE VS 87% BOYS GIRLS AVERAGE 15.5 HOURS VS 10.7 BOYS

Otago has above average participation rates in most activities that are outdoors and freely accessible.
(Source: Active NZ Survey 2021)



- Otago's participation rate across all secondary school sport remains the highest across all regions in New Zealand, with

63%
OF OTAGO STUDENTS INVOLVED IN SCHOOL SPORT.

- Otago girls' participation rate has historically been very similar to boys (NZ average girls much lower).

2021 PARTICIPATION RATES	GIRLS INVOLVED IN SECONDARY SCHOOL SPORT	BOYS INVOLVED SECONDARY SCHOOL SPORT	TOTAL INVOLVED IN SECONDARY SPORT
OTAGO	62%	64%	63%
NATIONAL AVERAGE	46%	52%	49%

Further examples of our insights mahi (work) have included:

- A needs assessment survey for Central Otago sports organisations and the Whakatipu sports hub.
- Developing a club rugby feedback survey to assist the Otago Rugby Union in setting priorities.
- Dunedin sports club participation survey to assist Dunedin City Council in developing its sport and recreation plan.
- Assisting our Waitaki Coordinator in analysing the data from the Te Ora Tinana project.
- Developed and implemented a local regional stakeholder survey to be applied annually, providing feedback and direction for Sport Otago to address regional needs.

This was distributed to over 1,000 stakeholders in March 2022 and was designed to obtain an honest appraisal of our impact on all stakeholders.

- Worked with Otago Secondary Schools Sports Association (OSSSA) to take Otago specific insights from the NZ Secondary Schools Sports Census.
- Established a 'Latest Insights' hub on our website and utilisation of 'LinkedIn' as a platform to target communications to a wider network of stakeholders.



COMMUNITY PARTICIPATION

Sport Otago and its regional offices, Sport Waitaki, Sport Central, and Sport Clutha, deliver a wide range of community participation events across Otago. These cater for and encourage family friendly activities catering for all ages, along with a focus on youth targeted initiatives. The following are some examples of what is provided:

INTERNATIONAL WOMEN'S DAY BREAKFAST – WĀNAKA

With a range of guest speakers, this attracted enormous support from women across the upper Clutha area.

LOOSE PARTS PLAY

A play trailer filled with a variety of material and equipment was taken around primary schools within Central Otago and Waitaki, promoting children to engage in physical activity using their imagination and creativity to fashion a range of structures and involve themselves in unstructured play. This proved so successful that a second play trailer will be available from mid-2022. Our thanks to Queenstown Lakes District Council for use of their play trailer in delivery of this experience to Glenorchy Primary School.

TEDDY BEARS PICNIC

An interactive programme designed for our tamariki was delivered at the Wānaka Recreation Centre and Queenstown Events Centre involving inflatables, an obstacle course, games, and use of a wide range of sport and recreation equipment.

HARVEST WORKERS EVENTS

A specific focus on meeting the needs of seasonal, mostly migrant, harvest workers and families, providing sport, recreation, and physical activity opportunities through Sport Days/Nights, and a pool party and barbeque involving up to 100 of these workers.

TOP BIKE

300 tamariki from years 5-8 competed in a range of events which attracted participants from schools around Central Otago and Queenstown Lakes, testing their skills in a mountain bike team trial and a fun grass track race.

WALK N' WHEEL WEEK

This saw 11,118 students from 64 schools across Otago participate.

CLUED UP KIDS

Run in collaboration with a range of organisations, preparing 309 tamariki and rangatahi for the future.

UNDER 12'S 'HAVE A GO' DAY

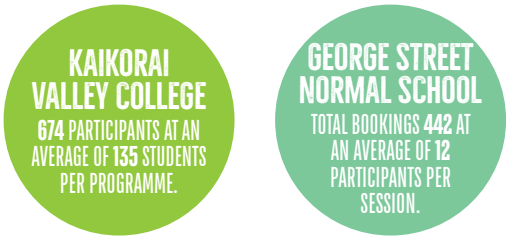
Netball, hockey, golf, cricket, and rugby targeted at girls in the Waitaki (40) to create an environment without fear of embarrassment to give sports a go.

TE ORA TINANA PROJECT

A needs assessment for the disability, Pasifika, and Māori sectors, resulting in a volleyball programme for rangatahi and tamariki, a Council led assessment of footpath accessibility for the disabled, 'have a go' days at each primary school, park amenity upgrades, and the inclusion of traditional Māori games in recreational areas.

KELLY SPORTS

Our venues at Kaikorai Valley College and George Street Normal School combine to attract the largest number of participants involved in Kelly Sports holiday programmes in New Zealand.



Kelly Sports also provides an 'After Schools' programme, which had total bookings of 72, and an 'In Schools' programme involving 823 students over the year. Other activities have been 'Pop Up Play' sessions for under fives and parents, sports specific events with seven schools, and Teacher Only Day activity programmes.

Further initiatives have been the continued support of 'gentle exercise' for seniors, the facilitation of a Youth Exposition in Alexandra with 600 attendees, a Millers Flat 7's tournament involving rugby and netball with an emphasis on promoting Good Sports, and assisting with the Dunstan and Central Otago Primary Schools Sports Association (COPSSA) swimming sports, the Central Otago Netball Festival, and a Rippa Rugby Tournament with 300 tamariki involved.



Despite the impact of Covid, South Otago communities embrace opportunities to be active. Our rural areas get in behind to volunteer and support a wide range of events that provide participation, skills development, teamwork, networking, physical activity opportunities, and which build social cohesion and resilience. Other activities have included mixed Netball tournaments for Years 5-6 and 7-8 with 396 participants, Cricket Festivals involving mixed girls and boys with 216 participants, Cross Country (for small schools) with 230 participants, and Athletics with 617 participants over 10 weeks.


KRFC
SPORT OTAGO ANNUAL REPORT 2022
6

COMMUNITY SUPPORT

FUNDING TO SUPPORT PARTICIPATION, TARGETED COMMUNITIES, AND PROVIDE OPPORTUNITY

Sport Otago distribute two funds unique to Otago that support and provide assistance for tamariki and rangatahi that are in less advantaged circumstance, and also provide grants to assist aspiring, emerging, and high-performing athletes on their pathway to represent Otago and New Zealand.

SPORTING CHANCE

Sporting Chance funds small grants to assist youth who, due to circumstance, may never have the opportunity to participate in sport and active recreation. The fund meets such items as sports code fees/registration, footwear, playing equipment, and in some instances, uniform. As a result of Covid and the economic environment, this fund has been subject to increased demand with 321 grants, totaling $41,770.00, being allocated, twice the number of grants and two and half times the amount of money normally distributed over a year.

SKEGGS FOUNDATION

Sport Otago administers the Skeggs Foundation, which distributes grants to Otago's aspiring and emerging sport and recreation talent. The criteria requires that these people, who may be competing nationally and internationally, be based within Otago. This support, which can stretch over several years for many of the athletes, provides an initial stimulus and helping hand to assist them to attain the next level where funding opportunities increase. 240 athlete grants were allocated at a value of $97,255.00, along with 42 grants to Coaches valued at $34,150.00 thanks to the Otago Community Trust, who provide the Coaches grants.

TŪ MANAWA

On behalf of Sport New Zealand, Sport Otago distributes the Tū Manawa fund, which is targeted at increasing opportunities for those who have barriers to participate, supporting innovative initiatives that meet the needs of ethnic communities, women and girls, low deprivation, and interventions that encourage greater involvement and opportunities in play, active recreation, and sport.

A total of 85 grants with a value of $1,064,103.00 were allocated across Otago during the year.

GRANT DISTRIBUTION

REGION	APPLICATIONS	AMOUNT $
DUNEDIN	69	647,203.45
CENTRAL OTAGO	28	318,856.15
CLUTHA	7	61,827.00
WAITAKI	5	36,218.36

RECREATION/SPORT/PLAY ALLOCATION

	APPLICATIONS	AMOUNT $
RECREATION	64	616,805.36
SPORT	30	243,554.53
PLAY	15	203,743.57



HEALTHY LIFESTYLES

Sport Otago delivers a range of health and wellbeing through physical activity services that contribute to and assist in the treatment of a wide range of chronic illnesses, including the benefits to mental health through being more active.

Continuing on from 2020/2021, we have experienced growth and expansion of our health services, reinforcing our focus on wellbeing. Despite the impact of Covid, we came very close to achieving our Green Prescription (GRx) target of 1,185 with 904 referrals, a good result in light of the difficult environment. This was mirrored with 63 out of 60 (target) Active Families referrals. Reflective of the strong relationship we have with the Southern District Health Board, our contract for GRx and Active Families has been extended for a further year, allowing us to transition and develop our relationship with the New Zealand Health Authority and Māori Health Authority.

2021/2022 has witnessed expansion of our Tōku Oranga ('My Wellbeing') Access and Choice contracts through WellSouth Primary Health Network. Our team has expanded from Wānaka and Queenstown to now include Cromwell, Waitaki, East Otago, and Musselburgh (Dunedin).

This is a free service based out of local medical centres. The focus is on the wellbeing of the individual, providing access to be seen on the same day they visit the medical centre. The emphasis is on improving self-management of conditions and providing guidance with lifestyle changes, including addressing stress, depression, addictions, social issues, and/or long term physical health struggles.

The need for Tōku Oranga continues to grow and the mahi of our team has been received by Otago communities beyond expectation.

HEALTHY LIFESTYLES SUCCESS STORIES:

GREEN PRESCRIPTION

Green Prescription presents a guest lecture every year for the Otago University Medical School. This year, we were very fortunate to have one of our most successful clients also present alongside us to provide a real-life example of the support Green Prescription can provide. It was powerful to hear them speak about the independence and confidence they have gained on their journey.

The client went on to describe what has been working so well for them – the individualisation of the support, not being put in a box because of certain health conditions, and the ability to get in touch with someone if anything was to come up.

We can do our best to explain what we do, but it was amazing to have a client provide their experiences.

We have been working alongside a young mother that has really enjoyed the creativity and positive approach we have taken with Green Prescription. Because of her health conditions she has become accustomed to being told you can't do this or that and is used to hearing sorry we can not help. We were able to take a different approach and found out what she would like to do – and thought of ways to try and make it happen safely. Overtime, this attitude and outlook has become infectious as she has created a small group of parents that are able to come by their children's school 30 minutes early to go for a walk around a few blocks before school finishes.

ACTIVE FAMILIES

A whānau that stood out this year really wanted to make nutritional changes as they were finding vegetables tough to include in meals, but knew that they were important. Our Active Families Coordinator, alongside our two placement Masters' Nutrition students, came up with some simple vegetable loaded ideas that the family could make together. In the following weeks, we were getting emails from mum with pictures of the meals they had been making together, full of veg. Broccoli, grated zucchini and carrot, beans, all 'hidden' in a nacho mix – they couldn't believe how easy the meals were going down. They've even swapped sweet treats out for a black bean brownie, which does taste a lot better than it sounds.

OVER THE YEAR, OUR HEALTHY LIFESTYLES TEAM HAS BEEN ABLE TO WORK ALONGSIDE PEOPLE ON OVER 900 OCCASIONS ACROSS THE REGION.



LEADERSHIP AND CONNECTIVITY

REGIONAL LEADERSHIP APPROACH (RLA)

Over the course of the year staff refreshed their knowledge and application of the three approaches through application of the maturity model self-assessment process. This helped to identify the impact of our RLA integration to date. Our staff are exhibiting behaviours consistent with applying good **Insights**, **Physical Literacy**, and **Locally Led** approaches, and their attitudes and beliefs in the value of each approach was clear to see.

Our Te Ora Tinana project in Waitaki is a good example of the combined use of all three approaches. This project focusses on the physical activity experiences and aspirations of the disability, Māori, and Pasifika communities. It is driven by local people connected to each of these communities and is resulting in rich insights that are being used to meet needs and shape programmes and projects going forward.



DIVERSITY AND INCLUSION STRATEGY

Through our staff Wellness Group, a Diversity, Equality, and Inclusion strategy and policy was developed and adopted by the Board in October 2021. Sport Otago is a member of Diversity Works New Zealand and have adopted the Aotearoa Inclusivity Matrix that is being used internally to assess and analyse how we are progressing and applying Diversity, Equality, and Inclusion within the workplace.

BICULTURAL COMPETENCY

The majority of our staff are now engaged in or have completed some form of bicultural training. We have partnered with the Otago Polytechnic in adopting their NZQA approved certificate programme which has four modules that staff are required to work through:

- Te Reo Māori for the workplace.
- Tikanga Māori in the organisation.
- Introduction to Te Tiriti o Waitangi.
- Bicultural competency.

Staff will be re-surveyed around their knowledge, understanding, and confidence regarding the Treaty and Te Ao Māori later in 2022 once staff have progressed further through the programme, and then results assessed against our 2020 baseline data.

78% OF STAFF BELIEVE THAT THE ORGANISATION PROVIDES A SUPPORTIVE AND FUN WAY OF LIFTING THEIR BICULTURAL COMPETENCY

87% OF STAFF BELIEVE THE ORGANISATION REFLECTS ITS COMMITMENT TO THE TIRITI O WAITANGI PARTNERSHIP BY GIVING OPPORTUNITY TO GROW BICULTURAL COMPETENCY

(Source: 2021 Staff Culture Survey)



STAFF CULTURE

The Sport Otago Board sought to gauge the internal culture of Sport Otago and instigated an independent staff culture survey in late 2021, which was followed by a further culture survey in May 2022. The results are as follows:

STAFF CULTURE SURVEY	2021	2022
OVERALL ENGAGEMENT SCORE	82%	82%
DEVELOPMENT AND CAPABILITY	81%	81%
ENGAGEMENT, COMMUNICATION, AND LEADERSHIP	82%	82%
ENVIRONMENT, CUSTOMERS, AND VISION	83%	83%

It is pleasing to see the consistency of response from staff, reflecting their perception of the organisation, the environment, level of support, values being applied, commitment to staff development, opportunity, personal wellbeing, and commitment to fostering an enjoyable, safe work environment.

HEALTHY ACTIVE LEARNING

In 2021 we secured a contract from Sport NZ to implement Healthy Active Learning initially in 20 schools from Waitaki, Dunedin, and Clutha. We developed criteria to help with school selection which included decile level, equity index, geographic region, demographics, and existing engagement with the Ministry of Health. We engaged very early with both the Ministry of Education (MoE) and Ministry of Health (MoH) to establish a joint approach to Healthy Active Learning in our region and form strong relationships with both Ministries.

The time spent pre-planning for Healthy Active Learning has us well positioned to implement the initiative across the selected schools. Working with the schools, we have identified their strengths and barriers in Health, Physical Exercise, Sport, Play, and Physical Activity and through observation and discussion with Principals and Teaching staff, have identified further needs of schools with Play, Physical Education equipment, a Health and Physical Education curriculum refresh, and Movement resources. Action plans to address these needs have been, or are, under development for each school.



This means building a relationship with each school, seeing and hearing the full picture of what they are already doing, showing the schools that we are on this journey together, and that this initiative is needs based and tailored to their school, rather than a one size fits all model.

OUR GOLDEN LEARNING IS THE IMPORTANCE OF THE JOURNEY WITH EACH SCHOOL RATHER THAN IMMEDIATE OUTCOMES.

STAKEHOLDER FEEDBACK

Sport Otago surveys its stakeholders/community every two years through an independent assessment carried out by Nielson on behalf of Sport New Zealand. In 2022, the Sport Otago Board instituted its own **annual** survey of stakeholders to assist in determining needs and priorities, guiding the Sport Otago Annual Plan and ensuring that our overall strategy is reflective of our region's requirements. The following reflects Sport Otago's performance as assessed by stakeholders:

KEY RESULTS 2021 (NIELSON SURVEY)			
OVERALL PERFORMANCE	LEADING THE PLAY, SPORT, ACTIVE RECREATION,AND SPORT COMMUNITY EFFECTIVELY	UNDERSTANDS THE COMMUNITIES YOU OPERATE AND WORK WITH	CONFIDENCE IN RST LEADERSHIP
VERY GOOD OR EXCELLENT	VERY GOOD OR EXCELLENT	GOOD OR OR EXCELLENT	AGREE OR STRONGLY AGREE
68%	60%	71%	74%
COMPARED WITH ALL RSTS 2021			
59%	53%	61%	74%

KEY RESULTS – SPORT OTAGO REGIONAL SURVEY 2022			
OVERALL PERFORMANCE	LEADING THE PLAY, SPORT, ACTIVE RECREATION,AND SPORT COMMUNITY EFFECTIVELY	UNDERSTANDS THE COMMUNITIES YOU OPERATE AND WORK WITH	CONFIDENCE IN RST LEADERSHIP
VERY GOOD OR EXCELLENT	GOOD OR EXCELLENT	GOOD OR OR EXCELLENT	AGREE OR STRONGLY AGREE
57%	77%	78%	75%

The reduction in Overall Performance between the 2021 Nielson survey and the Sport Otago regional survey may reflect the wider scope of stakeholders in the 2022 survey, which was expanded to engage with sectors that we had previously little contact with. The 2022 survey however reinforces findings from 2021, with generally very good feedback, particularly from the organisations most familiar with us. It identified that what stakeholders want from us is:

- **Continued leadership and advocacy across the sector.**
- **More collaboration across the sector.**
- **To be more informed about what we are doing.**
- **Sharing research and information of relevance and interest.**



ACTIVE RECREATION

Active Recreation encompasses all those activities that fall outside the definition of 'formal organised sport'. Our focus in this area has been on gaining greater understanding of who is operating and providing opportunity in this space, as well as assessing the extent of individual and collective community involvement and participation in active recreation.

Our staff have been proactive in championing the benefits of Active Recreation with Councils and other funders, which has resulted in investment into Sport Otago for Active Recreation activities like our Virtual Triathlon.

With additional Active Recreation investment from Sport New Zealand, we increased our staffing from 0.5 FTE to a fulltime role and allocated funding for a part hours Active Recreation component to one of our Central Otago based staff.

As a result, our Active Recreation staff have continued to expand their network of Active Recreation providers, and develop new relationships with local youth organisations, active recreation providers, and school Sport Coordinators to raise awareness.

In Dunedin we have been voted on to the Ōtepoti Youth Vision Partnership Group, which was created to implement actions aligned to the Ōtepoti youth vision and ensure that young people are valued, accepted, and empowered to lead fulfilled lives.

Over the course of 2021 we established a timeline for the rollout of our 'Voice of Rangatahi' (VoR) project engaging with 12 of our secondary schools to gain the views of our rangatahi through their direct feedback as to opportunities, likes, dislikes, barriers, and needs within the school setting. Implementation plans based on the VoR survey results were tailored to meet the needs of each school, reflecting the analysis of data for each school. Due to the impact of Covid this process has taken longer than envisaged.

Significantly, Active Recreation providers have been quick to recognise the opportunity that accessing the 'Tū Manawa' fund represents. As a result, we have received more Active Recreation applications than for Play and Sport combined. Our Active Recreation Leads have been kept busy working with and assisting Active Recreation providers and schools with applications to the fund. Tū Manawa has been the catalyst in discovering new active recreation opportunities and relationships.

Other initiatives in the Active Recreation space have been:

- Our Central Otago team supported Puna Rangatahi (Alexandra and District Youth Trust) with their Central Otago Youth Expo, attracting 600 secondary school pupils.
- Although hampered by Covid with limits on event numbers and access to schools limited, we have focused on running Rangatahi Wānanga events as part of Youth Week.
- Carried out an internal Mana Taiohi workshop attended by 23 or our staff, where we were introduced to the eight principles of Mauri, Whakapapa, Hononga, Te Ao, Whanaungatanga, Manaakitanga, Whai Wāhitanga, and Mātauranga, identifying where each principle can be utilised or implemented within their roles.
- Worked with Cromwell College and Connect Cromwell to develop a Frisbee Golf Course.
- Utilised the GooseChase scavenger hunt app to encourage rangatahi and their families to be active in the outdoors.
- Established a virtual triathlon at Forsyth Barr stadium attracting corporate, secondary, and primary school teams.

Analysis of the 'Voice of Rangatahi' results highlighted the potential within the school setting for getting disengaged rangatahi active through active recreation, and the demand outside of school for more active recreation opportunities.



TAMARIKI AND PLAY

An important aspect of our mahi is a focus on play activation for our tamariki through our engagement with the early childhood and primary school sectors, and community based programmes in conjunction with our City and District Councils and community based organisations.

Sport Otago champions the benefits of play, resulting in investment from Councils, in particular. Some examples of our initiatives include:

- Securing funding from Sport NZ's Disability and Inclusion fund to facilitate the development of an Interactive Play Lab in partnership with the Ministry of Education. This project is targeted at improving numeracy and literacy outcomes for students with a disability using play and physical activity as the basis.
- Establishing a Sport Central Play and PE Advisor to work with tamariki, parents, educators, and Councils across the region.
- In Waitaki our coordinator has a focus on Play aspects flowing from our Te Ora Tinana project working with the Māori, Pasifika, and disability communities.
- Established and provided a 'Play Trailer' that travels around the region promoting 'loose parts play', with children utilising the various materials and resources within the trailer to stimulate imagination and creative play.
- Worked closely with our City and District Councils in the development of 'Play' policy and Play Spaces plans.
- Delivered 'pop up' Play community events.
- Established a 'Play' Champion network with multiple community organisations.
- Encouraged schools to apply to the Tū Manawa fund for 'Play' initiatives.









COACH DEVELOPMENT

A key area of Sport Otago's mahi is a focus on identifying the needs of and developing Coaches at all levels across Otago. These are the people that are essential to our sport and recreation system. Examples of our mahi in this area are:

- We consulted with our key Coach Developers across sporting codes around their needs and desires to commit to ongoing Coach Developer training. This resulted in training that focussed on facilitation skills, improved delivery, improved questioning and review techniques, and further Coach networking opportunities.
- A Coach Developer Connect Network facilitated bi-monthly.
- Otago Regional Sports Alliance meetings.
- Creation of an Otago Performance Coach Collective in association with the Otago Academy of Sport.
- School Coach Development plans with a number of secondary schools.
- Facilitation of a Student Coaches breakfast.
- Coaching sessions aimed at meeting the needs of each school community. One-off initiatives were completed with: Columba College, Queen's High School, Waitaki Girls High School, Whakatipu High School, Cromwell College, and Mount Aspiring College.
- Established a Coaches Club centred around Whakatipu High School in Queenstown.
- Partnered with Otago Secondary Schools Sports Association (OSSSA) to host the Student Coach/Umpire Workshop 2022.
- In partnership with the University of Otago we delivered SPEX316 – Coaches in Secondary Schools, whereby students gain credits towards their degree for coaching secondary school teams.
- Ran 'Good Sports' sessions for our staff (internally) and with sports (externally) working with OSSSA to promote Good Sports to their Sports Coordinators and through the media.
- Canvassed our Regional Sports Organisations (RSOs) regarding side-line attitudes and behaviours in local community sport. This identified that questionable side-line behaviour is prevalent in junior sport, requiring Sport Otago to lead a range of initiatives to address and educate through a collaborative project with the sports codes.
- Commenced a 'Be a Legend' campaign to highlight through the media (radio, newsprint) and social media positive side-line behaviour.



SPORT – CAPABILITY AND CAPACITY

Sport Otago's Stakeholder Survey demonstrates a consistent need from our Regional Sport Organisations (RSOs) for capability support in respect to the impact of Covid. Our focus over 2021-2022 has been on working with the codes on competition structures, pathways, and the development of a participant-centred approach. This has involved a stocktake of current structures, gaining a mutual understanding of current delivery models, and identifying gaps and opportunities. We have worked with Rugby, Cricket, Volleyball, Basketball, Hockey, Netball, Athletics, Tennis, Touch, and Golf at various levels in relation to their competition structures and delivery models.

A number of sports have made significant changes based on the Sport Otago led review of 2020/2021, with recommendations being implemented. Netball, recognising that scoring goals was too difficult in junior grades, have remedied the height of the net to improve the participant experience. Cricket have made major changes in the Women and Girls space, especially at the under 13 level, to attract and retain participants. The introduction of the Carnival grade to secondary school rugby has led to an increase in playing numbers, thereby bucking the national trend. The majority of our sports adopted a 'Balance is Better' approach and 'Game On' principles, which allows games to happen under different rules and numbers of participants.

4 NETBALL TEAMS PARTICIPATED IN THE NEW WORLD TBALL TOURNAMENT, THE MOST EVER!

Further mahi has focused on:

- Better alignment of tournaments and avoiding of code clashes. This has resulted in increased participation.
- Codes combining to run joint initiatives, e.g. Hockey/Basketball.
- Organising the Cromwell Junior Tennis Open Day.
- Providing opportunity for rangatahi to participate in Curling, with individual and group coaching.
- Establishing Junior Volleyball in Waitaki.
- Working with 12 secondary schools to effect change based on the results from the 'Voice of Rangatahi' survey. Schools are able to analyse the data themselves, to target disengaged groups at their school whilst also identifying barriers to participation, and engaging with their students to let them design their own programmes.
- Continuing to coordinate RSOs response to Covid.
- Identified the need of RSOs for upskilling in social media support, health and wellbeing, and health and safety, partnering with Dunedin City Council and Business South to facilitate training. Similar support was provided in Central Otago/ Queenstown Lakes.
- Facilitating forums on the New Zealand Rugby Community Concussion initiative. The researchers engaged Sport Otago to connect with influencers, create awareness of the focus on concussion protocols for youth, and engender collaboration and a unified approach across all codes.
- Partnered with Otago Secondary Schools Sports Association to promote athlete wellbeing and concussion awareness in secondary schools.
- Hosted a forum for RSOs based around CelloSport video technology, game analysis, livestreaming, and in-game graphics, providing opportunity for codes to collaborate and potentially share costs.
- Worked with codes to craft Tū Manawa applications, creating initiatives aimed to provide a fun, modified, entry level experience for tamariki and rangatahi who are less engaged in sport.
- Promoted and worked actively to establish a sports hub in Whakatipu, involving clubs looking to collaborate to implement a 'shared services' model and a more streamlined, cost-effective approach to the delivery of their sports. Similar club partnerships are developing in Cromwell, Wānaka, and Oamaru.

In the examples highlighted,

THE IMPACT OF OUR WORK HAS RESULTED IN APPROXIMATELY 1,000 TAMARIKI AND RANGITAHI ENGAGING IN SPORT, MANY TRYING NEW SPORTS THEY HAD NOT PREVIOUSLY HAD THE OPPORTUNITY TO TRY.



SPACES AND PLACES

In the past year Sport Otago and its Regional Offices contributed to a range of Spaces and Places projects across Otago.

In Central Otago a significant advance has been the development of the Wanaka Youth and Community Centre, generally known as the 'old Mitre 10 development'. This project will be a step-change in community sport and recreation facilities for the Wānaka community, along with the Ballantyne Road remediation of the oxidation ponds to provide for recreational use. Queenstown has also seen major changes planned with Ladies Mile, the Queenstown Events Centre and Sports Hub, and alterations to the Frankton Golf Course. Our Sport Central office has worked with the community and Councils on these projects to increase engagement and consultation, and to advocate for the provision of sport and recreation facilities.

Sport Waitaki has been strongly focused on the new Centennial Park development with the proposed building of a new multi-court indoor facility in Oamaru. Building on the project work Sport Otago contributed to this project, the work this year involved advocating for the needs of sport and recreation users, engaging with the community through consultation, and providing a voice for the wider sporting community in Council meetings regarding the development. Sport Waitaki and the Waitaki District Council have both supported the gathering of facility data in the area to populate the Sport New Zealand national facility database.

Sport Clutha was invited to be part of the Steering Group for the new Milton Community Centre, which is to include a swimming pool complex. In addition, the Clutha District facilities were surveyed and added to the Sport New Zealand national facilities database.



More broadly, Sport Otago has been working to implement the Sport New Zealand Spaces and Places directives in the Otago region. A key achievement has been the forming of a Regional Spaces and Places Facility Steering Group, comprised of representatives of the five Territorial Authorities, two Community Trusts, Sport Otago, and Sport New Zealand. In this year, the partners agreed to take a regional planning approach where major developments consider the wider regional implications for sport and recreation. Sport Otago is required to complete a Regional Spaces and Places Strategy, and the formation of this Steering Group is a strong base to work from.

Sport Otago also collaborates with the Dunedin City Council on their city Sporting Facilities Review; a project that has had a changing focus in the past 12 months. In addition, Sport Otago made submissions on city projects involving sport and recreation facilities and developments, including the Signal Hill Reserve Management Plan, and the Otago Conservation Management Strategy, advocating for these plans to include active recreation opportunities.

With very positive developments in Wānaka, Queenstown, Oamaru, and Balclutha it has been a year of progress for sport and recreation facilities across Otago. The efforts of our Regional Offices are especially noteworthy, and they reinforce the value of local relationships in maximising utility and usage of community facilities.

CELEBRATING SUCCESS

For over 30 years Sport Otago has promoted the recognition of outstanding achievement, regional, national, and international success, as well as emerging talent of our amazing pool of Otago athletes.

This continued in 2021/2022, with increased attendance at our three Sports Awards events. In particular, the phenomenal growth of attendance at the Central Otago Sports Awards reflecting the growth in participation and achievement of our Central Otago athletes across a wide range of endeavours.

The Network Waitaki Sports Awards, held at the Waitaki Community Recreation Centre, attracted 192 attendees.

CATEGORY WINNERS WERE:

FEMALE EMERGING TALENT
Lucy Mavor

MALE EMERGING TALENT
Mason Kingan

SERVICES TO SPORT
Marty McCone

OFFICIAL IN SPORT
Quinn Burge

COACH OF THE YEAR
Peter Cartwright

JUNIOR SPORTSMAN OF THE YEAR
Danyon Ashcroft

TEAM OF THE YEAR
North Otago Hawke Cup Cricket Team

JUNIOR SPORTSWOMAN
Molly Loe

MASTER SPORTSPERSON
Rachel Stocks

SPORTSWOMAN OF THE YEAR
Courtney Duncan

SPORTSMAN OF THE YEAR
Logan Docherty

SPORTSPERSON OF THE YEAR
Courtney Duncan

The Southern Lakes Motors Central Otago Sports Awards, held at the Lake Wānaka Centre, attracted 210 attendees.

CATEGORY WINNERS WERE:

JOHN FITZHARRIS TROPHY
Malcolm Jones

JUNIOR SPORTSWOMAN
Ruby Andrews

JUNIOR SPORTSMAN
Gustav Legnavsky

SENIOR SPORTSWOMAN
Zoi Sadowski-Synnott

SENIOR SPORTSMAN
Nico Porteous

JUNIOR SPIRIT
Neve Spooner

SENIOR SPIRIT
Ben Richard

PARA ATHLETE OR TEAM
Adam Hall

TEAM OF THE YEAR
Wakatipu High School & Whakatipu Rowing Club U16 Boys Coxed Quad Sculls

COACH OF THE YEAR
Sean Thompson

SUPREME AWARD
Zoi Sadowski-Synnott





The Otago Sports Awards, held at the Otago Polytechnic Hub in partnership with the Otago Polytechnic, attracted the largest audience yet with 420 attending.

With Winter and Paralympic medalists, world champions, regional finalists, and new categories of Emerging Talent Girls, Boys, and Team and Para Athlete/Team of the Year, it showcased the stunning achievement of our Otago athletes over 2021/2022.

CATEGORY WINNERS WERE:

EMERGING TALENT – TEAM
Wakatipu High School & Whakatipu Rowing Club U16 Boys Coxed Quad Sculls

INNOVATION IN SPORT
Cameron Ross – Snowsport (Sit Ski)

SERVICES TO SPORT
Colleen Lyons – Netball

SPORTSMAN OF THE YEAR
Tiarn Collins – Snowboard/Slopestyle

SPORTSWOMAN OF THE YEAR
Zoi Sadowski-Synnott

JUNIOR SPORTSMAN OF THE YEAR
Nico Porteous – Freeski Halfpipe

JUNIOR SPORTSWOMAN OF THE YEAR
Erika Fairweather – Swimming

TEAM OF THE YEAR
Otago Sparks (Women) Cricket

COACH OF THE YEAR
Sean Thompson – Snowboard Slopestyle

PARA ATHLETE/TEAM OF THE YEAR
Anna Grimaldi – Athletics

OFFICIAL OF THE YEAR
Marty Toomey – Snowsports Chef-de-Mission

EMERGING TALENT – GIRLS
Pipi Horan – Rowing

EMERGING TALENT – BOYS
Jacob Cumming – Cricket

SUPREME AWARD
Zoi Sadowski-Synnott – Snowboarding

(Note: The Clutha Sports Awards are held every second year.)



FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Sport Otago
Summary Financial Statements
Summary Statement of Comprehensive Revenue and Expense
For the Year Ended 30 June 2022

	2022 $	2021 $
Revenue from Non-Exchange Transactions		
Sport New Zealand	970,420	859,845
Grant – Otago Community Trust	175,750	175,750
Other Grants/Sponsorship/Donations and Sundry Income	575,954	554,761
Revenue from Exchange Transactions		
Other Revenue	1,184,820	1,178,234
Total Revenue	2,906,944	2,768,590
Less Expenditure		
Audit Fees	11,800	10,600
Depreciation and Amortisation Expense	43,463	37,705
Operating Lease Expenditure	178,510	151,192
Other Operating Expenditure	2,623,977	2,469,513
Total Expenditure	2,857,750	2,669,010
Net Surplus/ (Deficit) and Total Comprehensive Revenue or Expense	**49,194**	**99,580**

Summary Statement of Changes in Net Assets/Equity
for the Year Ended 30 June 2022

	2022 $	2021 $
Opening Equity	1,399,106	1,299,526
Comprehensive Revenue or Expense	49,194	99,580
Closing Equity	**1,448,300**	**1,399,106**

Summary Statement of Cash Flows
for the Year Ended 30 June 2022

	2022 $	2021 $
Net Cash Inflow/(outflow) from Operating Activities	167,686	70,078
Net Cash Inflow/(outflow) from Investing Activities	(165,394)	(68,378)
Net Increase/(Decrease) in Cash Held for the Year	2,292	1,700
Cash at Beginning of the Year	28,607	26,907
Cash at End of Year	30,899	28,607

Sport Otago

Summary Financial Statements
Summary Statement of Financial Position
as of 30 June 2022

		2022 $	2021 $
Equity			
Establishment Fund		210,835	210,835
Bequest Fund		166,300	166,300
Property Development Fund	Note 9	138,050	138,050
Retained Earnings	Note 8	933,115	883,921
TOTAL EQUITY		**1,448,300**	**1,399,106**
REPRESENTED BY:			
Current Assets			
Cash & Cash Equivalents		30,899	28,607
Receivables from Exchange Transactions		85,583	70,025
Receivables from Non-Exchange Transactions		165,144	174,529
Bequest Investments		166,300	166,300
Other Investments		1,880,025	1,864,846
		2,327,951	2,304,307
Non-current Assets			
Property, Plant and Equipment		101,630	79,916
Intangible Assets		-	3,500
		101,630	83,416
TOTAL ASSETS		**2,429,581**	**2,387,721**
Current Liabilities			
Payables under Exchange Transactions		374,084	525,903
Payables under Non-Exchange Transactions		588	-
Prepaid Revenue – Otago community Trust		175,750	-
Prepaid Revenue - Other		152,586	122,787
Third Party Agency funding		68,089	62,051
Sport New Zealand Tu Manawa Funding		200,184	267,876
On Call Loans		10,000	10,000
		981,281	988,617
TOTAL LIABILITIES		**981,281**	**988,617**
NET ASSETS		**1,488,300**	**1,399,106**

Signed for and on behalf of the Board of Trustees who authorised these financial statements for issue on the 27 September 2022

Trustee

Trustee

Deloitte. for identification

Sport Otago
Summary Financial Statements

Notes to the Summary Financial Statements for the Year Ended 30 June 2022

1. These summary financial statements have been extracted from the full financial statements approved by the Board of Trustees on 27 September 2022.

2. The summary financial statements do not include all disclosures provided in the full financial statements and cannot be expected to provide as complete an understanding as provided by the full financial statements.

3. Interested parties may request a copy of the full financial statements from the Sport Otago, 40 Logan Park Drive, Logan Park, Dunedin 9016.

4. The full financial statements were authorised for issue by the Trustees on 27 September 2022, have been audited and an unmodified audit opinion has been issued. In addition, these summary financial statements have been examined by the auditor, and their report is attached.

5. The full financial statements have been prepared in accordance with Generally Accepted Accounting Practice. They comply with Public Benefit Entity Accounting Standards as applicable for Not for Profit (PBE NFP).Sport Otago is eligible for Tier 2 PBE NFP Reduced Disclosure Regime (RDR) on the basis it does not have public accountability and is not defined as large. The Summary Financial Statements comply with PBE FRS-43 Summary Financial Statements.

6. Functional and presentation currency – These summary financial statements are presented in New Zealand Dollars ($), which is Sport Otago's functional currency.

7. There are no commitments at 30 June 2022 (2021: $Nil), other than operating lease commitments of $357,749 (2021: $305,382) over the life of the relevant lease arrangements.

8. The funding available, in the form of retained earnings, for ongoing trading of $933,115 represents only 32% of the 2021-2022 total turnover. With the majority of contracts currently ranging from only 12 to 24 month terms the Trustees of Sport Otago consider the level of reserves currently held is a prudent level to cover unexpected decline in our current funding sources allowing Sport Otago to maintain it's operating for a period of time and make necessary adjustments.

9. The allocation of equity into a Property Development Fund is to assist in the creation of a Sport House/s. Funds are transferred from the fund for costs associated with the relocation of Sport Otago from 184 High Street to the Sargood Centre, 40 Logan Park Drive Dunedin in September 2012. Funds are also available for other Sport House developments

10. There were no changes to accounting policies in the current year.

Deloitte.

Independent Auditor's Report on the Summary Financial Statements

To the Trustees of Sport Otago

Opinion

The summary financial statements of Sport Otago (the 'entity'), which comprise the summary statement of financial position as at 30 June 2022, and the summary statement of comprehensive revenue and expense, summary statement of changes in net assets/equity and summary cash flow statement for the year then ended, and related notes, are derived from the audited financial statements of the entity for the year ended 30 June 2022.

In our opinion, the accompanying summary financial statements, on pages 1 to 3, are consistent, in all material respects, with the audited financial statements, in accordance with PBE FRS 43: *Summary Financial Statements* issued by the New Zealand Accounting Standards Board.

Summary financial statements

The summary financial statements do not contain all the disclosures required by Public Benefit Entity Standards Reduced Disclosure Regime. Reading the summary financial statements and the auditor's report thereon, therefore, is not a substitute for reading the audited financial statements and the auditor's report.

The audited financial statements and our report thereon

We expressed an unmodified audit opinion on the audited financial statements in our report dated 27 September 2022.

Trustees' responsibilities for the summary financial statements

The Trustees are responsible on behalf of the entity for the preparation of the summary financial statements in accordance with PBE FRS 43: *Summary Financial Statements*.

Auditor's responsibilities

Our responsibility is to express an opinion on whether the summary financial statements are consistent, in all material respects, with the audited financial statements based on our procedures, which were conducted in accordance with International Standard on Auditing (New Zealand) 810 (Revised): *Engagements to Report on Summary Financial Statements* ('ISA (NZ) 810').

Other than in our capacity as auditor, we have no relationship with or interests in the entity.

Restriction on use

This report is made solely to the Trustees. Our audit has been undertaken so that we might state to the Trustees those matters we are required to state to them in an auditor's report and for no other purpose. To the fullest extent permitted by law, we do not accept or assume responsibility to anyone other than the Trustees as a body, for our audit work, for this report, or for the opinions we have formed.

Deloitte Limited

Dunedin, New Zealand
27 September 2022

This audit report relates to the summary financial statements of Sport Otago (the 'entity') for the year ended 30 June 2022 included on the Entity's website. The Trustees are responsible for the maintenance and integrity of the entity's website. We have not been engaged to report on the integrity of the Entity's website. We accept no responsibility for any changes that may have occurred to the summary financial statements since they were initially presented on the website. The audit report refers only to the summary financial statements named above. It does not provide an opinion on any other information which may have been hyperlinked to/from these summary financial statements. If readers of this report are concerned with the inherent risks arising from electronic data communication they should refer to the published hard copy of the summary financial statements and related audit report dated 27 September 2022 to confirm the information included in the summary financial statements presented on this website.

PARTNERS AND SUPPORTERS

SPORT OTAGO GRATEFULLY ACKNOWLEDGES THE SUPPORT OF THE PRINCIPAL SPONSORS OF OUR PROGRAMMES:

SPORT NEW ZEALAND

OTAGO Community Trust

WE WOULD LIKE TO ACKNOWLEDGE AND THANK THE FOLLOWING SUPPORTERS OF OUR PROGRAMMES:

A.C.E Shacklock Charitable Trust | Animation Research Limited | Athletics Otago | Brackens Print | Dunedin Casino Charitable Trust
Dunedin Print | Edgar Centre | Golf Otago | Kiwi Gaming Foundation Ltd | Otago Academy of Sport | Otago Secondary Schools Sports Association
Pub Charity | Rainbow Confectionery | Trusts administered by Wilkinson Rodgers Lawyers | Waitaki District Youth Council | Workplace First Aid Training

SPORT OTAGO
GETTING PEOPLE ACTIVE

Whakakārangi Edgy
To stand out from others, modern, adaptive, innovative, tenacious, at the forefront, experimental. Push the boundaries.

Pono Open
Being welcoming and accepting, honest, open to new ideas, willing to learn, vulnerable, embracing diversity, having integrity.

Tūhono Connected
Collaboration, partnership, teamwork, nurturing, maintaining, promoting, and building on our staff and communities' strengths. Looking after our people, respect for each other and those we inter-relate with. Kotahitanga (unity).

Hirangi Excellence
Being the best we can be, being evidence-based, always producing high quality work, having high standards. Our whānau live the organisation's values and possess required skills. Our practices keep our whānau safe and healthy.

Valuing Staff
We are a friendly, inclusive team who support and challenge each other to be extraordinary.
It is people, it is people.

He rōpū tina tika mātou e tautoko ana, a wero ana ki a mātou anō hei autaia.
He tangata, he tangata.

Whāinga ā-Rautaki
Strategic Objectives

1 Hapori Hohe | Active Communities
Enhancing participation opportunities for young people (tamariki and rangatahi) and their whānau to be physically active.
Building community capacity and capability.

2 Oranga momo noho | Healthy Lifestyles
Support individuals and whānau in building their own skills, knowledge, and confidence to manage their health and wellbeing.

3 Rangatiratanga | Leadership
Influence and collaborate with decision makers to drive and advocate for positive change.

4 Atamai me te Whaihua | Smart and Productive
Inspiring and valuing employees.
Enabling our purpose through efficient systems and processes.

SPORT OTAGO
Sargood Centre
48 Logan Park Drive • Dunedin 9054
03 474 6350

SPORT CENTRAL
Cromwell Swim Centre
3 Barry Avenue • Cromwell 9342
027 436 7172

SPORT CENTRAL
Wanaka Recreation Centre
41 Sir Tim Wallis Drive • Wanaka 9382
027 212 4290

SPORT WAITAKI
Abacus House
100 Thames Street • Oamaru 9400
029 434 9379

SPORT CLUTHA
Cross Recreation Centre
18 Glasgow Street • Balclutha 9230
027 436 7174


SPORT
OTAGO
GETTING PEOPLE ACTIVE

23.9.3 2023/24 DISTRICT WIDE GRANT APPLICATIONS

Doc ID: 663109

1. Purpose of Report

To consider the first round of the district wide grant applications for the 2023/24 financial year.

Recommendations

That the Council

A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance.

B. Decides the grants to be allocated to the applicants of the community grants.

2. Background

The Central Otago District Council contributes to the social, economic, environmental and cultural well-being of the local community through the contestable grants process.

The objectives of the grants process are:

- Enhance well-being in the district (social, economic, environmental and cultural)
- Empower local communities
- Facilitate the delivery of community outcomes
- Promote our regional identity: Central Otago A World of Difference.

There are two types of grants that can be applied for, community grants and promotions grants. Each community board has grant pools available for both community grants and promotions grants and each are funded using different targeted rates, which means that one pool cannot subsidise the other. Each application must be considered on its own merit and its fit with the relevant grant criteria and available budget. District wide community grants are funded by the district general rate.

Each community board is delegated the authority to consider applications for activities and projects within its boundaries. Council considers applications for district wide community grant applications.

At this stage, there is no district wide promotions grants pool, however work is currently underway on an Events Strategy for the district which may explore this in more detail.

Council considers grant applications in two rounds annually. Applications for the first round closed on 23 July 2023 for a decision at this meeting. Any funds remaining, will be made available for a second round, with applications closing in March for a decision in May 2024.

Annually, there is $151,000 to distribute in the district wide community grants scheme.

3. Discussion

Community Grants

Ten community grant applications have been received in the current round requesting a total of $182,847.38. There is $151,000 to distribute over the two funding rounds in the 2023/2024 financial year. The details of the applications are provided in the table below:

No	Name of Organisation	Name of project / service	Purpose of funding	When does the project start	Total costs	Amount requested
1	Life Education Trust Heartland Otago Southland	Costs towards delivery of the Life Education programme	Help with subsiding school fees (it costs approx. $24 per student, schools only pay $4 per student).	1/8/2023	2023 Operational budget is $255,863	$4,000
2	Central Otago District Arts Trust	Operational Costs	Operational Costs.	1/7/2023	2023 Operational budget is $52,498	$50,000
3	Central Otago Health Incorporated	Administration of incorporated society	Contribution towards administrative costs.	1/7/2023	Total Admin and overhead costs $11,478	$7,556
4	Central Otago Heritage Trust	Central Otago Heritage Trust	Employment costs of a part-time Heritage Coordinator.	1/10/2023	Total expenses for 12 months $46,835.00	$44,000
5	Sport Otago	Sport Central - Operational Funding	Contribution towards three staff based in Central Otago	1/7/2023	Total Expenses $339,992	$48,000
6	Volunteer South	The Lighthouse Initiative	Contribution towards work undertaken within the CODC boundaries	1/9/2023	Year one budget $160,000	$5,000
7	Good Bitches – Baking it Better	Baking it Better programme	Contribution towards the hard costs of baking boxes, ingredients, flyers and couriers.	1/10/2023	$7,620	$3,605
8	Bowel Cancer Aotearoa Charitable Trust	Supporting Central Otago bowel cancer patients	Contribution towards nurse support, physio /counselling sessions and financial support for supporting Central Otago bowel cancer patients and their families.	1/10/2023	$1,040,737	$5,000

9	Cancer Society Otago Southland	Cancer Supportive Care Programme	A contribution towards providing emotional and psychological support, information and education.	1/07/2023	$3,181,532	$5,000
10	Central Otago Queenstown Trail Network Trust	Kawarau Gorge Trail Resource Consent	Geotechnical peer review – offset fees charged	1/07/2022	$203,054	$10,686.38
					TOTAL REQUESTED	**$182,847.38**

Copies of the applications, supporting documentation and staff assessments are provided to Council under separate cover.

4. Financial Considerations

As detailed above, there is $151,000 to distribute for the 2023/43 Community Grants round.

Should the Council support the applications as requested in full, then there would be no funds available for a second round of district wide community grants as more money has been requested than there is available to distribute over the entire year.

If Council does not allocate its total budget in the first round, any funds remaining, will be made available for a second funding round, with applications closing in March 2024 for a decision in May 2024.

5. Options

Council is asked to consider each application and determine the appropriate level of funding. There are no other options as Council has the delegation to allocate grants from the contestable funds.

6. Compliance

Local Government Act 2002 Purpose Provisions	This decision promotes the social, cultural, economic and environmental wellbeing of communities, in the present and for the future by providing a contestable funding pool that enables projects to be delivered in the community that enhance wellbeing.
Decision consistent with other Council plans and policies? Such as the District Plan, Economic Development Strategy etc.	Yes, this decision is consistent with the Grants Policy, and other plans and policies that may be impacted by any of the individual grant applications.
Considerations as to sustainability, the environment and climate change impacts	There is no direct impact, some applications may have a positive environmental impact from time to time.
Risks Analysis	

	There is an opportunity-cost associated with the potential use of reserves for funding a district wide promotions grant from the general reserves fund.
Significance, Consultation and Engagement (internal and external)	The funding rounds were advertised in the local newspaper, Council's website and Facebook page, and through combined agency community funding clinics. Discussions with departments of Council have taken place where there impacts arising from the application.

7. Next Steps

Once the Council has made a decision on the level of funding for each organisation, this will be communicated to each applicant and payments made.

8. Attachments

Appendix 1 - Life Education Trust Grant Assessment (under separate cover) ⇨
Appendix 2 - Life Education Trust Grant Application (under separate cover) ⇨
Appendix 3 - Life Education Trust Grant Supporting Documents (under separate cover) ⇨
Appendix 4 - Central Otago District Arts Trust Grant Assessment (under separate cover) ⇨
Appendix 5 - Central Otago District Arts Trust Grant Application (under separate cover) ⇨
Appendix 6 - Central Otago District Arts Trust Grant Supporting Documents (under separate cover) ⇨
Appendix 7 - Central Otago Health Inc Grant Assessment (under separate cover) ⇨
Appendix 8 - Central Otago Health Inc Grant Application (under separate cover) ⇨
Appendix 9 - Central Otago Health Inc Grant Supporting Documents (under separate cover) ⇨
Appendix 10 - Central Otago Heritage Trust Grant Assessment (under separate cover) ⇨
Appendix 11 - Central Otago Heritage Trust Grant Application (under separate cover) ⇨
Appendix 12 - Central Otago Heritage Trust Grant Supporting Documents (under separate cover) ⇨
Appendix 13 - Sport Otago Grant Assessment (under separate cover) ⇨
Appendix 14 - Sport Otago Grant Application (under separate cover) ⇨
Appendix 15 - Sport Otago Grant Supporting Documents (under separate cover) ⇨
Appendix 16 - Volunteer South Grant Assessment (under separate cover) ⇨
Appendix 17 - Volunteer South Grant Application (under separate cover) ⇨
Appendix 18 - Volunteer South Grant Supporting Documents (under separate cover) ⇨
Appendix 19 - GBB Grant Assessment (under separate cover) ⇨
Appendix 20 - GBB Grant Application (under separate cover) ⇨
Appendix 21 - GBB Grant Supporting Documents (under separate cover) ⇨
Appendix 22 - Bowel Cancer Aotearoa Grant Assessment (under separate cover) ⇨
Appendix 23 - Bowel Cancer Aotearoa Grant Application (under separate cover) ⇨
Appendix 24 - Bowel Cancer Aotearoa Grant Supporting Documents (under separate cover) ⇨

Appendix 25 - Cancer Society of NZ Otago and Southland Grant Assessment (under separate cover) ⇨
Appendix 26 - Cancer Society of NZ Otago and Southland Grant Application (under separate cover) ⇨
Appendix 27 - Cancer Society of NZ Otago and Southland Grant Supporting Documents (under separate cover) ⇨
Appendix 28 - Central Otago Queenstown Trail Network Trust Grant Assessment (under separate cover) ⇨
Appendix 29 - Central Otago Queenstown Trail Network Trust Grant Application (under separate cover) ⇨
Appendix 30 - Central Otago Queenstown Trail Network Trust supporting documents (under separate cover) ⇨

Report authors:

Rebecca Williams
Community Development Advisor
13/08/2023

Reviewed and authorised by:

Dylan Rushbrook
Group Manager – Community Vision
13/08/2023

23.9.4 CROMWELL AERODROME

Doc ID: 597246

1. Purpose of Report

To consider approval of unbudgeted expenditure to create a gravel vehicle accessway for hangar sites at Cromwell Aerodrome.

Recommendations

That the Council

A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance.

B. Approves unbudgeted expenditure of $30,000 to create a gravel vehicle accessway for hangar sites at Cromwell Aerodrome to be funded from Cromwell Aerodrome hangar site rental income.

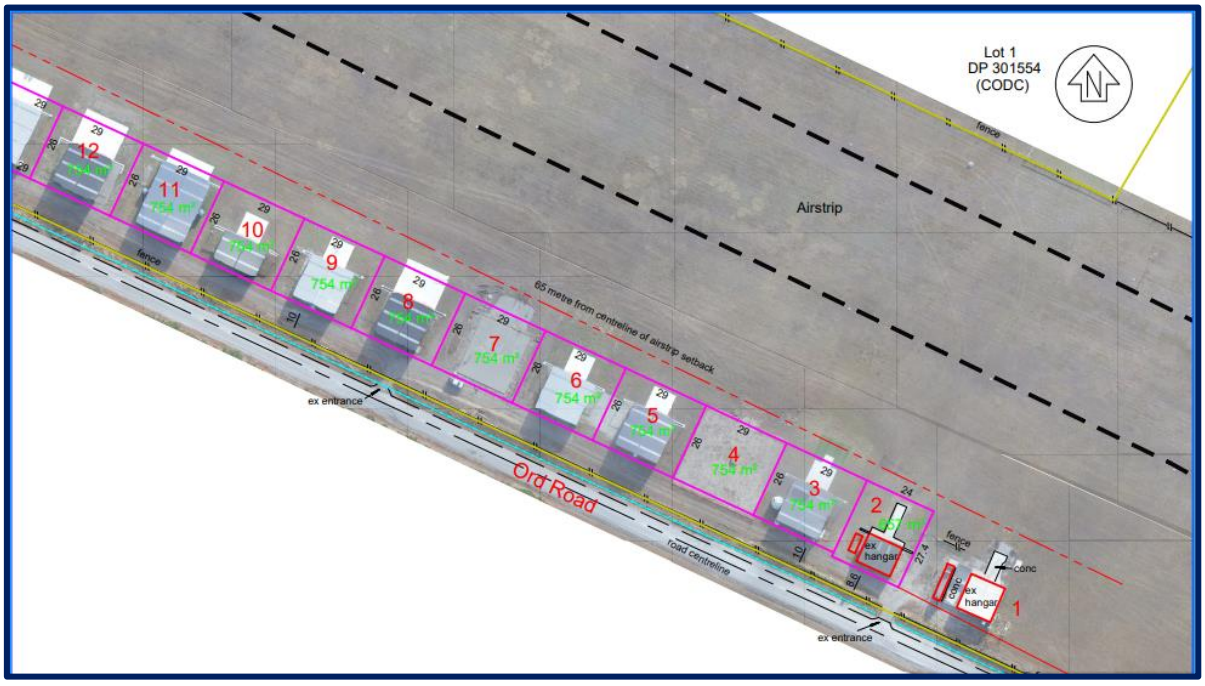
C. Authorises the Chief Executive to do all that is necessary to give effect to the resolution.

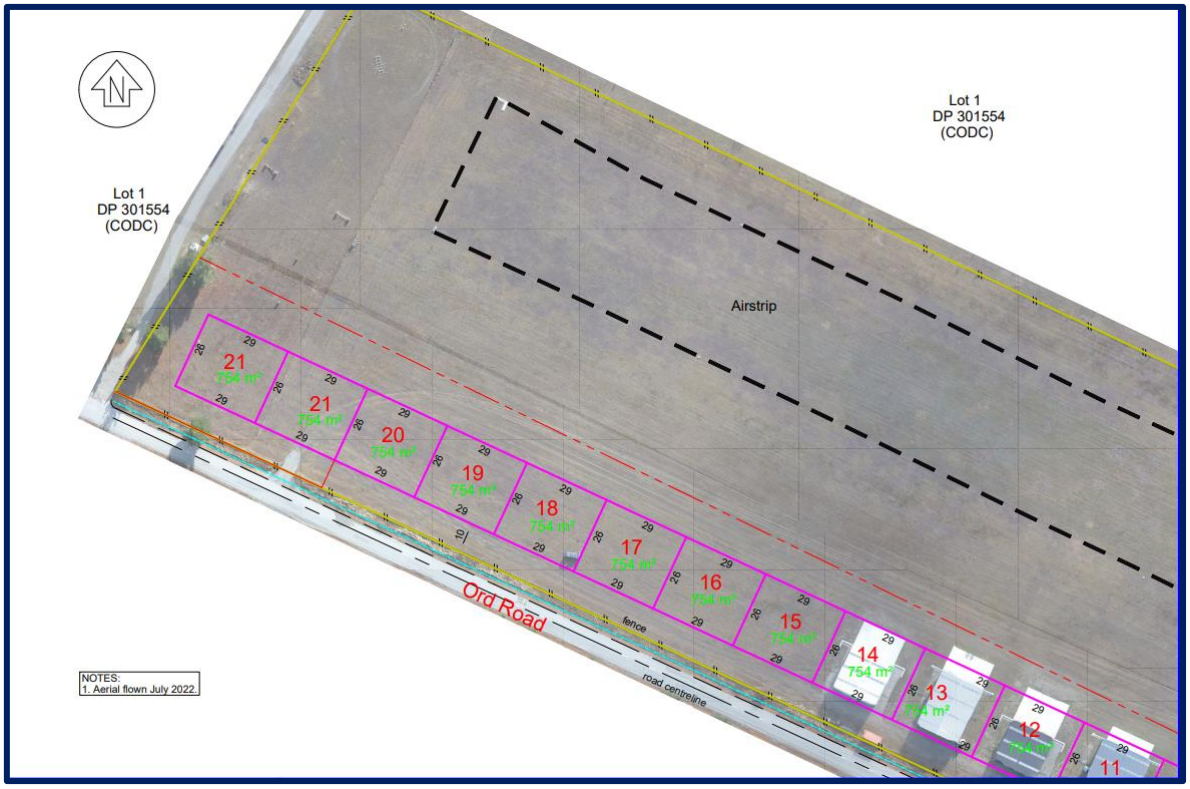
---

2. Background

In 2018 Council approved a concept plan for up to 28 hangar sites at Cromwell Aerodrome (the Aerodrome). At that time there were only three existing hangars.

There are now 23 hangar lease sites at the Aerodrome and no further sites available, see aerial site plans below.





Fourteen hangars have been built and it is expected the remaining nine hangars will be completed within the next 12-24 months.

The RD Petroleum fuel facility is also now in place to the right of hangar site 1 which has its own vehicle entrance for maintenance vehicles and fuel tankers off Ord Road.

The vehicle access for hangars is a track behind the sites that is approximately 4m wide and runs parallel to Ord Road. Lessees are requested to use this accessway as much as possible to leave the areas in front of their hangars clear for taxiing aircraft onto the runway.

Due to the increased use of the track by lessees and hangar construction vehicles the track has deteriorated. The wet weather over winter also turned areas of the track into mud-holes and made it necessary to drive around the front of the hangars after each rainfall.

Over the last two winters we have had complaints from lessees about the track and requests for it to be gravelled. See photos below of the track with muddy holes and surface water which are typical over the winter months and have made the track inaccessible for vehicles after heavy rainfall.







As demand for hangar sites increased a more substantial gravel accessway was intended to be established once all hangar sites had been leased and hangars built. Funding was planned to be included in year one or two of the Long-Term Plan 2024-34.

However, due to the issues over the last few years it is not considered acceptable for lessees to continue to have a substandard accessway that can't be used when wet. With nine more hangars to be built there will also be an increase in construction traffic over the next 12 months.

Therefore, it is proposed to use unbudgeted expenditure to fund an extension and upgrade of the vehicle accessway this financial year.

The cost to create a 605m long x 4m wide gravel accessway behind the hangar sites is approximately $30,000 and Council's contractor is available to start in October 2023.

3. Discussion

When considering location of the new hangar sites at the Aerodrome a separate vehicle access was planned for lessees so that the areas in front of hangars could be kept clear of general vehicles and open for aircraft taxiing.

Keeping the taxiing areas clear is a health and safety consideration and helps prevents damage to ground surface from overuse of vehicles.

More lessee vehicles and construction traffic have been driving in front of the hangars due to the bad condition of the vehicle access track which has become inaccessible at times. The increase in vehicle traffic causes deterioration of the ground which should mainly be used for taxiing aircraft.

The accessway was planned to be properly formed with gravel in the future when all sites had been leased and hangars built. However, it has become clear that this now needs to be done sooner rather than later.

Upgrading the existing track with gravel and better drainage will create a fit for purpose and more durable vehicle accessway.

Unbudgeted rental income available from the most recent leases at the Aerodrome can be used to fund the cost of upgrading the track.

4. Financial Considerations

The cost to create a 605m long x 4m wide gravel accessway behind the hangar sites is approximately $30,000 and Council's contractor is available to start in October 2023.

This cost has not been budgeted for in this financial year.

There is unbudgeted income from Cromwell Aerodrome hangar site rentals which is available to fund the unbudgeted $30,000.

5. Options

Option 1 – (Recommended)

Approve unbudgeted expenditure of $30,000 to create a gravel vehicle accessway for hangar sites at Cromwell Aerodrome to be funded from Cromwell Aerodrome hangar site rental income.

Advantages:

- Upgrading the existing track with gravel and better drainage will create a fit for purpose and more durable vehicle accessway.
- Upgrading the accessway now will mean lessees do not have to experience further inaccessibility issues.

Disadvantages:

- The $30,000 has not been budgeted for in this financial year but there is unbudgeted rental income available to cover the cost.

Option 2

Do not approve unbudgeted expenditure of $30,000 to create a gravel vehicle accessway for hangar sites at Cromwell Aerodrome to be funded from Cromwell Aerodrome hangar site rental income.

Advantages:

- An overspend will not be required in the 2023/24 financial year but funding would still need to be included in the Long Term plan2024/34.

Disadvantages:

- Funding for the upgrade of the accessway will still need to be included in year one of the Long-Term Plan 2024/34 which will mean airport users will have to contend with a substandard access track for another 12 months.
- Council staff will receive further complaints from lessees for Council not meeting reasonable expectations to provide fit for purpose accessway.
- Track may deteriorate further during that time and further damage could occur to areas in front of hangars which may need to be remediated.

6. Compliance

Local Government Act 2002 Purpose Provisions	This decision promotes the economic wellbeing of communities, in the present and for the future by providing fit for purpose infrastructure for hangar lease sites at Cromwell Aerodrome which increase income streams to assist funding for Council services.
Decision consistent with other Council plans and policies? Such as the District Plan, Economic Development Strategy etc.	The Cromwell Airport is subject to designation D199 for 'Airport purposes' under the Central Otago District Plan. The underlying status is Rural Resource Area. Erection of hangars in the Rural Resource Area is a permitted activity under the District Plan. However, any residential commercial activity is a discretionary restricted activity and will be subject to resource consent.
Considerations as to sustainability, the environment and climate change impacts	No sustainability, environmental or climate change impacts are related to the decision.
Risks Analysis	There are notable risks associated with this decision.
Significance, Consultation and Engagement (internal and external)	The proposal does not exceed any of the thresholds or meet any of the criteria in the Significance and Engagement Policy and it is not considered that public consultation is required.

7. Next Steps

- Inform lessees of the decision as stakeholders
- Engage contractor to carry out approved work

8. Attachments

Nil

Report author:



Tara Bates
Property Officer
8/09/2023

Reviewed and authorised by:



Lee Webster
Acting Group Manager – Planning and Infrastructure.
12/09/2023

23.9.5 APPLICATION FOR MINISTER OF CONSERVATION'S CONSENT TO THE GRANTING OF EASEMENTS OVER RECREATION RESERVE.

Doc ID: 1211359

1. Purpose of Report

To consider granting (pursuant to delegated authority) the Minister of Conservation's consent to the granting of easements over Lot 25 DP 18733 and Lot 31 DP 19044.

Recommendations

That the Council

A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance.

B. To grant (pursuant to the Instrument of Delegation dated 12 June 2013) the Minister of Conservation's consent to the granting of:

- An easement (in gross), to the Central Otago District Council, being the right to convey sewerage and sewage over Lot 25 DP 18733, and;
- An easement (in gross), to the Central Otago District Council, being the right to convey sewage over Lot 31 DP 19044.

2. Background

The Land

Lot 25 Deposited Plan (DP) 18733 (Lot 25) and Lot 31 DP 19044 (Lot 31) vested in Council on deposit as recreation reserve. Both lots are held by Council in fee simple (freehold) titles, subject to the Reserves Act 1977.

For the majority, Lot 25, which is shown below in figure 1, is greenspace with walkways, plantings, and irrigation.



Figure 1 – Plan of Lot 25 DP 18733 (Recreation Reserve)

Lot 31 contains the historic Clyde Railhead building, carparking, a walkway, and a large greenspace.

Part of the Railhead building is occupied by a commercial tenant. The remainder of the building is used for museum purposes.

A plan of Lot 31, which sits immediately adjacent to Lot 25, is shown below in figure 2.

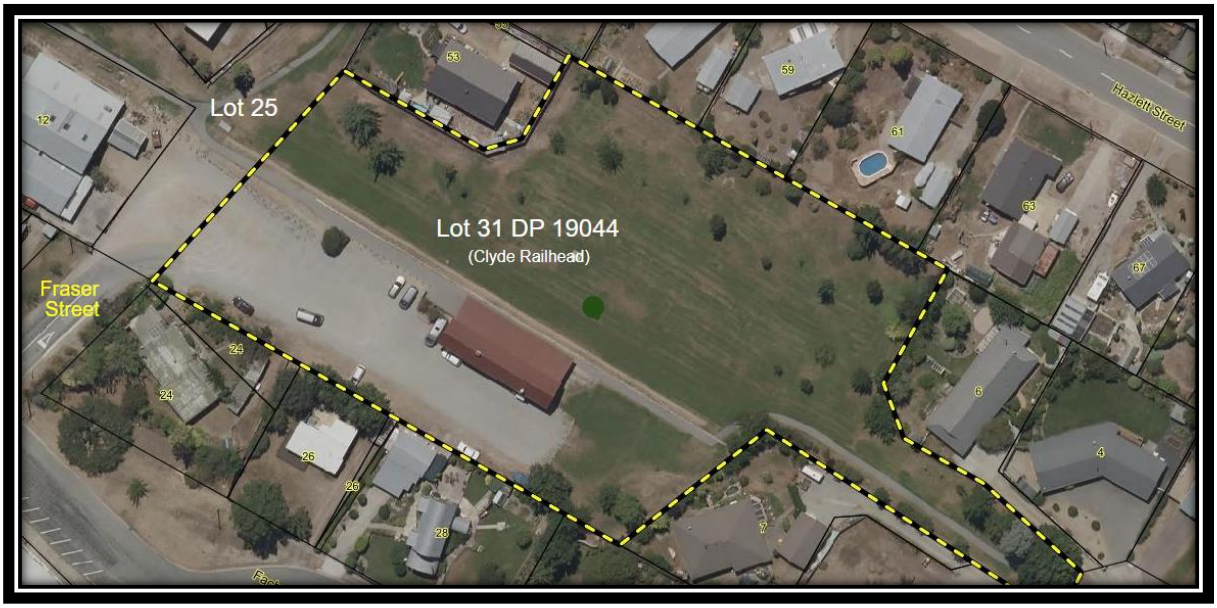


Figure 2 – Plan of Lot 31 DP 19044 (Recreation Reserve)

Clyde Wastewater Reticulation Project

The Clyde Wastewater Reticulation Project (CWRP) was approved in the 2018-28 Long Term Plan with construction of the three-stage project commencing in 2019.

The construction of the infrastructure required to service Stage 1 of the CWRP, which included Lot 31 and the majority of the Clyde Historic Precinct, was completed in December 2022.

A plan of the new wastewater main as it connects to Lot 31 is shown below in figure 3.

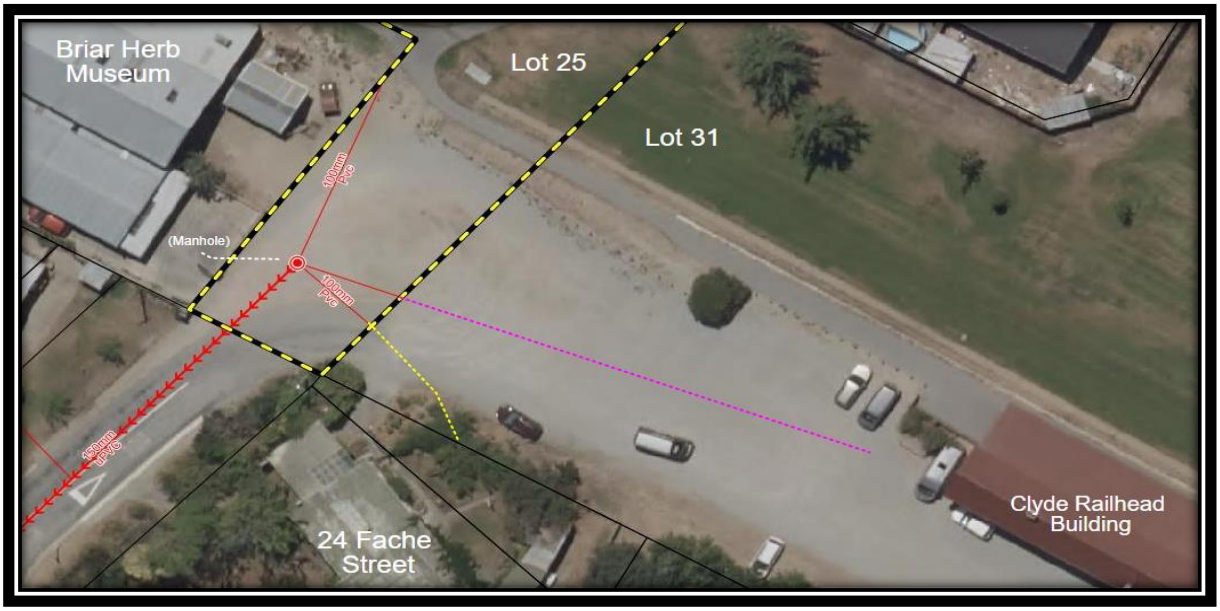


Figure 3 – Plan of the mains infrastructure and lateral connection servicing Lot 31.

Lot 31's lateral runs from a manhole at the end of the wastewater main in Lot 25, to the Clyde Railhead building. The section of the lateral coloured pink is 'private infrastructure'. Private infrastructure belongs to and is the responsibility of the landowner.

The mains infrastructure and the three sections of lateral which are situated in Lot 25 (shown in red in figure 3) are not private infrastructure. Instead, these form part of the Clyde wastewater network system.

The lateral servicing 24 Fache is also connected to the manhole in Lot 25. As the landowner has no legal interest in Lot 25 or Lot 31, both the red and yellow sections of that lateral, as shown in figure 3, form part of the Clyde wastewater network system.

To protect the mains infrastructure and laterals in Lot 25, and the yellow section of the lateral in Lot 31, the Parks and Reserves Manager was asked to approve the granting of an easement (in gross), for the purpose of conveying sewerage and sewage of Lots 25 and 31.

On consideration, the Parks and Reserve Manager has agreed to the proposal, subject to the consent of the Minister of Conservation.

Minister of Conservation
The role of the Minister of Conservation in this matter is to:

- be satisfied that the granting of the easement conforms with the provisions of the Reserves Act 1977.
- ensure that due process under the Act has been followed.
- consider submissions resulting from public notification (when required if applicable).

3. Discussion

Due Process – Easements over Reserve Land
Section 48(1) of the Reserves Act 1977 (the Act) authorises the granting of rights of way and other easements. Subject to the Resource Management Act 1991, and with the consent of the Minister of Conservation, an administering body may grant rights of way or other easements over a reserve for the following purposes:

(a) any public purpose; or
(b) providing access to any area included in an agreement, lease, or licence granted under the powers conferred by this Act; or
(c) the distribution or transmission by pipeline of natural or manufactured gas, petroleum, biofuel, or geothermal energy; or
(d) an electrical installation or work, as defined in section 2 of the Electricity Act 1992; or
(e) the provision of water systems; or
(f) providing or facilitating access or the supply of water to or the drainage of any other land not forming part of the reserve or for any other purpose connected with any such land.

Public Consultation
Prior to granting a right of way or easement under section 48(2) of the Act, the administering body is required to give public notice of their intention to grant the rights over the reserve, however. Section 48(3) of the Act states that public notification is not required where:

- *the reserve is vested in an administering body and is not likely to be materially altered or permanently damaged; and,*

- *the rights of the public in respect of the reserve are not likely to be permanently affected.*

In this instance, as the wastewater main and laterals are situated underground, and the manhole is situated in an area used for carparking, it means they will not materially alter the reserve or affect the rights of the public. Accordingly, this means that public consultation is not required in this instance.

Minister of Conservation's Consent
Under the Reserves Act 1977, the Minister of Conservation's consent is required by the administering body when granting an easement over recreation reserve. The purpose of the Minister's consent is to ensure due process under the Act has been followed by the administering body.

Pursuant to section 10 of the Act, and in accordance with the "Instrument of Delegation to Territorial Authorities" (the Instrument of Delegation) dated 12 June 2013, the Minister of Conservation has delegated the granting of that consent to the Council.

Easement Requirements
While the easement will initially be granted in the name of the Central Otago District Council, it is expected to later transfer to the relevant Water Services Entity (WSE).

This means the easement will be granted in accordance with the WSE's requirement being and easement width of three metres.

Once the easement plan is finalised, will be registered on the recorded of title for Lots 25 and 31 along with an easement agreement.

4. Financial Considerations

There are no financial considerations or implications related to the recommendation.

5. Options

Option 1 – (Recommended)

To grant (pursuant to the Instrument of Delegation dated 12 June 2013) the Minister of Conservation's consent to the granting of:

- An easement (in gross), to the Central Otago District Council, being the right to convey sewerage and sewage over Lot 25 DP 18733, and;
- An easement (in gross), to the Central Otago District Council, being the right to convey sewage over Lot 31 DP 19044.

Advantages:

- Recognises that the infrastructure does not materially alter the reserve or compromise its use.
- Recognises that the purpose of the easement is consistent with the Reserves Act 1977.
- Recognises the provisions of the Instrument of Delegation dated 12 June 2013.
- Recognises that due process has been followed.

Disadvantages:

- None.

Option 2

To not grant (pursuant to the Instrument of Delegation dated 12 June 2013) the Minister of Conservation's consent to the granting of the easement referred proposed in Option 1.

Advantages:

- None.

Disadvantages:

- Does not recognise that the infrastructure will not materially alter the reserve or compromise its use.
- Does not recognise that the purpose of the easement is consistent with the Reserves Act 1977.
- Does not recognise that the provisions of the Instrument of Delegation dated 12 June 2013.
- Does not recognise that due process has been followed.

6. Compliance

Local Government Act 2002 Purpose Provisions	The Local Government Act 2002 does not apply to this decision. The Minister of Conservation's consent is delegated to Council in accordance with the Reserves Act 1977, and the "Instrument of Delegation to Territorial Authorities" dated 12 June 2013.
Decision consistent with other Council plans and policies? Such as the District Plan, Economic Development Strategy etc.	There are no financial implications related to the recommendation.
Considerations as to sustainability, the environment and climate change impacts	The recommendation is consistent with the Reserves Act 1977 and with the "Instrument of Delegation to Territorial Authorities" dated 12 June 2013.
Risks Analysis	There are no risks to Council associated with the recommended option.
Significance, Consultation and Engagement (internal and external)	The Significance and Engagement Policy has been considered, with none of the criteria being met or exceeded. Pursuant to section 48(3) of the Reserves Act 1977, public advertising is not required in this instance as the granting of the

	easement will not materially alter or compromise its use as a reserve.

7. Next Steps

1. Applicant advised of outcome: Post release of resolution.
2. Surveyor engaged to define easement area: Late 2023.
3. Easement plan approved and registered: Early 2024.

8. Attachments

Nil

Report author:



Linda Stronach
Team Leader - Statutory Property
5/09/2023

Reviewed and authorised by:



Acting Group Manager – Planning and Infrastructure
12/09/2023

23.9.6 RANFURLY WATER INCIDENT FEBRUARY 2023

Doc ID: 1353211

1. Purpose of Report

To consider the events that led to the Ranfurly drinking water supply being placed on water restrictions and a boil water notice in February 2023.

Recommendations

That the Council

A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance.

B. Agrees to the actions outlined in this report.

C. Directs the Chief Executive Officer to provide a report on progress in delivering these actions to the 13 December Council meeting.

D. Agrees to progress the business case work to guide investment in water treatment upgrades for the Māniatoto water supplies to meet New Zealand Drinking Waters Standard compliance and improve resilience.

2. Background

During the first two weeks of February 2023 there was a water supply event on the Ranfurly water supply which resulted in a conserve water being put in place on 4 February, a water restriction on 7 February, and a boil water notice for eight days from the 8 February to 16 February.

This report outlines the factors which contributed to this event occurring and the allocation of costs for the incident response. It also identifies actions to avoid this occurring again.

Overview of the Ranfurly Water Supply

The water supply is sourced from the East Ewe Burn at two locations via an upper weir intake, and an infiltration gallery. Water from the two sources is conveyed 9.5km through gravity pipelines that meet just below the infiltration gallery. From there a single supply line flows through a gravel trap and then to the water treatment plant approximately 5.5km to the south.

The October 2022 Ranfurly Water Safety Plan states the following:

"The upper intake structure is a low concrete weir across the Ewe Burn with a small intake chamber. This weir needs to be cleared of debris two to three times per year, depending on the number of heavy rain events that bring physical matter from the catchment. The design of the weir means that during low stream flows, water take may be limited.

The upper intake is not easily accessed either on foot or by vehicle, as access is required though an operational forest with health and safety risks, and in the summer access is restricted further to vehicles due to the fire risk.

A new flow meter with logging/transmitting capabilities has recently been installed on the raw water line just below this intake.

In the summer algae (possibly didymo) is reported to grow in the pond behind the weir and this sometimes block the perforated grate on the top of the intake chamber, requiring manual cleaning.



Upper intake weir and chamber

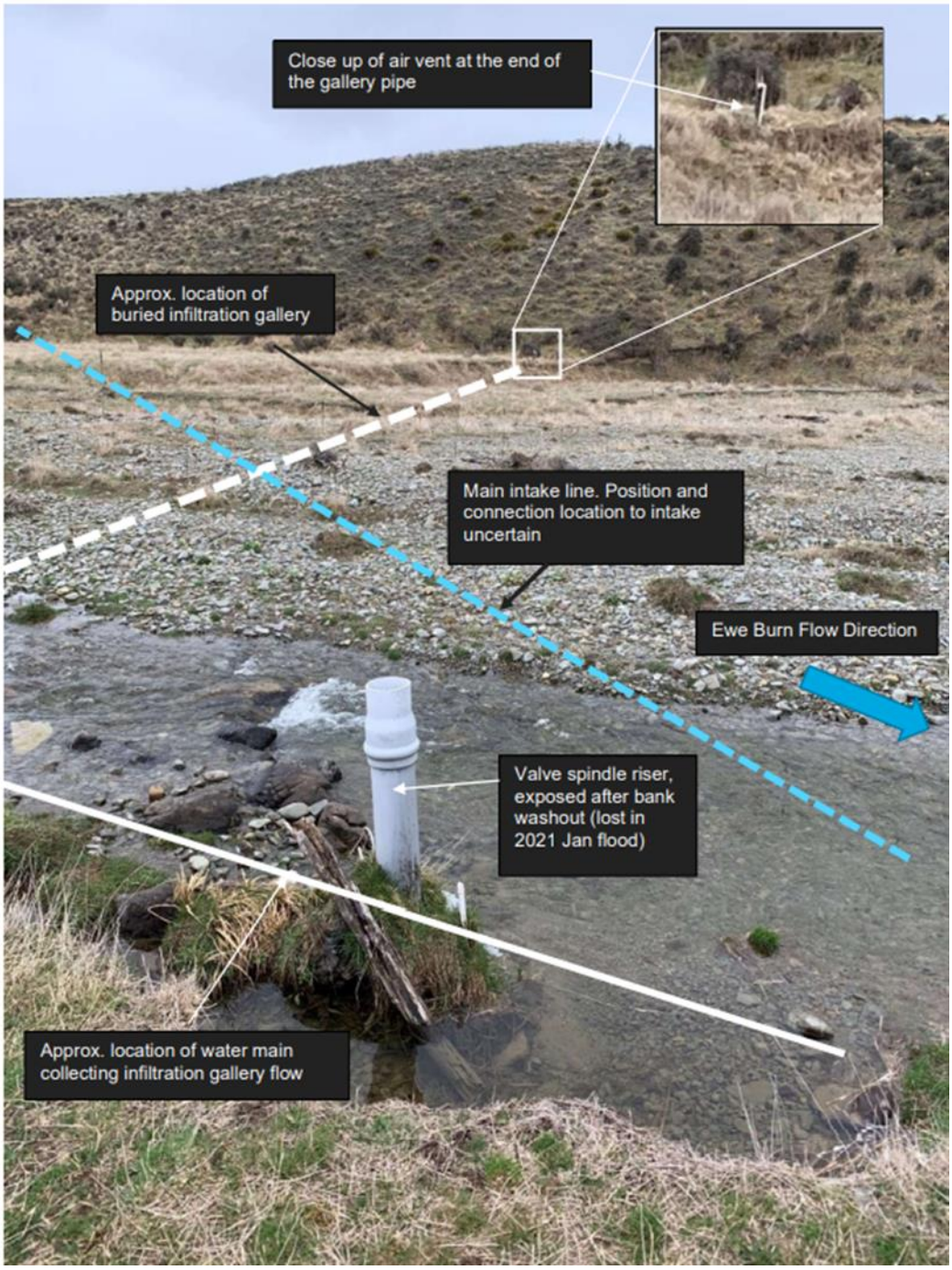
The lower intake is a buried infiltration gallery which consists of a 200mm pipe, approximately 60m long, buried in the base gravels of the Ewe Burn and extends out into farmland on either side. GIS shows that the main line crosses the infiltration gallery in the riverbed area and is connected by a single isolation valve close to the western side of the stream. There has been damage to this intake during flood events in 2021.

The location of the lower intake is publicly accessible and there is no fencing, bollards or signage, although public access (beyond the local landowner) would likely be rare.

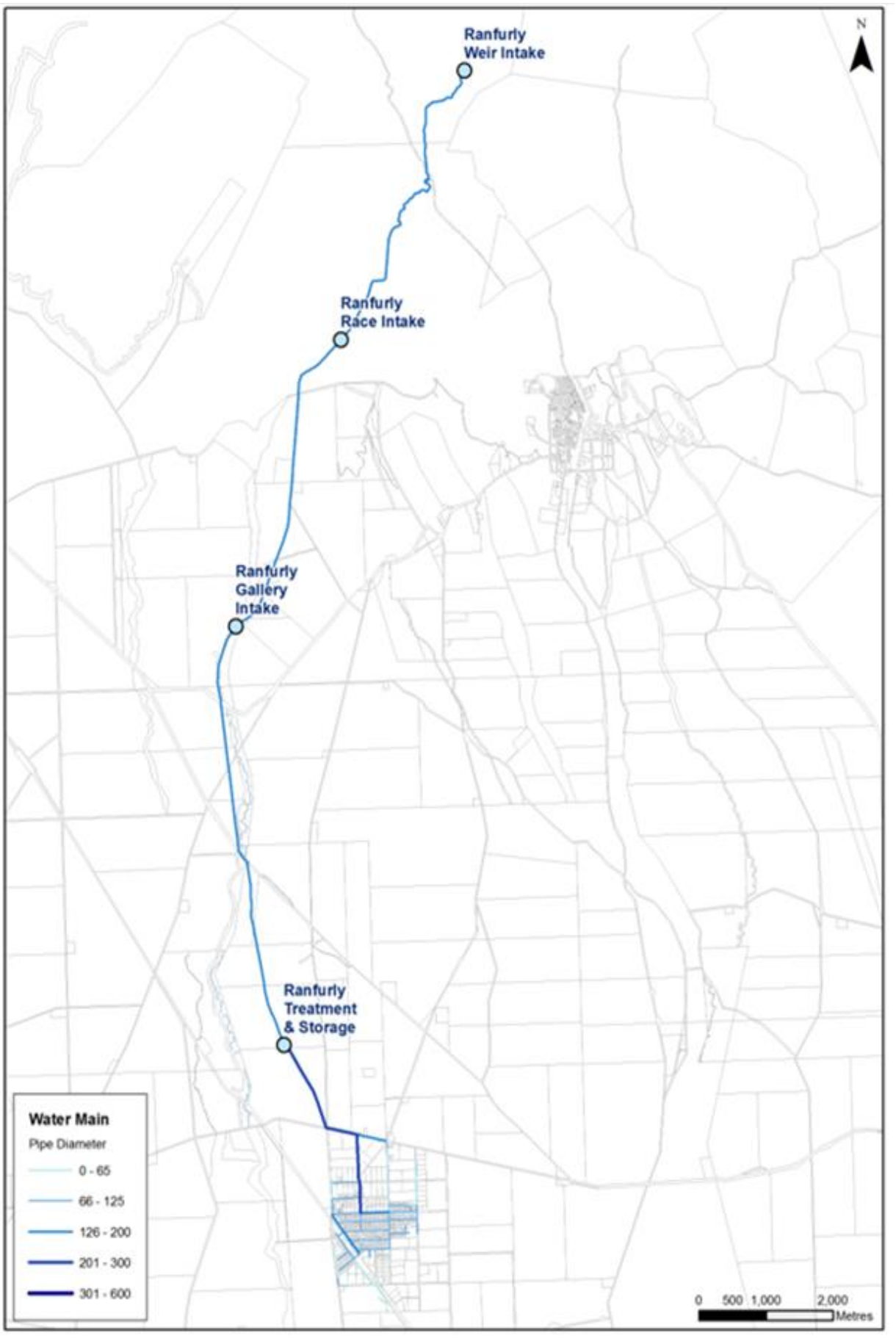
A flow meter has recently been installed just downstream of where the upper and lower intakes meet. It was not practicable to install a flow meter just on the lower intake flow due to the location of the pipe in the stream/flood channel.

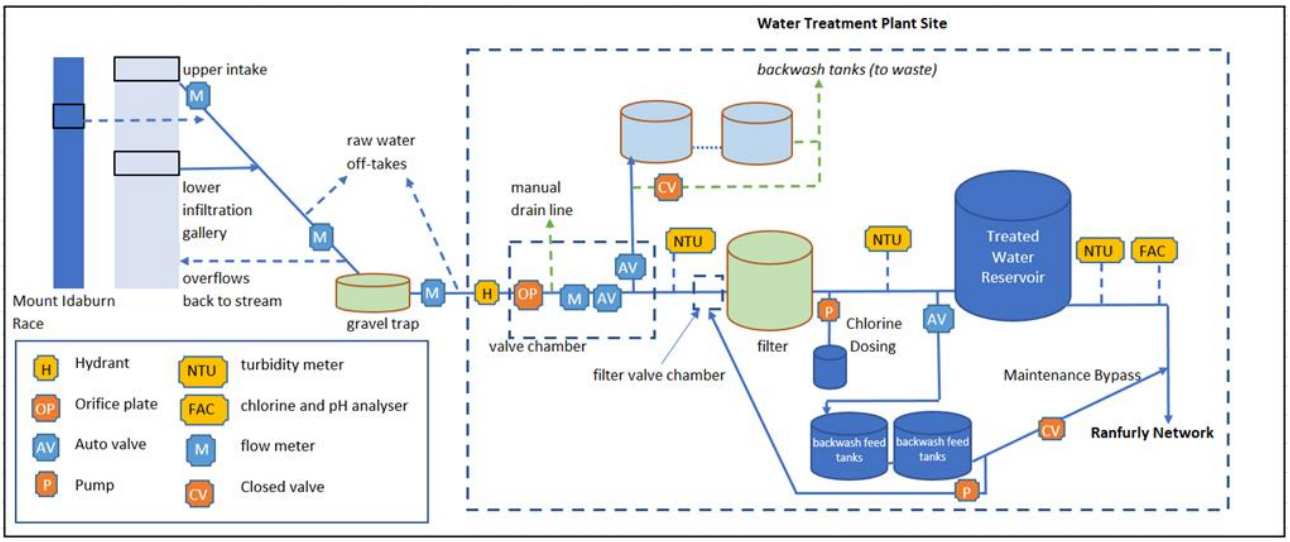
There is very little surface flow in the stream at this location in the summer and algae has also been noted to grow in the shallow warm pools of water. It is not known whether this affects the ability to abstract water but has not been identified as a major issue."

The supply is able to be supplemented with water from the Hawkdun Irrigation Company race during droughts at a third intake point between the East Eweburn Weir intake, and the East Eweburn Gallery intake. This take has not been used since around 2014 and is not routinely inspected and maintained. While this intake is not detailed in the risk management plan in the water safety plan, it is referenced with the source being the same as used for the Naseby water supply. The Naseby source water risk management plan therefore applies.



Lower intake gallery location (mostly buried)


Ranfurly
Weir Intake
Ranfurly
Race Intake
Ranfurly
Gallery
Intake
Ranfurly
Treatment
& Storage
N
Water Main
Pipe Diameter
0 - 65
66 - 125
126 - 200
201 - 300
301 - 600
0 500 1,000 2,000
Metres



The water treatment plant filters the water using a sand filter and water is then chlorinated before entering a reservoir. From here it flows by gravity to Ranfurly township.

Water Safety Plans and Protocols

New water safety plans were required to be prepared and submitted to Taumata Arowai for all nine council water supplies by 15 November 2022. The new plans were prepared for Central Otago District Council by a consultant, with both Fulton Hogan and council staff providing input through many workshop sessions.

These plans are an initial starting point to meet the legal requirements, and will be reviewed and improved annually. The initial plans provide an overview of each supply, a water safety risk assessment, and an improvement program to address risks. There is also a specific source water risk assessment and management plan that is within each water safety plan.

Future improvement will include reservoir management plans, and more specific process plans. These process plans (critical control points) also largely relate to the management of the treatment processes. Process plans can also be developed to address network specific resilience risks such as drought and flood events.

Council has standard protocols in place for boil water event notifications.

Initial Stages of the Event- Thursday 26 January to Saturday 4 February

On Thursday 26 January a text was sent from Fulton Hogan to a council water team member advising that demand for water was exceeding supply, and a media release to conserve water might be needed. At that time the reservoir level was at 88%, but falling.

The next morning an email was received from Fulton Hogan advising they had over-reacted the night before, and that while inflow had dropped slightly the issue was an increase in demand which had started on Monday 23 January. They thought this was probably due to the grounds being irrigated for the Māniatoto A & P Show and asked that this be reduced by a half.

Later on the 27th Fulton Hogan advised that the plant has been running continuously since about 7pm on 26th January and the reservoir level had fallen to 80% and they were

concerned this could drop further over weekend. They asked council staff for feedback on the request for the parks to reduce irrigating the A&P grounds.

On the morning of Tuesday 31 January Fulton Hogan advised council that there had been a slight improvement with the reservoir level recovering to 83% over the weekend. They were still concerned that demand was greater than supply, and the reservoir was unable to refill overnight.

The following morning of Wednesday 1 February a review of the SCADA system identified that the reservoir level had dropped sharply to 66%. Fulton Hogan advised there had been no change from the previous week, that nighttime flows out of the plant were 10 l/sec and the plant was running continuously with no time for the reservoir to recover. Council parks staff were asked to turn off all irrigation in Ranfurly.

On Friday 3 February the reservoir level had dropped further to 48%. Fulton Hogan advised they would check the inlet weir at the East Eweburn intake and the private valves on the raw water pipeline on Tuesday 7 February, following the long weekend, to see if they could get more water down to the treatment plant. They advised that due to the drought conditions and fire risk the Naseby Forest had been closed to vehicles, which meant they would need to bike to the intake weir, approximately 9km.

The same day council staff began communicating with groups in the Māniatoto regarding water shortages and implementing a conserve water notice. Public communication implementing a conserve water notice on the Ranfurly supply occurred on Saturday 4 February.

The Māniatoto A&P show was scheduled to occur on 15th February, and the grounds were being irrigated in preparation for this event. The water had been turned off between 19 and 23 January due to a leak within the Māniatoto Stadium. Increased irrigation was being undertaken from 25 January to prepare the grounds for the A&P show, with the grounds needing to be well irrigated to enable the horse riding events to occur.

The A&P show had been cancelled for the previous two years due to Covid. It was an important event for the community and as such there was a reluctance to reduce the irrigation if this would result in the event not being able to be held as planned. It was hoped that reducing the irrigation by half would be sufficient to enable the reservoir to recover.

Following the irrigation being turned off on 1 February members of the community arranged for irrigation water to be placed on the park using a water carrier.

<u>Week Commencing Monday 6 February</u>

No further action occurred over the long weekend, and on Tuesday 7 February Fulton Hogan advised that gravel had entered the raw water tank. Fulton Hogan then flushed the pipeline between the balance tank and the reservoir to remove the gravel as they believed this would improve the volume and quality of raw water coming into the reservoir. This flushing caused the turbidity of the water entering the treatment plant to increase due to dissolved air being trapped in the raw water line. This resulted in the plant shutting down and no water being treated for 27 hours from 3am on 7 February.

On the 7 February the conserve water notice was upgraded to a water restriction. Notifications were made to the public and Taumata Arowai. Tankers were then arranged to supplement the reservoir to try and maintain water levels.

On Wednesday 8 February a boil water notice was issued. Water tankers were arranged to be placed in the town to provide drinking water to residents. Fulton Hogan requested that the two private takes off the raw water line be contacted and asked not to open the valves to

their properties which would reduce flow to Ranfurly. Council staff communicated with the property owners regarding this.

Conversation commenced regarding using the alternative supply available from the Hawkdun Irrigation Scheme.

Hawkdun Irrigation have advised council that they told Fulton Hogan that the intake screen at the weir would need to be checked as it was likely to be affected by algae due to the low river level and warm temperatures. Hawkdun Irrigation were aware that there was water in the river at the weir, as their intake is below the council weir intake and this still had water in it. This information had been passed to Fulton Hogan around the 7 February.

Week Commencing Monday 13 February

The Regional Three Waters Director returned from leave on Monday 13 February and requested photos of the East Eweburn at the intake gallery and intake weir, and for daily inspections to occur to monitor changes in flow at the water source. She was advised that Fulton Hogan staff were required to bike to the weir intake as they were unable to access by vehicle due to fire risk.

Staff were then instructed to contact landowners to advise them that urgent vehicle access was required to address issues with the community water supply, and council would take steps to manage the fire risk. When contacted, landowners advised that vehicle access was available to council and their contractor, and the closure was just to members of the public.

On Tuesday 14 February Fulton Hogan cleared algae from the inlet screen at the weir and checked the take-off valves to private properties. Two of the valves for the private lines were found to have been opened to increase flow to the private properties.

Following the work at the inlet weir, and readjusting the private property valves, the flow of water into the raw water pipeline increased. By the 16th of February reservoir levels had recovered to normal.

Fulton Hogan had not inspected the weir inlet as initially planned on Tuesday 7 February due to one of the staff being sick and two staff needing to go for health and safety reasons.

The Operations and Maintenance Contract requires the intake weir to be cleaned three-monthly, or as required as part of the lump sum cost. The weir had been inspected in late November. The Operations Manual for the Ranfurly plant identifies that the intakes should be inspected if there is an issue with the inflow.



Intake Screen Before Cleaning



Intake Screen After cleaning

Information from SCADA System

SCADA (Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition) is a computer-based system for gathering and analysing real time data to monitor and control equipment that deals with critical and time sensitive events. The council SCADA systems provides remote access to detailed data relating to water and wastewater infrastructure. This includes:

- If treatment plants are operating
- If there are turbidity of chlorination issues (water)
- Flows in and out of the plant
- Reservoir or storage tank levels
- Oxidation pond levels (wastewater)
- If pumps are operating,
- Powercuts and when generators are on-line

There are also many other parameters recorded.

Prior to September 2023 council and contractor staff could access this data remotely, however it was unable to be graphed easily within the system. The Lutra software is currently being installed to streamline water quality reporting to Taumata Arowa. This takes data from various sources, including SCADA and presents it through a more user-friendly interface.

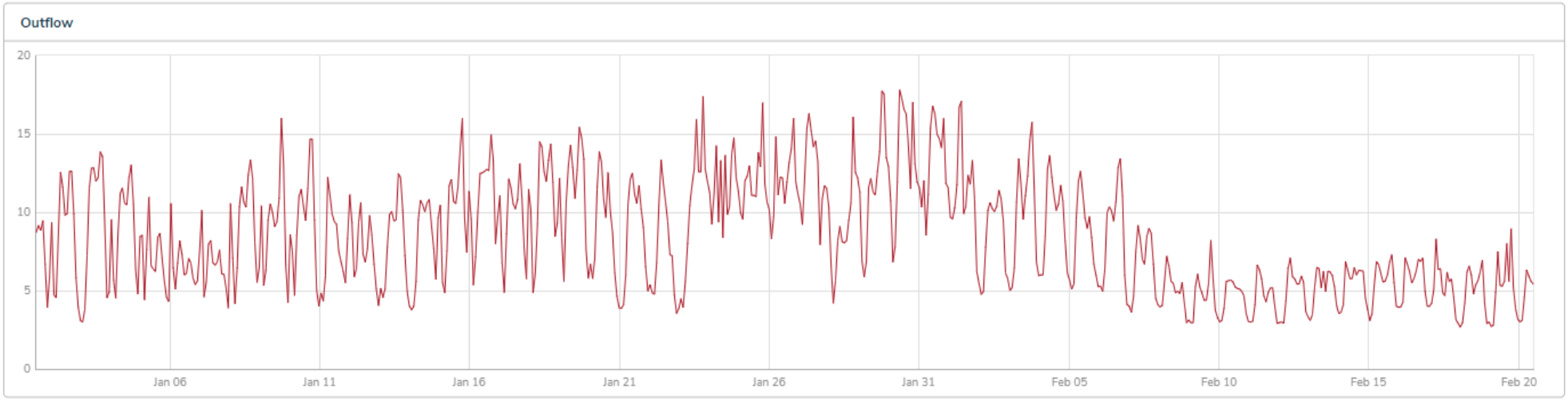
Information available from councils SCADA system shows that while the reservoir levels were less stable between the 26 January and 29 January, it was around the 30 January that levels began to reduce quickly.

The peak nighttime outflow reduced from the normal peak outflow of 8l/s prior to 23 January to 4 l/s between 7 and 16 February as demand was reduced due to water restriction and then boil water notices being implemented.

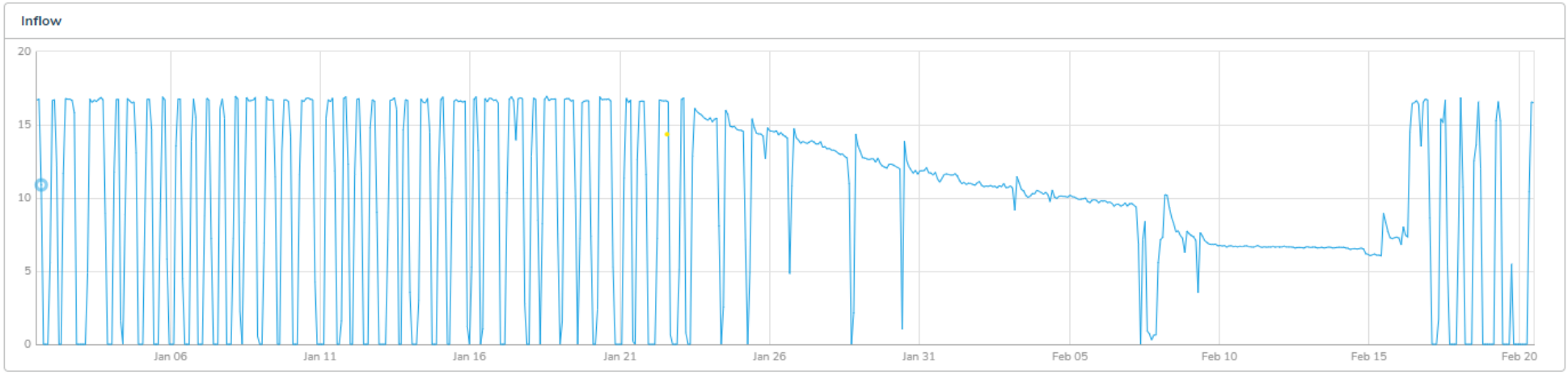
On Monday 23 January water inflow into the reservoirs reduced from 16l/s at night to 13l/s. This continued to reduce until 15 February. The inlet screen on the upper weir was cleaned on 14 February and the reservoir recovered on 16 February.

The graphs below provide information on the flow of water into and out of the Ranfurly treatment plant and reservoir. These have been produced in the Lutra software, using data from the SCADA system. These show that around the 23 of January the flow of water coming into the system reduced. This coincided with an increase in water going out of the plant between 23 January and 1 February. These show that the main contributing factor was that significantly less water was coming in from the two intakes.

Outflow only



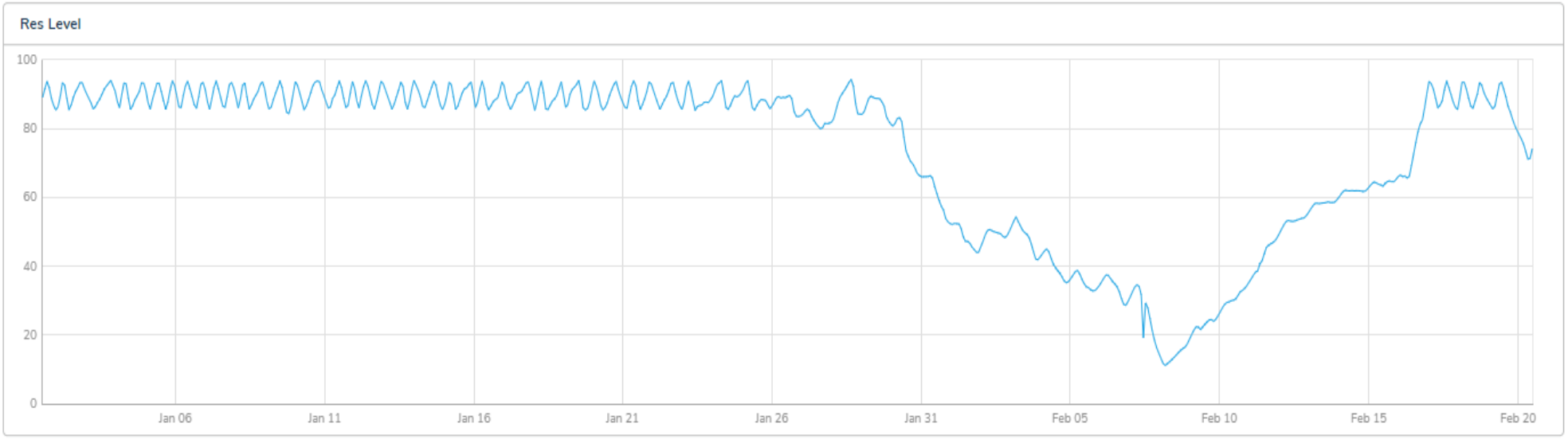
Inflow Only



Inflow in Blue with Outflow Red



Reservoir Level



Leadership During the Event

Council staff were advised that there was an emerging issue on 26 January. The Three Waters Manager managed the event as business as usual until 7 February when the water restriction and boil water notice was put in place. The protocols for implementing a boil water notice were followed.

The emerging issues were not escalated to Executive level until the conserve water notices were issued.

3. Discussion

The contractor's response to this event, and council oversight of what was occurring was inadequate, and resulted in significant impact to residents and businesses in Ranfurly. This was due to the irrigation restriction and boil water notice being imposed for eight days.

The underlying issue was that water at the East Eweburn gallery intake had significantly reduced due to drought conditions, and algae had collected on the intake screen at the East Eweburn weir intake. This was restricting water flow into the raw water line for 21 days from 24 January until 14 February. Landowners subsequently adjusted valves to their private lines when the flow through the raw water pipe reduced. While inappropriate, this would only have had a minor impact on the events that unfolded.

At the same time irrigation of the showgrounds had increased in preparation for the A&P show, which was an important community event. This was increasing water demand over seven days between 25 January and 1 February.

Information and advice was provided by Māniatoto locals who were familiar with the water supply but was not acted on. If this had been then the impact on the community would have been reduced, and a boil water event would have been averted.

There was inaccurate information regarding access across private land to the East Eweburn weir intake. Staff believed vehicles could not be used due to fire risk. Council staff should have followed up on this and contacted property owners to arrange for vehicle access to the weir intake from the outset to enable the intake screen to be accessed quickly. Information contained within the water safety plan was also incorrect as there is an easement in place which provides for access to the upper weir when required.

Despite Fulton Hogan identifying that the East Eweburn weir intake screen should be checked on 4 February, this work was initially delayed three days until after a long weekend, and then for a further week due to staff availability following the long weekend. This resulted in a delay of 11 days before the intake weir was inspected and cleaned.

If work had continued to be undertaken over the long weekend to check the screen then the restrictions that were implemented on Tuesday the 7th and boil water notice on Wednesday 8th February would not have been required.

There was a reluctance to access to the third supplementary water supply from the Hawkdun irrigation race. There was a belief that this would result in increased water risk and a boil water notice being required. This is due to the irrigation race being prone to high turbidity following high rainfall events. Given this incident was occurring during a drought the risk of high turbidity was low, although clearing and flushing of the intake infrastructure would have

been required. The risks regarding this source require identification and inclusion in the Water Safety Plan to ensure they are appropriately mitigated to allow for future use to be implemented quickly.

The event was not managed as a potential critical incident from the outset, despite it being clear that there was a water supply and water demand issue that was resulting in a reduction in reservoir levels.

Council staff that were in the leadership roles were updated by the Three Waters Manager and were advised the focus was on ensuring potable water was available to the community due to a lack of water in the East Eweburn. Council staff time was spent on ensuring that tankers were available, public messaging was in place, and that arrangements were in place for the Māniatoto A&P show.

There was an assumption that there was no water available in the East Eweburn at either the gallery intake or the weir intake due to the drought conditions that existed. This assumption was not tested.

Changes have occurred within councils three waters operations activity. This has included changes in councils three waters management structure and an increased level of oversight of the operations and maintenance contract that is delivered by Fulton Hogan. Fulton Hogan have also made changes to their management structure for this contract.

Following the resignation of the Three Waters Manager in April, funding for the Three Waters Director has been increased to 4-5 days a week to provide leadership to Central Otago's Three Waters activities. This arrangement is to be reviewed in November following the election and expected clarity regarding three waters delivery reform.

A business case is currently being developed to identify a preferred option for upgrading of the Māniatoto water supplies (Ranfurly, Naseby, and Patearoa) to meet the New Zealand Drinking Water Standards and improve resilience to climatic events. This business case requires further investigation of options and costs. This information will be available for inclusion in the 2024 Long Term Plan. Depending on the water reform process following the election, public consultation may be required on this if it is to be funded by Council.

4. Actions Taken/To be Taken

Intake Inspections and Access

- Clarify contractual requirements to undertake work over weekends and public holidays where this has the potential to impact on delivery of levels of service.
- Review and emphasise the requirements for checking the intake weir and infiltration gallery, and valves on the raw water pipeline.
- Establish clear vehicle access provisions across farmland and forest, including mitigations to manage fire risk. This to include when it is appropriate to consider access by helicopter.
- Undertake annual briefing with council and contractor staff who will be accessing across easements on expectations for use of these.

Arrangements for Hawkdun Irrigation Back-up Source

- Communication protocol to be put in place with Hawkdun Irrigation to improve sharing of information with the appropriate people.
- Ensure the alternative irrigation supply take is inspected and readied by December each year so it can be implemented if required over summer. Prepare water safety plan documentation that can be used if this is required to be used.

Incident Management

- Define what constitutes a critical three waters incident and have protocols in place for the management of these which include immediate notification to the relevant senior manager and Chief Executive at the outset of the incident.
- Increase use of Lutra for interpretation of SCADA data for understanding issues and informing decision making.
- Prepare water restriction triggers and standard communications so these can be implemented when pre-specified triggers are reached.
- Establish documented protocols with council's parks team regarding water use. This to include procedures to be followed for increasing demand for irrigation and any other increase that can be anticipated from scheduled events.

Other

- Data from the flowmeters on the raw water lines is recorded and provided to the Otago Regional Council. This data is not currently accessible to council or contractors. Arrange for this to be accessible to provide more accurate information regarding water flows from the different sources.
- Review the provisions for private water takes off the raw water line, and update the written agreements regarding these.
- Undertake regular routine reviews of night-time water use (from SCADA) to identify anomalies which could indicate leaks within the system. Understand and address these prior to incidents occurring within the network.
- Progress the business case for upgrading of the Māniatoto Water Supplies to meet New Zealand Drinking Water Standards and improve resilience to climatic events. This business case to be completed to enable investment required to be included in the 2024 Long Term Plan.

5. Financial Considerations

Fulton Hogan claimed $90,355.02 for the response to this event. This was made up of $58,944.50 for water tanker subcontractors, $9,900 for leak detection services, and $21,510.52 of Fulton Hogan charges.

The charges claimed were initially paid with the expectation that a credit note would be issued by Fulton Hogan following conversation regarding the cause of the event.

Fulton Hogan have offered to cover their plant and labour costs and half the costs for the subcontractors and will reimburse this in the September 2023 claim. The resulting cost to council is $34,422, the cost to Fulton Hogan is $55,933.

The action plan is largely process improvements and can be accommodated within current budgets.

6. Options

Option 1 – (Recommended)

Implement the actions identified above, with a report on progress to be provided to Council on Wednesday 13 December.

Progress the business case on upgrading of Māniatoto Water Supplies to enable inclusion in the 2024 Long Term Plan investment program.

Advantages:

- Improves the resilience of the existing water supply for Ranfurly for the coming summer.
- Addresses service delivery issues that occurred in February 2023.
- Progresses planned upgrades to the Māniatoto water supplies to comply with water safety standards and resilience for the longer term.

Disadvantages:

- The Māniatoto water supplies are vulnerable to climatic events, which are forecast to occur more frequently as a consequence of climate change. Significant investment will be required to reduce this risk for the longer term.

Option 2

Accelerate the upgrade of the Ranfurly water supply to remove the risk from climatic events.

Advantages:

- This work is being progressed and will be included in the investment program for the 2024 Long Term Plan. There is no benefit in accelerating this any faster as this will result in sub-optimal outcomes.
- Different source water options are being investigated to identify which source can provide a secure water supply for the future.

Disadvantages:

- The investment required to upgrade the Māniatoto water supplies is significant and is dependent on the source water used. Many of the source water and treatment options identified will still have a risk of service outages in extreme weather events. Further work is required to investigate further source water options and the options for ensuring service during extreme events before a preferred way forward can be provided.
- Progressing work without doing sufficient investigation is likely to result in an expensive treatment plant being constructed which is unable to consistently provide water during high rainfall which results in very high source water turbidity.

7. Compliance

Local Government Act 2002 Purpose Provisions	This decision promotes the social, and economic wellbeing of communities, in the present and for the future by improving the resilience and reliability of delivery of the community water supply for Ranfurly. The proposed actions also and have positive implications for other community supplies.
Decision consistent with other Council plans and policies? Such as the District Plan, Economic Development Strategy etc.	Yes
Considerations as to sustainability, the environment and climate change impacts	The Ranfurly water supply is predicted to be affected more frequently by drought as a

	consequence of climate change. The actions identified will improve resilience of the existing water supply. A business case is under development for improvements to meet the New Zealand Drinking Water Standards and to further improve resilience to climatic impacts on source water.
Risks Analysis	Further drought conditions are forecast for the 2023/24 summer. Actions identified need to be implemented by December. The Ranfurly water supply remains vulnerable to high turbidity events following heavy rainfall.
Significance, Consultation and Engagement (internal and external)	This event had a significant impact to customers on the Ranfurly water supply for eight days while the boil water notice was in place. The actions identified to reduce the risk of this occurring again have minimal costs. A business case is being developed improvements to meet the New Zealand Drinking Water Standards and to further improve resilience to climatic impacts on source water. Depending on the outcomes of water reform, investment to progress this project will be a significant decision for Council and will require future community consultation.

8. Next Steps

Council and Fulton Hogan staff will progress the actions identified. The business case work will continue for consideration by council as part of the Long-term Plan.

9. Attachments

Nil

Report author:

Julie Muir
Three Waters Director
13/09/2023

Reviewed and authorised by:

Peter Kelly
Chief Executive Officer
15/09/2023

23.9.7 SEPTEMBER WASTEWATER COMPLIANCE STATUS UPDATE

Doc ID: 1214713

1. Purpose

To consider progress on achieving Otago Regional Council Consent compliance for Central Otago District Council wastewater activities.

Recommendations

That the report be received.

2. Discussion

Council has seven wastewater treatment plants located at Cromwell, Alexandra, Lake Roxburgh Village, Roxburgh, Omakau, Ranfurly and Naseby. The Omakau and Lake Roxburgh Village plants are operating within the consent limits. The remaining plants are operating under abatement notices.

The annual audit of wastewater treatment plants was undertaken by the Otago Regional Council (ORC) in January 2023. Several issues were identified during the audit which require action to address.

This report is a standing report provided to each Council meeting to provide an update on progress to address these issues.

Council Resourcing

Sufficient internal resourcing capacity has been identified as a critical requirement to ensuring that Central Otago District Council is able to deliver on its obligations with respect to delivery of wastewater services. Attracting and retaining the required technical capabilities remains challenging in an environment of national shortages of three waters staff.

All roles within the three waters area have now been filled, with two new roles starting in October. The Three Waters Director will be on leave for 5 weeks during October. Programs of work have been prepared which staff will progress through October. Details of these are attached.

The Cromwell. Alexandra, Naseby and Ranfurly wastewater treatment sites were audited in August. There were only minor operations and maintenance actions identified as required, and these have been passed on to Fulton Hogan.

Extensions to Abatement Notices

The periods provided by the Regional Council to achieve compliance on the abatement notices are as follows:

Site	Abatement Notice Due Date	Extension Date Requested	Extension Date Granted
Cromwell	31 August 2023	30 June 2026	Pending
Roxburgh	31 August 2023	30 June 2026	Pending
Ranfurly	1 December 2023	-	-
Naseby	1 August 2023	30 November 2024	30 November 2024
Alexandra	1 April 2024	-	-

At the time of issuing the abatement notices the Regional Council staff advised District Council staff that if council was unable to meet the abatement notice dates then they should apply for extensions. The attached work programs were developed to support applications for time extensions, and to provide tangible actions and dates by which progress could be monitored.

District council staff met with Regional council staff on 6 September and were advised that extensions for longer than 12 months were unlikely to be granted. If longer extensions are required to enable work to be completed, then further extensions will need to be applied for before the first extension expires. The Cromwell and Roxburgh sites have already had one extension granted.

An extension will be applied for Ranfurly in November. The investigation work that is currently underway by Beca will be used to inform this application.

Site Specific Status Updates

The detailed work programs for each site are attached and have been updated to reflect changes since August. Where changes have been made to information presented in August these have been shown in **bold**. The detailed program for Ranfurly has now also been added.

A high level summary of each site is provided below.

<u>Alexandra</u>

The Alexandra wastewater site is now compliant, and it is expected that this will continue over the short to medium term provided there are no significant plant breakdowns.

Progress has been made on developing the business case for a significant upgrade to Alexandra wastewater treatment. This will address the risk of plant failure and capacity needs for the mid to long-term and will be included in the Council Long Term Plan and Entity J funding programs. It is anticipated that funding for investigation and design will be approved for the first 3 years of the Long-Term Plan to enable the project to proceed to design.

Substantially more funding for construction will then need to be approved by either council or Entity J from 2027 depending on who is delivering the services for the longer term. This upgrade will be required to be completed before further stages of Clyde reticulation can be connected, and to meet growth needs for Alexandra and Clyde from 2029.

Cromwell

The initial time extension requested to complete the construction of additional nitrogen removal processes at Cromwell was June 2026. Regional council staff have advised that this is unlikely to be approved as it is longer than 12 months.

District council staff have revisited the timeline and this project could be accelerated if design were to proceed in the current financial year. This would shorten the expected delivery date to July 2025. There are risks to this timeline depending on sourcing of materials.

The non-compliance with the nitrogen limits is due to growth in Cromwell, which has occurred faster than forecast. This is also resulting in higher than forecast development contributions being received for Cromwell. There is expected to be sufficient funding received above the Annual Plan provisions to fund the design of the nitrogen removal process if detailed design is brought forward to the 2023/24 financial year.

Consultants Beca are currently investigating options for this and will be providing an Options Assessment Report for council staff to review in late 2023. A report will then be provided to Council outlining the options, with a recommended way forward and procurement plan to progress this project.

Roxburgh

The abatement notice at Roxburgh relates to a minor breach of the nitrogen limits which typically occurs only in the colder winter months. Desludging of the ponds may improve these readings. The desludging contract will be tendered in October, with work required to be completed by 30 April 2024. Following this one of the second-hand aerators from Cromwell will be installed at Roxburgh.

A new influent flow meter was installed on the Roxburgh Bridge pumpstation in 202/23. The materials were purchased through stimulus funding. This work was delivered through the Operations and Maintenance contract and project management was lacking. This resulted in disjointed management of the different components of work by both Fulton Hogan and council operations staff. A significant switchboard renewal and upgrade has now been identified as required to enable the SCADA system to be connected. This will be programmed into the 2024/25 renewals program as there is insufficient budget to progress this replacement this financial year.

Naseby

The Naseby site is non-compliant with dissolved oxygen levels over the colder winter months. This is due to the ponds freezing and could be managed by installing an aerator on the ponds. There is another second-hand aerator from the Cromwell site that can be used at the Naseby site.

Desludging of the ponds is recommended prior to installing the aerator, as this could stir up any material that has settled in the pond which could impact on discharge quality. Depending on the tender prices that will be received for the Roxburgh desludging in October, there may be funding available to progress this work at Naseby.

Beca have been engaged to consider the options for managing sludge from the ponds following the desludging, and work through the resource consent application process. This will ensure that council is ready to proceed with physical work once funding is available.

Powernet are also reviewing the supply of electricity to the site to ensure that there is adequate supply to run the aerator.

Further investigation work is underway by Beca to provide an options report for upgrading of the Naseby infiltration beds. They are also reviewing a proposal from Fulton Hogan to apply for a resource consent variation to allow ponding across the infiltration beds.

Ranfurly

The detailed work program for Ranfurly has now been prepared and is attached. Progress has been made on tidying the site and on items of work that can be undertaken now and within existing budgets.

Further investigation is required to establish the extent of desludging that may be required for the wetland. This requires testing of effluent between each of the process stages to determine the existing effectiveness of each stage, in particular the wetland. This will then identify if desludging is required or if the wetland can be levelled and replanted.

The physical work that is being delayed is the renewal of the concrete wavebands. While this has been identified as an action on the abatement notice, and needs to be programmed, it is not affecting the discharge quality. This is programmed for 2024/25 when it can be funded in the 2024 LTP renewals program.

One of the items on the abatement notice that is not currently being addressed is inflow and infiltration. The Ranfurly plant has significantly increased flows when it rains, and this affects the performance of the treatment processes. Smoke testing was undertaken in 2017 and identified around 17 properties which had non-complying stormwater connections to the wastewater network. No follow-up or enforcement has been done with these properties. Further work will be required to engage with these properties, and those in Alexandra and Cromwell where initial engagement has occurred. This has not been progressed due to resourcing issues for enforcement.

The inflow and infiltration issues will also be impacted by the condition of the reticulation pipes. The wastewater pipe renewal program for 2023/24 is now out for tender and due to close on 19 October. Replacing pipes in Ranfurly has been prioritised due to the inflow issues that are occurring.

3. Attachments

Appendix 1 - Council Status Update September.docx ⇩

Report author:

Julie Muir
Three Waters Director
13/09/2023

Reviewed and authorised by:

Peter Kelly
Chief Executive Officer
15/09/2023

Roxburgh Wastewater Treatment Site – Forward Works Programme

Roxburgh WWTP	**Estimated cost**	**Start Date**	**End Date**	**Status August 2023**
New Monitoring Bore				Complete
ORC resource consent for new monitoring bore		May-22	Jun-22	Complete
New monitoring bore installed downstream of basins	$6,500	Jul-22	Aug-22	Complete
Power supply to site	$200,000		3-Jul-23	Complete
Easement for power supply across private land agreed by CODC		Dec-21	14-Nov-22	Complete
Easement agreed by Aurora		14-Nov-22	1-Feb-23	Complete
Aurora Pole replaced, cable laid, transformer installed along public road and easement by Delta for Aurora		3-Apr-23	17-Apr-23	Complete
Aurora to issue ICP		17-Apr-23	30-Jun-23	Complete
Electrician does connection			3-Jul-23	Complete
Monthly effluent monitoring				Ongoing
New influent flow meter Roxburgh Bridge Pump Station	$36,000 **$160,00**	1-Jun-22	1-May-23	Flow meter ordered in June 2022, installed in February 2023, wired in May 2023. **Switchboard and Scada system needs replacing at an estimated cost of $160k. Programmed for July 2024.**
New effluent outflow meter	$13,883		20-Dec-24	Needs to be installed following connection of electricity. **FH provided instruction to complete.**
New screen	$282,130		4-Jul-23	Complete
Sludge Survey	$12,000		17-Mar-22	Complete
Desludging (both ponds)	$500,000			
Funding approval by Council			25-Jan-23	**Complete** - $500k of funding to undertake this work by Council on 25 January 2023.
Investigation of options		24-Mar-23	30-May-23	**Complete** - Beca have completed this work

Resource consent application		30-May-23	7-Sep-23	**Complete** - ORC have confirmed resource consent is not required
Prepare tender documents		2-Aug-23	1-Oct-23	Tender documents will be completed by end of September. **On track.**
Procurement		1-Oct-23	17-Dec-23	Eleven week tender and tender evaluation and award period.
Construction		17-Dec-23	30-Apr-24	Takes into account Christmas period
Install aerator on pond 1 from Cromwell	$50,000	30-Apr-24	15-May-24	Desludging needs to be completed before this can occur. Re-using smaller aerators being replaced at Cromwell so no material lead-in time.
Consider nitrogen removal options if needed & investment requirements for 2024 LTP	$30,000	Oct-22	Jun-24	A nominal sum of $2mill has been programmed in 2025/26 in initial plans for NTU and CODC LTP.
Completion of improvements identified to address abatement notice issues.			**June 2024**	
Review plant performance over winter months 2024		May-24	Sep-24	Following desludging of ponds and installation of aerator
Finalise if improvements have addressed abatement notice issue and potential close-out			**Sept 2024**	
Finalise nitrogen removal option		Sep-24	Nov-24	Three month investigation period
Prepare tender documents		Nov-24	Mar-25	Four month design time
Procurement		Mar-25	Jun-25	Twelve week procurement period
Construction		Jun-25	Jun-26	1 year - Could be long lead-in times on materials
Total funding spent or allocated prior to 30 June 2024	**$ 1,130,513**			
Tentative funding requirement for 2025/26 for nitrogen removal	$2,000,000			

Cromwell Wastewater Treatment Site – Forward Works Programme

Cromwell WWTP	**Estimated cost**	**Start Date**	**End Date**	**Status August 2023**
Appointment of dedicated consent compliance officer		22-Feb-21	N/A	**Completed**
Establishment of technical review group	220,000	1-Jun-21	30-Jun-23	**Completed**
Increased sampling of pond - weekly		2-Nov-21		**Completed**
New screen installed	$280,000	1-Mar-22	1-Oct-22	**Completed**
Sludge survey	$23,000	Apr-22	Aug-22	**Completed.**
Programme desludging into LTP future work plan between 2024 and 2027			Mar 24	In progress
Aerators				
Electricity installed	$86,900	25-Jan-23	30-Aug-23	Completed
Aerators supplied & installed	$460,000	8-Feb-23	30-Aug-23	Completed
Old Aerators removed	$20,000		30-Aug-23	Completed
New inlet flume and flow meter	$54,000	27-Jan-23	30-Aug-23	**Completed**
Membranes replaced	$675,000	25-Jan-23	1-Apr-23	Completed
Increase size of membrane backwash line	$60,000	25-Jan-23	12-May-23	Completed
New flow meter on bypass/overflow line	$27,000	25-Jan-23	12-May-23	Completed
New flowmeter on effluent line	$36,000	19-Jun-23	15-Dec-23	Price received. **FH provided instruction to complete.**
Business Case considering longer term requirements for capacity, and discharge options for Cromwell	$45,000	Jul-23	Dec-23	Consultant engaged.
Total funding spent or allocated prior to 30 June 2024	**$1,986,900**			
New inlet structure between ponds to improve pond level management			Dec-24	Design completed by Stantec, contractor pricing – lower priority

Nitrogen Removal				
Consider nitrogen removal options & investment requirements for 2024 LTP	$30,000	Jul-23	Sep-23	Funded in 2023/24
Finalise nitrogen removal option			**Feb-24**	
Prepare tender documents	**$500,000**	**Mar-24**	**Aug-24**	**Six month design time**
Procurement		**Sept-24**	**Nov-24**	**Twelve week procurement period**
Construction	$7,000,000	**Nov-24**	**July 2025**	**Could be long lead-in times on materials Nominal Draft budget has been provided based on package plant**
Total Cost	**$ 9,516,900**			
Completion of improvements identified to address abatement notice issues.			**July 2025**	

Naseby Wastewater Treatment Site – Forward Works Programme

(Note – cost estimates not currently available for all work items, hence budget information not completed)

Naseby WWTP	**Estimated cost**	**Start Date**	**End Date**	**Status August 2023**
Installation of new Inlet screen		May-22	Jul-22	Completed
Beca review of plant performance and capacity	$16,200	Apr-23	Nov-23	Underway
Beca training of CODC staff for auditing of operations and maintenance contract		Mar-23	Jun-23	New staff members appointed, all roles to be filled by 5 October 2023.
Operational Improvements				
Update O&M manuals		Mar-23	**Dec-23**	Underway
CODC staff undertaking monthly audits of sites against O & M manuals to ensure required maintenance is being undertaken, including maintenance of inflitration basins		Apr-23	ongoing	
Implement software for recording of audits and follow-up actions	$3,500	Jul-23	Nov-23	Software implemented, first round of audits using this will be August, reporting to be customised
Appointment of Business Analyst to monitor maintenance logs, audit actions and O&M manual personnel and contact changes.		Jul-23	Oct-23	Appointment made, start date October
Implement short interstage sampling program to better understand the performance of process units		Jul-23	Nov-23	**Beca have provided program to CODC on 31 Aug, have provided instruction to FH.**
FH technical expert to provide oversight of infiltration bed maintenance and operations (cleaning or replacement of media)		24-Jul-23	14-Aug-23	**Completed.**
Implementation of Lutra software will create sampling schedules which are aligned with consent conditions and notifications to the contractor. It will immediately	$120,000	Jun-23	Oct-23	Tasks required in each consent have been provided to Lutra, who are loading this into the software.

flag where requirements are missed to enable council to follow up with the contractor.				
Council is following up on contractual failures by contractor to meet sampling requirements.			Aug-23	**Completed-** Documented outline of requirements that have not been met to be provided to FH Senior Management by CODC.
Ponds/Wavebands				
Construct stormwater drain. SW runoff runs down slope and into the ponds (screen end of Pond 1)		Aug-23	Oct-23	Some work done, more work required **Instruction provided to FH**
Estimates for waveband renewal provided	$391,027		May-23	Completed
Funding for waveband renewal provided in Long Term Plan			Jun-24	Underway
Construction work procured and delivered		Jul-24	May-25	
Sludge survey	$13,000		1-May-22	Complete
Desludging (both ponds)				
Investigation of options		1-Aug-23	1-Nov-23	**Beca have been engaged to do this**
Resource consent application		1-Nov-23	1-Feb-24	
Prepare tender documents		1-Feb-24	1-Apr-24	Two months
Procurement		1-Apr-24	17-Jun-24	Eleven week tender and tender evaluation and award period
Construction		17-Jun-24	30-Oct-24	20 weeks
Provide program and funding for future periodic desludging of ponds in 2024-2054 period		Jul-24		Underway
Review power supply to site and get recommendations for required upgrades		Aug-23	Oct-23	**Council staff discussing with Powernet**.
Arrange power supply upgrade		Nov-23	Mar-24	Dependent on what issues are identified in review
Install aerator	$50,000	30-Oct-24	30-Nov-24	Re-using smaller aerators being replaced at Cromwell so no material lead-in time.

				Needs power to be done first, and may need sludge to be removed before installing.
Infiltration basins				
Review discharge valve programming and valve operation		24-Jul-23	14-Aug-23	Completed
Repair valves to ensure beds are operating as designed				Completed
Take ponding infiltration beds offline and physically check for blinding	**$37,000**	1-Aug-23	**30 Oct- 23**	**Investigation done which indicate basins have blinding affecting drainage. Proposal from Beca to undertake further site visit and hydrogeological investigations to provide options report received on 28 Aug, and approved same day.**
Test pits on infiltration beds to understand effectiveness		1-Aug-23	**30 Oct- 23**	**12 test pits and 6 soakage holes in co-ordination with Beca review above.**
Consider variation to consent to allow for ponding across infiltration on beds		1-Aug-23	**30 Oct- 23**	**Beca are reviewing the consent variation proposal.**
Allocation of funding for replacement of infiltration beds if required			1-Jul-24	
Renewal of infiltration beds if required		18-Jul-24	30-Nov-24	
Wetland				
Define the purpose of the wetland		1-Aug-23	30-Sep-23	Beca undertook original design and have been engaged to review this
Review original consent application		1-Aug-23	30-Sep-23	
Undertake Environmental Impact Assessment of reclassifying wetland and ponding on infiltration beds		30-Sep-23	30-Mar-24	
Apply for consent variation application of wetland if adding no environmental benefit, and/or infiltration basin ponding		30-Mar-24	30-Jun-24	

If wetland is still required, then reinstate		**30 Oct- 23**	30-Mar-24	
Inflow and Infiltration				
Prepare stormwater I&I management plan, incorporating consideration of backwash on water treatment plant during storms into I&I calculations			Aug-24	To be prepared by internal water planning staff.
Identify pipe renewal requirements		May-24	Aug-24	Districtwide pipe renewal program
Tender pipe renewal contract		Aug-24	Sep-24	
Award contract		Sep-24	Oct-24	
Complete 2024-25 districtwide pipe renewal work		Nov-24	May-25	

Ranfurly Wastewater Treatment Site – Forward Works Programme

(Note – cost estimates not currently available for all work items, hence budget information not completed)

Ranfurly WWTP	Estimated cost	Start Date	End Date	Status August 2023
Installation of new Inlet screen	$203,000	May-22	Jul-22	Completed
Beca review of plant performance and capacity	$32,400	Apr-23	Dec-23	Underway - drying bed reinstatement and improved imhoff tank operation required before this can be collected.
Beca to provide requirements for interstage sampling to identify performance of each process stage			Sep-23	Beca to provide scope of work required
Beca training of CODC staff for auditing of operations and maintenance contract			Dec-23	New staff members appointed, all roles to be filled by 5 October 2023.
Operational Improvements				
Update O&M manuals		Mar-23	Jun-23	Completed - Updated and submitted to ORC
CODC staff undertaking monthly audits of sites against O & M manuals		Apr-23	ongoing	
Implement software for recording of audits and follow-up actions	$3,500	Jul-23	Dec-23	Software implemented, first round of audits using this will be August, reporting to be customised
Appointment of Business Analyst to monitor maintenance logs, audit actions and O&M manual personnel and contact changes.		Jul-23	Oct-23	Appointment made, start date October
Influent flow meters				
Remove decommissioned old meter		Jul-23	Sep-23	Instruction provided to contractor to remove
Install two new influent meters	$31,550	Aug-22	Jun-23	Completed

New bypass flow meter is recording flow when there is no flow	$3,000	Jun-23	Oct-23	Surveyor to unertake verification of meter reading, another mechanism can be used to identify when bypass is being used.
Imhoff Tank Operation and Maintenance				
Immediate removal of accumulated sludge, including crust on top of tank using hydrovac	$15,000	Apr-23	May-23	Completed
Review and address any consenting requirements for sludge drying bed		May-23	May-23	Completed
Review condition of existing drying beds and associated structures, estimate to reinstate	$26,481		17-Jul-23	Completed
Reestablish drying beds to enable effective ongoing cleaning and maintenance, particularly of sludge from bottom of tank.	$40,982	17-Jul-23	Oct-23	Price received from FH, discussion regarding this, to be included for approval on September work program
Drying Bed infrastructure recommissioned, with improved imhoff tank operations and maintenance occurring			Oct-23	Needs to be completed before Beca can completed capacity review of site.
Trickling Filter				
Reinstate concrete blocks on sides of dish channel				Completed
Install stock fencing along neighbouring farm boundary	$13,000			Completed - pending gate installation
Repair of concrete block walls of filter tank and restore structural integrity by installing steel bands and extending concrete drainage channel	$15,995		Oct-23	Price received from FH and approved in August work program
Investigate depth and condition of filter bed media, FH under Beca supervision.	$5,000		Mar-24	Tie in with visit by Emma from Beca. This is to be done after the interstage sampling has been done.
Ponds				
Estimates for waveband renewal provided			May-23	Completed

Funding for waveband renewal provided in Long Term Plan	$307,150		Jun-24	Underway
Construction work procured and delivered		Jul-24	Nov-25	
Sludge survey	$15,000		May-24	
Provide program and funding for periodic desludging of ponds in 2024-2034 period			Jul-24	
Wetland Remediation				
Trench dug between wetland basins reinstated				Completed
Repair bypass valves on wetlands	$15,595			Price provided by FH and approved on August program
Investigate depth of sludge in wetland				Completed
Undertake interstage sampling to identify impact of wetland				Beca preparing brief for this work
Identify if wetlands need desludged or not.				To be determined from interstage sampling results
If Desludging of Wetland is Required				
FH provide methodology for desludging of wetland, and Beca review				Completed
Beca investigation and report of onsite sludge drying beds (for wetland and pond sludge)				Awaiting clarification regarding need to desludge wetland
Consent application for onsite sludge drying beds (for wetland and pond sludge)				
Review estimate based on finalised sludge disposal method	$825,000			
Re-levelling of wetland beds			Nov-23	
Re-establish wetland plants - one bed at a time	$225,000		Apr-24	CODC to clarify with FH what the cost would be if desludging isn't required, and cost just for plants, along with lead-in time for delivery of plants.

Completion of improvements identified to address abatement notice issues excluding inflow and infiltration enforcement			**November 2025**	
Inflow and Infiltration				
CCTV and smoke testing to identify pipe condition			Mar-24	Completed 2017 - staff to check what pipes had CCTV compared to asset register, and prepare forward program to progress any remaining work.
Pipe relining undertaken in 2018 - 288m of pipe relined			Mar-24	Completed 2018 - staff to match what was done to what got identified as required in report
Review and update stormwater management plan			Mar-24	To be prepared internally
Write initial letter to previously identified 24 properties.			Nov-23	To be prepared internally
Provide enforcement follow up on appropriate action by property owners			Jun-24	Internal follow up with new CE
Close out on property owners having undertaken work			Sept 24	
Replace/Reline Pipes with Inflow Issues				
Tender pipe renewal contract - 800m of pipes in Ranfurly	$2.39M	Jul-23	Sep-23	
Award contract		Sep-23	Sep-23	
Complete 2022-24 pipe renewal work		Sep-23	Jul-24	
Prepare prioritised program for further renewals targeting infiltration issues			Mar-24	
Align funding in 2024 LTP with program priorities			Mar-24	

23.9.8 OTAGO REGIONAL WASTE ASSESSMENT

Doc ID: 1214579

1. Purpose of Report

To consider the Otago Regional Waste Assessment that has been completed in partnership with the four other Otago territorial authorities.

Recommendations

That the Council

A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance.

B. Notes the 2023 Otago Regional Waste Assessment is now complete, as per section 51 of the Waste Minimisation Act 2008.

C. Resolves to proceed with developing a new Central Otago Waste Minimisation and Management Plan.

---

2. Background

The Waste Minimisation Act (the Act) requires that a territorial authority must adopt a Waste Management and Minimisation Plan (WMMP) and sets out what the plan must provide. It is a mandatory requirement that a WMMP is reviewed no later than 6 years after the date it was last reviewed.

Territorial authorities are required by the Act to undertake a Waste Assessment prior to reviewing a Waste Management and Minimisation Plan. Waste Assessments then inform the review of the WMMP, and the subsequent decision as to whether to amend or revoke and replace the current operative WMMP or continue without amendment.

Central Otago District Council's WMMP, and supporting Waste Assessment, were adopted in 2018 and 2017 respectively. A review is required by June 2024.

A report to the Otago Mayoral Forum recommended that regional opportunities for waste collaboration should be pursued, and a joint regional waste assessment prepared.

An Otago Regional Waste Assessment was subsequently commissioned. The Assessment has been informed by central government policy and legislation, namely Te rautaki para, the New Zealand Waste Strategy 2023 (NZWS), and the Waste Minimisation Act 2008.

The Act requires territorial authorities to promote effective and efficient waste management and minimisation within their district. Section 51 of the Act requires that a waste assessment must contain:

a) a description of the collection, recycling, recovery, treatment, and disposal services provided within the territorial authority's district (whether by the territorial authority or otherwise); and

b) a forecast of future demands for collection, recycling, recovery, treatment and disposal services within the district; and

c) a statement of options available to meet the forecast demands of the district with an assessment of the suitability of each option; and

d) a statement of the territorial authority's intended role in meeting the forecast demands; and

e) a statement of the territorial authority's proposals for meeting the forecast demands, including proposals for new of replacement infrastructure; and

f) a statement about the extent to which the proposals will –

i. ensure that public health is adequately protected.

ii. promote effective and efficient waste management and minimisation.

3. Discussion

Central government policy on waste minimisation and management is contained in the New Zealand Waste Strategy (NZWS), which was published on 29 March 2023, and replaced the previous NZWS 2010.

The Regional Waste Assessment has been informed by the vision and guiding principles of the NZWS 2023, which has a focus on 'a low-emissions, low-waste society, built upon a circular economy'.

Central Otago District Council's 2018 WMMP has a vision for the future of (moving/working) "towards zero waste and a sustainable Central Otago" supported by two goals and five objectives. The goals were directly taken from the 2010 New Zealand Waste Strategy.

Goal	Objectives
G1: Improving the Efficiency of Resource Use	O1: Provide opportunities to minimise waste through reduction, reuse, recycling and recovery (in priority order) O2: Educate producers and consumers about options and responsibilities
G2: Reducing the Harmful Effects of Waste	O3: Avoid or mitigate any adverse effects on public health or the environment O4: Provide cost-effective and safe waste services O5: Engage with the community on Council's progress

Council's 2018 Waste Management and Minimisation plan can be found in Appendix 1.

The New Zealand Waste Strategy sets targets for waste reduction that all councils will need to align with when preparing Waste Management and Minimisation Plans.

In Central Otago's case, the new kerbside collection system aligns with the New Zealand Waste Strategy targets. The planned local solution for organics processing will also contribute towards meeting the targets in Council's Emissions Management and Reduction Plan.

As required by the Act, the Waste Assessment includes a review of each Council's current WMMP, found in section 6 of the attached Otago Region Waste Assessment (Appendix 2).

Aukaha were engaged to provide advice and feedback from mana whenua's perspective as part of the Waste Assessment process. The concept of waste minimisation and resource recovery is aligned with the te ao Māori principle of kaitiakitaka.

The overall conclusion from this review was that, while the current Waste Management and Minimisation Plans varied widely in strategic direction, action plans, and targets; the very significant central government work programme over the last five years, and the recent release of New Zealand Waste Strategy, leads to the conclusion that the Otago region Waste Management and Minimisation Plans should be revoked and replaced by new Plans.

4. Financial Considerations

The delivery of informal stakeholder engagement events and the cost of undertaking the consultative procedure through the development of the new Waste Management and Minimisation Plan will be covered by existing budgets. This was planned work as part of the 2021 – 24 Long-term Plan period.

5. Options

Option 1 – (Recommended)

Note the completion of the 2023 Otago Regional Waste Assessment, and the incorporated review of the Central Otago WMMP 2018, and agree to commence work on a new Central Otago WMMP.

Advantages:

- An amended Central Otago WMMP will incorporate the most up to date, region-wide information about current waste minimisation and management services, the most recent forecasts of demand, and reflect the new programme of work.
- The region-wide perspective will enable partnership projects to be considered, which could result in increased economies of scale, improve accessibility to central government funding, and enable pooling of resources to manage and deliver projects.
- Consistent with the recommendations of the Otago Region Waste Assessment.

Disadvantages:

- Staff time will be allocated to the writing and engagement required for the new Waste Management and Minimisation Plan.

Option 2

Note the completion of the 2023 Otago Regional Waste Assessment but do not progress an amendment to the Central Otago WMMP 2018.

Advantages:

- Staff time not be required to draft and consult on a new Waste Management and Minimisation Plan.

Disadvantages:

- Section 50 of the Act requires that if, after preparing a waste assessment, a territorial authority determines that the WMMP should continue without amendment, it must still

use the special consultative procedure and notify the assessment with the statement of proposals.

- Not consistent with the recommendation of the Otago Region Waste Assessment.

6. Compliance

Local Government Act 2002 Purpose Provisions	This decision enables democratic local decision making and action, social, environmental, cultural, and economic wellbeing by and on behalf of communities, in the present and for the future.
Decision consistent with other Council plans and policies? Such as the District Plan, Economic Development Strategy etc.	Yes, the decision is consistent with other plans and policies as well as legislation.
Considerations as to sustainability, the environment and climate change impacts	The preparation of the Waste Assessment and amendment of the Central Otago WMMP are expected to have positive implications for sustainability as they are created with the aim of reducing waste to landfill (as per the Waste Minimisation Act 2008.)
Risks Analysis	There are no known risks.
Significance, Consultation and Engagement (internal and external)	A new Central Otago WMMP will involve a consultative procedure, as required by the Waste Minimisation Act and the Local Government Act.

7. Next Steps

Initial drafting of an amended WMMP will commence. Statutory consultation on the new WMMP will be planned for 2024 as part of the Long-term Plan process.

8. Attachments

Appendix 1 - Waste Management and Minimisation Plan 2018 ⇩
Appendix 2 - Otago Waste Assessment 2023 ⇩

Report author:



Quinton Penniall
Infrastructure Manager
7/09/2023

Reviewed and authorised by:



Lee Webster
Acting GM – Planning and Infrastructure
8/09/2023



Central Otago District Council

Waste Management and Minimisation Plan 2018

Prepared by

Central Otago District Council

1 Dunorling Street

Alexandra

New Zealand

Telephone 03 440 0056

www.codc.govt.nz

Adopted by Council 27 June 2018

Central Otago District Council, 1 Dunorling Street, PO Box 122, Alexandra

P (03) 440 0056 | F (03) 448 9196 | E info@codc.govt.nz | W www.codc.govt.nz

Contents

Part A 1
Foreword 1
1.0 Introduction 2
2.0 Vision, goals, objectives and targets 3
2.1 Vision for the future 3
2.2 Goals, objectives and targets 3
3.0 The waste situation 4
3.1 Overview of existing waste management and minimisation infrastructure and services 4
3.2 Public health protection 6
3.3 Summary of waste flows, the volume and composition of waste and diverted materials 7
3.4 Forecast future demand 10
3.5 Cost of the current level of service 10
4.0 Policies, plans and regulation 11
4.1 Key legislation 12
4.2 Other relevant documents 12
5.0 Proposed methods for achieving effective and efficient waste management and minimisation 13
5.1 Council's role 13
5.2 Collaboration with neighbouring councils on waste services 14
5.3 Identified district waste issues 14
Part B 15
1.0 Action Plan 15
1.1 Action Plan 15
2.0 Funding 21
2.1 Funding the plan 21
2.2 Waste minimisation levy funding expenditure 21
2.3 Grants 21
3.0 Monitoring, evaluating and reporting progress 21
3.1 Monitoring and evaluation 21
4.0 Reporting 22
Glossary 23
Part C 25
Appendix A – Legislative Context 25

Tables

Table 1 Goal and Objectives 3
Table 2 Targets for measuring success 4
Table 3 Council services currently provided and their funding methods 11
Table 4 Summary of District specific issues and preferred option to respond to each issue 15
Table 5 Proposed WMMP Action Plan (condensed) – showing both existing and new actions 20

Figures

Figure 1 Source and Destination of Waste and Diverted Materials managed by the Council 7
Figure 2 Composition of Central Otago District waste going to the Victoria Flats landfill 8
Figure 3 Composition of total waste (tonnes per annum) 9
Figure 4 Resident population growth scenarios 10
Figure 5 Statutory planning sequence 12

Part A

Foreword



The Central Otago district is experiencing unprecedented population and economic growth that is placing greater pressure on the district and its resources.

The Central Otago District Council recognises the need to move towards a more sustainable community and environment. We must act to position ourselves as a sustainable community and work toward lessening and managing all of our impacts on our environmental, social, cultural and economic wellbeing.

Feedback from our community has reinforced the importance of wise resource use and the need to minimise the amount of waste we generate.

Working together, Council and the community can lessen our impact on the environment and achieve more effective and efficient waste management in the district.

The Waste Minimisation and Management Plan 2018 has been prepared with our goals and vision around sustainability in mind. The 2018 plan builds on the work done since our first plan was prepared in 2012. The 2018 plan refocuses Council's efforts reducing the amount of, and the harmful effects of waste in our community.

In addition to the actions Council can take in our community, we will continue to advocate at a national level for policy and legislation change that support the reduction of waste.

We welcome comments and views on the plan from all parts of our community. I encourage you to provide your feedback.

Tim Cadogan

Central Otago Mayor

1.0 Introduction

Central Otago District Council (Council) has a statutory responsibility under section 42 of the Waste Minimisation Act 2008 (the Act) to "promote effective and efficient waste minimisation" within the Central Otago district. In order to do this, the Council is required to adopt a Waste Management and Minimisation Plan (WMMP) under section 43 of the Act.

This WWMP is a guiding document that identifies Central Otago's vision, goals, objectives, targets and methods for achieving efficient and effective waste management and minimisation. It also provides information on how Council intends to fund the activities of the WMMP over the next six years.

In addition to the legislative framework in which this WMMP has been developed, it has also been developed in the context of the New Zealand Waste Strategy 2010 (NZWS) and its two goals of:

- Goal 1: reducing the harmful effects of waste
- Goal 2: improving the efficiency of resource use

This WMMP should also be read in association with Council's Waste Assessment (WA). With the exception of the vision, goals, objectives and targets, those matters covered in detail in the WA are not repeated in full in this WMMP, but are summarised where appropriate.

This WMMP covers solid waste generated in the district including sludge from wastewater treatment plants, which is taken to AB Lime's landfill in Southland. Alternative options for the treatment and disposal of sludge are currently being investigated and Council is looking to join Queenstown Lakes District Council in a vermicomposting trial at the Victoria Flats landfill. In developing the Plan to address solid waste in the district the Council has considered the waste minimisation hierarchy of reduce, reuse, recycle, and recover, treatment and disposal.

2.0 Vision, goals, objectives and targets

Working together, Council and the community can achieve more effective and efficient waste management and minimisation in the district. Council is proposing the following vision, goals, objectives and targets. Taken together these form the strategy for Council's WMMP.

2.1 Vision for the future

Our vision for the future is:

"Towards zero waste and a sustainable Central Otago"

2.2 Goals, objectives and targets

Goals

The goals that we will use are those from the New Zealand Waste Strategy:

- improving the efficiency of resource use
- reducing harmful effects of waste

Our objectives

Our objectives to meet our goals are:

Goals	Objectives:
Goal 1: Improving the Efficiency of Resource Use	1. Provide opportunities to minimise waste through reduction, reuse, recycling and recovery (in priority order)
	2. Educate producers and consumers about options and responsibilities
Goal 2: Reducing Harmful Effects of Waste	3. Avoid or mitigate any adverse effects on public health or the environment.
	4. Provide cost-effective and safe waste services
	5. Engage with the community on Council's progress

Table 1 Goal and Objectives

Our targets

Council has a number of targets for measuring progress towards our vision of zero waste as well as community outcomes of a sustainable environment and safe and healthy community.

How we measure success	Our targets
Total quantity of waste to landfill*	Incremental year on year reduction from 9,700 tonnes per year
Total amount recycled	Incremental year on year increase in tonnes per year from 2,000 tonnes per year
Percentage of residents that are satisfied with the execution of the waste management and minimisation services	To improve customer satisfaction with Council's waste management and minimisation services to 90% (as measured by the annual residents' opinion survey)
** Does not include biosolids*	

Table 2 Targets for measuring success

3.0 The waste situation

3.1 Overview of existing waste management and minimisation infrastructure and services

A summary of the current services provided by Council and non-Council providers is outlined below. For a detailed description of Council and non-Council solid waste services, refer to Part 1 and Appendix 1 of the Waste Assessment.

Services provided by Council

Council provides a range of waste collection, recycling, recovery, processing and disposal services and facilities in the district that are funded through targeted rates, user fees and charges.

Council waste services and facilities include:

- Kerbside collection services for Alexandra, Cromwell, Bannockburn, Pisa Moorings, Omakau, Ophir, Bridge Hill, Clyde, Fruitlands, Teviot Valley, Ranfurly, Naseby
  - Two-weekly 240L wheelie bin for refuse
  - Four-weekly 240L wheelie bin for mixed recyclables
  - Four-weekly 240L wheelie bin for glass recyclables

- Recycling drop off facilities are provided at:
  - Alexandra, Cromwell, Omakau, Oturehau, Patearoa, Ranfurly, Roxburgh, and Tarras
- Transfer stations are provided at:
  - Alexandra, Cromwell, Ranfurly and Roxburgh
- Greenwaste drop-off facilities at transfer stations and Millers Flat drop-off point.
  - Greenwaste from Alexandra and Cromwell Transfer Stations is mulched and the product used on site for closed landfill remediation and on Council parks and reserves
- Cleanfill and hardfill is accepted at Alexandra, Cromwell transfer stations and the Ranfurly site (but are unable to take commercial quantities)
- Waste minimisation education/initiatives and programmes including:
  - Collaboration with the Rural Education Activities Programme (REAP)
  - Home composting workshops
  - Love Food Hate Waste
  - The Nappy Lady
  - Enviroschools programme
  - Sustainable Living Programme
  - MAD4CO (Making a Difference for Central Otago)
  - Providing information on Council's website, e.g. Waste Management and Minimisation Plan
- No hazardous waste disposal services are provided by Council.

Council does not operate its own landfill. Residual waste is sent to the Victoria Flats landfill in Queenstown Lakes District. Council has an agreement with Queenstown Lakes District Council (QLDC) to access the landfill until 2029. Council does however manage fifteen closed landfills which are monitored in accordance with their consents and an annual report provided to the Otago Regional Council.

Non-council provided services and facilities

- Private companies continue to provide user pays services to meet additional requirements of the community. There are commercial waste service providers operating in the district providing the following services:
- Residential refuse collection using 120L-240L bins to approximately 250 predominantly rural properties supplementing services outside the council collection boundary

- Commercial refuse collection
- Commercial organic material recovery
- Hazardous waste collection and disposal
- Recycling
- Greenwaste bins
- Wanaka Wastebusters (trading as Alexandra Wastebusters) provide a number of services including a reuse shop, metals and e-waste processing, commercial recycling, events recycling
- Smart Environment Ltd.'s Wakatipu Recycling Centre located in Queenstown processes Central Otago District Council's recyclables accepted through its kerbside collections and transfer station network.

3.2 Public health protection

The range of public and private waste services in the Central Otago District and Otago Region ensures public health will be adequately protected in the future. Central Otago has access to the Victoria Flats landfill in the Queenstown Lakes District Council area. The landfill's consent expires in 2029 but the site has capacity to accept waste beyond this date. The community has adequate access to council or privately-owned drop-off and collection services for refuse, hazardous waste and litter, but further waste minimisation is achievable as outlined in this Plan. This Plan proposes services for better waste minimisation.

In its feedback on the Central Otago District Council Waste Assessment, the Southern District Health Board stated in general terms supportive of the Waste Assessment and the 2018 Waste Minimisation and Management Plan. Specific feedback for the final version of the documents is yet to be provided.

3.3 Summary of waste flows, the volume and composition of waste and diverted materials

Figure 1 below shows waste and diverted material flows managed by the Council through its transfer station and resource recovery network with waste being disposed of at Victoria Flats Landfill in Queenstown Lakes District.

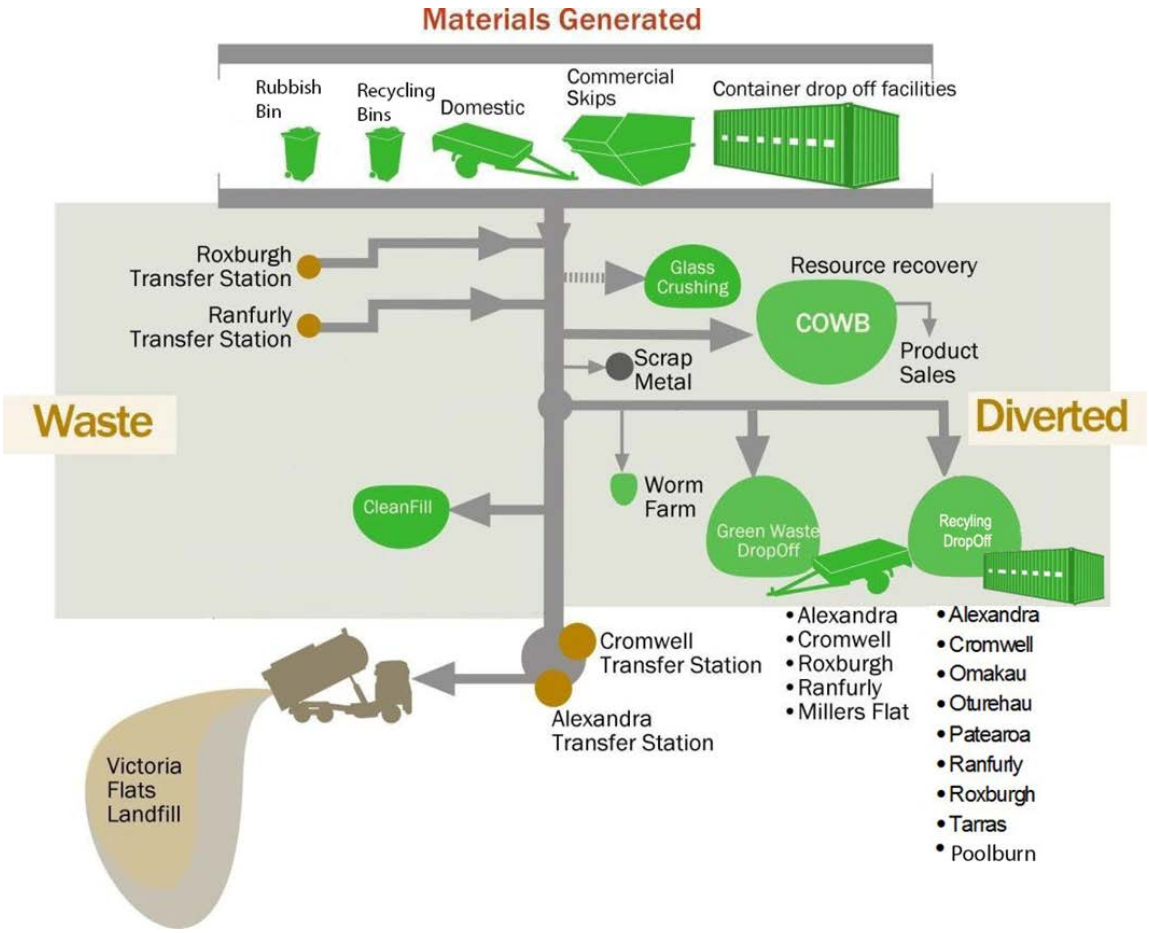


Figure 1 Source and Destination of Waste and Diverted Materials managed by the Council

The Council is currently sending approximately 8,000 tonnes of refuse to the Victoria Flats landfill. Around 30% of this waste is organic material, 14% paper and 12% plastics. The composition of Central Otago waste going to the Victoria Flats landfill is shown in Figure 2. More detailed information about the district's waste and its composition is provided in the Waste Assessment.

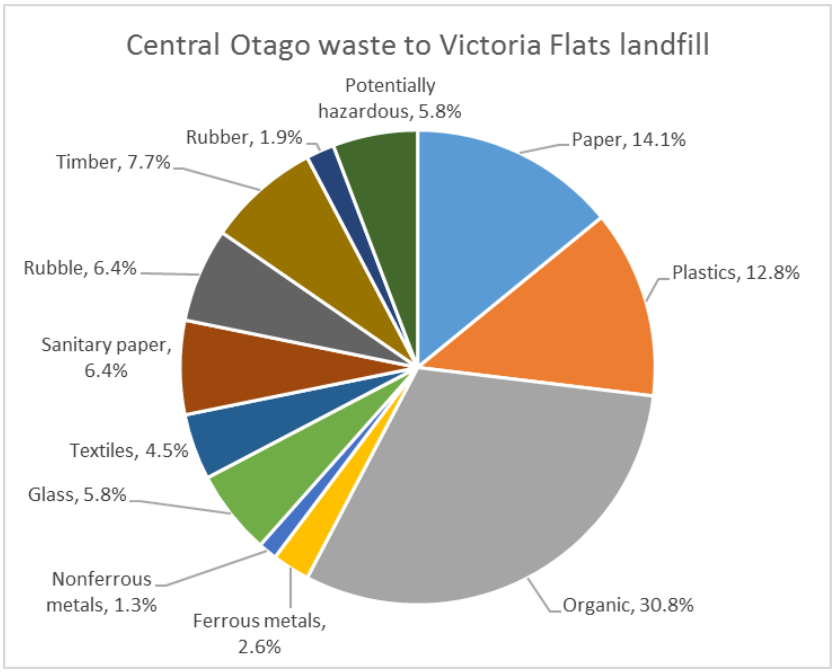


Figure 2 Composition of Central Otago District waste going to the Victoria Flats landfill

A summary of the total waste and total waste per capita in the Central Otago district shown in Figure 3 and Figure 4 below.

Figure 3 shows the total amount (tonnes) of waste generated per annum between 2008 and 2016. Waste going to landfill was relatively static between 2010/2011 and 2013/2014 with a noticeable decrease in 2014/15. The quantitates of recycling and glass have also remained relatively static over the same period with the exception of 2015-16 when Council introduced a kerbside wheelie bin recycling service which resulted in an increase in recyclables, noticeably resulting in more than doubling of the amount of glass recycled. Greenwaste has also remained static since 2012. In 2015/16 there was an increase in the amount of waste being landfilled which aligns with feedback from residential users that the frequency of recycling collection services are not meeting their needs, resulting in an increased amount of recyclable material going to landfill. The increase in construction and demolition waste may be attributed to the recovery of the economy and associated construction boom in the Central Otago district.

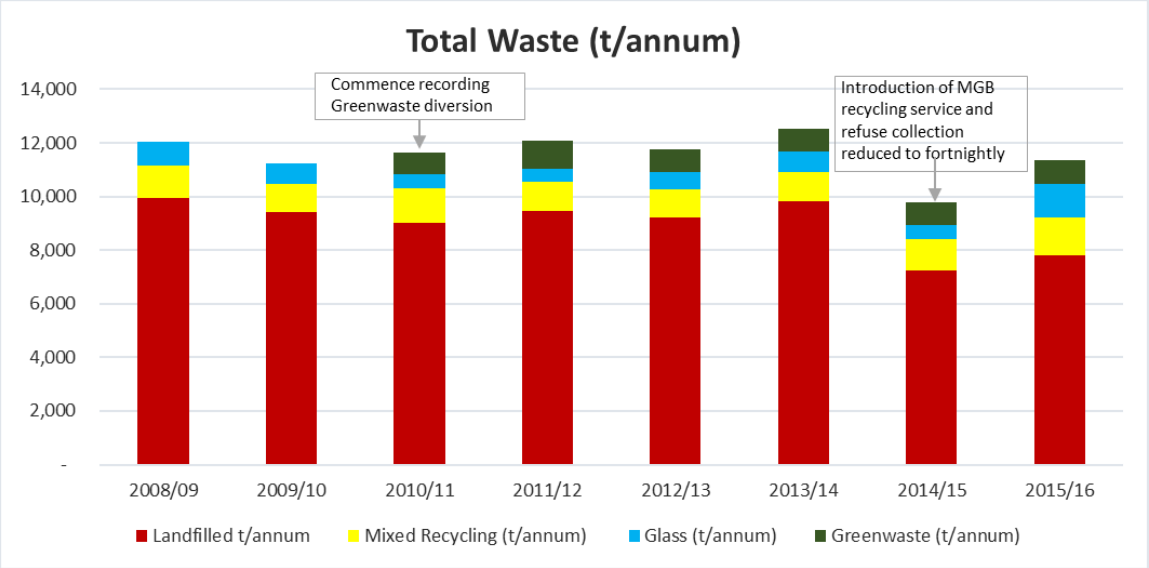


Figure 3 Composition of total waste (tonnes per annum)

Sewage treatment residuals

The sludge from Central Otago wastewater treatment plants is taken to AB Lime's landfill in Southland. Alternative options for the treatment and disposal of sludge are currently being investigated as a means of dealing with the sludge. Currently Council is looking to join Queenstown Lakes District Council in a vermicomposting trial that commenced at the Victoria Flats landfill in April 2017.

3.4 Forecast future demand

As the population grows, the demand for waste services (collection, landfill and diversion) increases, and additional diversion services will be required to reduce the pressure on the Victoria Flats landfill, Council's transfer stations network, and recycling processing facilities in Queenstown Lakes District.

Population changes will have an impact on the demand for waste services in the district. In forecasting demand, Council's assessment is based on Rationale's growth projections 2018-2048 using a modified growth scenario based on Statistics New Zealand scenarios that is considered to be more accurate at the localised areas compared to the medium growth series shown in Figure 4 below. The usually resident population in 2018 is estimated at 18,500 growing to 21,600 in 2028 and 23,018 by 2048. This population increase is likely to result in an increase in the total number of dwellings from 10,682 (estimated in 2018), rising to 11,912 in 2028 and 13,090 in 2048. This will result in more households requiring servicing.

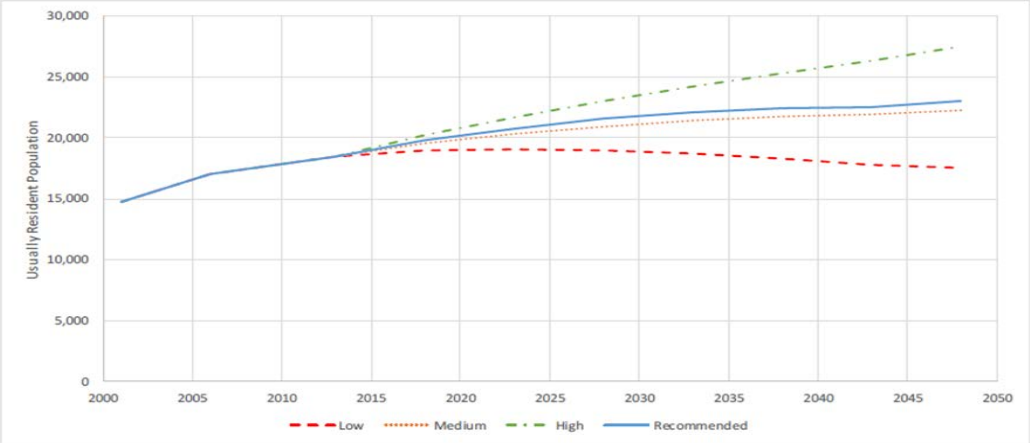


Figure 4 Resident population growth scenarios

3.5 Cost of the current level of service

Council provides its waste services and facilities at an annual cost of $3.75 million. Funding is predominantly provided through rates (general and targeted; 68%), user charges (facility gate fees; 28%) and the rest (4%) from contributions including the national waste disposal levy. On average, ratepayers inside the kerbside serviced areas pay $301 per household per year in targeted rates (2017/18), while those outside the kerbside serviced areas pay $55 per household per year.

Solid waste accounts for approximately 9% of Council's total operating costs. Due to growth, it is anticipated that the current level of service will cost $4.25 million by 2018/19.

Council Service	Funding Methods
Waste minimisation education and programmes and providing information on Council's website	Waste levy Targeted rate
Kerbside collection of waste	Targeted rate
Kerbside collection of recycling and supply and service of recycling drop off facilities	Targeted rate
Transfer stations	User charges
Green waste drop-off facilities at transfer stations and Millers Flat	User charges
Litterbin emptying services and removal of illegal dumping	General rate
Cleanfill and hardfill sites	User charges
Disposal of sludge from wastewater treatment plants	General rate
Closed landfill monitoring and aftercare	General rate

Table 3 Council services currently provided and their funding methods

4.0 Policies, plans and regulation

There is a clear legislative and policy framework within which the Council provides waste services and facilities within its district. A summary of the framework and legislation is outlined below, however a full and complete list of the legislation, plans and regulations that create the waste framework within which this WMMP is based, is included in Appendix A.

While the Waste Minimisation Act sets out the legislative requirements regarding waste, the New Zealand Waste Strategy 2010 (NZWS) provides the Government's strategic direction for waste management and minimisation in New Zealand. The goals of this WMMP replicate those from the NZWS.

Local, regional and national plans and policies affect the Council's provision of waste and diverted material services. Primarily, they are requirements under the WMA and the Local Government Act 2002. Figure 5 below illustrates the statutory planning requirements that the Council is required to follow.

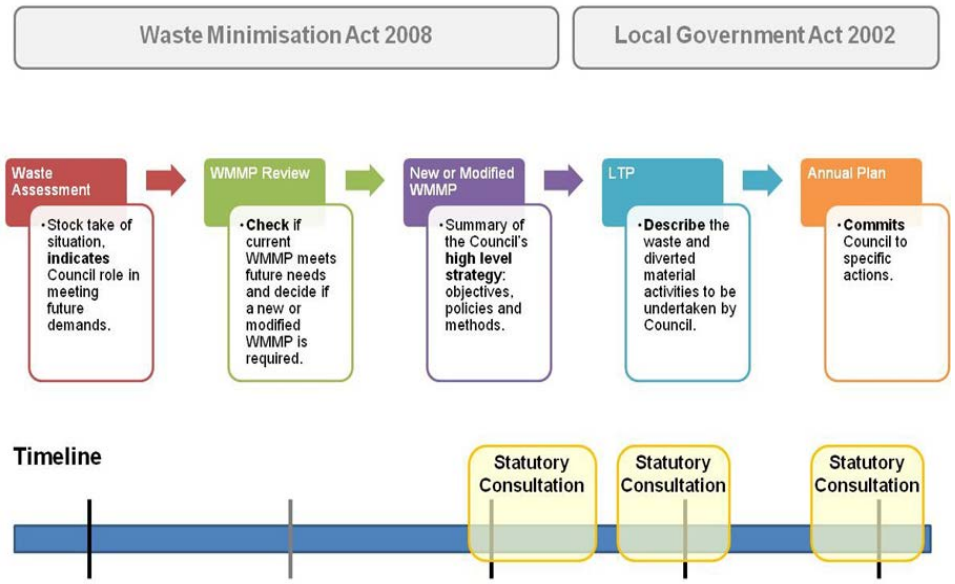


Figure 5 Statutory planning sequence

4.1 Key legislation

A summary of the key legislation affecting waste is listed below. A more detailed description of this legislation and a list of other related legislation is included in Appendix A:

- Waste Minimisation Act 2008
- Local Government Act 2002
- Resource Management Act 1991
- Climate Change Response Act 2002 (Emissions Trading)
- Litter Act 1979
- Health Act 1956

4.2 Other relevant documents

- The Council and Environment Southland have a number of other strategic documents that are integral to waste management, including:
- Otago Regional Policy Statement
- Otago Regional Waste Plan
- Central Otago District Council Long Term Plan 2015-2025 (note the 2018-2028 Plan will be informed by this WMMP)
- Central Otago District Council Solid Waste Asset Management Plan 2012

5.0 Proposed methods for achieving effective and efficient waste management and minimisation

5.1 Council's role

In undertaking this WMMP Council has considered what options are available for it to achieve effective and efficient waste management and minimisation to meet future demands for services and facilities.

The role of the Council includes:

Service provision	Providing or facilitating the provision of waste management or waste minimisation service
Governance	Council further investigating demand and the cost effectiveness of services and options to meet demand, either alone or in collaboration with other Council's or private sector parties
Regulation	The Council using a legal mechanism to facilitate or promote waste management and waste minimisation e.g. bylaws and District Plan rules
Community leadership	Providing information and promoting awareness and involvement in waste management and waste minimisation activities
Advocacy	Promoting actions to address waste reduction and waste management issues which are outside the Council's direct control e.g. advocate for appropriate legislation, standards and guidelines to the Regional Council and the Government
Financier	Investing in initiatives that facilitate waste management and minimisation activities, e.g. grants and subsidies

In providing waste management and minimisation services, the Council will aim to make existing services more cost effective and ensure that any increases to levels of services are both cost effective and affordable. The Council will, as far as practicably possible, make services accessible to the majority of the district.

5.2 Collaboration with neighbouring councils on waste services

Council is working collaboratively with neighbouring councils on waste minimisation issues and opportunities, including a regional Section 17A service delivery review. Council will continue to provide waste services and has not considered opting out of providing those services for the district at this time.

5.3 Identified district waste issues

Council has reviewed progress against the previous WMMP action plan and has identified waste issues that need to be addressed. The options considered to deal with these issues include education, regulation, and service provision. Options were assessed for alignment with the vision, goals and objectives, costs and ease of implementation before a preferred option was identified. Table 4 below provides a summary of the issues and Council's preferred option to deal with each issue.

#	Issue	Preferred option to respond to issue
1	Increasing percentage of kerbside refuse is being disposed to landfill	See issue 2 below - change frequency of recycling collection services *Refer Part 3 of WA Issue 2 (d)*
2	Capacity of wheelie bins and frequency of kerbside collection services	Fortnightly collection for mixed recycling (yellow bin – increased from four weekly) and eight weekly collection of glass bottles and jars (blue bin – decreased from four weekly). Fortnightly collection of household rubbish (red bin) retained *Refer Part 3 of WA Issue 2 (d)*
3	Fees and charges for waste services	Set fees and charges that are cost-effective, fair and equitable, incentivise waste reduction, and support improved resource recovery *Refer Part 3 of WA Issue 3 (b)*
4	Meeting differing needs of rural and urban households and businesses	Develop a policy for when and how to service areas beyond those currently serviced by Council's collection route *Refer Part 3 of WA Issue 4 (a)*
5	Biosolids disposal	Investigate alternatives to landfill disposal for the management of biosolids *Refer Part 3 of WA Issue 5 (a)*
6	Hazardous waste disposal	Introduce hazardous waste disposal services for domestic quantities of hazardous waste by way of facilities at council transfer stations *Refer Part 3 of WA Issue 6 (d)*
7	Construction and demolition waste going to landfill	Monitor quantities and investigate potential diversion opportunities, potentially in collaboration with the waste industry or neighbouring councils *Refer Part 3 of WA Issue 7 (a)*

#	Issue	Preferred option to respond to issue
8	Public place waste management	Undertake a stocktake of the approaches used and develop objectives and levels of service that recognise different needs *Refer Part 3 of WA Issue 8 (a)*

Table 4 Summary of District specific issues and preferred option to respond to each issue

A full description of these issues and a high-level assessment of all options is included in Part 3 of the WA.

Part B

1.0 Action Plan

1.1 Action Plan

The proposed action plan shows how Council's proposed actions address the key issues and how the activities will be funded.

Objective	Action	New/ existing	Implementation timeframe	Funding source
1. Provide opportunities to minimise waste through reduction, reuse, recycling and recovery (in priority order) (Issue 1, 2, 4, 7, & 8)	Develop a Solid Waste bylaw to support best practice waste management and minimisation	Existing	2018/19	General rates
	Work closely with Ngai Tahu and the wider Maori community on waste and resource stewardship issues in Central Otago. Adopt strategies which incorporate Maori approaches to waste and resource stewardship; recognising the relationship of Maori and their culture and traditions with their ancestral lands, water, sites, wahi tapu and other taonga	Existing	Ongoing	General rates
	Encourage and support community based solutions for the exchange, trade or resale of reusable items. Establish infrastructure at transfer stations and in rural communities as required (Cromwell and other sites to be identified)	Existing	2018-2020	General rates
	Develop triggers in the demolition consent process that encourage reuse of demolition materials, minimise waste, and ensure safe disposal of waste materials. Potential link to Solid Waste bylaw development	Existing	2018/19	General rates
	Integrate recovery, recycling and waste disposal infrastructure at key locations to encourage greater diversion from landfill	Existing	Ongoing	General rates Targeted rate

Objective	Action	New/ existing	Implementation timeframe	Funding source
	Expand the kerbside recycling routes and network of recycling drop-off centres when required to meet the growing needs of our communities (consider areas not included in Council's kerbside collection area). Develop a policy for when and how to service areas beyond those currently serviced by Council's collection route.	Existing	Ongoing	General rates Targeted rates
	Identify recycling options for specific material streams	Existing	Ongoing	General rates
	Change the frequency of recycling collections to better meet customer demand by providing fortnightly collection for mixed recycling (yellow bin – increased from four weekly) and eight weekly collection of glass bottles and jars (blue bin – decreased from four weekly). Fortnightly collection of household rubbish (red bin) retained	New	2018/19	General rates
	Monitor quantities of construction and demolition waste and investigate potential diversion opportunities, potentially in collaboration with the waste industry or neighbouring councils	New	2018/19	General rates
	Undertake a stocktake of the approaches used for public place waste management and develop objectives and service that recognize different needs of different facilities	New	2018/19	General rates
2. Educate producers and consumers	Provide support and facilitate learning opportunities to increase wise resource use, increase environmental sustainability and minimise waste (includes school programs and resource stewardship such as Enviroschools, Sustainable Living Programme)	Existing	Ongoing	Waste levy

Objective	Action	New/ existing	Implementation timeframe	Funding source
about options and responsibilities (Issue 1 & 2)	Encourage greater participation in the existing kerbside recycling collection through a targeted education campaign	Existing	Ongoing	General rates
	Support any change to recycling collection cycles (Council to consult on providing a fortnightly mixed recyclables and 8 weekly glass bottles and jar collection service) through a targeted education campaign	New	2018/19	General rates
3. Avoid or mitigate any adverse effects on public health or the environment (Issue 5)	Encourage the Otago Regional Council to review the Regional Waste Plan 1997	Existing	Ongoing	General rates
	Manage Council cleanfill sites to ensure disposal of cleanfill material only and ensure operation in line with best practice. Could be considered as part of the development of a Solid Waste Bylaw.	Existing	Ongoing	General rates
	Investigate alternatives to landfill disposal for the management of biosolids	Updated Existing	Ongoing	General rates
	Investigate the opportunity to join Queenstown Lakes District Council in a vermicomposting trial at the Victoria Flats landfill.	New	2018/19	General rates

Objective	Action	New/ existing	Implementation timeframe	Funding source
4. Provide cost effective and safe waste services (Issue 3 & 6)	Provide facilities at Council transfer stations for domestic quantities of hazardous waste	Updated Existing	2018/19	General rates
	Consider pricing policy for cleanfill disposal and develop a long term strategy for provision of this service within the community	Existing	2018/19	General rates
	Review the number of commercial properties using the Council service, and the commercial waste targeted rate, to determine whether a commercial opt out option should be made available	New	2018/19	Targeted rates
	Provide a cost effective equitable service for customers using price as a tool to support changes to behaviour to maximise recycling and minimise waste to landfill	New	2018/19	General rates Targeted rates User charges
	Set fair and reasonable charges for Greenwaste drop off points that are within market rates and cover the cost of providing the service and to encourage better quality greenwaste being dropped off	New		User charges

Objective	Action	New/ existing	Implementation timeframe	Funding source
5. Engage with the community on Council's progress (Issue 1 & 2)	Provide ongoing communication to members of the public with regards to Council's progress on delivering the objectives and action plan outlined in the Waste Management and Minimisation Plan 2018.	New		General rates

Table 5 Proposed WMMP Action Plan (condensed) – showing both existing and new actions

2.0 Funding

2.1 Funding the plan

The action plan will be funded using the suite of tools available to Council in the delivery of solid waste services. The activities will be funded by:

- general rates
- targeted rates
- fees and charges (including gate fees, licensing fees, user pays)
- subsidies and grants
- debt (if required)

Through the action plan, it is expected that the cost for the provision of the services will not increase.

2.2 Waste minimisation levy funding expenditure

Council will continue to use the Waste Minimisation Levy funding income to fund waste education, investigations, trials, and to fund capital expenditure for diversion facility upgrades.

2.3 Grants

Section 47 of the Waste Minimisation Act gives councils the ability to give grants to a person, organisation or group to promote or achieve waste management and minimisation. Under this WMMP, the Council will give grants at its discretion and on any terms of condition it deems appropriate provided there is an allocated and approved budget for that activity.

3.0 Monitoring, evaluating and reporting progress

3.1 Monitoring and evaluation

The Council intends to monitor and report on progress regarding the WMMP. Accurate information on how services provided by Council are performing is essential for monitoring the effectiveness of the Plan's vision, objectives, goals and methods and planning for future demand.

Council's current levels of service and performance measures are in the 2015-2025 Long Term Plan and are focussed on:

- engaging the community in waste reduction and the wiser use of resources

- providing compliant waste systems and facilities

Council will review its key performance indicators as part of the 2018-2028 Long Term Plan. Data will be gathered through community satisfaction surveys, Council records (Call Centre records, KPIs, etc.), contractors and Solid Waste Analysis Protocol Audits (SWAPs). Progress will be reported through Council publications, website and the annual report.

4.0 Reporting

The Council will report progress of the implementation and effectiveness of this WMMP through:

- Annual Reports
- Council's website

The Council will also provide progress reports of expenditure of its waste levy funds to the Ministry for the Environment.

Glossary

Key Definitions and abbreviations

Clean fill/clean fill material	inert materials disposed of, into or onto land, at a consented clean fill. Materials typically include construction and demolition waste such as concrete, uncontaminated soil and rock.
Commercial waste	waste from premises used wholly or mainly for the purposes of trade or business, recreation or entertainment, excluding, mines, quarries and agricultural waste. May also include some household waste collected by commercial operators
Diverted material	anything no longer required for its original purpose and, but for commercial or other waste minimisation activities, would be disposed of or discarded, and includes any materials that are recyclables, compostable, or can be recovered and/or re-used, as determined by the Council by resolution
Hazardous waste	waste that is potentially harmful to human and/or environmental health. It typically has one or more of the following hazard properties: explosive, flammable, oxidising, corrosive, radioactive, toxic or ecotoxic, or it may react with air or water to have one of these properties
Household waste	solid waste generated by households. Household waste does not include divertible waste, hazardous waste, commercial waste, prohibited waste, trade waste or liquid waste of any nature, or any material banned or prohibited under the Council's solid waste bylaw
Organic waste	compostable materials that are organic in origin and appropriate to be used as feedstock for composting, and includes green waste and food waste
Recycling	the reprocessing of waste or diverted material to produce new materials
Resource Recovery Park (RRP)	a facility where solid waste materials such as residual waste, construction and demolition waste, recyclables, organics waste and household hazardous wastes are delivered for sorting or before taken away for treatment, processing, recycling or disposal, and which may also include a retail outlet for the re-sale of used goods and materials deposited at the site.
Reuse shops	items that are salvaged or diverted from the waste stream undergo little or no modification and are sold at shops run by the community or territorial authorities

Sewage treatment residuals	solid wastes generated through the process of wastewater treatment
Solid Waste Analysis Protocol (SWAP):	a study to determine the composition of waste as described by the Ministry for the Environment
Transfer Station (TS)	a facility where solid waste materials such as residual waste, construction and demolition waste, recyclables, organics waste and household hazardous wastes are delivered for consolidation before being taken away for treatment, processing, recycling or disposal
Waste	anything disposed of, or discarded, and: • includes a type of waste that is defined by its composition or source (for example, organic waste, electronic waste, or construction and demolition waste), and • to avoid doubt, includes any component or element of diverted material, if the component or element is disposed of or discarded.
Waste disposal levy	a levy imposed under the Waste Minimisation Act 2008 on waste
Waste minimisation	the reduction of waste and the reuse, recycling and recovery of waste and diverted material

Part C

Appendix A – Legislative Context

The New Zealand Waste Strategy 2010

The New Zealand Waste Strategy 2010 provides the Government's strategic direction for waste management and minimisation in New Zealand. This strategy was released in 2010 and replaced the 2002 Waste Strategy. The New Zealand Waste Strategy has two goals. These are to:

- reduce the harmful effects of waste
- improve the efficiency of resource use

The strategy's goals provide direction to central and local government, businesses (including the waste industry), and communities on where to focus their efforts to manage waste. The strategy's flexible approach ensures waste management and minimisation activities are appropriate for local situations.

Under section 44 of the Waste Management Act 2008, in preparing their waste management and minimisation plan (WMMP) councils must have regard to the New Zealand Waste Strategy, or any government policy on waste management and minimisation that replaces the strategy. Guidance on how councils may achieve this is provided in section 4.4.3.

Waste Minimisation Act 2008

The purpose of the Waste Minimisation Act 2008 (WMA) is to encourage waste minimisation and a decrease in waste disposal to protect the environment from harm and obtain environmental, economic, social and cultural benefits.

The WMA introduced tools, including:

- waste management and minimisation plan obligations for territorial authorities
- a waste disposal levy to fund waste minimisation initiatives at local and central government levels
- product stewardship provisions

Part 4 of the WMA is dedicated to the responsibilities of a council. Councils "must promote effective and efficient waste management and minimisation within its district" (section 42). Part 4 requires councils to develop and adopt a WMMP. The development of a WMMP in the WMA is a requirement modified from Part 31 of the Local Government Act 1974, but

with even greater emphasis on waste minimisation. To support the implementation of a WMMP, section 56 of the WMA also provides councils the ability to:

- develop bylaws
- regulate the deposit, collection and transportation of wastes
- prescribe charges for waste facilities
- control access to waste facilities
- prohibit the removal of waste intended for recycling

Waste Disposal Levy

From 1 July 2009, the Waste Minimisation Act introduced a waste disposal levy on all waste disposed of at disposal facilities, currently $10 per tonne, to:

- raise revenue for promoting and achieving waste minimisation
- increase the cost of waste disposal, to recognise that disposal imposes costs on the environment, society, and the economy

Half of the levy money is given to territorial authorities on a population basis, and the remainder of the levy is available via a contestable fund. The portion returned to Council can only be spent to promote or achieve waste minimisation and in accordance with a Council's WMMP.

Local Government Act 2002

The Local Government Act 2002 (LGA) provides the general framework and powers under which New Zealand's democratically elected and accountable local authorities operate. The LGA contains various provisions that may apply to councils when preparing their WMMPs, including consultation and bylaw provisions. For example, Part 6 of the LGA refers to planning and decision-making requirements to promote accountability between local authorities and their communities, and a long-term focus for the decisions and activities of the local authority. This part includes requirements for information to be included in the long-term plan (LTP), including summary information about the WMMP.

Bylaws

The Council does not currently have a solid waste bylaw but may consider the use of a bylaw as an option for dealing with waste issues in the district in the future.

Resource Management Act 1991

The Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA) promotes sustainable management of natural and physical resources. Although it does not specifically define ‘waste’, the RMA addresses waste management and minimisation activity through controls on the environmental effects of waste management and minimisation activities and facilities through national, regional and local policy, standards, plans and consent procedures. In this role, the RMA exercises considerable influence over facilities for waste disposal and recycling, recovery, treatment and others in terms of the potential impacts of these facilities on the environment. Under section 30 of the RMA, regional councils are responsible for controlling the discharge of contaminants into or on to land, air or water. These responsibilities are addressed through regional planning and discharge consent requirements. Other regional council responsibilities that may be relevant to waste and recoverable materials facilities include:

- managing the adverse effects of storing, using, disposing of and transporting hazardous wastes
- the dumping of wastes from ships, aircraft and offshore installations into the coastal marine area
- the allocation and use of water

Under section 31 of the RMA, Council responsibility includes controlling the effects of land-use activities that have the potential to create adverse effects on the natural and physical resources of their district. Facilities involved in the disposal, treatment or use of waste or recoverable materials may carry this potential. Permitted, controlled, discretionary, noncomplying and prohibited activities, and their controls, are specified in district planning documents, thereby defining further land-use-related resource consent requirements for waste-related facilities.

In addition, the RMA provides for the development of national policy statements and for the setting of national environmental standards (NES). There is currently one enacted NES that directly influences the management of waste in New Zealand – the Resource Management (NES for Air Quality) Regulations 2004. This NES requires certain landfills (e.g. those with a capacity of more than one million tonnes of waste) to collect landfill gases and either flare them or use them as fuel for generating electricity. Unless exemption criteria are met, the NES for Air Quality also prohibits the lighting of fires and burning of wastes at landfills, the burning of tyres, bitumen burning for road maintenance, burning coated wire or oil, and operating high-temperature hazardous waste incinerators. These prohibitions aim to protect air quality.

New Zealand Emissions Trading Scheme

The Climate Change Response Act 2002 and associated regulations is the Government's principal response to manage climate change. A key mechanism for this is the New Zealand Emissions Trading Scheme (NZ ETS) The NZ ETS puts a price on greenhouse gas emissions, providing an incentive for people to reduce emissions and plant forests to absorb carbon dioxide.

Certain sectors are required to acquire and surrender emission units to account for their direct greenhouse gas emissions or the emissions associated with their products. Landfills that are subject to the waste disposal levy are required to surrender emission units to cover methane emissions generated from landfill. These disposal facilities are required to report the tonnages landfilled annually to calculate emissions.

Climate Change Response Act 2002 (Emissions Trading) and the Climate Change Amendment Act 2008

The Climate Change Response Act 2002, Climate Change (Waste) Regulations 2010 and Amendments to the Climate Change (Unique Emissions Factors) Regulations are implemented through the New Zealand Emissions Trading Scheme (ETS). The purpose of the ETS is to reduce the amount of greenhouse gases emitted in New Zealand. The waste sector is affected by the ETS, as those who operate landfills are required to participate in the scheme and report emissions.

Although the Council no longer operates a landfill within the District, there are implications for the Council from disposing of waste to the regional landfill.

The Climate Change Amendment Act 2008 provides for disposal facility regulations and the ETS.

Litter Act 1979

Under the Litter Act 1979 it is an offence for any person to deposit litter of any kind in a public place, or onto private land without the approval of the owner. The Litter Act is enforced by territorial authorities, who have the responsibility to monitor litter dumping, act on complaints, and deal with those responsible for litter dumping. Councils reserve the right to prosecute offenders via fines and infringement notices administered by a litter control warden or officer. The maximum fines for littering are $5,000 for a person and $20,000 for a corporation. Council powers under the Litter Act could be used to address illegal dumping issues that may be included in the scope of a council's waste management and minimisation plan.

Health Act 1956

The Health Act 1956 places obligations on councils (if required by the Minister of Health) to provide sanitary works for the collection and disposal of refuse, for the purpose of public health protection (Part 2 – powers and duties of local authorities, section 25). The Act specifically identifies certain waste management practices as nuisances (section 29) and offensive trades (Third Schedule). The Health Act enables councils to raise loans for certain sanitary works and/or to receive government grants and subsidies, where available. Health Act provisions to remove refuse by local authorities have been repealed.

Other legislation

Other legislation that relates to waste management and/or reduction of harm, or improved resource efficiency from waste products includes:

- Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996
- Biosecurity Act 1993
- Radiation Protection Act 1965
- Ozone Layer Protection Act 1996
- Agricultural Chemicals and Veterinary Medicines Act 1997

Other waste related legislation

Other legislation relevant to waste management and minimisation includes:

- Health and Safety at Work Act 2015 (HSWA) is New Zealand's workplace health and safety law. HSWA sets out the principles, duties and rights in relation to workplace health and safety
- Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996 that provides regulations and standards related to hazardous substances
- Local Government (Rating) Act 2002
- Health Act 1956 and its provisions for local authorities to provide for collection and disposal of refuse and other offensive matter and for the licensing of offensive trades
- Freedom Camping Act 2011 which controls freedom camping on all land controlled or managed by a particular local authority

Regional policy statements, regional plans and strategies

The Otago Regional Council has a Regional Policy Statement and Regional Waste Plan which contains rules relating to discharges to air, land and water, which are relevant for facilities (e.g. resource recovery parks, transfer stations, landfills) and waste processing (e.g. composting, biosolids processing).

International commitments

New Zealand is party to the following key international agreements:

- Montreal Protocol - to protect the ozone layer by phasing out the production of numerous substances
- Basel Convention - to reduce the movement of hazardous waste between nations
- Stockholm Convention - to eliminate or restrict the production and use of persistent organic pollutants
- Waigani Convention - bans export of hazardous or radioactive waste to Pacific Islands Forum countries



Otago Region Waste Assessment

Covering Queenstown Lakes, Central Otago, Clutha and Waitaki Districts; and Dunedin City

July 2023

Approved by

Duncan Wilson

(Project Director)

Eunomia Research & Consulting Ltd
PO Box 78 313
Grey Lynn
Auckland 1245

New Zealand

Tel: +64 9 376 1909

Web: www.eunomia.co.nz

Acknowledgements

Disclaimer

Eunomia Research & Consulting has taken due care in the preparation of this report to ensure that all facts and analysis presented are as accurate as possible within the scope of the project. However, no guarantee is provided in respect of the information presented, and Eunomia Research & Consulting is not responsible for decisions or actions taken on the basis of the content of this report.

Otago Region Waste Assessment

Executive Summary

This Waste Assessment (WA) has been prepared for the councils of the Otago region (Queenstown Lakes, Central Otago, Clutha and Waitaki Districts; and Dunedin City) – known here as 'the Councils' - by Eunomia Research & Consulting; in accordance with the requirements of the Waste Minimisation Act 2008 (WMA). This document provides background information and data to support the Councils' waste management and minimisation planning process.

The document is broken down into sections:

1) Introduction – the purpose and scope of the WA and the practical, legislative and strategic context
2) A description and assessment of waste infrastructure available to the region
3) A description and assessment of the waste services in the region, both council and non-council
4) Presentation and analysis of available waste data
5) Performance measurement and benchmarking
6) A review of the current Council WMMPs, as required by the WMA
7) A forecast of future demand and identification/analysis of gaps and key issues
8) Proposals to meet the gaps and address key issues, including an outline of the Circular Resource Network concept
9) Statement of Councils' intended roles
10) Appendices including the statement from the Medical Officer of Health

Introduction

This WA has been prepared in compliance with sections 50 and 51 of the WMA. It also reflects the national strategic environment, Te rautaki para | New Zealand Waste Strategy (TRP) and provides a foundation to enable the Councils to review and update/amend (as necessary) their WMMPs in an informed and effective manner; in doing so, it considers all waste in the region and not just that controlled by the Councils.

The WA touches only lightly on solid wastes that emerge from waste water management; as this is currently subject to significant national reform.

Beyond TRP, other key strategic and legislative context includes:

- public health protection;
- the waste hierarchy;
- Emissions Reduction Plan and emissions trading scheme;
- Waste Minimisation Act (2008);
- the waste disposal levy and information reporting requirements;
- other relevant central government initiatives such as a possible container return scheme, kerbside standardisation requirements, performance reporting for

territorial authorities (TAs), priority products, product bans, the infrastructure and investment strategy and data/monitoring requirements;
- the Resource Management Act review; and
- international commitments.

The local and regional planning context is summarised in section 1.6, including TA plans, strategies, and regulation along with long term plans; and relevant regional plan provisions. Current services and regional/local characteristics are also described.

Waste Infrastructure

The section outlines the waste management and minimisation infrastructure across the Otago region, and further abroad where applicable. The facilities available in the Otago region are a combination of those owned, operated and/or managed by Councils, and those that are owned and/or operated by commercial entities or community enterprise.

Disposal Facilities

These are categorised according to the MfE regulations adopted in 2021. There are four Class 1 (municipal) landfills in the region: Green Island in Dunedin, Mt Cooee near Balclutha, Victoria Flats near Queenstown, and Palmerston landfill. Waste from the region is also disposed of at AB Lime's facility in the Southland region.

Waste is also disposed of to a range of Class 2-5 fills and on-property in rural areas. The recent extension of the landfill levy and government requirements for data reporting has anecdotally resulted in some Class 2 landfills closing.

Transfer Stations, Resource Recovery Parks, Recycling Drop-off Points

There are a number of these facilities across the region; which provide for those that can't or prefer not to take waste directly to a landfill or have materials that are able to be diverted through recycling or recovery.

Error! Reference source not found. in the report lists the known facilities across the region and, where available, the materials and quantities handled.

The closed landfills in the region that the Councils have responsibility for are listed; and hazardous waste and waste water treatment systems are described in sections 2.2 and 2.3.

Recovering and Reprocessing

There are a number of recycling, recovery or reprocessing facilities used within the region and nationally, with some materials exported for reprocessing.

The key facilities within the region include:

- Queenstown Lakes District Council's material recovery facility (MRF) at Frankton, operated by Waste Management NZ Ltd;
- OJI's MRF at Green Island, which accepts recyclables from Clutha district;
- Waitaki Resource Recovery Trust's (WRRT) MRF in Oamaru, mainly handling recyclables collected from commercial customers;
- EnviroNZ Ltd's MRF at Timaru, which processes recyclables from Dunedin;
- Dunedin City Council's composting facility at Green Island;
- AllWaste's construction and demolition recycling facility in Queenstown;
- Cargill Enterprise's e-waste dismantling and sorting site in Dunedin;
- Nash & Ross aggregate recycling in Dunedin;
- Keep It Clean rendering plans in Abbottsford and Mosgiel;
- Central Wormworx vermicomposting in Cromwell;
- Hall Bros aggregate recycling in various Dunedin locations;
- Central Otago District Council's glass crusher;
- Clutha District Council's greenwaste shredder at Mt Cooee; and
- WRRT's greenwaste shredder in Oamaru

Key facilities used outside the region are:

- Visy Glass, Auckland (most areas);
- Envirowaste's composting facility at Redruth (organic waste from Central Otago district);
- Tyrewise, Agrecovery agricultural plastics, Plasback agricultural film, Expol polystyrene, Terracycle for various materials - through national product stewardship programmes (some materials from all areas);
- OJI Fibre Solutions, Auckland (some paper and carboard from across the region);
- scrap metal yards – numerous locations;
- ITRecycla and Remarkit Solutions, Wellington and E-Cycle, Christchurch (some e-waste from most of the region);
- Comspec, Christchurch (some pre-consumer plastics from across the region);
- Flight Plastics, Wellington (PET #1 plastic from across the region);
- Astron, Auckland (some pre-consumer plastics from across the region);
- Future Post producing fence posts from specific waste plastics, Blenheim (some soft plastics and Anchor milk bottles from across the region);
- Canterbury Landscaping Supplies take plasterboard offcuts to incorporate into various product streams (small quantities from across the region); and
- 5R in Christchurch accepts window glass (small quantities from across the region).

In addition, there are a large number of charity shops, secondhand stores, and smaller scrap metal recyclers that have a role in diverting material from landfill disposal.

While most material types are transported out of the region for recycling and reprocessing, this is not an unusual situation in New Zealand and particularly in the lower South Island.

Assessment

Current landfill disposal infrastructure appears adequate for the needs of the region, for some time to come; although one of the key facilities (AB Lime) is based outside the Otago region. Two other disposal facilities, Green Island and Mt Cooee, are coming to the end of current consents; although plans are underway to extend/expand the consents for each. DCC also has consents for a new disposal facility, Smooth Hill.

Once both Smooth Hill and the extension to Mt Cooee are operating (assuming this is the outcome) there will be two Class 1 disposal facilities within around 70km of each other, which is a relatively high level of provision given the costs involved in consenting Class 1 landfills and engineering new cells.

There is very little reprocessing infrastructure of scale in the region, and what is in place is focused on bulk low value materials such as recovered aggregate. This means that most recovered materials need to be transported significant distances, as far away as Auckland, or exported. This makes the cost-benefit consideration of recycling (whether through kerbside services or collection points) some common items very marginal, which can be a challenging issue to explain to the public – some materials, such as glass, can incur significant net cost when collected and transported for reprocessing. For some materials, such as fibre (paper/cardboard), the New Zealand-based reprocessors are at capacity and prefer to purchase pre-consumer feedstock, which tends to be more consistent in material type and higher quality due to the use of single-stream material collection systems.

The recovery infrastructure, significantly the MRFs in Dunedin and Queenstown Lakes, are both dated and are currently struggling to cope from both a quantity and quality perspective; both QLDC and DCC have plans underway for new MRF infrastructure. Recyclables from Dunedin are currently sent out of the region to Timaru, with a new MRF planned to be in place locally in 2025.

There are gaps in reprocessing for organics and C&D waste, both large waste streams and making up a significant proportion of what is currently going to landfill. These material streams are dense, and it is rarely economical to transport these long distances for reprocessing. Several of these gaps are being closed; with work progressing on organics processing across the region, and most of the councils underway with plans for resource recovery centres (with a range of recovery options) at varying sizes and extent. DCC is also progressing a C&D waste facility to be part of the Green Island Resource Recovery Park, alongside a new MRF (March 2025) and green waste processing. CDC are investigating the feasibility of C&D waste diversion as part of the Mt Cooee RTS design.

Services

Council-Provided Services

A range of services are provided by councils to residents and businesses in the district.

Details on current council-provided kerbside collections in the Otago region are summarised below.

	Dunedin	Waitaki	Queenstown Lakes	Central Otago	Clutha
Glass	Fortnightly crate	No council collection	Fortnightly 140L wheeled bin	4-weekly 240L wheeled bin	No council collection
Other dry recyclables	Fortnightly 240L wheeled bin	No council collection	Fortnightly 240L wheeled bin	Fortnightly 240L wheeled bin	Fortnightly 240L wheeled bin
Residual rubbish	Weekly bag collection Nightly bag collection CBD	No council collection	Weekly 140L wheeled bin	Fortnightly 240L wheeled bin	Fortnightly 240L wheeled bin
Organics				Weekly FOGO 240L wheeled bin	

A number of the Councils are currently in the process of planning or researching potential changes to their kerbside services:

- Dunedin will be introducing a **4-bin kerbside** (plus one optional garden waste bin) collection system from 1 July 2024;
- Queenstown Lakes, Clutha, and Waitaki are all considering various options for extended or new services.

A key drive is the need to comply with government's standardised kerbside service.

The implications for each council of the kerbside standardisation requirements are summarised below.

Service Component	QLDC	CODC	DCC	WDC	CDC
Materials in kerbside recycling (excluding glass)	Need to include all #1 plastic containers	Need to include all #1 plastic containers	Will be compliant with new service	Council kerbside service required by 1 January 2027	Compliant

Kerbside glass recycling collections	Compliant	Compliant	Will be compliant with new service	Council kerbside glass service required by 1 January 2027	Council kerbside glass service required by 1 January 2027
Foil not included in kerbside recycling	Compliant	Compliant	Will need to remove foil from accepted items by 1 February 2024	NA	Compliant
Food scraps collections	Council collection required by 1 January 2030	Compliant	Council collection required by 1 January 2030 – will be compliant with new service	Council collection required by 1 January 2027	Council collection required by 1 January 2030

Councils also deliver a wide range of waste management and minimisation programmes.

Non-Council Services

A wide variety of non-council services are provided across the region. These are summarised in the table below.

	QLD	COD	DC	WD	CD
Commercial rubbish collection	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Commercial recycling collection – paper/cardboard	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
- **Plastics**	✓	✓	✓	✓	
- **Glass bottles/jars**	✓	✓	✓	✓	
- **Tins/cans**	✓	✓	✓	✓	
- **Polystyrene**	✓	✓	✓	✓	

- **Plastic film**	✓	✓		✓	
- **E-waste**	✓	✓	✓	✓	
Building waste	✓		✓		✓
Residential rubbish collections	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Rural rubbish collections	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Residential recycling collections				✓	
Residential greenwaste	✓		✓	✓	✓

Assessment

As would be expected in a region that includes dense cities through to isolated rural areas, there is a variety of service levels provided – this applies to both council-provided services and private sector. Both residential and commercial customers have access to a range of services, with some council collections also available to commercial customers (such as some Clutha businesses, and businesses in the Dunedin CBD).

However, there are some key areas where the disparity in services may cause issues with respect to waste management and minimisation:

1) The variety in materials collected and services provided makes it more difficult to collaborate on education about kerbside services – which is one of the drivers behind the MfE's kerbside standardisation requirements.
2) While leaving the provision of kerbside services to the private sector does provide the community with full choice over which service provider they use, and which type of service; data from elsewhere in New Zealand does suggest that this can reduce the effectiveness of waste minimisation and diversion efforts particularly where large (240L) wheeled bins are provided for rubbish collections. This can also be an issue where customers choose to use private services instead of the council collection.
3) Where private sector services have a large part of the market, it can be more difficult to plan for waste management and minimisation due to lack of data and detailed understanding of how private sector services are performing, and also to encourage the use of preferable alternatives.

Many of the issues relating to variable service provision and alignment to kerbside standardisation will soon be resolved, or are being explored further – such as the new services to be provided in Dunedin city and now provided in Central Otago district, and the intention to explore the implications of offering council-controlled kerbside services in Waitaki and Central Otago districts. However, increased capture of recyclables and food scraps across the region will only further exacerbate the current issues with poor reprocessing infrastructure provision.

Situation Review

Waste to Class 1 (Municipal) Landfills

The table below provides an estimate of the total annual tonnage of waste originating from the Otago region that is disposed of to Class 1 landfills in the region and to Class 1 landfills outside the region. For clarity, the estimate does not include waste that originates from outside the region (if any).

Overall waste to Class 1 landfills - 2020	% of total weight	Tonnes per annum
Disposal outside of Region		
General + kerbside rubbish	6.1%	8,700
Special wastes	2.9%	4,200
Subtotal	**9.0%**	**12,900**
Disposal in Region		
Kerbside rubbish	35.5%	50,946
General waste	52.7%	75,623
Special wastes	2.9%	4,095
Subtotal	**91.0%**	**130,664**
TOTAL	**100.0%**	**143,564**

An estimated 143,564 tonnes of waste from the Otago region were disposed of in 2020 to Class 1 landfills. The Class 1 landfills within the Otago region receive 90% of this waste. The other 10% is disposed of outside the region.

There is also a large, but unmeasured, quantity of waste being disposed of to Class 2-5 fills and on-property (burning or burying).

Composition

The table below shows the composition of waste to landfill for each disposal facility, compared to the regional and national average (calculated in 2020).

Material type	National average	Regional average	Green Island	Victoria Flats	Mt Cooee	Oamaru RTS
	All in percentage of total					
Paper	5.9	8.6	7.3	10.7	7.8	8.2
Plastics	8.3	10.2	9.1	10.7	12.5	13.1

Organic	14.8	29.7	31.5	25.6	30.0	36.5
Ferrous metals	2.7	3.2	3.7	2.5	3.0	3.3
Non-ferrous metals	0.8	0.6	0.6	0.7	0.7	0.6
Glass	1.8	2.9	2.8	1.6	8.3	3.5
Textiles	5.0	4.5	3.9	5.1	4.7	5.5
Sanitary paper	2.3	4.5	4.5	3.7	5.5	6.2
Rubble	20.1	7.2	3.3	13	9.7	4.4
Timber	12.6	16.1	12.8	24.3	7.5	10.7
Rubber	2.1	1.5	1.0	0.8	2.8	7.2
Potentially hazardous	23.5	10.9	19.4	1.5	7.4	0.8

This analysis shows that the proportions vary significantly across the region. The material type that varies the most is 'potentially hazardous' (largely sewage sludges and biosolids), with significant quantities of this present at Green Island and very little at the other locations. This reflects the disposal practices of the different councils; with QLDC and CODC sending this waste to AB Lime, and Clutha sending what is not suitable for disposal at Mt Cooee Landfill to Green Island landfill for disposal.

Kerbside-collected waste has also been analysed; and the composition of all kerbside rubbish collected in the Otago region is shown below.

Primary composition of kerbside rubbish - 2020	% of total	Tonnes per annum
Paper	8.6%	4,411
Plastics	9.5%	4,878
Organic	55.3%	28,243
Ferrous metals	1.9%	987
Non-ferrous metals	0.8%	427
Glass	4.6%	2,327
Textiles	3.9%	2,002
Sanitary paper	8.5%	4,339
Rubble & concrete	3.6%	1,819
Timber	1.9%	966

Rubber	0.3%	156
Potentially hazardous	1.1%	556
TOTAL	**100.0%**	**51,112**

Based on the results of the three sort-and-weigh audits, organics was the largest primary classification of kerbside rubbish, comprising 55.3% of the total weight. Kitchen waste comprised 60% of the organic material. Plastic was the second largest primary classification, comprising 9.5% by weight, and paper the third largest, at 8.6%.

Diversion Potential

The table below shows the proportion of the waste stream to landfill that could have been diverted through existing recycling collections, and straightforward composting. As above, this is split by disposal point – with CODC sending residual waste to Victoria Flats. Oamaru RTS represents the majority of waste going to Class 1 landfill (AB Lime) from the Waitaki district; although a small proportion goes to Palmerston landfill. These figures also represent the 'general' waste stream (i.e. excluding potentially hazardous).

Material type	Green Island	Victoria Flats	Oamaru RTS	Mt Cooee
	As percentages of the overall waste stream (excluding potentially hazardous)			
Paper - recyclable	5.3	5.0	5.1	3.0
Paper - cardboard	2.4	4.7	2.3	3.6
Plastic - recyclable	1.8	1.3	1.6	1.2
Ferrous metals	4.6	2.5	3.3	3.0
Non-ferrous metals	0.8	0.7	0.6	0.6
Glass - recyclable	2.0	0.9	2.7	7.8
Textiles - clothing	2.1	1.9	1.8	1.8
Rubble - cleanfill	1.0	1.9	0.7	4.8
Timber - reusable	3.5	2.1	0.8	0.0
Organics - food scraps	19.2	14.2	20.7	12.7
Organics - greenwaste	11.5	7.6	10.2	15.1

Rubble - new plasterboard	0.2	4.4	0.4	6.0
Timber – unpainted, untreated	3.5	3.9	3.0	1.2

These comparisons show some high consistency, but also some notable differences. These include:

- slightly lower proportion of recyclable paper going to Mt Cooee;
- more cardboard going to Victoria Flats – perhaps due to the very active retail and construction sectors;
- more glass going to Mt Cooee – reflecting the lack of recycling options;
- more rubble and other cleanfill materials going to Mt Cooee – reflecting the closure of the only nearby cleanfill facility in the district;
- slightly more reusable timber going to Green Island – probably just related to higher levels in general of construction activity;
- the proportion of food scraps and green waste are quite variable; and
- new plasterboard going to landfill at Victoria Flats and Mt Cooee – probably reflecting the active construction sector and lack of local cleanfill options respectively.

In considering the options to capture the potentially divertable material, it is important to understand how and from what source these materials are reaching landfill. While there are some variations across the region, the primary pathways are consistent:

- food scraps overwhelmingly reaches landfill through household kerbside rubbish collections;
- compostable greenwaste reaches landfill through two main pathways: household kerbside rubbish collections (particularly in urban areas where households use large wheeled bins for rubbish collections) and from general residential, C&D, and ICI waste going straight to transfer stations and landfills (note: not through landscaping);
- recyclable paper and cardboard through household kerbside rubbish collections (particularly from large wheeled bins) and then through residential and ICI to transfer stations and landfills;
- recyclable plastic and glass – through household kerbside and ICI;
- textiles – mainly household kerbside rubbish and also ICI to transfer stations and landfills; and
- new plasterboard, timber types, ferrous metals, and rubble arrive directly to transfer stations (partially) and landfill (mainly) from the C&D sector.

A similar analysis has also been carried out for kerbside waste, shown below by TA.

Diversion Potential of Kerbside Rubbish (%)	Central Otago (based on 2020 SWAP)	Clutha (2022 SWAP)	Dunedin (assumed)	Queenstown Lakes (2019 SWAP)	Waitaki (assumed)
Recyclable paper	5.8	2.9	8.4	5.9	8.9
Recyclable plastic	0.9	1.4	2.5	1.7	2.8
Steel cans	0.6	0.7	0.8	0.5	0.9
Aluminium cans	0.3	0.3	0.4	0.2	0.4
Glass bottles/jars	5.2	13.1[1]	3.5	1.9	4.5
Food scraps	23.7	21.2	35.3	33.9	35.1
Garden waste	20.3	29.9	18.7	18.2	17.0
Total	**56.9**	**69.6**	**69.6**	**62.2**	**69.7**

Approximately 18.3% of kerbside rubbish overall from the Otago region could have been readily diverted through kerbside recycling collections or at drop-off facilities. Recyclable paper was the largest single recyclable component, comprising 7.1% of the total weight of kerbside rubbish regionally.

Organic materials that could have been composted comprised between 44% and 52% of kerbside rubbish; of this kitchen waste comprised 21% to 35%of kerbside rubbish (16,987 tonnes per annum regionally), and greenwaste 17% to 30% (10,031 tonnes per annum regionally)[2]. In total across the region, 70.5% of kerbside rubbish, 36,499 tonnes per annum, could have been diverted from landfill disposal by residents.

Performance Measurement

This section provides comparisons of several waste metrics between the Otago region and other territorial authorities. The data from the other districts has been taken from a variety of research projects undertaken by Waste Not and Eunomia.

Per Capita Waste to Class 1 Landfills

By combining Statistics NZ population estimates and the Class 1 landfill waste data in section 4.1.1, the per capita per annum waste to landfill in 2020 from the Otago region can be calculated as in **Error! Reference source not found.** below. The estimate includes special wastes but excludes non-levied cleanfill materials.

[1] Note that there is no kerbside glass recycling collection in Clutha, although these items have still been designatd as potentially divertible

[2] Note that a small percentage of greenwaste in kerbside rubbish is not compostable

Calculation of per capita waste to Class 1 landfills	
Population (2020)	236,200
Total waste to Class 1 landfill	143,564
Tonnes/capita/annum of waste to Class 1 landfills 2022	0.608

This figure varies significantly throughout New Zealand. The table below compares the 2020 figure for the Otago region with other local authorities.

Overall waste to Class 1 landfills including special wastes	Tonnes per capita per annum
Gisborne 2017	0.283
Waimakariri 2017	0.325
Ashburton 2015	0.366
Waitaki 2022	0.466
Clutha 2022	0.505
Central Otago 2021	0.527
Invercargill 2018	0.528
Bay of Plenty 2017	0.529
Palmerston North 2017	0.545
Kapiti Coast 2017	0.546
Waikato 2017	0.552
Dunedin 2018	0.554
Tauranga and WBoP 2020	0.56
Napier/Hastings 2022	0.595
Wellington 2016	0.608
Otago region	***0.608***
New Zealand 2021	0.685
Taupo 2022	0.716
Hamilton 2017	0.718
Queenstown Lakes 2020	0.833
Hutt Valley 2022	0.899
Auckland 2016	1.053

Areas with lower per capita waste generation tend to be rural areas, or urban areas with relatively low levels of manufacturing activity. The areas with the highest per capita waste generation are those with significant primary manufacturing activity, and/or with large numbers of tourists, with the latter applying to a great extent to the Queenstown Lakes district.

Per Capita Kerbside Rubbish

It is also possible to calculate the amount of rubbish collected at the kerbside. This figure is particularly influenced by the method of kerbside collections, and how easy these are to use. If a kerbside rubbish collection service is convenient to use and has capacity (such as a large container, or frequent collections) then it is more likely to be well used – of course, the converse also applies.

District/city and year of data	Kilos kerbside rubbish collected per capita per year	Commentary
Christchurch 2011	110	rates-funded fortnightly 140L wheelie bins (with weekly organic)
Gisborne 2017	122	rates-funded bags with stickers
Ashburton 2021	144	rates-funded weekly 80L wheelie bins, private wheelie bins
Whangarei 2017	153	user-pays rubbish bags and private wheelie bins
Auckland 2016	156	user-pays rubbish bags, rates-funded wheelie bins, and private wheelie bins
Waikato region 2017	156	Various
Bay of Plenty region 2020	160	user-pays rubbish bags, rates-funded wheelie bins, and private wheelie bins
Central Otago	168	Rates-funded fortnightly 240L wheelie bins
Taupo 2022	183	user-pays rubbish bags and private wheelie bins
Dunedin 2018	187	user-pays rubbish bags and private wheelie bins
Tauranga and WBoP 2019	192	user-pays rubbish bags and private wheelie bins
Queenstown 2020	195	rates-funded weekly 140L wheelie bin
Hastings/Napier 2022	197	rates-funded 120L wheelie bins and private wheelie bins
Hamilton 2017	197	rates-funded bags (two per hh max)
Wellington region 2014/15	206	user-pays rubbish bags and private wheelie bins

Clutha 2022	209	rates-funded fortnightly 240L wheelie bins
Palmerston North 2022	215	user-pays rubbish bags and private wheelie bins
Waitaki 2022	223	private wheelie bins

Waitaki and Clutha districts have higher quantities of rubbish collected at kerbside; however, these districts also have the lowest overall quantity of waste going to landfill. This suggests that householders and businesses are more likely to use kerbside collections to dispose of rubbish rather than transporting this to a transfer station or landfill.

Review of Current Waste Management and Minimisation Plans

As required by the Act, the WA includes a review of each Council's current WMMP, found in section 6.

The overall conclusion from this review was that, while the current WMMPs varied widely in strategic direction, action plans, and targets; the very significant central government work programme over the last five years, and the recent release of TRP, leads to the conclusion that the Otago region WMMPs should be revoked and replaced by new Plans[3].

Future Demand and Gap Analysis

There are a wide range of factors that are likely to affect future demand for waste management and minimisation. The extent to which these influence demand could vary over time and in different localities. This means that predicting future demand has inherent uncertainties. Key factors are likely to include the following:

- overall population growth;
- economic activity;
- changes in lifestyle and consumption; and
- changes in waste management approaches.

[3] The only exception to this is Dunedin City Council's current WMMP, which already includes a reference to the Circular Economy and therefore is more closely aligned with the strategic direction of TRP. However, as the majority of the actions have been completed and a significant rewrite would be required, it is felt that a new Plan is still the best option.

In general, the factors that have the greatest influence on potential demand for waste and resource recovery services are population and household growth, construction and demolition activity, economic growth, and changes in the collection service or recovery of materials.

A detailed analysis is provided of these factors in section 7.1. The analysis of factors driving demand for waste services in the future suggests that demand will increase over time as a result largely of population growth and economic activity. It is likely that some new waste management approaches will be introduced as a result of the central government work programme, which could create demand in specific areas. Initial indications are that, for Otago, this new demand is likely to be largely related to efforts to divert organic waste materials from landfill, including possible business food scraps diversion and recovery of construction wastes. There is also likely to be an increasing focus and demand in other waste activities and types, including:

1) Disaster waste – recent events have highlighted the need for proactive disaster waste management plans, particularly with respect to local resilience where there is reliance on waste infrastructure located elsewhere in the region, or outside the region.
2) Equity of service provision, particularly relating to the impact of user-pays rubbish collections on lower socio-economic communities, particularly considering the low benefit seen in increased waste diversion that might be assumed to result from a 'pay as you throw' approach.
3) Smaller but difficult waste streams such as soft plastics, packaging that isn't accepted in kerbside recycling collections, compostable packaging as replacements for what will become banned packaging items, farm wastes.
4) The impact of a possible future container return scheme.

Gap Analysis

The aim of waste planning at a territorial authority level is to achieve effective and efficient waste management and minimisation. The following high level key issues or gaps in meeting forecast demand have been identified, grouped into topic areas. These are discussed in more detail in sections 7.3 through 7.7.

Infrastructure

- The region has relatively low access to waste infrastructure, particularly material reprocessing;
- the performance of the MRFs in the region currently is an issue both in terms of material quality (Frankton and Dunedin) and capacity;
- Dunedin and Clutha's access to convenient landfill disposal in the medium- to long-term depends on consenting a new facility;
- planned landfill provision in the coastal area could be more efficient; and
- Class 2-5 landfill provision in the region is variable.

Data and monitoring

- As is found in other areas, there is a significant data gap relating to private waste collections, Class 2-5 fills, and farm waste management practices.

Services

- Council service levels in some districts are lower – particularly Waitaki and, to a lesser extent, Clutha districts;
- variability in service provision generally reduces the opportunities for collaboration (regionally or nationally) on activities such as education, awareness raising, and behaviour change;
- contamination in household kerbside recycling collections is high; and
- the market share of household kerbside services held by councils is low in some areas. This may indicate that the services being provided by the councils is not considered fit for purpose by their residents (e.g. a wheeled bin rather than a bag-based collection).

Specific materials

- A number of waste materials could be managed more in accordance with the waste hierarchy; particularly biosolids/sludges, C&D waste, non-household recyclables, agricultural wastes, glass, organic waste generally, and textiles; and
- many of the key issues described above relate to waste streams that originate in the commercial, industrial, institutional and construction sectors; which are very difficult for councils to influence alone

Leadership and Collaboration

- Relatively less resources and budget spent (by councils or other agencies) on waste prevention, reduction and reuse activities; compared to lower levels of the waste hierarchy such as recycling and reprocessing;
- contract timeframes across the region are variable, reducing the ability to collaborate and partner on procurement and service provision;
- there is no formal mechanism to jointly fund and collaborate on regional or sub-regional waste-related projects;
- the entire sector is currently struggling to recruit staff, and the operational sector is also experiencing significant delays with new vehicles and driver shortages;
- TAs will need to contribute to planning for disaster waste management; and
- there is variability in strategic direction for waste across the region, particularly in relation to the council's role in providing waste management and minimisation services.

Proposals

This section sets out the range of options available to the councils to address the key issues that have been identified in the previous section of this Waste Assessment. Options presented in this section would need to be fully researched, considered specific

to each district, and the cost implications understood, before being implemented through each council's WMMP action plans and respective LTP/Annual Plan. Addressing these issues will ensure that the councils is meeting their statutory obligations, and improving waste management and minimisation in the Otago region.

The proposals incorporate the concept of a Circular Resource Network, which is a concept first developed in work carried out by Eunomia for the Ministry for Environment in 2021, and is included in the recently released 'National Resource Recovery – Infrastructure and Services Stocktake and Gap Analysis'[4]. This concept is a way of implementing Circular Economy principles, which are a key part of Te rautaki para, in a practical resource recovery network infrastructure approach. The Circular Resource Network concept is summarised in section 8.1 and explained in detail in appendix A.5.0.

A range of proposals are put forward under the headings:

1) Regulation
2) Measuring/Monitoring
3) Education and Engagement
4) Collection and Services
5) Infrastructure
6) Leadership and Management

The proposals are set out in detail in sections 8.2.1 through 8.2.6; but can form an almost infinite number of combinations. High level scenarios with logical combinations of the above options are laid out in the table below. These scenarios are for illustration only and can be fine-tuned and amended for draft WMMP action plans.

[4] www.environment.govt.nz/assets/publications/Waste/Waste-and-resource-recovery-infrastructure-and-services-stocktake-Project-summary-report.pdf

Scenario Name	Regulation	Measuring & Monitoring	Education & Engagement	Collections & Services	Infrastructure	Leadership & Management
Business as Usual (compliance with regulation and kerbside standardisation)	Each council makes its own decision on whether to have a solid waste bylaw, and these are implemented independently	Current levels of measuring and monitoring are continued	Each council continues their current education and engagement programmes, with the addition of communicating service changes	WDC introduce kerbside recycling and food scraps to Oamaru only CDC introduce glass collections only to Balclutha and Milton QLDC introduce food scraps collections to required areas CODC and DCC make minor amendments to comply with kerbside standardisation	Councils work independently to develop infrastructure required to accommodate new services, and continue existing collaborative projects	Councils continue to meet as a SOWN network, and continue discussions on potential collaborative initiatives as a region Councils largely engage with central government and national bodies individually on a reactive basis
First steps towards a Circular Economy	As above	Current levels of measuring and monitoring are continued, along with increased monitoring of participation/set out rates and contamination	Each council extends current education and engagement programmes to include targeted campaigns to increase participation and reduce	Each council extends access to kerbside collections to businesses, on a user-pays basis Each council supports virtual material trading systems locally	Each council considers sources of waste materials in the area other than kerbside collections (such as organics, recyclables) when planning and developing infrastructure	Each council proactively engages with national government and bodies Councils commit to ongoing meetings as an Otago network and discussions of

Scenario Name	Regulation	Measuring & Monitoring	Education & Engagement	Collections & Services	Infrastructure	Leadership & Management
		Increased monitoring and analysis of non-household waste streams and Councils' data	contamination in kerbside services Each council engages more with other sectors e.g. C&D, health, retail, industry		The Circular Resource Network approach is incorporated where possible	collaborative opportunities
Moderate collaboration, Circular Economy	Each council makes its own decision on whether to have a solid waste bylaw, but this is based on a standard template and some common areas are implemented collaboratively (such as guidance for events waste management)	As above, with Councils collaborating on monitoring and analysis of non-=household waste streams where appropriate	Rather than individual councils engaging with other sectors, this is done at a regional level, perhaps with each TA taking responsibility for a sector Branding and content of communications materials is consistent as far as possible Education and engagement on common issues are coordinated regionally	Details of services are aligned where possible to enable collaboration Collections are provided to areas other than 'small urban', where this can be done efficiently Additional collection services are offered other than those required, e.g. garden waste collections (user pays) and kerbside refuse (Waitaki) Councils collaborate to support virtual	Councils collaborate when developing infrastructure and identify opportunities to share facilities where appropriate The Circular Resource Network approach is used as a template and infrastructure projects are proactively designed to align with this Smaller and community-led infrastructure is supported and integrated where possible	Otago Councils collaborate on national engagement, e.g. responding to submissions, engaging in technical advisory groups Otago Councils have a formal collaborative working arrangement and identify priority projects to deliver through this group

Scenario Name	Regulation	Measuring & Monitoring	Education & Engagement	Collections & Services	Infrastructure	Leadership & Management
				material trading systems		
High collaboration, Full Circular Economy	Councils agree to adopt a consistent solid waste bylaw, enabling regional implementation (such as waste operator licensing and data collection)	Councils work jointly collecting data from waste operators, and identifying issues and options from this information Councils jointly lobby for access to centrally-held data (e.g. levy and information reporting)	There is a shared regional resource that engages with these sectors, with regular proactive discussion on waste management and minimisation opportunities Councils consistently and proactively engage with target communities to minimise contamination	Household kerbside refuse collections are consistently and largely rates-funded across the region to maximise participation in council diversion services Virtual material trading systems are supported by a regional resource	A Circular Resource Network is proactively designed for the region, and any infrastructure projects are designed to fit with this Network. This extends to all levels of scale, with smaller and community-led infrastructure actively encouraged and prioritised over larger commercial infrastructure, where appropriate	The Councils share a joint resource to coordinate regional collaboration, and commit a portion of funding to deliver priority collaborative projects. The Councils engage at a national level in a collaborative way, with individual TA officers able to represent a considered regional view

The options identified and the Councils' possible role in meeting forecast demand comprise a range of proposals. The specific actions and timeframes for delivery will be identified through the development of draft Waste Management and Minimisation Plans, and will be dependent on the strategic direction preferred by each TA; the extent of collaboration that is desirable and possible; and the resources available to each TA.

It is expected that the implementation of the preferred options from these proposals, as will be set out in the Councils' draft WMMPs, will meet forecast demand as well as support the Councils' goals and objectives for waste management and minimisation and support the phase 1, 2 and 3 goals of TRP. These goals and objectives will be confirmed as part of the development and adoption of the draft WMMPs.

The WA also includes a statement as to the extent to which the proposals will (i) ensure that public health is adequately protected, and (ii) promote effective and efficient waste management and minimisation.

It is considered that the proposals would adequately protect public health. This is supported by the statement received from the Medical Officer of Health following review of the draft WA.

The Waste Assessment has investigated current and future quantities of waste and diverted material, and outlines the Councils' potential roles in meeting the forecast demand for services. It is considered that the process of forecasting has been robust, and that the Councils' intended role in meeting these demands is appropriate in the context of the overall statutory planning framework for the Councils. Therefore, it is considered that the proposals would promote effective and efficient waste management and minimisation.

Contents

1 … Introduction 1
1.1 Structure of this Document 1
1.2 Purpose of this Waste Assessment 2
1.3 Legislative Context 2
1.4 Scope 3
1.4.1 General 3
1.4.2 Period of Waste Assessment 3
1.4.3 Consideration of Solid, Liquid and Gaseous Wastes 4
1.4.4 Public Health Issues 4
1.5 Strategic Context 5
1.5.1 New Zealand Waste Strategy 5
1.5.2 Emissions Reduction Plan 7
1.5.3 Waste Minimisation Act 2008 9
1.5.4 Waste Disposal Levy and Information Reporting 10
1.5.5 Emissions Trading Scheme (ETS) 11
1.5.6 Other Relevant Initiatives 11
1.5.7 Resource Management Act Review 17
1.5.8 International Commitments 17
1.6 Local and Regional Planning Context 18
1.6.1 Local Strategic Context 18
1.6.2 Solid Waste Bylaws 25
1.6.3 Otago Regional Council 25
1.7 Our Region 26
1.7.1 Central Otago 27
1.7.2 Clutha 27
1.7.3 Dunedin 27
1.7.4 Queenstown Lakes 28
1.7.5 Waitaki 28
2 … Waste Infrastructure 32
2.1 Disposal Facilities 32

2.1.1 Class 1 Disposal Facilities ... 33
2.1.2 Emissions from Waste to Class 1 Landfills ... 34
2.1.3 Class 2-5 Landfills ... 34
2.1.4 Transfer Stations, Resource Recovery Parks, and Recycling Drop-off Points 35
2.1.5 Closed Landfills ... 39
2.2 Hazardous Waste Facilities and Services ... 39
2.3 Waste Water Treatment ... 40
2.4 Recycling and Reprocessing Facilities ... 40
2.5 Summary and Assessment ... 43
3 … Waste Services ... 45
3.1 Council-provided Waste Services ... 45
3.1.1 Current Collection Services ... 45
3.1.2 Planned Collection Service Changes ... 46
3.1.3 Council Contracts ... 48
3.1.4 Other Council Services ... 49
3.1.5 Waste Education and Minimisation Programmes ... 49
3.2 Non-Council Services ... 50
3.3 Summary and Assessment ... 51
4 … Situation Review ... 52
4.1 Waste to Class 1-5 Disposal ... 52
4.1.1 Waste to Class 1 Disposal ... 52
4.1.2 Waste to Class 2-5 Disposal ... 53
4.2 Composition of Waste ... 53
4.2.1 Composition to Class 1 Disposal ... 54
4.3 Diversion Potential ... 56
4.3.1 Waste to Class 1 Landfill ... 56
4.3.2 Kerbside-Collected Rubbish ... 57
4.4 Other Waste Disposed of to Land ... 60
4.4.1 Farm Waste ... 60
4.4.2 Waste to Class 2-5 Fills ... 61
4.5 Diverted Materials ... 63
5 … Performance Measurement ... 65
5.1 Current Performance Measurement ... 65
5.1.1 Per Capita Waste to Class 1 Landfills ... 65

5.1.2 Per Capita Kerbside Rubbish ... *66*
5.1.3 Summary ... *67*
6 … Review of Waste Management and Minimisation Plans ... **68**
6.1 Recommendation to Retain or Review WMMPs ... 76
7 … Future Demand and Gap Analysis ... **77**
7.1 Future Demand ... 77
7.1.1 Resident Population ... *77*
7.1.2 Economic Activity ... *78*
7.1.3 Changes in Lifestyle and Consumption ... *80*
7.1.4 Changes in Waste Management Approaches ... *81*
7.1.5 Summary of Demand Factors ... *81*
7.2 Future Demand – Gap Analysis ... 82
7.3 Infrastructure ... 83
7.3.1 Reprocessing Infrastructure ... *83*
7.3.2 Recovery Infrastructure ... *84*
7.3.3 Landfills ... *84*
7.3.4 Resource Recovery Parks ... *84*
7.3.5 Sub-Regional Areas ... *85*
7.4 Data and Monitoring ... 85
7.5 Services ... 85
7.6 Specific Materials ... 86
7.6.1 Organics ... *86*
7.6.2 Construction and Demolition Waste ... *86*
7.6.3 Rural Waste ... *86*
7.6.4 Textiles ... *87*
7.7 Leadership and Collaboration ... 87
8 … Statement of Options and Proposals ... **89**
8.1 Circular Resource Networks ... 89
8.2 Options Categorised by Work Area ... 92
8.2.1 Regulation ... *93*
8.2.2 Measuring and Monitoring ... *93*
8.2.3 Education and Engagement ... *94*
8.2.4 Collection & Services ... *95*
8.2.5 Infrastructure ... *97*

8.2.6 Leadership and Management 101
8.3 Summary Table of Potential Scenarios 103
8.4 Statement of Extent 107
8.4.1 Protection of Public Health 107
8.4.2 Effective and Efficient Waste Management and Minimisation 107
9 … Statement of Councils' Intended Role 109
9.1 Statutory Obligations and Powers 109
9.2 Overall Strategic Direction and Role 110
A.1.0 Medical Officer of Health Statement 112
A.2.0 Glossary of Terms 118
A.3.0 Classifications for Disposal to Land 121
A.4.0 National Legislative and Policy Context 129
A.5.0 A Circular Resource Recovery Network 152
A.6.0 Issues, Evidence, Options 170

1 Introduction

This Waste Assessment has been prepared for the councils of the Otago region (Queenstown Lakes, Central Otago, Clutha and Waitaki Districts; and Dunedin City) – known here as 'the Councils' - by Eunomia Research & Consulting in accordance with the requirements of the Waste Minimisation Act 2008 (WMA). This document provides background information and data to support the Councils' waste management and minimisation planning process.

1.1 Structure of this Document

This document is arranged into a number of sections designed to help construct a picture of waste management in the Otago region. The key sections are outlined below.

Introduction

The introduction covers a number of topics that set the scene. This includes clarifying the purpose of this Waste Assessment, its scope, the legislative context, and key documents that have informed the assessment.

Otago Region

This section presents a brief overview of key aspects of the region's geography, economy, and demographics that influence the quantities and types of waste generated and potential opportunities. It also provides an overview of regional waste facilities, and initiatives that may be of relevance to how we manage our waste.

The Districts/City

This section presents a brief overview of key aspects of each area's geography, economy, and demographics that influence the quantities and types of waste generated and potential opportunities.

Waste Infrastructure, Services, Data and Performance Measurement

These sections examine how waste is currently managed, where waste comes from, how much there is, its composition, and where it goes.

Gap Analysis and Future Demand

This section provides an analysis of what is likely to influence demand for waste and recovery services in the region and identifies key gaps in current and future service provision, and in the Councils' ability to promote effective and efficient waste management and minimisation.

Statement of Options & Councils' Proposed Role

These sections develop options available for meeting the forecast future demand and identify the Councils' proposed role in ensuring that future demand is met, and that each Council is able to meet its statutory obligations.

Statement of Proposals

The statement of proposals sets out what options are available to meet the project demand or address the key issues. The proposals will be assessed against the strategic direction for each of the Councils, and preferred options will be carried forward into the Waste Management and Minimisation Plans (WMMPs).

Appendices

The appendices include the consultation response from the Medical Officer of Health as well as additional detail on national context, legislation, and background principles.

1.2 Purpose of this Waste Assessment

This Waste Assessment is intended to provide an initial step towards the development of WMMPs by each of the Councils and sets out the information necessary to identify the key issues and options, that will then be prioritised and included in draft WMMPs.

Section 51 of the WMA outlines the requirements of a waste assessment for a territorial authority (TA), which must include:

- a description of the collection, recycling, recovery, treatment, and disposal services provided within the TA's area;
- a forecast of future demands;
- a statement of options available to meet the forecast demands with an assessment of the suitability of each option;
- a statement of the TA's intended role in meeting the forecast demands;
- a statement of the TA's proposals for meeting the forecast demands; and
- a statement about the extent to which the proposals will protect public health, and promote effective and efficient waste management and minimisation.

1.3 Legislative Context

The principal solid waste legislation in New Zealand is the Waste Minimisation Act 2008 (WMA). The stated purpose of the WMA is to:

> "encourage waste minimisation and a decrease in waste disposal in order to
>
> (a) protect the environment from harm; and
>
> (b) provide environmental, social, economic, and cultural benefits.

To further its aims, the WMA requires TAs to promote effective and efficient waste management and minimisation within their district. To achieve this, all TAs are required by the legislation to adopt a WMMP.

The WMA requires every TA to complete a formal review of its existing waste management and minimisation plan at least every six years. The review must be consistent with WMA sections 50 and 51. Section 50 of the WMA also requires all TAs to prepare a 'waste assessment' prior to reviewing its existing plan. This document has been prepared in fulfilment of that requirement.

Further detail on key waste-related legislation is contained in Appendix A.4.0.

1.4 Scope

1.4.1 General

As well as fulfilling the statutory requirements of the WMA, this Waste Assessment will build a foundation that will enable the Councils to review and update/amend (as necessary[5]) their WMMPs in an informed and effective manner. In preparing this document, reference has been made to the Ministry for the Environment's 'Waste Management and Minimisation Planning: Guidance for Territorial Authorities'[6], while noting that this guidance dates back to 2015 and has, to an extent, been superseded through practice.

A key issue for this Waste Assessment will be forming a clear picture of waste flows and management options in the region. The WMA requires that a waste assessment must contain:

"A description of the collection, recycling, recovery, treatment, and disposal services provided within the territorial authority's district (whether by the territorial authority or otherwise)".

This means that this Waste Assessment must take into consideration all waste and recycling services carried out by private waste operators as well as the Councils' own services. While the Councils have reliable data on the waste flows that they control, data on those services provided by private industry is limited. Reliable, regular data on waste flows is important if a TA chooses to include waste reduction targets in their WMMP. Without data, targets cannot be readily measured.

The New Zealand Waste Strategy 2023 also repeatedly refers to central and local councils as being the key agencies by which many goals could be achieved.

Although the WMA is currently subject to review (as discussed further below in section 1.5.3, there has not been any indication that the requirements for local waste planning will be reduced.

1.4.2 Period of Waste Assessment

The WMA requires WMMPs to be reviewed at least every six years, but it is considered prudent to take a longer-term view. The horizon for the WMMP is not fixed but is assumed to be centred on a 10-year timeframe, in line with council long term plans (LTPs). For some assets and services, it is necessary to consider a longer timeframe and this is taken into account where appropriate. Therefore, the period of the Waste

[5] Noting that, depending on the scope/scale of the amendments and reviews, the special consultation process set out in section 83 of the Local Government Act (2002)
[6] Ministry for the Environment (2015), Waste Management and Minimisation Planning: Guidance for Territorial Authorities

Assessment looks forward over at least the next ten years, and sometimes longer (in the case of infrastructure/facilities, e.g. landfill consenting).

1.4.3 Consideration of Solid, Liquid and Gaseous Wastes

The guidance provided by the Ministry for the Environment on preparing Waste Management and Minimisation Plans states that:

"Councils need to determine the scope of their WMMP in terms of which wastes and diverted materials are to be considered within the plan".

The guidance further suggests that liquid or gaseous wastes that are directly managed by a TA, or are disposed of to landfill, should be seriously considered for inclusion in a WMMP.

Other wastes that could potentially be within the scope of the WMMP include gas from landfills and the management of biosolids from wastewater treatment plant (WWTP) processes.

In line with the Councils' previous WMMPs, this Waste Assessment is focused on solid waste that is disposed of to land or diverted from land disposal, including solid waste collected and disposed of by commercial enterprise as well as waste collected by the councils.

However, given the current work on restructuring water services (including waste water), this WA and any resulting WMMPs will not include management of solid wastes resulting from these activities.

1.4.4 Public Health Issues

Protecting public health is one of the original reasons for local authority involvement in waste management. Te rautaki para, the new Waste Strategy, refers to protection of human health as one of the outcomes from successful recovery of resources (page 6).

Protection of public health is currently addressed by a number of pieces of legislation, most significantly the Health Act (1956), the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act (1996) and the Health and Safety at Work Act (2015). Discussion of the implications of the legislation is contained in Appendix A.4.0.

1.4.4.1 Key Waste Management Public Health Issues

Key issues that are likely to be of concern in terms of public health include the following:

- population health profile and characteristics;
- implications of pandemic management, e.g. increases in some waste materials;
- meeting the requirements of the Health Act 1956;
- management of putrescible wastes;
- management of nappy and sanitary wastes;
- potential for dog/seagull/vermin strike;
- timely collection of material;
- locations of waste activities;

- management of spillage;
- litter and illegal dumping;
- medical waste from households and healthcare operators;
- storage of wastes;
- management of biosolids/sludges from WWTP;
- management of hazardous wastes (including asbestos, e-waste, etc.);
- private on-site management of wastes (i.e. burning, burying);
- closed landfill management including air and water discharges, odours and vermin; and
- health and safety considerations relating to collection and handling.

1.4.4.2 Management of Public Health Issues

From a strategic perspective, the public health issues listed above are likely to apply to a greater or lesser extent to virtually all options under consideration. For example, illegal dumping tends to take place ubiquitously, irrespective of the waste collection and transfer station systems in place. Some systems may possibly exacerbate the problem (infrequent collection, user-charges, inconveniently located facilities etc.) but, by the same token, the issues can be reduced and managed through methods such as enforcement, education and by providing convenient facilities. It is also known that illegal dumping continues to be a problem even in areas where disposal is free of charge.

In most cases, public health issues can be addressed through setting appropriate performance standards for waste services. It is also important to ensure performance is monitored and reported on and that there are appropriate structures within the contracts for addressing public health issues that arise. There is now increased emphasis on workplace health and safety under the Health and Safety at Work Act 2015. This legislation can impact on the choice of collection methodologies and working practices and the design of waste facilities, for example.

In addition, public health impacts will be able to be managed through consideration of potential effects of planning decisions, especially vulnerable groups such as Māori and lower socioeconomic communities. That is, potential issues will be identified prior to implementation so they can be mitigated for.

1.5 Strategic Context

1.5.1 New Zealand Waste Strategy

The 2023 New Zealand Waste Strategy is the first time New Zealand's national strategic direction for waste has been reviewed since 2002, and unsurprisingly takes quite a different approach to the previous Strategy.

The vision of the 2023 New Zealand Waste Strategy, Te rautaki para, is:

> *"By 2050, Aotearoa New Zealand is a low-emissions, low-waste society, built upon a circular economy.*

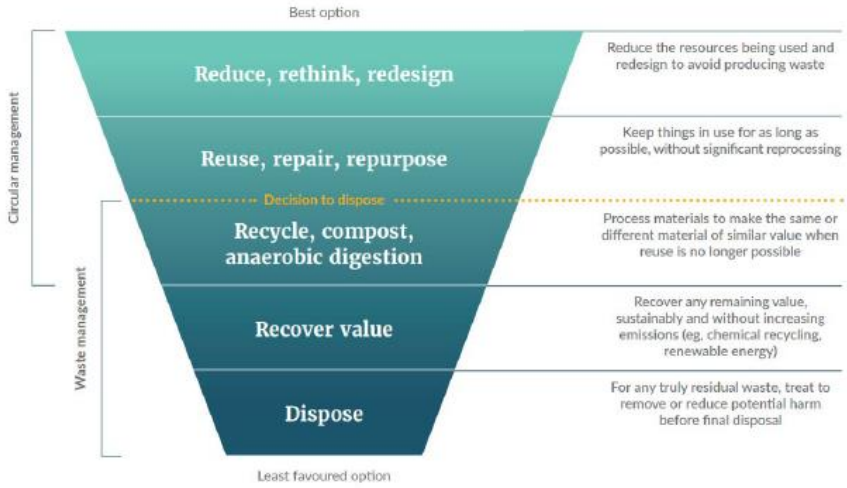
We cherish our inseparable connection with the natural environment and look after the planet's finite resources with care and responsibility"

This vision is supported by six guiding principles:

1) Take responsibility for how we make, use, manage and dispose of things
2) Apply the waste hierarchy preferences to how we manage materials
3) Protect and regenerate the natural environment and its systems
4) Deliver equitable and inclusive outcomes
5) Ensure our systems for using, managing and disposing of materials are financially sustainable
6) Think across systems, places and generations

A revised waste hierarchy is set out (shown below), intended to illustrate which options are the best, and which are least favoured. While many versions of the waste hierarchy exist, the one in the strategy is intended to be simple and easy to understand.

Figure 1: Revised Waste Hierarchy



Source: Te rautaki para | Waste Strategy (page 14), Ministry for the Environment 2023

The strategy has three phases:

1) Embedding circular thinking into systems (by 2030)
2) Expanding to make circular normal (to 2040)
3) Helping others do the same (by 2050)

Each of the three phases has associated goals, some of which are particularly relevant to the Waste Assessment and WMMP process; others more relevant to central government, the wider public, the community/private sector, or other local government roles such as contaminated land management.

The key role for local government is described in the Strategy as:

- getting involved in implementing the strategy and the process of developing the action and investment plan – using the strategy as a starting point for WMMPs;
- looking for opportunities to work with other councils, particularly on facilities and services that support a 'national circular resource management network';
- supporting local community groups and non-governmental organisations with waste reduction initiatives;
- incorporating national behaviour change programmes in local activity;
- ensuring planning and consenting processes consider the need for waste management infrastructure and services; and
- planning and resourcing contaminated land management including vulnerable landfills

The Strategy has three targets to be achieved by 2030:

1) Reduce waste generation by 10% per person
2) Reduce waste disposal by 30% per person
3) Reduce biogenic methane emissions from waste by at least 30%

However, at this point no baseline has been set.

Further detail on the implications of the Waste Strategy are set out in Appendix A.4.1.

Section 44 of the WMA requires councils to have regard to the NZWS when preparing their WMMP.

For the purpose of this Waste Assessment, we have given regard to the NZWS and the current WMMPs of the Otago councils; the options presented in section 8 are aligned with the guiding principles of Te rautaki para and would fulfil the key roles described for councils in this strategy.

These sections are discussed in more detail in Appendix A.4.0.

1.5.2 Emissions Reduction Plan

The Climate Change Commission (CCC) was established to provide impartial expert evidence to government to support initiatives that would reduce greenhouse gas emissions and address climate change mitigation and adaptation, contributing towards the goals set out in the Climate Change Response Act 2002. The CCC reviewed the waste sector as part of its work during 2020 and 2021 and has provided its final advice to government with respect to this sector, amongst others, in the Emissions Reduction Plan (May 2022)[7].

The advice of the CCC is that unless waste management practices and policy settings in New Zealand change significantly, we will not meet the targets set in the 2002 Act – "*current policies will not deliver the emissions reductions we must achieve.*"

[7] https://environment.govt.nz/assets/publications/Aotearoa-New-Zealands-first-emissions-reduction-plan.pdf

Comprehensive action is required to reduce waste overall, divert waste from landfill disposal, and improve/extend landfill gas capture systems.

The main source of biogenic methane emissions from the waste sector is the anaerobic decomposition of organic wastes in landfill (94% in 2019).

The key actions for the waste sector are:

- enable households and businesses to reduce organic waste (reduction of food scraps at home and in businesses, and participation in improved kerbside collections);
- divert more organic waste from landfill (improve household kerbside collections of food and garden waste, invest in processing and recovery infrastructure for organics, require organic waste to be separated);
- reduce and divert construction and demolition waste (minimisation, sorting and processing infrastructure, separation of material);
- bans or limits for organic waste to landfill – potentially by 2030;
- increase gas capture from Class 1 landfills (regulations requiring gas capture, investigate additional gas capture); and
- improve waste data including a national operator licensing scheme (which will improve information on greenhouse gas emissions).

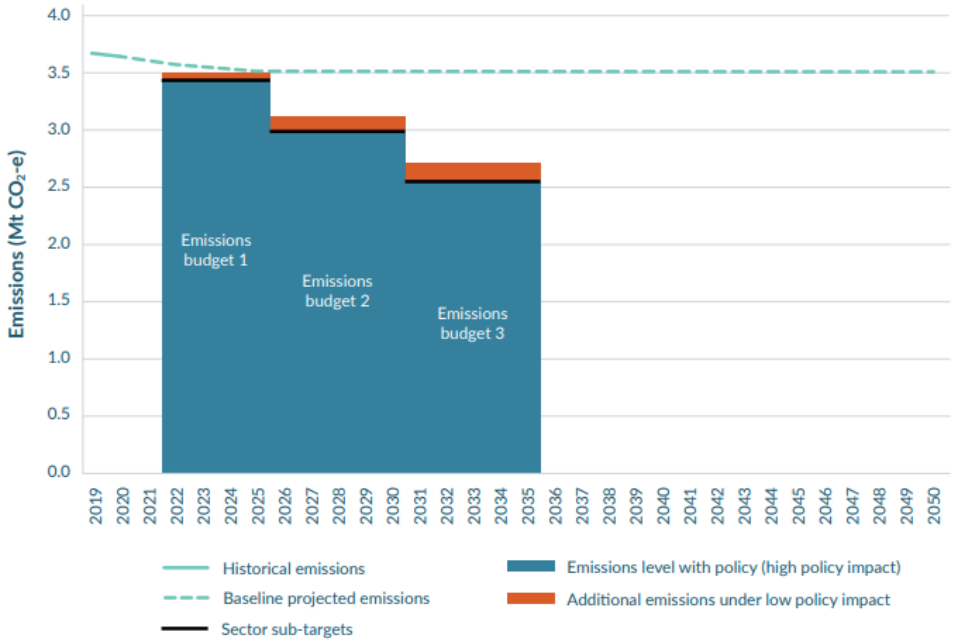
The Plan includes a 'waste pathway to 2035' which is highly consistent with the New Zealand Waste Strategy. Key actions over the next ten years include:

- 2023: organic waste prevention programmes and increased investment in resource recovery;
- 2024: new waste legislation, national waste reporting, wider coverage of kerbside organics collections, more organics recovery/processing;
- 2025: new regulations to drive emissions reduction, national waste licensing, all Class 1 landfills capturing gas;
- To 2030: possibly organic waste landfill limits or bans; and
- To 2035: target of 40% reduction in biogenic methane (from 2017 levels).

New Zealand has a long-term target of net zero greenhouse gases by 2050, and a specific target for biogenic methane of 24 – 47% reduction by 2050 under the Climate Change Response Act (2002 Act).

It is worth noting that even with all of the actions proposed this would still fall short of achieving the first sub-target for the waste sector (2022 – 2025) but will come very close to the target in the period 2026 – 2035, as shown in the chart below:

Figure 2: Total projected methane emissions from waste showing the impact of proposed combined waste policy options



Source: Ministry for the Environment. 2022. *Te hau mārohi ki anamata | Towards a productive, sustainable, and inclusive economy.* Wellington: Ministry for the Environment. This assumes 40% of food waste diverted to composting and 60% to anaerobic digestion and 100% of green waste to composting.

1.5.3 Waste Minimisation Act 2008

As signalled during consultation for and in the recently-released Te rautaki para/New Zealand Waste Strategy, MfE is also currently working on a review of the WMA to improve or amend provisions and consider new provisions. The provisions for use of landfill levy funds and the administrative and decision-making processes around this use will also be reviewed and improved. This review will also consider whether, and how, the Litter Act (1979) could be reviewed to better integrate with and support the WMA.

The WMA has been amended by the 2021 waste disposal levy regulations[8], which set out the progressive increase and expansion of the landfill levy starting 1 July 2021; and supplemented by regulations banning specific items, including microbeads[9] (2017),

[8] https://www.legislation.govt.nz/regulation/public/2021/0068/latest/LMS474556.html#LMS474591
[9].https://www.legislation.govt.nz/regulation/public/2017/0291/latest/DLM7490715.html?search=ts_act%40bill%40regulation%40deemedreg_microbeads_resel_25_a&p=1

plastic shopping bags[10] (2018), and numerous tranches of plastics packaging during 2022 and 2023, as described in section 1.5.6.5.

Currently, the WMA provides for half of the revenue from the waste levy to be distributed to TAs. These funds are provided pro rata, based on population, and must be spent on waste minimisation and in accordance with each TA's WMMP. MfE have recently signalled that they intend to make specific provision for auditing and enforcement of correct service provision to be funded by waste levy funds.

The waste disposal levy is outlined further in the following subsection.

1.5.4 Waste Disposal Levy and Information Reporting

In April 2021 the government introduced regulation to expand the scope of the levy from Class 1 landfills to also include classes 2-4,[11] and to require operators of industrial monofills, Class 5 fills and refuse transfer stations (RTS) to report data on the quantity of waste received. Section 2.1 defines the different types and classes of fills.

The table below shows the timetable and rates for the new levy regime:

Table 1: Levy Rates by Disposal Facility Type and Year (per Tonne)

DISPOSAL FACILITY CLASS	1-Jul-21	1-Jul-22	1-Jul-23	1-Jul-24
Municipal landfill (class 1)	$20	$30	$50	$60
Construction and demolition fill (class 2)		$20	$20	$30
Managed fill (class 3)			$10	$10
Controlled fill (class 4)			$10	$10

https://www.mfe.govt.nz/waste/waste-and-government

As the landfill levy is expanded and raised, there will be an impact on the quantity of material going to the different destinations; however, the extent to which this occurs, and for which materials, depends on a number of other factors. The potential impacts are explored further in appendix A.4.0.

The requirement for all fills and RTS to at least report data on the quantity of waste received will provide much greater understanding of the role that all types of facilities play in waste management.

Anecdotally, there is evidence that some facilities in the Otago region are choosing to close rather than comply with the requirements to register and pay the levy and/or

[10] https://www.legislation.govt.nz/regulation/public/2018/0270/6.0/whole.html
[11] https://www.legislation.govt.nz/regulation/public/2021/0069/latest/whole.html

report waste quantities. This is known to have occurred in the Queenstown Lakes district, and in Clutha district.

1.5.5 Emissions Trading Scheme (ETS)

Since 2013, Class 1 landfill owners have been required by the Climate Change (Emissions Trading) Amendment Act 2008 to surrender emission units to cover methane emissions. If any solid waste incineration plants are constructed (without energy recovery), this act would also require emission units to be surrendered to cover greenhouse gas emissions from the incineration of household wastes.

The number of emission units that needs to be surrendered is based on a calculation of how much methane is generated from a tonne of waste. As a starting point, landfills use a default emissions factor for waste (DEF). This is the methane assumed to be generated by each tonne of waste and is currently set at 0.91 tonnes of CO_2-e (CO2 equivalent) per tonne of waste.

However, landfill operators can reduce their liabilities under the ETS through use of a unique emissions factor (UEF). The UEF is a calculation of actual methane released by the specific landfill. This can be done by either capturing the methane that is generated or showing (based on the type of waste going into the landfill) that the landfill generates a different amount of methane to the default.

1.5.5.1 Carbon Price

The other component of the calculation of a landfill's liability under the ETS is the price of carbon. New Zealand units (NZU)[12] currently change hands for between $70 and $85, with prices at $77.50 at the time of writing[13].

The cost of NZUs has been increasing steadily for the last couple of years, due largely to changes made to the types of offsets that are eligible under the ETS. Class 2-5 landfills and closed landfills (along with certain other excluded landfills) are not currently covered by the ETS.

The implications of the ETS and carbon prices are explored further in appendix A.4.8.

1.5.6 Other Relevant Initiatives

1.5.6.1 Container Return Scheme

Container return schemes (CRS) place a deposit on all containers when sold. This deposit can then be redeemed by consumers when they return the containers. These schemes are in wide use worldwide including Australia and are designed to promote higher rates of recovery of containers and reduce littering by providing an incentive to consumers.

[12] NZUs are carbon credits that are officially accepted to offset liabilities under the NZETS
[13] Accessed from https://www.carbonnews.co.nz/tag.asp?tag=Carbon+prices

In 2019, a WMF-funded project led by Auckland Council and Marlborough District Council embarked on the research and design of a potential container return scheme for New Zealand. The outcomes from this project were reported to MfE, who have analysed the information and produced advice for ministers.

MfE consulted on a detailed implementation proposal for a container return scheme in New Zealand. This was included in the 'Transforming Recycling' consultation document.

The consultation document proposed a deposit of 20c per container for a wide range of beverage containers, excluding 'fresh milk' (the logic being that this product is rarely consumed outside the home). Depending on the details of the eventual CRS, and the extent to which containers may be captured in the scheme, two key effects on household kerbside recycling collections are likely:

- the quantity of containers collected in a kerbside collection would reduce; and
- the value of containers that are part of the CRS, but are still collected in a kerbside collection, will likely result in income for the 'owner' of the items. Usually, the owner is either the Council and/or its contractor.

Possible implications for Councils include the potential to reduce the frequency of recycling collections due to lower volumes of material, and an increased focus on how income from collected recyclables is shared between council and contractor (assuming that the CRS deposit can be claimed on kerbside-collected material).

In early 2023, government announced that the CRS development would be put on hold. This position has since been softened to a 'delay' but it remains unclear when, or how, a CRS would be introduced for New Zealand.

1.5.6.2 Kerbside Standardisation

In 2019, WasteMINZ was commissioned by MfE to complete a national review of kerbside collections and make recommendations as to how to achieve consistency across the country. The report was completed in 2020[14], and MfE then considered implementing the three main recommendations:

1. A standard set of items accepted in kerbside recycling collections
2. Glass collected separately to other material streams
3. A weekly kerbside food scraps collection service for households.

MfE consulted on a detailed implementation proposal for kerbside standardisation in New Zealand. This was included in the 'Transforming Recycling' consultation document[15].

[14] https://www.wasteminz.org.nz/wp-content/uploads/2020/08/Final-1.0-Standardising-Kerbside-Collections-in-Aotearoa.pdf
[15] https://environment.govt.nz/assets/publications/Transforming-recycling-consultation-document.pdf

The proposals included, alongside the points above from the original review, options to achieve the diversion of food scraps from businesses. The three possible options set out in the consultation document are:

- phasing in source-separation of food scraps only from businesses that produce or sell food;
- phasing in source-separation of food scraps from all businesses; or
- prohibiting the disposal of food scraps to landfill entirely (which would also preclude disposal of food scraps from household sources).

In March 2023, MfE announced its decisions regarding kerbside standardisation alongside the release of Te rautaki para /New Zealand Waste Strategy. The key aspects are:

- standardising materials in existing council kerbside recycling collections by 1 February 2024 to: glass bottles and jars, paper and cardboard (including pizza boxes), plastic bottles and containers grades #1, #2, and #5, and aluminium/steel tins and cans[16];
- requiring council kerbside recycling to be provided to households in urban areas (defined as those with more than 1000 people[17]) by 1 January 2027; and
- Council food scraps collections to be provided to households in urban areas (defined as above) by 1 January 2030, or by 1 January 2027 if a nearby processing option is available[18].

MfE advise it will also be working on business food scrap diversion by 2030.

Kerbside standardisation excludes tetrapak and other gabletop/liquid paperboard containers, foil, aerosols, soft plastics, polystyrene, and plastic bottles and containers other than those mentioned above. Councils will have the discretion to choose whether or not to include compostable bin liners in organics collections, and can also choose whether to collect glass separately or comingled with other materials.

Councils for which the earlier food scraps collection deadline (2027) applies includes Waitaki District. Clutha District is one of the three councils that have until 1 January 2027 to add a household kerbside glass recycling collection.

Kerbside standardisation will only apply to council-provided services (either in-house or via a contractor) for now, with the hope that the private and community sector will choose to align their kerbside services with these requirements. However, MfE have

[16] The information sheet "Improving household recycling and food scraps collections' clarifies that the three councils nationwide that do not currently collect glass at the kerbside will have until 1 January 2027 to start this service

[17] As defined by StatsNZ as 'small urban areas', and shown on the StatsNZ Arc GIS system based on 2022 data.

[18] Defined as within 150km of a 'main centre'.

indicated that they intend to provide for kerbside standardisation to be regulated more widely through the new version of the WMA.

The kerbside standardisation changes also include performance standards for household waste kerbside diversion, and reporting requirements for private waste companies.

The performance standards relate to kerbside recycling and food waste, and set an increasing proportion of kerbside waste diverted from landfill:

- 30% by July 2026
- 40% by July 2028
- 50% by July 2030

Councils that do not comply with the requirements to collect a standard set of kerbside recycling materials, and/or meet the minimum diversion requirements, can have all or part of their waste levy allocation withheld. Once withheld, this is not available at a later date (i.e. even if the council becomes compliant shortly after the due date, the levy funds will not then be released).

Councils that do not comply with the requirement to provide a kerbside recycling and food scraps collection service to householders in applicable urban areas will not, at this point, have waste levy funds withheld; however, it is likely that there will be regulatory requirements introduced for these aspects at a later date, and it would be very difficult for a council to achieve the minimum diversion requirements without having these services in place.

The performance requirements will be enacted by a gazette notice under the WMA, and the two household kerbside collection provisions will be enacted by a regulation issued by the Governor-General.

MfE have also clarified that 'provision' of services will require a TA to provide these either through in-house services or a contract. While it is technically possible for the Minister to allow exceptions for all four requirements, it has been made clear that this will be very rare and the onus will be on the TA to present the case for exceptions to be made.

1.5.6.3 TA Performance Reporting

In addition to the proposals for a container return scheme and the standardisation of kerbside recycling, the MfE's consultation also covered a number of related issues.

One of these was the requirement for TAs to report to MfE on a number of performance standards/targets; including a minimum 50% diversion standard for dry recyclables and food scraps in kerbside collections. This was supported by a 70% high performance 'stretch target' which would be non-enforceable, but was intended to further encourage and motivate TAs[19].

[19] Proposal 4, page 87 – 'A minimum performance standard' and 'A high-performance target' sections

The proposal was that the minimum standard would need to be achieved by 2030, to align with timeframes proposed in the draft New Zealand Waste Strategy and the ERP.

Some TA performance targets have now been confirmed in the outcomes from the kerbside standardisation, as discussed in the section above. It may be that additional performance targets will follow over time.

1.5.6.4 Priority Products

The WMA enables a product to be named as a 'priority product'. Once a product has been named such, an extended producer responsibility approach must be taken and a regulated product stewardship scheme development.

The first six priority products were named under the WMA in 2020 (shown below) and subsequently single-use packaging has been added. The first seven priority products named are:

1. Plastic packaging
2. Tyres
3. Electrical and electronic products (e-waste including large batteries)
4. Agrichemicals and their containers
5. Refrigerants
6. Farm plastics
7. Single-use plastic packaging

MfE has taken a 'co-design' approach, which involves industry developing and operating product stewardship schemes with central government oversight. Progress on the schemes, and parties involved, are summarised below.

Table 2: Product Stewardship Programmes

Priority product	Progress made	Lead agency/ies
Tyres	Consultation on proposed regulations late 2021 Scheme accredited October 2020 Regulation in effect from late 2023	Tyrewise
Large batteries	Consultation on proposed regulations late 2021 Accreditation expected late 2023 Regulation in effect from 2024	Battery Industry Group
Refrigerants (and other synthetic greenhouse gases)	Consultation on regulations in late 2022 Scheme accreditation mid 2023 Regulation in effect from 2024	Synthetic Refrigerant Stewardship group

Farm plastics, agrichemicals and containers (farm waste)	Consultation on regulations planned late 2023	The Agrecovery Foundation
Electrical and electronic products (e-waste)	Scheme design in 2023 Consultation on regulations in 2024	TechCollect
Plastic packaging	Co-design underway	Packaging Forum and Food & Grocery Council

1.5.6.5 Product Bans

In April 2022, MfE announced that regulations had been passed to enable the implementation of the first tranche of bans for problematic plastic items. These regulations include:

- plastic cotton buds;
- plastic drink stirrers;
- oxo- and photo-degradable plastic products;
- certain PVC food trays and containers (pre-formed and rigid);
- polystyrene takeaway packaging; and
- expanded polystyrene food and beverage packaging.

The bans will take effect from 1 October 2022, and MfE is releasing further information such as scope and guidance on alternatives as required

Two more 'tranches' of bans are planned. From 1 July 2023 the following will be banned:

- plastic produce bags;
- plastic tableware;
- plastic straws; and
- non-compostable plastic produce labels.

From mid-2025, all other PVC and polystyrene food and beverage packaging will also be banned.

1.5.6.6 Infrastructure Investment Strategy

With the increased and expanded landfill levy comes an increased pool of funds that can be invested in waste management and minimisation initiatives.

MfE is developing a proactive strategic investment plan for waste infrastructure, supported by a detailed stocktake of current infrastructure and prioritisation of possible new infrastructure. The goal of this work is to give a national view of the waste investment New Zealand needs over the next 15 years. The outcomes will be

incorporated in to the action and investment plan that will supplement Te rautaki para, and will be released in the first half of 2024.

In April 2023, MfE released a summary report of the infrastructure assessment carried out by Eunomia in 2021[20].

1.5.6.7 Data and Monitoring

As described in section 1.5.4, MfE has developed protocols to collect data from the additional facilities that will now be paying the landfill levy, and has adopted regulations that enable the collection of some data from Class 5 fills and transfer stations[21], and has introduced an approach for performance reporting by TAs alongside Te rautaki para. These protocols will be included in the revised National Waste Data Framework, which will be completed in mid-2023.

MfE has also indicated that it is likely the new Waste Minimisation Act will also include requirements for waste operators to be licensed by a central agency, and to report data on the quantities of waste handled; and that requirements for construction site waste management plans (SWMP) will be included in a revision of the Building Act. It is not clear what the timeframes or specific requirements will be; however, it does seem clear that building consents will not be contingent on a compliant SWMP being submitted.

1.5.7 Resource Management Act Review

Government has resolved to replace the Resource Management Act (RMA) with two new Acts; the Spatial Planning Act, and the Natural and Built Environment Act. These are currently making their way through Parliament as Bills.

The increased abilities and requirements for spatial planning will have a positive impact on waste management; in particular infrastructure, as demand and supply of waste infrastructure will be an essential consideration under a spatial planning approach.

However, there is no specific reference to waste in the Bills, and so the extent to which waste planning will be undertaken successfully for the Otago region (by the applicable Regional Planning Committee) will depend on local implementation of the provisions.

The Bills both propose a more significant role for iwi in regional-scale planning, which could result in an approach that is more aligned with te ao Māori principles and a circular economy approach to waste management and minimisation.

1.5.8 International Commitments

New Zealand is party to the following key international agreements:

[20] Eunomia (2023) "Waste and Resource Recovery Infrastructure and Services Stocktake Summary Report", available at www.mfe.govt.nz

[21] https://www.legislation.govt.nz/regulation/public/2021/0069/latest/whole.html

1) Montreal Protocol – to protect the ozone layer by phasing out the production of numerous substances
2) Basel Convention – to reduce the movement of hazardous wastes between nations
3) Stockholm Convention – to eliminate or restrict the production and use of persistent organic pollutants
4) Waigani Convention – bans export of hazardous or radioactive waste to Pacific Islands Forum countries

These agreements are explained in more detail in appendix A.4.0.

1.6 Local and Regional Planning Context

This Waste Assessment and the resulting WMMPs will have been prepared within a local and regional planning context whereby the actions and objectives identified in the Waste Assessment and WMMPs reflect, intersect with, and are expressed through other planning documents. Key planning documents and waste-related goals and objectives are noted in this section.

1.6.1 Local Strategic Context

Each of the five councils has a long term plan (LTP) adopted in 2021 and a current WMMP. Some also have other strategies or plans that should be considered, particularly those relating to climate. The local strategic context for each council is summarised below.

1.6.1.1 Queenstown Lakes

QLDC last reviewed its WMMP (the Plan) and associated Waste Assessment in 2018.

While the QLDC WMMP doesn't strictly include a list of 'key issues', the Plan highlighted that large quantities of organic, glass, and construction and demolition (C&D) wastes were going to landfill.

QLDC used a 'programme business case' approach to identify the preferred approach for the six-year term of the Plan. From the seven programmes outlined, ranging from do minimum (programme 1) to aspirational (programme 7), programme 6 was chosen which had a focus on glass and organics. This decision meant that any significant action on C&D waste would largely be deferred for the course of the 2018 Plan.

The planned programme of work was forecast to achieve a 19% decrease in waste to landfill during the term of the WMMP.

Since the adoption of the WMMP, two additional key issues have arisen:

1) The Whakatipu materials recovery facility (MRF) is beyond its anticipated functional life and following the Covid-19 lockdowns of 2020-21 has struggled with both processing capacity and staff retention; as a result it is struggling to cope with the volume of incoming recyclables from the QLDC area. Until 2022, CODC also relied on the Whakatipu MRF for processing of recyclables, and

frequently had to stockpile recyclables or transport them to Southland Disability Enterprises (SDE) for processing. CODC is no longer dependent on the Whakatipu MRF but would consider use of a future facility if available.

2) The inland sub-region (Queenstown/Central Otago) lacks a full facility resource recovery park with large capacity. Wānaka benefits from the present of Wānaka Wastebusters, a social enterprise operating on Council land, but this operation does not have the space or resources to serve the wider sub-region, and is roughly one hour from Queenstown and 45 minutes from Cromwell.

QLDC is in the process of identifying a potential new site that could accommodate a new MRF and full resource recovery park.

The QLDC 2021 long term plan (LTP) confirms funding for two key work areas:

1) Funding to research and trial methods to divert organic waste from landfills, with a reference to possible MfE diversion targets (although no capital funding for implementing solutions has been allocated);
2) Funding for the proposed new Whakatipu MRF/transfer station to form the beginning of a more extensive resource recovery centre and allow the current MRF in Frankton to be decommissioned.

Infrastructure projects are influenced by the QLDC 30 year infrastructure strategy, and are required to align with the strategic outcomes from this strategy:

1) All people can live healthy lives (services protect people from harm, create opportunities for increased activity, recreation and social connection)
2) The economy is stable and our people prosper (respond to service demand providing quality and affordability, sustain affordability, sustain annual market spend and build diversity and capability in business)
3) Communities are resilient to sudden natural events (ensure continuity of service, optimise recovery of services)
4) The natural environment's mauri is respected and protected (prevent contaminants from entering natural environment, reduce impact on global emissions and resource extraction, support environmental regeneration)

Paraphrased from the Queenstown Lakes District Council 30-year Infrastructure Management Strategy[22]

QLDC has a Climate and Biodiversity Plan 2022-25 (CBP) adopted in 2022. There are six outcomes identified in the CBP to reach the goals including reduction of greenhouse gas emissions by 44% by 2030 and net-zero greenhouse gas emissions by 2050. The CBP addresses the challenge of minimising waste, diverting organic waste out of landfill and managing a transition to a circular economy. The CBP states that QLDC's main areas of focus are to reduce reliance on the landfill and divert waste that releases emissions, such as food waste, which can be composted.

[22] https://www.qldc.govt.nz/media/40mhqoxm/iams-28jun18-adopted2.pdf

The CBP includes the following waste relevant outcomes:

Outcome 1 - Leadership

We enable and accelerate community behaviour change

We are committed to zero waste

Action: Divert organic material from landfill.

Outcome 4 - Our communities are low-emission and resilient

We grow a resilient and low carbon local food system

Action: Support composting, gardening skills, food growing hubs and the development of community composting.

Outcome 5 - Low-emission businesses thrive

We support businesses to transition to a low emission future

Action: Amplify and support programmes to assist businesses to be energy efficient, reduce greenhouse gas emissions, waste, and water use.

1.6.1.2 Central Otago

Central Otago District Council's WMMP, and supporting Waste Assessment, were adopted in 2018 and 2017 respectively.

Key issues identified in the WMMP include:

- an increasing percentage of kerbside refuse going to landfill;
- capacity of kerbside collection containers and frequency of service;
- fees and charges for waste services;
- needs of urban vs rural householders;
- biosolids management;
- hazardous waste disposal;
- large quantities of construction and demolition waste going to landfill; and
- public place waste management.

The issues relating to kerbside containers and servicing frequencies have partially been resolved following changes made to council's services. These changes have also slightly decreased the percentage of kerbside refuse going to landfill, although not significantly.

While biosolids management is identified as a key issue, management of organic waste overall was not, and this has since been noted as an area needing addressing.

Central Otago had been sending mixed recyclables collected at the kerbside to QLDC's Whakatipu MRF in Frankton. As mentioned above, this facility is beyond its anticipated functional life and is struggling with capacity and staff retention. The limited capacity has meant that recyclables have had to be stockpiled in Central Otago, and other facilities used as needed. Since October 2022, all mixed recyclables from Central Otago have successfully been processed at the Redruth MRF in Timaru.

CODC has experienced ongoing difficulties in recycling bottle glass collected at kerbside as they are unable to meet the logistics operator 5R's contamination requirements. It has concluded that the best option is to crush the glass and send it for different end uses (such as roading and footpath base course) and has purchased a crusher to enable this to occur.

Other waste management issues in the Central Otago district that are not directly highlighted in the Council's WMMP include:

- management of agricultural, viticultural and horticultural organic wastes: the majority of these currently appear to be managed on-property. A small amount of fruit processing waste reaches the vermicomposting facility in Cromwell; however, this is only a very small proportion of the expected overall volume. Local waste operators report that they do service these properties but only to move the wastes from one part of the site to another. While no water quality issues have been identified in the sub-region (in comparison to Marlborough, where viticulture waste was causing significant and noticeable issues with water quality), this is a potentially large waste stream and management of this could be better understood;
- organic waste management generally, with kerbside audits showing around 24% is food scraps and 20% greenwaste; and
- better management of rural waste generally.

The CODC 2021 LTP indicates that council would work on a plan for green waste for implementation through the 2024 LTP, with a possible district-wide green waste collection and processing system. No significant changes were made with respect to waste management and minimisation planning, with the focus for the next three years on reviewing existing waste services and re-tendering contracts for these; alongside investigation of improvements to the Cromwell transfer station and green waste processing.

As part of this service review and procurement process, CODC carried out a community consultation exercise in 2021 and reflected these outcomes in new services to be introduced from 1 July 2023. The new services will involve four collections streams – a weekly collection of food scraps and garden waste (known as FOGO, food and garden organics) from a 240L wheeled bin, a fortnightly collection of comingled recycling (from a 240L wheeled bin) and residual rubbish (from a 140L wheeled bin) and a four-weekly collection of glass from a 240L wheeled bin.

While CODC doesn't have a specific climate strategy or plan, it does have a Sustainability Strategy adopted in 2019. This strategy mentions various undesirable activities, including 'waste or biomass burning' (due to air quality impacts). Waste-related actions include:

- waste audit for council facilities;
- aligning community education provision with waste management and minimisation plan objectives;
- measuring progress using waste per capita to landfill; and

- reporting through a six-monthly review with the Waste and Property Committee.

1.6.1.3 Clutha District Council

Clutha DC's current WMMP was adopted in 2018. Key action areas from this Plan include:

- evaluating options for beneficial use of glass;
- investigating and evaluating benefits of landfill gas capture/flaring at Mt Cooee; and
- Investigating and evaluating the best way to reduce organic waste to landfill.

The management of biosolids was not identified or considered as part of this work, however castings from Council's treatment plants and sludge has been sent to Mt Cooee on a number of occasions.

Clutha District Council owns and operates Mt Cooee, a small, unlined landfill at Balclutha. Mt Cooee is 78km from Dunedin, 142km from Alexandra and 126km from the main centre of Southland, Invercargill. The resource consent for this expires in October 2023 (although, as noted below, an extension is being sought).

All kerbside recyclables from the Clutha district are transported to OJI's MRF in Dunedin, which does not accept glass. Glass can be taken to Mt Cooee, where it is used in landfill engineering.

As part of the 2018 WMMP Council considered the following options but chose not to implement:

- a kerbside organics collection and subsequent composting;
- the extension of kerbside collection services, particularly recycling, to suburban and some rural areas; and
- kerbside collection of glass for recycling.

However, under the recently announced kerbside standardisation requirements, household kerbside glass recycling and food scraps collections must be provided to the communities of Balclutha and Milton, by 1 January 2027 and 1 January 2030 respectively. CDC has noted this as an issue that needs addressing.

The demand for access to recycling in Clydevale resulted in a trial extension of the kerbside collection service to this area. The continuation of service to Clydevale and possible extension to other areas will also now be considered as part of CDC's 2024 LTP

While C&D waste is highlighted as a key source of landfill waste, the 2021 LTP provides no budget to directly address this issue. Waste composition audits have shown that there is a significant amount of C&D waste, including cleanfill, coming into Mt Cooee. CDC intends to look into options for reprocessing or separate disposal of these wastes.

CDC's contract for solid waste services is due to end in October 2023. The decision was recently made to extend the current contract for a period of at least 3 years due to the uncertainty around legislation changes and the landfill consent process.

One of the priority renewals projects in CDC's 2021 LTP was the intention to secure a long-term consent extension for Mt Cooee landfill to 2053, rather than a short-term extension to 2028 or sending waste to a landfill outside the district; alongside the development of a resource recovery park on the site. A key goal was to increase diversion from landfill beyond the current 9%, and a longer-term management option would also involve the introduction of liners for new landfill cells which will enable better management of landfill gases.

As Council's preferred option, it is now working on two key infrastructure projects to achieve this:

1. The application for a new resource consent of a new lined landfill cell at Mt Cooee with a life expectancy of 35 years 3; and
2. the development of a waste transfer station and resource recovery park at the Mt Cooee site, to be co-located with the landfill.

CDC are also aware that DCC are currently developing a new landfill site and that this could potentially be an alternative disposal avenue for Clutha District's waste if the consent application is unsuccessful. CDC also has a standing agreement with the AB Lime landfill that could be considered.

CDC are planning a review of its Solid Waste Bylaw (2019), Wheelie Bin Policy, Activity Management Plan and the operation of CDC's transfer stations in addition to a likely WMMP review. These will be completed as part of the 2024 LTP. In 2020, Clutha DC commissioned a report on the impacts and implications of climate change for the Clutha District. This report is focused on the outcomes of climate change, rather than mitigation or adaptation.

1.6.1.4 Dunedin

Key local drivers in relation to waste for Dunedin include the following:

- a number of strategic initiatives that are intended to guide action in the waste sector. These include:
  - The Waste Management and Minimisation Plan (2020)[23] which embodies a zero waste and circular economy approach;
  - The Waste Futures project which is an overarching programme of work for waste services and infrastructure taking a whole of systems approach and based on a Better Business Case methodology; and
  - the adoption of a target of net zero carbon emissions from waste by 2030;
- Green Island Landfill consent expires in 2023, although DCC is now seeking an extension of this resource consent to 2028 or 2029;

[23] https://www.dunedin.govt.nz/__data/assets/pdf_file/0020/342902/WMMP-Waste-Minimisation-and-Management-Plan-Updated-May-2021-WEB.pdf

- as part of the 'Waste Futures' project, DCC has confirmed the need to develop a new landfill to replace Green Island. A resource consent has been granted for the development and operation of a new landfill at Smooth Hill; however, development of the new landfill is expected to take until at least 2027. While Smooth Hill is under development, DCC intend to continue to use Green Island for waste disposal; and
- Dunedin is the largest population centre in the region and can achieve sufficient economies of scale for most types of facility on its own.

During consultation on its 2021 LTP, DCC sought the community's views specifically on options for kerbside collections. The two proposed options were:

1) Four bins for glass, other recyclables, food scraps and residual waste (plus an optional green waste bin) for $270 - $310 per year; or
2) Three bins – excluding the food scraps collection - costing $260 - $300 per year.

Following consultation, DCC confirmed the preferred option is option 1, and aims to implement this from mid-2024 as part of the wider Waste Futures project (which has a total budget of $29M). In addition to a food scraps collection option, residents will also have the ability to choose a 140L wheeled bin which can be used for food scraps and garden waste.

1.6.1.5 Waitaki

Waitaki's WMMP and supporting Waste Assessment were adopted in 2018 and 2017 respectively.

Key issues identified in the Waste Assessment were:

1) WDC resource recovery parks (transfer stations) – Omarama, Otematata, Kurow and Hampden;
2) green waste management at resource recovery parks (transfer stations) – Omarama, Otematata, Kurow and Hampden;
3) Palmerston Landfill and Hampden closed landfill;
4) waste minimisation education and initiatives;
5) support to Waitaki Resource Recovery Trust;
6) support to community providers;
7) rural recycling drop-off centres and street-side recycling;
8) collaboration with community providers, private enterprise and other local authorities;
9) waste Minimisation Levy funding expenditure;
10) kerbside collection services; and
11) the Solid Waste Bylaw

Key local drivers in relation to waste for Waitaki include the following:

- waste is almost entirely controlled by the private sector. WDC provides no kerbside collections or recycling services and does not own a transfer station in Oamaru (the largest centre). It owns four rural recovery parks (transfer stations) located at Otematata, Omarama, Kurow and Hampden, and a landfill in

Palmerston which is presently just used by the local community (it accepts 250 tonnes per annum), and recycling drop-off facilities in Papakaio, Enfield and Herbert;

- in 2017 WDC signed a memorandum of understanding (MOU) with Waste Management (WAM) and the Waitaki Resource Recovery Trust (WRRT) to facilitate the ongoing provision of waste and recycling services to the community. Under the agreement WAM will provide a transfer station for the public and the WRRT will receive all recycling. The MOU states that the parties will endeavour to ensure that all waste they control is processed through the WAM RTS and the recycling through the WRRT resource recovery facility. It puts certain obligations on the parties to provide fair access, including operating hours, and provide waste diversion options. It also provides for the provision of data and reporting;
- WDC financially supports the WRRT to deliver waste minimisation outcomes;
- there is no local processing infrastructure, no organic waste facility, no large-scale MRF (there is a small manual sorting line operated by WRRT), no C&D sorting and recovery. It would be good to understand the potential in these areas; and
- rural waste receives little attention, and there is no information on what actually happens with it.

The LTP addresses the Palmerston landfill, and outlines plans to make best use of the remaining life and closure. A landfill remediation project to rehabilitate Hampden closed landfill, along with two fly-tipping sites, to Palmerston Landfill before it's closure, and develop a closure plan commenced in 2022.

The LTP also proposes that Council work more closely with the Waitaki Resource Recovery Trust and other providers on education and waste minimisation, and review the 2010 solid waste bylaw. A full-time Waste Minimisation Officer has recently been employed.

1.6.2 Solid Waste Bylaws

Two of the five TAs in the Otago region have current solid waste bylaws (Clutha and Central Otago districts, 2019 and 2021 respectively). Key issues covered in these bylaws include provisions relating to waste management and disposal methods, responsibilities, specific waste materials, and penalties/charges; with CODC also covering off multi-unit development (MUD) and event waste management.

These bylaws do not provide for waste operator licensing. This is a key aspect as, like many other regions, much of the waste in the Otago region is managed by the private sector. Being able to access data relating to the quantities, types, and management pathway of these wastes is crucial in being able to complete a detailed waste assessment and develop a comprehensive WMMP.

1.6.3 Otago Regional Council

The Otago Regional Council has a statutory duty to adopt a plan to manage and mitigate the environmental impacts on air, land, and water. In the Otago region, this is currently

directed by three separate plans; although Council is currently working on development of a new Land and Water Plan.

There is also a regional 'waste plan', Waste for Otago (1997). This is optional under the Resource Management Act, and ORC chose to prepare one to "provide an integrated approach to waste issues together with the aim of reducing the adverse effects associate with Otago's waste stream" and to address the identification of waste as a regionally significant issue under the Regional Policy Statement. In 2020/21, the ORC undertook a review of the Waste Plan as part of the development of its new Land and Water Plan. Several key issues were identified during this review.

The regional council now intends to rescind the Regional Plan: Waste for Otago 1997 and include environmental regulation of waste activities in the new Land and Water Regional Plan.

It is not yet clear what the implications will be for waste management and minimisation.

1.7 Our Region

This section presents a brief overview of key aspects of the regional and local geography, economy, and demographics. These key aspects influence the quantities and types of waste generated and potential opportunities for the Councils to manage and minimise these wastes in an effective and efficient manner.

This is New Zealand's geographically second largest region, made up of five local authorities. It covers an area of approximately 32,000 km^2, of which approximately 68% is used for farming activities.

As of 2020, the population of Otago is estimated at 245,300. There are fourteen urban areas in the region with the largest, Dunedin, housing 43.3% of the region's population. The second largest urban area is Queenstown with 6.5% of Otago's overall population, and which is significantly impacted by one of New Zealand's highest tourism rates.

The Otago region has a mean per-capita GDP of $56,667, compared to a national average of $58,778[24]. The main primary industries include construction, forestry, fishing, mining, manufacturing, and agriculture. The services sector's main contributors to the economy are rental and property-related services, tourism, education and training, healthcare, and social assistance.

The climate of Otago is diverse. Annual precipitation in Otago decreases with increasing distance from the western ranges and the east coast. Dry spells of more than two weeks occur in Central Otago, but less so elsewhere. Temperatures are, on average, lower than over the rest of the country with frosts and snowfalls occurring relatively frequently each year. However, daily maximum temperatures in summer can exceed 30°C, especially

[24] StatsNZ data, accessed September 2021 at www.stats.govt.nz

about inland areas of Otago. On average, coastal Otago receives less sunshine than many other parts of New Zealand.

The region is home to three Ngāi Tahu Rūnanga (tribal councils), all with coastal marae at Ōtākou, Moeraki and Karitane. The coastal councils liaise with iwi through Aukaha, while part of the Queenstown Lakes and Central Otago district areas fall into the rohe of Te Ao Marama (Te Ao Marama Inc, or TAMI) and so liaise with both Aukaha and TAMI.

Further detail for each district or city is provided below.

1.7.1 Central Otago

Central Otago has a population of 23,900 and the three major towns (Cromwell, Alexandra, and Clyde) house more than half of the district's population. This district covers 9,968 km^2 and is the driest region of New Zealand, receiving less than 400 mm of rainfall annually.

The largest employers in the Central Otago district are wine growers, and the largest number of businesses are non-residential property operators. Other large employers are house construction, apple and pear growing, and education and healthcare services. Within the Otago region, Central Otago has about average population growth and GDP per capita, but is below average household income for the region.

1.7.2 Clutha

Clutha has a population of 18,300 and the major towns include Balclutha and Milton. This district covers 6,363 km^2 and is also known as South Otago. The Clutha River (Mata-Au) is the second largest river New Zealand and originates in the Southern Alps. The Clutha district has the third largest roading network in the country, providing for the significant travelling distances between small towns.

The largest employer in the Clutha district is the primary education sector, and the largest number of businesses are beef cattle farming. Other large employers are road freight transport, aged care services and logging. Within the Otago region, Clutha district has about average population growth and GDP per capita, but is below average household income for the region.

1.7.3 Dunedin

Dunedin is a coastal city with the most densely populated area in Otago, with a total of 134,100 residents. The city covers 328,626 km^2 and is home to a port, hospital, sports stadium, and university.

The largest employers in Dunedin are in the health care and social assistance sectors, and the largest number of businesses are landscape, construction, and accommodation and food services. Other large employers are house construction, apple and pear growing, and education and healthcare services. Within the Otago region, Dunedin has lower than average population, GDP growth and household income.

1.7.4 Queenstown Lakes

Queenstown Lakes district has 49,500 residents and is considered to be a high growth district within New Zealand. The district covers 8,719 km^2. The district includes multiple distinct urban areas including Wānaka, Albert Town, Lake Hawea, Frankton, Lower Shotover/Lake Hayes, Jacks Point/Hanleys Farm, Arthurs Point and Arrowtown. The rural townships include Makarora, Luggate, Gibbston, Glenorchy, Kingston, Cardrona and Hawea Flat. The wider region is sometimes referred to as the Southern Lakes.

The largest employers in Queenstown Lakes district are in the food and labour supply, and accommodation services; the largest number of businesses are engineering design and consulting services. Within the Otago region, Queenstown has above average population, GDP growth, household income, and visitor numbers. Peak day population (including residents and visitors) can reach nearly 100,000.

1.7.5 Waitaki

The Waitaki district has 23,500 residents and covers 7,148 km^2. Oamaru is the district administrative centre. Waitaki district is split between the Canterbury and Otago region, with most of its population (90.1%) living in the Otago region.

The largest employers in Waitaki district are in health care/social assistance and accommodation; and food services, particularly meat processing. The largest number of businesses are in beef and sheep-beef cattle farming. Within the Otago region, Waitaki has a lower-than-average population density, and average GDP growth and household income.

The following table summarises the demographics of each district/city along with key information on waste services and infrastructure.

Table 3: Summary of District/City Context

District	Population, Economy	Key Services	Recovery Infrastructure	Disposal Infrastructure
Queenstown Lakes	49,500 Food, labour, accommodation, engineering, consulting, tourism Above average population growth, GDP, household income, visitor numbers	Council kerbside recycling – glass (fortnightly 140L wheeled bin), mixed recycling (fortnightly 240L wheeled bin) Council kerbside rubbish (weekly 140L wheeled bin) Numerous community- and council-operated green waste drop-off points	MRF – beyond expected lifespan Reuse/recovery centre in Wānaka (community enterprise) RTS – Frankton and Wānaka small scale C&D recovery (private company), Queenstown	Privately-owned and operated Victoria Flats landfill (under BOOT contract with QLDC) Small quantities to AB Lime
Central Otago	23,900 Viticulture, orchards, construction Average population growth, GDP Below average household income	Council kerbside recycling – glass (4-weekly wheeled bin), mixed recycling (fortnightly wheeled bin) Council kerbside rubbish Numerous rural drop-off points	Sends kerbside recycling to Redruth MRF in Timaru Rural drop-off point recycling processed by Alexandra Wastebusters until 30 June 2023, then EnviroNZ Glass crusher RTS in Roxburgh, Ranfurly, Cromwell, Alexandra Central Wormworx vermicomposting – Cromwell	Sends residual waste to Victoria Flats landfill Small quantities to AB Lime

Clutha	18,300 Education, beef farming, transport, forestry Average population growth, GDP Below average household income	Council kerbside recycling – mixed recycling (no glass, fortnightly 240L wheeled bin) Council kerbside rubbish (fortnightly 240L wheeled bin) Eight drop-off points	Green waste shredding at Mt Cooee landfill site Resource Recovery Park (RRP) at Mt Cooee landfill site for scrap metal, batteries, waste oil & paint, LPG cylinders Recyclables sent to Green Island MRF	Council-owned Mt Cooee Landfill (consent expires 2023 but extension underway application for new consent for 35 years also underway)
Dunedin	134,100 Health, construction, accommodation, education, orchards Below average population growth, GDP, household income	Council kerbside recycling – glass (fortnightly crate), mixed recycling (fortnightly wheeled bin) Introducing a food scraps collection and optional green waste from mid 2024 Council inner-city cardboard collection for businesses, inner-city recycling hubs Numerous drop-off centres	Council RTS and green waste composting – Green Island EnviroNZ MRF - Timaru Waste Management RTS – Wickliffe Street Burnside Green Waste Hall Bros C&D aggregate processing	Council-owned Green Island landfill (consent expires 2023 but extension underway) Nash & Ross (Class 2) landfill accepting construction and demolition waste (C&D waste), contaminated soils, cleanfill, etc – no household waste, green waste, hazardous waste.
Waitaki	23,500 Health, beef/sheep farming, food services Below average population growth Average GDP, household income	No Council kerbside services Various private providers Waitaki Resource Recovery Trust collects and sorts recyclables Recycling/reuse centre – Palmerston Numerous drop-off centres	Waste Management RTS – Oamaru Waitaki Resource Recovery Trust Resource Recovery Centre	Council-owned landfill at Palmerston (used for local waste only) Waste from Oamaru RTS is sent to AB Lime

Otago Region Waste Assessment

2 Waste Infrastructure

This section outlines existing waste management and minimisation infrastructure across the Otago region, and further abroad where applicable. The facilities available in the Otago region are a combination of those owned, operated and/or managed by Councils, and those that are owned and/or operated by commercial entities or community enterprise.

This inventory is not to be considered exhaustive, particularly with respect to the commercial waste industry as these services are subject to change. It is also recognised that there are many small private operators (including scrap metal yards) and second-hand goods dealers that are not specifically listed. However, the data is considered accurate enough for the purposes of determining future strategy and to meet the requirements of the WMA.

2.1 Disposal Facilities

In 2021, MfE adopted regulations to extend the landfill levy and apply information requirements to facilities that were not already subject to the levy and reporting requirements. These regulations also established legal definitions for disposal facilities and other fills. Previously, disposal facilities had been categorised according to the 2016 Waste Management Institute of New Zealand (WasteMINZ) Technical Guidelines for Disposal to Land.[25] As there are differences, albeit slight, between the two; the legal definitions take precedence[26]. This is explored in more detail in appendix A.3.0.

The definitions of the six classes of facilities in the regulations are summarised below.

Class 1 - Municipal Disposal Facility

Accept any of the following:

- household waste;
- waste from commercial or industrial sources;
- waste from institutional sources;
- green waste; and
- waste that is not accepted at Class 2-5 disposal facilities.

Class 2 – Construction and Demolition Disposal Facility

Accepts waste from construction and demolition activities. Does not accept Class 1 waste.

Classes 3 and 4 – Managed or Controlled Fill Disposal Facility

Accepts any of the following:

- inert waste material from construction and demolition activities; and
- inert waste material from earthworks or site remediation

[25] www.wasteminz.org.nz/pubs/technical-guidelines-for-disposal-to-land-april-2016/

[26] Two regulations: "Waste Minimisation (Calculation and Payment of Waste Disposal Levy) Amendment Regulations 2021" and "Waste Minimisation (Information Requirements) Regulations 2021" both found at www.legislation.govt.nz

Does not accept Class 2 waste.

Class 5 – Cleanfill

Accepts only virgin excavated natural material (such as clay, soil, or rock) for disposal – but is not a 'disposal facility'.

Industrial Monofill

A facility that accepts disposal waste that:

- discharges or could discharge contaminants or emissions; or
- is generated from a single industrial process (e.g. steel or aluminium making, or pulp and paper making) carried out in one or more locations.

The actual wording used in the regulations and examples of types of waste accepted at each facility is provided in appendix A.3.0.

The regulations also define a transfer station as a facility that receives waste and where waste is then transferred to a final disposal site or for further processing. Significantly, if a site does not accept waste that is then transferred to a final disposal site (i.e. residual waste), it is not a transfer station (but is instead a recycling drop-off site or similar) and isn't required to report data.

2.1.1 Class 1 Disposal Facilities

There are four Class 1 disposal facilities within the region.

Residual waste from Dunedin city is disposed of at Green Island landfill, which is owned by Dunedin City Council and operated on their behalf by Waste Management NZ Ltd (WMNZL). This facility accepts around 85,000 tonnes per annum. DCC has applied for a consent extension while it finalises plans for a new Class 1 landfill to the south of the city.

Residual waste from Clutha district is disposed of at Mt Cooee landfill, which is owned and operated by CDC. This landfill only accepts waste from within the Clutha district; just under 10,000 tonnes per annum. The consent for this facility expires in 2023. CDC is currently seeking an extension of this consent until 2028 and new consent for a Class 1 disposal facility. Waste generated in the Clutha District that does not meet disposal conditions at Mt Cooee landfill is taken to Burnside or Green Island Landfills in Dunedin or AB Lime's landfill in Winton.

Queenstown Lakes and Central Otago districts dispose of residual waste (nearly 55,000 tonnes per annum) at Scope Resources Class 1 landfill, Victoria Flats, at Gibbston. This is operated by Scope Resources under a build, own, operate, transfer (BOOT) contract with QLDC, with ownership transferring to QLDC on 30 June 2034. Scope Resources recently invested significantly in gas capture infrastructure and is recovering the cost through operating fees.

WDC own a consented landfill near Palmerston, although the facility only accepts a small amount of waste from local sources. Waste from the district that is collected at the RTS is also disposed of to AB Lime's landfill in Southland. WasteCo collect some waste at their private transfer station in Oamaru and this goes to Kate Valley in Canterbury.

Residual waste from Waitaki district, along with some waste such as screenings and/or biosolids from Queenstown Lakes and Central Otago and commercial waste from Dunedin,

is disposed of at AB Lime landfill with a total of around 23,000 tonnes per annum. AB Lime recently received a resource consent to accept unlimited tonnage into its facility (although the facility footprint won't change).

2.1.2 Emissions from Waste to Class 1 Landfills

When waste is landfilled, it breaks down in the anaerobic (lacking oxygen) environment of the landfill and instead of producing carbon dioxide or CO2, as would be the case in an oxygenated environment), produces methane or CH4. Methane is a far more potent greenhouse gas than carbon dioxide, with an immediate (less than 20 years) global warming impact 80 times higher.

The New Zealand ETS requires Class 1 landfill operators to surrender carbon credits, based on the amount of greenhouse gases released. This in turn is calculated using the quantity of waste received by the landfill, and the composition of that waste – as different material types contain differing levels of carbon, and break down at different rates (for example food scraps breaks down very quickly, while timber breaks down extremely slowly).

Large Class 1 landfills (over 1 million tonnes total capacity) are required to operate landfill gas capture systems, where the methane is captured before escaping to the atmosphere and can be burned to create energy or to convert to the less harmful CO2. However, landfill gas capture and recovery systems do not capture all the methane gas that is produced, and so a proportion still escapes to the atmosphere. The Emission Reduction Plan highlights increased gas capture at Class 1 landfills as a key action for the waste sector.

2.1.3 Class 2-5 Landfills

Research estimates that waste disposed of to land other than in Class 1 landfills accounts for approximately 70% of all waste disposed of[27]. Other disposal sites include Class 2-5 fills and farm dumps.

Class 2-5 fills can be an issue for effective and efficient waste management as, for some materials, these disposal sites are competing directly with other options such as composting sites and Class 1 landfills; while Class 2-5 landfills are much less costly than Class 1 landfills to establish and require much lower levels of engineering investment to prevent discharges into the environment. Class 2-5 landfills also have much lower compliance costs than Class 1 landfills and have not previously been required to pay the waste levy. Because of these differing cost structures, Class 2 landfills generally charge markedly less for disposal than Class 1 landfills.

Following the recent expansion of the landfill levy, and information reporting requirements, MfE will now hold data on the quantities of waste disposed of at these sites and are in the process of developing a database of Class 2-5 facilities around the country. Because of the varying dates that the requirements become effective, the data currently available from MfE only includes Class 2-4 landfills; it may also not reflect closures since mid-2022.

[27] Ministry for the Environment (2014) Review of the Effectiveness of the Waste Disposal Levy. The report estimates 56% of material disposed to land goes to non-levied facilities, 15% to farm dumps and 29% to levied facilities.

The table below shows the number of known Class 2-4 landfills in each district or city. Further detail on each site is provided in section 4.1.2.

Table 4: Class 2-4 Landfills

Site Type	Queenstown Lakes	Central Otago	Clutha	Dunedin	Waitaki	TOTAL
Industrial monofil	1	1	0	0	1	**3**
Class 2 C&D landfill	0	0	0	2	0	**2**
Class 3/4 managed or controlled landfill	15	2	2	17	2	**38**
Unknown[28]	1	0	0	3	0	**4**
TOTAL	**17**	**3**	**2**	**22**	**3**	**47**

2.1.4 Transfer Stations, Resource Recovery Parks, and Recycling Drop-off Points

Refuse transfer stations (RTS) or resource recovery parks (RRPs) and recycling drop-off points (RDOPs) provide for those that can't or choose not to make the journey to a disposal facility. Waste can be dropped off at these sites by the public and commercial collectors after paying a gate fee, and, in most cases, the waste is compacted before transport to a Class 1 disposal facility.

The terms 'RTS' and 'RRP' are frequently used interchangeably; however, RTS were traditionally, and primarily, established as a point to dispose of residual waste and where this waste could be bulked and prepared for transport to a disposal site. 'RRPs' are usually expected to have a focus on waste diversion, and include a wide variety of waste diversion opportunities – such as green waste, scrap metal, cleanfill, hazardous wastes, recyclables, batteries, etc. The most well developed RRPs would include additional aspects such as a reuse store and/or an education facility, support product stewardship schemes, and divert more difficult material streams. Appendix A.5.2.3 discusses the various forms that an RRP (or RRC, resource recovery centre) can take and how they can significantly contribute to a circular economy.

[28] Classification not known at April 2022

RDOPs can be defined by size and location; in that the sites are usually intended primarily as a site for recyclables, with perhaps a few other materials; but very seldom providing for the disposal of residual waste. Some RDOPs are technically considered RTS under the MfE regulation if residual waste is accepted, although this isn't the primary role of the site and they tend to be smaller and with less (or no) staffing and charging systems in place.

The table below shows these facilities located in the region.

Table 5: Transfer Stations & Resource Recovery Centres, RDOPs

Facility	Detail	Annual Tonnage
Green Island RTS, Dunedin	Owned by DCC, disposes of waste from Dunedin. Operated by WAM The RTS separates out material on the current Green Island Landfill site. Site is due for redevelopment into an RRP over the next couple of years, with resource consent application to be lodged July 2023, with separate consent for organic waste processing.	Recycling: 1260 t Greenwaste: 500 t Batteries: 3.66t Gas Bottles: 7.81 Clothing: 25.32 Oil: 1.66 Special / Hazardous: 3
Inner-city cardboard collection, Dunedin	Cardboard from businesses. Provided by DCC	169
Inner city recycling hubs, Dunedin	Comingled recycling including cardboard. Provided by DCC.	Glass: 123 Comingled: 60
Rural resource recovery (inc Green Island, Pop ups & BP stations)	Provide rural drop off sites: Waikouaiti and Middlemarch Transfer Stations. Rural recycling Hoopers inlet, Lee Stream. Rural skip days 3x year in Sawyers Bay, Warrington, Long Beach, Aramoana, Outram, Allanton, Portobello, and Henley/Berwick	113
RTS, Wickliffe St Dunedin	Owned and operated by Waste Management Ltd.	Not available
Rural Recycling and RTS, Dunedin	Provide rural drop off sites Waikouaiti and Middlemarch Transfer Stations. Rural recycling Hoopers inlet, Lee Stream. Rural skip days 3x year in Sawyers Bay, Warrington, Long Beach, Aramoana, Outram, Allanton, Portobello, and Henley/Berwick	

Facility	Detail	Annual Tonnage
RTS, Oamaru	Owned and operated by Waste Management Ltd.	10,000 (estimate)
RTS, Oamaru	Owned and operated by WasteCo and only used for its waste	2,400 (some C&D waste is further sorted in Dunedin)
WRRP, Waitaki	Waitaki Resource Recovery Park, owned by Waitaki Resource Recovery Trust and supported by Waitaki DC.	2,500 tonnes (2,000 tonnes recyclables, 500 tonnes reuse)
Waihemo Wastebusters, Waitaki	Collect recycling and reuse from Palmerston. operated by Waihemo Wastebusters. It is open for 9 hours a week and has a re-use shop. Recovered materials are transported to the Waitaki RRP	Total tonnage: 95 81.5 recycling 13 reuse store 0.5 other reuse
Rural recycling centres, Waitaki	Waitaki District Council owns 4 rural transfer stations located at Hampden, Omarama, Kurow & Otematata. These sites are managed under contract. There are 3 unstaffed recycling drop off centres in Enfield, Papakaio and Herbert.	400 tonnes (to WRRT's WRRP)
Mt Cooee landfill, Clutha	The transfer station at the landfill also accepts cleanfill, other recyclables, greenwaste, scrap metal, ewaste	
Rural RTS, Clutha	Eight rural drop-off/transfer stations operated under contract to WasteCo; Clinton, Lawrence, Maclennan, Milton, Owaka, and Tapanui accept waste and recycling and are open at least weekly. unstaffed recycling drop-off at Taieri Mouth Key operated waste drop-off at Beaumont	>50 tonnes residual <50 tonnes recycling
Roxburgh, Ranfurly, Cromwell, Alexandra RTS	Provided by CODC under contract to EnviroNZ Ltd (from 1 July 2023, previously AllWaste	

Facility	Detail	Annual Tonnage
Recycling drop-off centres (Central Otago)	Alexandra, Cromwell, Omakau, Oturehau, Patearoa, Poolburn, Ranfurly, Roxburgh, and Tarras (Patearoa and Tarras also have provision for drop-off of rubbish in pre-pay bags. Provided by CODC under contract to EnviroNZ Ltd (from 1 July 2023, previously AllWaste and Wānaka Wastebusters)	
Central Otago Wastebusters, Alexandra	Operated by Wānaka Wastebusters until 1 July 2023 – then closed	
Frankton RTS, Queenstown	Acceptance of general waste, green waste, used tyres, domestic quantities of hazardous wastes, whiteware and scrap metal, e-waste, clean fill, child restraints, gas bottles	
Wānaka Wastebusters, Wānaka	Sited on Council land, but operated as an independent community enterprise by Wānaka Wastebusters. Wastebusters' core services include business and events recycling, drop-off recycling, reuse shop, education for sustainability, advocacy and support of waste minimisation in the community and in wider NZ	
RTS, Wānaka	QLDC site, accepts of general waste, green waste, used tyres, domestic quantities of hazardous wastes, whiteware and scrap metal, e- waste, child restraints, gas bottles	
Rural greenwaste drop off points, Queenstown Lakes	Glenorchy, Kingston, Luggate, Hawea and Makarora managed by a mix of QLDC and community associations involvement and situated on a variety of QLDC, Department of Conservation (DoC) and Land Information New Zealand (LINZ) land.)	
Whakatipu Recycling Centre	QLDC site, accepts domestic recycling, batteries, used engine oil, light bulbs	

2.1.5 Closed Landfills

There are a number of closed landfills that councils have responsibility for through the region, shown below.

Table 6: Closed Landfills Managed by Councils

District/City	Number of closed landfills	Location
QLDC	11	Consented: Tucker Beach, Wānaka, Glenorchy, Hawea, Makarora, Luggate Unconsented: Kingston, Albert Town, Warren Park, Fernhill, Arrowtown
CODC	15	Alexandra, Cromwell, Tarras, Roxburgh (2), Ettrick, Millers Flat, Ranfurly, Ophir, Lauder, Becks, Oturehua, Naseby, St Bathans, Patearoa.
DCC	5	Forrester Park, Middlemarch landfill, North Taieri landfill, Sawyers Bay landfill, Waikouaiti landfill
CDC	19	Beaumont, Clinton, Clydevale, Edievale, Heriot, Kaitangata, Kaka Point, Lawrence, Maclennan, Milton, Owaka, Tahakopa, Taieri Mouth, Tapanui, Tuapeka, Waihola, Waipahi, Waitahuna, Waiwera South
WDC	14	

2.2 Hazardous Waste Facilities and Services

The hazardous waste market comprises both liquid and solid wastes that, in general, require further treatment before conventional disposal methods can be used. The most common types of hazardous waste include:

- organic liquids, such as those removed from septic tanks and industrial cesspits;
- solvents and oils, particularly those containing volatile organic compounds;
- hydrocarbon-containing wastes, such as inks, glues and greases;
- contaminated soils (lightly contaminated soils may not require treatment prior to landfill disposal);
- chemical wastes, such as pesticides and agricultural chemicals;
- medical and quarantine wastes;
- wastes containing heavy metals, such as timber preservatives; and
- contaminated packaging associated with these wastes.

A range of treatment processes are used before hazardous wastes can be safely disposed.

Most disposal is either to Class 1 landfills or through the trade waste system. Some of these treatments result in trans-media effects, with liquid wastes being disposed of as solids after

treatment. A very small proportion of hazardous wastes are 'intractable', and require exporting for treatment.

These include polychlorinated biphenyls, pesticides, and persistent organic pollutants.

There are four participants in the local hazardous waste market; EnviroNZ Technical Services, Waste Management Technical Services, Wastech Services, and Waste Away South. Agrecovery provides hazardous waste management services for agricultural chemicals.

Household hazardous waste can be taken to many of the RTSs in the region.

2.3 Wastewater Treatment

As outlined earlier in this report, wastewater treatment is considered where it results in waste being managed through solid waste systems.

The five councils of the Otago region take varying approaches to wastewater management; but all management practices result in solid residual (sludges or biosolids) that are then disposed of to landfill, along with screenings from wastewater systems.

From QLDC and CODC, this material goes to AB Lime (rather than to Victoria Flats). DCC and CDC dispose of this waste at Green Island landfill (as shown in later sections, this results in Green Island accepting a disproportionate quantity of waste categorised as 'potentially hazardous').

The future of wastewater management in the district, as across New Zealand, is currently somewhat uncertain depending on the implementation of the national three waters management proposals.

2.4 Recycling and Reprocessing Facilities

There are a number of processing/reprocessing facilities. These are shown in the table below.

Table 7: Processing/Reprocessing within the Region

Facility	Detail	Annual Tonnage
Processing		
Frankton MRF	Owned by QLDC and operated under contract with Waste Management NZ Ltd on a site owned by QLDC. Acceptance, sorting and storage of recyclable materials for commercial resale. Consolidation of separated recyclables and transport to processing facilities within NZ and overseas. Operation of drop off point for domestic recyclables and items like batteries, lightbulbs and used engine oil.	7,000
Green Island MRF	Owned/operated by OJI, handles kerbside-collected material from Clutha.	6,500

Facility	Detail	Annual Tonnage
Processing		
Waitaki MRF	Operated by WRRT, handles recyclables from council sites in Waitaki district and material delivered to site by customers	2,000
Green Island RTS/composting	Windrow composting of greenwaste dropped off at Green Island.	500
AllWaste C&D sorting facility, Queenstown	AllWaste are doing a small amount of C&D sorting They send scrap metal to Otago metals in Cromwell, gib board to Christchurch, light plastics to Future Post in Blenheim, polystyrene to Expol, pallets to Christchurch, window glass to 5R solutions.	Not available
Cargill Enterprises	Accept e-waste, dismantled and/or sent elsewhere for recycling	Not available
Reprocessing		
Nash & Ross	Recover 10,000 tonnes of aggregate and about 500 tonnes of steel.	10,500
Keep it Clean	Rendering plants in Abbottsford and Mosgiel.	Not available
Central Wormworx, Cromwell	Takes range of putrescible materials, e.g. fruit waste, dairy shed waste, pelts, biosolids.	1,500
Hall Bros, Dunedin	Has a number of sites, mostly with mobile equipment. Grinds asphalt (6,000t), concrete (30,000t), some wood, pulls out metal, recovers bark from port. Uses materials back in own construction operations.	37,000
CODC Glass crusher	Owned by CODC. Currently being commissioned.	Up to 10,000 tonnes capacity
Mt Cooee greenwaste shredding CDC	Shredding of greenwaste dropped at Mt Cooee – given away to public	600

Otago Region Waste Assessment

Facility	Detail	Annual Tonnage
Processing		
WRRT greenwaste shredding, Oamaru	Shredding of greenwaste at WRRT site in Oamaru – available to public	Not available
Future Post	Blenheim facility which receives waste plastic and recycles it into fence post products	unknown
E-Cycle	Christchurch facility receives e-waste and batteries via national sites	unknown
Canterbury Landscaping Supplies	Canterbury facility receives GIB board offcuts for grinding and re-screening and addition to fertilizer	unknown
5R	Window glass is received and goes off-shore	unknown

In addition, there are a number of key processing facilities that are located out of the Otago region, but accept material from the region. These are shown below in **Error! Reference source not found.**.

Table 8: Processing/Reprocessing Infrastructure Outside the Region

Facility	Detail	Annual Tonnage
Visy Glass	Beneficiation and reprocessing, Onehunga, Auckland. Receives glass from much of the region via 5R.	9,849 (to beneficiation site)
Redruth Composting Facility Envirowaste	Green waste and food scraps composting facility, Timaru	CODC material from 1 July 2023
EnviroNZ MRF	Located at Redruth, Timaru	DCC material from 1 July 2023 to (approximately) March 2025
Tyres	Multiple sites, via the Tyrewise product stewardship programme.	3,988
OJI Fibre Solutions	Fibre reprocessing, Penrose, Auckland	3,000

Facility	Detail	Annual Tonnage
Scrap metal yards	Numerous sites, industry estimate	28,530
ItRecycla, Remarkit Solutions	e-waste reprocessing, Wellington	53
Plasback	Nationwide product stewardship scheme for a variety of agricultural plastics	470
Agrecovery	Nationwide product stewardship scheme for unwanted agrichemicals, and the recycling or recovery of empty containers, drums and IBCs	25
Comspec	Pre-consumer plastic reprocessed to manufacturing feedstock (flake, pellet), Christchurch	375
Flight Plastics	PET reprocessing, Wellington	195
Astron	Plastics reprocessing, Auckland (two sites)	425
Expol	Numerous sites, product stewardship programme for rigid, extruded polystyrene foam	21
Terracycle	Numerous sites, product stewardship programme for recycling solutions for typically hard-to-recycle waste streams	1

In addition, there are a large number of charity shops, secondhand stores, and smaller scrap metal recyclers that have a role in diverting material from landfill disposal.

While most material types are transported out of the region for recycling and reprocessing, this is not an unusual situation in New Zealand and particularly in the lower South Island.

2.5 Summary and Assessment

Current landfill disposal infrastructure appears adequate for the needs of the region, for some time to come; although one of the key facilities (AB Lime) is based outside the Otago region. Two other disposal facilities, Green Island and Mt Cooee, are coming to the end of current consents; although plans are underway to extend/expand the consents for each. DCC also has consents for a new disposal facility, Smooth Hill.

Once both Smooth Hill and the extension to Mt Cooee are operating (assuming this is the outcome) there will be two Class 1 disposal facilities within around 70km of each other,

which is a relatively high level of provision given the costs involved in consenting Class 1 landfills and engineering new cells.

There is very little reprocessing infrastructure of scale in the region, and what is in place is focused on bulk low value materials such as recovered aggregate. This means that most recovered materials need to be transported significant distances, as far away as Auckland, or exported. This makes the cost-benefit consideration of recycling (whether through kerbside services or collection points) some common items very marginal, which can be a challenging issue to explain to the public – some materials, such as glass, can incur significant net cost when collected and transported for reprocessing. For some materials, such as fibre (paper/cardboard), the New Zealand-based reprocessors are at capacity and prefer to purchase pre-consumer feedstock, which tends to be more consistent in material type and higher quality due to the use of single-stream material collection systems.

The recovery infrastructure, significantly the MRFs in Dunedin and Queenstown Lakes, are both dated and are currently struggling to cope from both a quantity and quality perspective (which has further impacts on the ability of operators to recruit staff in an already challenging market). Both QLDC and DCC has plans underway for new MRF infrastructure. For an interim period, DCC will be sending kerbside-collected recyclables out of the region for processing while its contractor develops a replacement facility (intended completion March 2025).

There are gaps in reprocessing for organics and C&D waste, both large waste streams and making up a significant proportion of what is currently going to landfill. These material streams are dense, and it is rarely economical to transport these long distances for reprocessing. Several of these gaps are being closed; with work progressing on organics processing across the region, and most of the councils underway with plans for resource recovery centres (with a range of recovery options) at varying sizes and extent. DCC is also progressing a C&D waste facility to be part of the Green Island Resource Recovery Park, alongside a new MRF (March 2025) and green waste processing. CDC are investigating the feasibility of C&D waste diversion as part of the Mt Cooee RTS design.

3 Waste Services

3.1 Council-provided Waste Services

A range of services are provided by councils to residents and businesses in the district.

3.1.1 Current Collection Services

Apart from WDC, all councils provide fortnightly kerbside collection services for recycling in 240L wheeled bins, albeit all through different service providers. Where glass is collected, it is collected separately from other recycling in either crates or wheelie bins.

Since 1 July 2023 CODC has been offering a kerbside FOGO (food scraps and garden waste) collection; but this is the only current kerbside food scraps or garden waste collection offered by councils in the Otago region.

Details on current council-provided kerbside collections in the Otago region are summarised in Table 9.

Table 9: Council-Provided Kerbside Collections Per TA

	Dunedin	Waitaki	Queenstown Lakes	Central Otago	Clutha
Glass	Fortnightly crate	No council collection	Fortnightly 140L wheeled bin	4-weekly 240L wheeled bin	No council collection
Other dry recyclables	Fortnightly 240L wheeled bin	No council collection	Fortnightly 240L wheeled bin	Fortnightly 240L wheeled bin	Fortnightly 240L wheeled bin
Plastics Accepted	#1, #2, #5	No council collection	#1 (clear only), #2, #5	#1 (clear only), #2, #5	#1, #2, #5
Foil, aerosols	Both	No council collection	Not accepted	Not accepted	Not accepted
Residual rubbish	Weekly bag collection Nightly bag collection CBD	No council collection	Weekly 140L wheeled bin	Fortnightly 240L wheeled bin	Fortnightly 240L wheeled bin
Organics				Weekly FOGO 240L wheeled bin	

As mentioned earlier in section 1.5.6.2, MfE has recently released the details of a standardised kerbside service.

The implications for each council of the kerbside standardisation requirements are summarised below.

Table 10: Kerbside Standardisation Implications

Service Component	QLDC	CODC	DCC	WDC	CDC
Materials in kerbside recycling (excluding glass)	Need to include all #1 plastic containers and pizza boxese	Need to include all #1 plastic containers	Will be compliant with new service	Council kerbside service required by 1 January 2027	Compliant
Kerbside glass recycling collections	Compliant	Compliant	Will be compliant with new service	Council kerbside glass service required by 1 January 2027	Council kerbside glass service required by 1 January 2027
Foil not included in kerbside recycling	Compliant	Compliant	Will need to remove foil from accepted items by 1 February 2024	NA	Compliant
Food scraps collections	Council collection required by 1 January 2030	Compliant	Council collection required by 1 January 2030 – will be compliant with new service	Council collection required by 1 January 2027	Council collection required by 1 January 2030

3.1.2 Planned Collection Service Changes

Dunedin is in the process of making significant changes to its kerbside services, with the implementation of a **4-bin kerbside** (plus one optional garden waste bin) collection system with the goal of increasing the amounts of recyclable materials collected, including glass. These new services will be available from 1 July 2024.

Central Otago, at this stage, has indicated that collection of green waste is a higher priority and is introducing a FOGO (food and greenwaste) kerbside collection from 1 July 2023. At the same time, changes will be made to other collection services – with rubbish being

collected fortnightly from a smaller 140L bin, and the glass bin collection frequency increasing to once every four weeks, with mixed recycling collected every two weeks. It is also in the process of developing a supporting green waste and food scraps processing site within the district, that could accommodate up to 16,000 tonnes per annum.

Queenstown Lakes is also considering kerbside organics collections.

These additional services will require necessary investment in collection and processing infrastructure - which could potentially be supported by other TAs across the region; Clutha has indicated previously that a kerbside organics collection may be considered if efficiencies could be achieved by working alongside other councils. Clutha and Waitaki are also exploring the options available to align with the requirements of kerbside standardisation, with the aim of identifying the most appropriate option/s for their districts. Although kerbside standardisation only requires services to be provided to Oamaru (Waitaki district) and Balcultha and Milton (Clutha district), these councils will investigate options to extend services beyond these urban areas.

Once all the new confirmed collection arrangements are in place, collections in the region could look like the following:

Table 11: Future Council-Provided Kerbside Collections Per TA

	Dunedin	Waitaki	Queenstown Lakes	Central Otago	Clutha
Glass	Fortnightly crate	Not yet determined	Fortnightly 140L wheeled bin	4-weekly 240L wheeled bin	Not determined yet
Other dry recyclables	Fortnightly 80L/240L wheeled bin	Not yet determined	Fortnightly 240L wheeled bin	Fortnightly 240L wheeled bin	Fortnightly 240L wheeled bin
Residual rubbish	Fortnightly 80L/140L wheeled bin	Not yet determined	Weekly 140L wheeled bin	Fortnightly 140L wheeled bin	Fortnightly 240L wheeled bin
Organics	Weekly 23L food scraps bin OR Weekly 140L FOGO bin	Not yet determined	Undecided	Weekly FOGO 240L wheeled bin	Not determined yet
Additional services	Fortnightly 240L green waste bin, additional charge	Not yet determined			

3.1.3 Council Contracts

The table below summarises the contracts held by each council for kerbside services.

Table 12: Council-Provided Service Contracts

	Dunedin	Waitaki	Queenstown Lakes	Central Otago	Clutha
Kerbside recycling	Envirowaste to 30 June 2023, then new contract starts 1 July 2023 with extended service starting 1 July 2024 Twice-weekly cardboard collection CBD	No council collection	Waste Management, till 30 June 2034	All Waste till 30 June 2023, Envirowaste 1 July 2023 onwards	WasteCo, till October 2023 – Looking to extend to 2028 in alignment with landfill consent extension
Kerbside rubbish	Envirowaste to 30 June 2023, then new contract starts 1 July 2023 with extended service starting 1 July 2024		Waste Management, till 30 June 2034	All Waste till 30 June 2023, Envirowaste 1 July 2023 onwards	
Recycling drop-off points	Envirowaste		Waste Management, till 30 June 2034	Wastebusters till 30 June 2023, Envirowaste 1 July 2023 onwards	

Transfer Stations	Rural Transfer Stations – Envirowaste. Green Island Transfer Station - Waste Management until approx. 2025		s Waste Management, till 30 June 2034, Wānaka and Whakatipu	All Waste till 1 July 2023, Envirowaste 1 July 2023 onwards	
Landfill	Waste Management to October 2025		Scope Resources, till 30 June 2034	NA	

3.1.4 Other Council Services

3.1.5 Waste Education and Minimisation Programmes

There are a wide range of education and waste minimisation programmes or initiatives funded or delivered across the region. These are summarised in the table below.

Table 13: Council Funded or Provided Waste Education and Minimisation Programmes

	QLDC	CODC	DCC	WDC	CDC
General service promotion	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Organics reprocessing – home composting, bokashi, mulching and community provision	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Para Kore/Te Ao Maori-based			✓		
Food rescue	✓		✓		
Enviroschools	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Paper 4 Trees	✓				
Zero waste schools education	✓				✓
Contestable community funding	✓		✓	✓	
Events waste reduction (regulation and/or guidelines)	✓		✓	✓	✓

Business waste reduction	✓		✓	✓	
Bulky waste reuse collections	✓				
C&D waste reduction	✓		✓		
Support wider campaigns – Love food hate waste, plastic-free July, single-use cup-free, green drinks, RefillNZ, Keep NZ Beautiful	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Community waste reduction campaigns	✓				
Waste-free parenting	✓	✓		✓	✓
Zero Waste workshops (e.g. Mainstream Green, Kate Meads, etc)	✓	✓	✓		✓
Product stewardship – Seatsmart, Agrecovery, polystyrene etc	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

3.2 Non-Council Services

A wide variety of non-council services are provided across the region. These are summarised in the table below.

Table 14: Non-Council Waste Services

	QLD	COD	DC	WD	CD
Commercial rubbish collection	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Commercial recycling collection – paper/cardboard	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
- **Plastics**	✓	✓	✓	✓	
- **Glass bottles/jars**	✓	✓	✓	✓	
- **Tins/cans**	✓	✓	✓	✓	
- **Polystyrene**	✓	✓	✓	✓	
- **Plastic film**	✓	✓		✓	
- **E-waste**	✓	✓	✓	✓	
Building waste	✓		✓		✓
Residential rubbish collections	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

Rural rubbish collections	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Residential recycling collections	✓			✓	
Residential greenwaste	✓		✓	✓	✓

3.3 Summary and Assessment

As would be expected in a region that includes dense cities through to isolated rural areas, there is a variety of service levels provided – this applies to both council-provided services and private sector. Both residential and commercial customers have access to a range of services, with some council collections also available to commercial customers (such as some CDC businesses, and businesses in the Dunedin CBD).

However, there are some key areas where the disparity in services may cause issues with respect to waste management and minimisation:

1) The variety in materials collected and services provided makes it more difficult to collaborate on education about kerbside services – which is one of the drivers behind the MfE's kerbside standardisation requirements.
2) While leaving the provision of kerbside services to the private sector does provide the community with full choice over which service provider they use, and which type of service; data from elsewhere in New Zealand does suggest that this can reduce the effectiveness of waste minimisation and diversion efforts particularly where large (240L) wheeled bins are provided for rubbish collections. This can also be an issue where customers choose to use private services instead of the council collection.
3) Where private sector services have a large part of the market, it can be more difficult to plan for waste management and minimisation due to lack of data and detailed understanding of how private sector services are performing, and also to encourage the use of preferable alternatives.

Many of the issues relating to variable service provision and alignment to kerbside standardisation will soon be resolved, or are being explored further – such as the new services to be provided in Dunedin city and Central Otago district, and the intention to explore the implications of offering council-controlled kerbside services in Waitaki and Central Otago districts. However, increased capture of recyclables and food scraps across the region will only further exacerbate the current issues with poor reprocessing infrastructure provision.

4 Situation Review

4.1 Waste to Class 1-5 Disposal

The terminology that is used in this section to distinguish sites where waste is disposed of to land are taken from the relevant MfE regulations, as discussed earlier in section 2.1.

4.1.1 Waste to Class 1 Disposal

Table 15 provides an estimate of the total annual tonnage of waste originating from the Otago region that is disposed of to Class 1 landfills in the region and to Class 1 landfills outside the region. For clarity, the estimate does not include waste that originates from outside the region (if any).

Disposal in the region includes Green Island landfill, in Dunedin, Mt Cooee landfill in Balclutha, Victoria Flats landfill, in Gibbston, and Palmerston landfill.

Disposal outside of the region occurs at AB Lime landfill, near Winton, Southland, and Redruth landfill, in Timaru.

The data used to calculate the estimate has primarily been drawn from surveys undertaken by Waste Not Consulting at transfer stations and Class 1 landfills in the region and data provided by councils.

As the data used for the analysis relates to different years, the tonnages are not representative of a specific year. For simplicity's sake, throughout this section the data is identified as being '2020'. In those instances where tonnage data has not been located or is considered unreliable, surrogate data based on other sources has been substituted.

It is noted that not all waste streams have been included in this total as no accurate tonnage data has been located or made available. For instance, contaminated soil from Central Otago District is reportedly being disposed of at AB Lime, but no tonnage data is available.[29]

Table 15: Waste to Class 1 Landfills from Otago Region - 2020

Overall waste to Class 1 landfills - 2020	% of total weight	Tonnes per annum
Disposal outside of Region		
General + kerbside rubbish	6.1%	8,700
Special wastes	2.9%	4,200
Subtotal	**9.0%**	**12,900**
Disposal in Region		
Kerbside rubbish	35.5%	50,946

[29] https://www.odt.co.nz/regions/southland/hearing-begins-bid-remove-landfill-cap

General waste	52.7%	75,623
Special wastes	2.9%	4,095
Subtotal	**91.0%**	**130,664**
TOTAL	**100.0%**	**143,564**

An estimated 143,564 tonnes of waste from the Otago region were disposed of in 2020 to Class 1 landfills. The Class 1 landfills within the Otago region receive 90% of this waste. The other 10% is disposed of outside the region.

Most of the waste disposed of outside the Otago region was from Waitaki District, with the remainder being biosolids from Queenstown Lakes and screenings from Central Otago. There is also anecdotal evidence that construction and demolition waste, and some contaminated soils, move from Clutha district to AB Lime. Biosolids are classified as special wastes.

4.1.2 Waste to Class 2-5 Disposal

There are several industrial monofills and Class 2 landfills, and many Class 3/4 landfills, in the region; as set out in section 2.1.2. There are also several (although of unknown number) Class 5 facilities although many of them don't accept waste from others – e.g. multiple Fulton Hogan sites that are predominantly used to dispose of cleanfill from earthworks and roading projects.

As discussed earlier in this report, at present there is very little information available regarding most cleanfilled waste, both composition and quantities; although data on quantities will be provided by these facilities to MfE from the beginning of this year.

A 2011 MfE report on non-levied disposal facilities stated:[30]

> *No information about cleanfill quantities was compiled for this report because the few sites with available data are unlikely to be indicative of what is happening around the country.*

Several other studies have attempted to quantify the disposal of waste to Class 2-5 landfills, often on a per capita basis, with widely-varying results. In practical terms, the lack of precise data about disposal of waste to Class 2-5 fills makes it impossible to reliably monitor any changes over time in the disposal of major waste streams, such as construction and demolition waste.

4.2 Composition of Waste

As a region, the availability of data relating to waste is variable, depending on the extent to which councils have access to the waste stream and therefore have been able to include in solid waste analysis protocol (SWAP) audits.

[30] Ministry for the Environment (2011) *Consented Non-levied Cleanfills and Landfills in New Zealand: Project Report*. Wellington: Ministry for the Environment

The following recent SWAP data is available for the region:

1) Dunedin: kerbside audit 2018, Green Island Landfill audit 2022
2) Waitaki: Oamaru refuse transfer station 2022
3) Clutha: Mt Cooee and kerbside audits 2022
4) Central Otago: kerbside audit 2018
5) Queenstown: solid waste audit 2020, and kerbside audit 2019

All audits were carried out by Waste Not Consulting Ltd and the reports from these audits have been referred to for the data in this section. Given the varying availability of data, not all of the sections below cover off every council area.

4.2.1 Composition to Class 1 Disposal

The table below shows the composition of waste to landfill for each disposal facility, compared to the regional and national average (calculated in 2020).

Table 16: Composition of Waste to Class Landfills

Material type	National average	Regional average	Green Island	Victoria Flats	Mt Cooee	Oamaru RTS
	All in percentage of total					
Paper	5.9	8.6	7.3	10.7	7.8	8.2
Plastics	8.3	10.2	9.1	10.7	12.5	13.1
Organic	14.8	29.7	31.5	25.6	30.0	36.5
Ferrous metals	2.7	3.2	3.7	2.5	3.0	3.3
Non-ferrous metals	0.8	0.6	0.6	0.7	0.7	0.6
Glass	1.8	2.9	2.8	1.6	8.3	3.5
Textiles	5.0	4.5	3.9	5.1	4.7	5.5
Sanitary paper	2.3	4.5	4.5	3.7	5.5	6.2
Rubble	20.1	7.2	3.3	13	9.7	4.4
Timber	12.6	16.1	12.8	24.3	7.5	10.7
Rubber	2.1	1.5	1.0	0.8	2.8	7.2
Potentially hazardous	23.5	10.9	19.4	1.5	7.4	0.8

This analysis shows that the proportions vary significantly across the region. The material type that varies the most is 'potentially hazardous' (largely sewage sludges and biosolids), with significant quantities of this present at Green Island and very little at the other locations. This reflects the disposal practices of the different councils; with QLDC and CODC

sending this waste to AB Lime, and Clutha sending what is not suitable for disposal at Mt Cooee Landfill to Green Island landfill for disposal.

This means that when it comes to calculating the 'potentially divertible' portion of this waste stream, it is very difficult to make comparisons due to the highly variable 'potentially hazardous' stream. For subsequent calculations relating to diversion potential and benchmarking, this material has been excluded.

General waste can be broken down into four the activity sources - C&D waste, industrial/commercial/institutional waste, residential waste (which excludes kerbside rubbish), and landscaping waste. In Table 17, the primary composition of each of the four activity sources is shown.

Table 17: Primary compositions of Waste - By Activity Source - 2020

Primary compositions of waste to Class 1 landfills - - 2020	Construction & demolition	Industrial/ commercial/ institutional	Landscaping	Residential
Paper	2.6%	18.2%	0.3%	8.4%
Plastics	2.6%	24.6%	0.7%	7.7%
Organic	1.0%	15.0%	80.2%	12.4%
Ferrous metals	2.2%	2.9%	0.0%	11.2%
Non-ferrous metals	0.1%	0.6%	0.0%	0.8%
Glass	0.4%	2.5%	0.0%	2.1%
Textiles	2.3%	7.8%	0.2%	17.0%
Sanitary paper	0.0%	4.3%	0.0%	0.7%
Rubble & concrete	35.4%	6.0%	17.3%	2.9%
Timber	51.7%	14.5%	1.3%	35.7%
Rubber	1.0%	2.1%	0.0%	0.6%
Potentially hazardous	0.7%	1.6%	0.0%	0.4%
TOTAL	**100.0%**	**100.0%**	**100.0%**	**100.0%**

The majority of construction and demolition waste was timber (51.7%) and rubble (35.4%). Industrial/commercial/institutional waste was more heterogeneous, with plastics comprising the largest proportion (24.6%) and paper comprising 18.2% of the total weight. Landscaping waste was 80.2% organics, primarily greenwaste.

Residential waste often includes waste from several activities, including landscaping and construction. The largest component of residential waste was timber, comprising 35.7% of

the total, which included both furniture and wood from construction and demolition. Textiles was the second largest component, comprising 17.0% of the total weight. Carpet, soft furnishings, and clothing were the major components of textile waste.

4.3 Diversion Potential

4.3.1 Waste to Class 1 Landfill

The table below shows the proportion of the waste stream to landfill that could have been diverted through existing recycling collections, and straightforward composting. As above, this is split by disposal point – with CODC sending residual waste to Victoria Flats. Oamaru RTS represents the majority of waste going to Class 1 landfill (AB Lime) from the Waitaki district; although a small proportion goes to Palmerston landfill. These figures also represent the 'general' waste stream (i.e. excluding potentially hazardous).

Table 18: Diversion Potential in Landfill Waste

Material type	Green Island	Victoria Flats	Oamaru RTS	Mt Cooee
	As percentages of the overall waste stream (excluding potentially hazardous)			
Paper - recyclable	5.3	5.0	5.1	3.0
Paper - cardboard	2.4	4.7	2.3	3.6
Plastic - recyclable	1.8	1.3	1.6	1.2
Ferrous metals	4.6	2.5	3.3	3.0
Non-ferrous metals	0.8	0.7	0.6	0.6
Glass - recyclable	2.0	0.9	2.7	7.8
Textiles - clothing	2.1	1.9	1.8	1.8
Rubble - cleanfill	1.0	1.9	0.7	4.8
Timber - reusable	3.5	2.1	0.8	0.0
Organics - food scraps	19.2	14.2	20.7	12.7
Organics - greenwaste	11.5	7.6	10.2	15.1
Rubble - new plasterboard	0.2	4.4	0.4	6.0
Timber – unpainted, untreated	3.5	3.9	3.0	1.2

These comparisons show some high consistency, but also some notable differences. These include:

- slightly lower proportion of recyclable paper going to Mt Cooee;
- more cardboard going to Victoria Flats – perhaps due to the very active retail and construction sectors;
- more glass going to Mt Cooee – reflecting the lack of recycling options;
- more rubble and other cleanfill materials going to Mt Cooee – reflecting the closure of the only nearby cleanfill facility in the district;
- slightly more reusable timber going to Green Island – probably just related to higher levels in general of construction activity;
- the proportion of food scraps and green waste are quite variable; and
- new plasterboard going to landfill at Victoria Flats and Mt Cooee – probably reflecting the active construction sector and lack of local cleanfill options respectively.

In considering the options to capture the potentially divertable material, it is important to understand how and from what source these materials are reaching landfill. While there are some variations across the region, the primary pathways are consistent:

- food scraps overwhelmingly reach landfill through household kerbside rubbish collections;
- compostable greenwaste reaches landfill through two main pathways: household kerbside rubbish collections (particularly in urban areas where households use large wheeled bins for rubbish collections) and from general residential, C&D, and ICI waste going straight to transfer stations and landfills (note: not through landscaping);
- recyclable paper and cardboard through household kerbside rubbish collections (particularly from large wheeled bins) and then through residential and ICI to transfer stations and landfills;
- recyclable plastic and glass – through household kerbside and ICI;
- textiles – mainly household kerbside rubbish and also ICI to transfer stations and landfills; and
- new plasterboard, timber types, ferrous metals, and rubble arrive directly to transfer stations (partially) and landfill (mainly) from the C&D sector.

4.3.2 Kerbside-Collected Rubbish

Since 2017, sort-and-weigh audits of kerbside rubbish have been undertaken by Waste Not Consulting for QLDC, CODC and CDC. Kerbside rubbish disposed of by these three territorial authorities represents 43% of all kerbside rubbish from the region. Based on these audits, the primary composition of all kerbside rubbish collected in the Otago region is presented in Table 19.

Table 19: Composition of Kerbside Rubbish Otago Region - 2020

Primary composition of kerbside rubbish - 2020	% of total	Tonnes per annum
Paper	8.6%	4,411

Plastics	9.5%	4,878
Organic	55.3%	28,243
Ferrous metals	1.9%	987
Non-ferrous metals	0.8%	427
Glass	4.6%	2,327
Textiles	3.9%	2,002
Sanitary paper	8.5%	4,339
Rubble & concrete	3.6%	1,819
Timber	1.9%	966
Rubber	0.3%	156
Potentially hazardous	1.1%	556
TOTAL	**100.0%**	**51,112**

Based on the results of the three sort-and-weigh audits, organics was the largest primary classification of kerbside rubbish, comprising 55.3% of the total weight. Kitchen waste comprised 60% of the organic material. Plastic was the second largest primary classification, comprising 9.5% by weight, and paper the third largest, at 8.6%.

4.3.2.1 Diversion Potential of Kerbside Rubbish

In the sort-and-weigh audits used to calculate the composition of kerbside rubbish, secondary categories were used to differentiate between recoverable and non-recoverable materials (e.g. recyclable paper vs. non-recyclable paper). In this context, 'recoverable' is taken to mean materials which can be readily diverted by residents, through kerbside recycling and organic collections, drop-off facilities, or through home-composting.

Using the results of the three SWAP audits of kerbside rubbish conducted in the Otago region since 2017, and assumed compositions for Dunedin and Waitaki, the diversion potential of kerbside rubbish has been calculated to be as shown in Table 20 (for the region) and Table 21 (for individual TAs).

Table 20: Diversion Potential of Kerbside Rubbish - 2020

Diversion potential of kerbside rubbish – 2022	% of total (%)	Tonnes per annum
RECYCLABLE MATERIALS		
Paper recyclable	7.1	3,699
Plastic - #1-7 containers	2.1	1,068
Steel cans	0.7	370
Other ferrous	1.2	630
Aluminium cans	0.3	164

Other non-ferrous	0.5	269
Glass bottles & jars	4.0	2,071
Clothing/textiles	2.3	1,190
Subtotal	**18.3**	**9,481**
COMPOSTABLE		
Food scraps	32.8	16,987
Garden waste	19.4	10,031
Subtotal	**52.2**	**27,018**
TOTAL DIVERTABLE	**70.5**	**36,499**
Non-divertable	**29.5**	**15,254**
TOTAL KERBSIDE RUBBISH	**100.0%**	**51,753**

Approximately 18.3% of kerbside rubbish from the Otago region could have been readily diverted through kerbside recycling collections or at drop-off facilities. Recyclable paper was the largest single recyclable component, comprising 7.1% of the total weight of kerbside rubbish.

Organic materials that could have been composted comprised 52.2% of kerbside rubbish; of this kitchen waste comprised 32.9% of kerbside rubbish (16,987 tonnes per annum), and greenwaste 19.4% (10,031 tonnes per annum). (It is noted that a small percentage of greenwaste in kerbside rubbish is not compostable.) In total, 70.5% of kerbside rubbish, 36,499 tonnes per annum, could have been diverted from landfill disposal by residents.

Table 21: Diversion Potential of Kerbside Rubbish – by TA (based on data 2019 – 2022)

Diversion Potential of Kerbside Rubbish (%)	Central Otago (based on 2020 SWAP)	Clutha (2022 SWAP)	Dunedin (assumed)	Queenstown Lakes (2019 SWAP)	Waitaki (assumed)
Recyclable paper	5.8	2.9	8.4	5.9	8.9
Recyclable plastic	0.9	1.4	2.5	1.7	2.8
Steel cans	0.6	0.7	0.8	0.5	0.9
Aluminium cans	0.3	0.3	0.4	0.2	0.4
Glass bottles/jars	5.2	13.1[31]	3.5	1.9	4.5
Food scraps	23.7	21.2	35.3	33.9	35.1

[31] Note that there is no kerbside glass recycling collection in Clutha, although these items have still been designatd as potentially divertible

Garden waste	20.3	29.9	18.7	18.2	17.0
Total	**56.9**	**69.6**	**69.6**	**62.2**	**69.7**

4.4 Other Waste Disposed of to Land

4.4.1 Farm Waste

In 2013, a study of farm waste management practices in Canterbury region provided data that enables estimates to be made of the quantity of non-natural wastes disposed of on rural properties.[32]

The Canterbury study found that 92% of farms use one of the 'three B' methods of waste management – bury, burn, or bulk storage on property. The Canterbury study calculated average annual tonnages of waste for four different types of farm. As farm waste from a specific type of farm is likely to be similar throughout the country, the data is considered to be suitable for application to other regions, by applying the waste data per farm to the number of farms of each type in a region. Data on numbers of farm types in each region in 2020 is available from Stats NZ.

Based on the data contained in the 2013 Canterbury study, an estimate of the quantity of waste disposed of in Otago Region is presented in Table 22. The categories are those presented in the study. 'Non-natural rural waste' includes materials such as scrap metal, treated timber, fence posts, plastic wraps and ties, crop netting, glass, batteries, and construction and demolition wastes. 'Organic waste' is not well-defined in the study and is only reported in the study as including 'crop residues'.

Table 22: Estimate of On-Farm Disposal of Waste - Reported Classifications

Farm wastes in Otago Region - 2020 Tonnes/year	Dairy	Livestock	Grape growers	Other arable	TOTAL
Number of farms	**612**	**252**	**36**	**2,391**	**3,291**
Non-natural waste	3,435	2,063	182	7,993	13,673
Domestic waste	338	19	0	2,410	2,767
Animal carcasses	5,416	4,895	0	3,269	13,580
Organic waste	6,510	28	331	1,587	8,456
TOTAL	**15,698**	**7,005**	**513**	**15,260**	**38,476**
Average per farm	**25.7**	**27.8**	**14.3**	**6.4**	**11.7**

[32] GHD (2013), *Non-natural rural wastes - Site survey data analysis*, Environment Canterbury Report No.R13/52

The 3,291 farms in the Otago region[33] are estimated to dispose, on-farm, of an average 11.7 tonnes of waste per farm per annum. In total, 38,476 tonnes of waste per annum are estimated to be disposed of in this manner across the region.

Using the raw data from the 2013 Canterbury study, the composition of farm waste in Otago Region in 2020, expressed in the standard SWAP classifications, has been calculated as shown in Table 23.

Table 23: Estimate of On-Farm Disposal of Waste - SWAP Classifications

Farm wastes in Otago Region - 2020	% of total weight	Tonnes per year
Paper	0.5%	210
Plastics	8.0%	3,096
Food and other putrescibles	*27.7%*	*10,658*
Garden and other carbon sources	*48.0%*	*18,488*
Putrescibles - subtotal	**75.8%**	**29,146**
Ferrous metals	2.4%	916
Non-ferrous metals	0.0%	4
Glass	1.9%	733
Textiles	0.1%	23
Nappies and sanitary	0.1%	42
Rubble	0.2%	71
Timber	10.5%	4,032
Rubber	0.0%	4
Potentially hazardous	0.5%	198
TOTAL	**100.0%**	**38,476**

Putrescible materials, which includes 'organic' waste and animal carcasses as per the 2013 Canterbury study, tree trimmings, wood chip animal bedding, and food waste in domestic rubbish, was the largest classification of farm waste, comprising 75.8% of the total weight. Timber was the second largest classification, comprising 10.5%. The timber classification incudes both treated and untreated processed timber.

4.4.2 Waste to Class 2-5 Fills

Section 2.1 describes the different types of facilities, as regulated by MfE.

[33] Stats NZ business demography for ANZSIC06 for 2020

As part of the process of extending the levy, MfE is currently identifying and cataloguing all landfills and cleanfills in New Zealand. While there are numerous Class 2-5 fills in the Otago region, the precise number has yet to be determined by MfE.

For this project, an Official Information Act request was made to MfE for the available information on Class 2-5 fills in the Otago region.

The Class 2-5 landfill sites identified by MfE in the Otago region are listed in Table 24. The table includes the address of each site as well as the materials that are accepted, based on either the resource consents for the site or on information gathered for this project.

Table 24: Class 2-5 Landfills in Otago Region

Territorial authority	Address	Accepted materials
Central Otago	Parkburn Quarry Site beside Lake Dunstan, near Cromwell	Cleanfill, up to 5% vegetation
Clutha	Kai Point Coal Mine, Kaitangata	Boiler ash, mine overburden
Dunedin	712 Kaikorai Valley Road, Dunedin	C&D waste, contaminated soil, other non-putrescible waste
Dunedin	13 Matanaka Drive, Waikouaiti	Eggshells, boiler ash
Dunedin	20 McLeods Rd, Dunedin	Greenwaste
Queenstown Lakes	Shotover Delta Rd, Queenstown	Cleanfill
Waitaki	Works Rd, Pukeuri	Cleanfill, boiler ash
Waitaki	Awamoa Road and Beach Road, Oamaru	Offal
Waitaki	McEneany and Steward Roads, Pukeuri	Soil, cleanfill

While most of the Class 2-4 sites, which includes C&D landfills and industrial disposal sites, are likely to have been identified by MfE through their resource consents; there may be Class 5 cleanfill sites that have not. Operation of a cleanfill site or greenwaste disposal site is a permitted activity under Otago Regional Council so often remains undocumented.

While the landfill sites identified by MfE include cleanfill sites in proximity to three of the major towns, there are also likely to be a number of unofficial cleanfill operations on farmland and in other isolated locations that serve the other towns.

Few Class 2-5 fills record the quantity of material they receive. Based on the information provided by MfE, only three of the resource consents for the sites listed in **Error! Reference source not found.** include conditions limiting the amount of material that can be accepted each year.

A small number of the sites have provided MfE and/or the project team with information on the quantity of material accepted. On the basis of this information, it is estimated that

approximately 100-200,000 tonnes of material are disposed of annually in Class 2-5 fill sites in the Otago region. A very high proportion of this material is inert, excavated soils and other natural materials. This figure does not include the overburden from Kai Point coal mine.

4.5 Diverted Materials

The data in Table 25, which was provided by diverted material reprocessors, only represents material from the Otago region that is managed within New Zealand and excludes exported material. This presents a particular gap for some diverted materials, such as plastic and fibre.

Table 25: Diverted Materials Reported by Reprocessors 2020

Reprocessed material	TOTAL (material in tonnes per annum)
Glass	
Bottles/jars	9,849
Organics	
Putrescibles (wet organics)	1,260
Greenwaste, wood waste, manure	2,520
Tyres	3,988
Fibre (paper, card)	
Mixed paper	450
Old corrugated cardboard	3,000
Construction & Demolition	
Aggregate	46,000
C&D	1,300
Scrap metal	10,000
Electrical and Electronic	133
Farm Plastics	470
Plastics (various grades)	642
TOTAL	**79,612**

The above table shows that an estimated 80,000 tonnes of material is recovered and processed from the Otago region annually within New Zealand, with over half of this accounted for by aggregates. An additional, unknown, quantity of material is exported for reprocessing.

Table 26: Waste to Disposal and Recovery (Excluding Exported Material)

Destination	Tonnage	Percent
Tonnes to Class 1 landfills	143,564	35%
Tonnes to Class 2-5 (est)	150,000	36%
Tonnes to rural disposal	38,476	9%
Recovery (excl. rural recovery)	79,612	19%
TOTAL	**411,652**	**100%**

The above data suggests that Otago recovers approximately 20% of the waste material generated with approximately equal quantities of material going to Class 1 and Class 2-5 disposal; not accounting for exported recovered materials.

5 Performance Measurement

5.1 Current Performance Measurement

This section provides comparisons of several waste metrics between the Otago region and other territorial authorities. The data from the other districts has been taken from a variety of research projects undertaken by Waste Not and Eunomia.

5.1.1 Per Capita Waste to Class 1 Landfills

The total quantity of waste disposed of at Class 1 landfills in a given area is related to a number of factors, including:

- the size and levels of affluence of the population;
- the extent and nature of waste collection and disposal activities and services;
- the extent and nature of resource recovery activities and services;
- the level and types of economic activity;
- the relationship between the costs of landfill disposal and the value of recovered materials;
- the availability and cost of disposal alternatives, such as Class 2-5 landfills/fills; and
- seasonal fluctuations in population (including tourism).

By combining Statistics NZ population estimates and the Class 1 landfill waste data in section 4.1.1, the per capita per annum waste to landfill in 2020 from the Otago region can be calculated as in Table 27 below. The estimate includes special wastes but excludes non-levied cleanfill materials.

Table 27: Waste Disposal per Capita

Calculation of per capita waste to Class 1 landfills	
Population (2020)	236,200
Total waste to Class 1 landfill	143,564
Tonnes/capita/annum of waste to Class 1 landfills 2022	0.608

This figure varies significantly throughout New Zealand. The table below compares the 2020 figure for the Otago region with other local authorities.

Table 28: Comparative Per Capita Disposal Rates

Overall waste to Class 1 landfills including special wastes	Tonnes per capita per annum
Gisborne 2017	0.283
Waimakariri 2017	0.325

Ashburton 2015	0.366
Waitaki 2022	0.466
Clutha 2022	0.505
Central Otago 2021	0.527
Invercargill 2018	0.528
Bay of Plenty 2017	0.529
Palmerston North 2017	0.545
Kapiti Coast 2017	0.546
Waikato 2017	0.552
Dunedin 2018	0.554
Tauranga and WBoP 2020	0.56
Napier/Hastings 2022	0.595
Wellington 2016	0.608
Otago region	***0.608***
New Zealand 2021	0.685
Taupo 2022	0.716
Hamilton 2017	0.718
Queenstown Lakes 2020	0.833
Hutt Valley 2022	0.899
Auckland 2016	1.053

Areas with lower per capita waste generation tend to be rural areas, or urban areas with relatively low levels of manufacturing activity. The areas with the highest per capita waste generation are those with significant primary manufacturing activity, and/or with large numbers of tourists, with the latter applying to a great extent to the Queenstown Lakes district.

5.1.2 Per Capita Kerbside Rubbish

It is also possible to calculate the amount of rubbish collected at the kerbside. This figure is particularly influenced by the method of kerbside collections, and how easy these are to use. If a kerbside rubbish collection service is convenient to use and has capacity (such as a large container, or frequent collections) then it is more likely to be well used – of course, the converse also applies.

Table 29: Kerbside-Collected Rubbish per capita

District/city and year of data	Kilos kerbside rubbish collected per capita per year	Commentary

Christchurch 2011	110	rates-funded fortnightly 140L wheelie bins (with weekly organic)
Gisborne 2017	122	rates-funded bags with stickers
Ashburton 2021	144	rates-funded weekly 80L wheelie bins, private wheelie bins
Whangarei 2017	153	user-pays rubbish bags and private wheelie bins
Auckland 2016	156	user-pays rubbish bags, rates-funded wheelie bins, and private wheelie bins
Waikato region 2017	156	Various
Bay of Plenty region 2020	160	user-pays rubbish bags, rates-funded wheelie bins, and private wheelie bins
Central Otago	168	Rates-funded fortnightly 240L wheelie bins
Taupo 2022	183	user-pays rubbish bags and private wheelie bins
Dunedin 2018	187	user-pays rubbish bags and private wheelie bins
Tauranga and WBoP 2019	192	user-pays rubbish bags and private wheelie bins
Queenstown 2020	195	rates-funded weekly 140L wheelie bin
Hastings/Napier 2022	197	rates-funded 120L wheelie bins and private wheelie bins
Hamilton 2017	197	rates-funded bags (two per hh max)
Wellington region 2014/15	206	user-pays rubbish bags and private wheelie bins
Clutha 2022	209	rates-funded fortnightly 240L wheelie bins
Palmerston North 2022	215	user-pays rubbish bags and private wheelie bins
Waitaki 2022	223	private wheelie bins

5.1.3 Summary

Waitaki and Clutha districts have higher quantities of rubbish collected at kerbside; however, these districts also have the lowest overall quantity of waste going to landfill. This suggests that householders and businesses are more likely to use kerbside collections to dispose of rubbish rather than transporting this to a transfer station or landfill.

6 Review of Waste Management and Minimisation Plans

As part of this Waste Assessment, a review has been carried out of all current WMMPs.

This has included a review of the vision, any supporting goals and objectives, targets, and action plans. The timeframes by which each WMMP needs to be reviewed (and when this Waste Assessment needs to be adopted) are:

Table 30: Review Dates for WMMPs

Council	Last Waste Assessment adopted	WMMP Review required by
QLDC	June 2018	June 2024
CODC	June 2018	June 2024
DCC	November 2018	November 2024
WDC	December 2017	December 2023
CDC	2017	June 2024

The table below summarises the visions, supporting goals/objectives, and targets of the five current WMMPs.

The action plans have also been reviewed but are included in appendices xxx to xxx for each individual council.

Table 31: Summary of Strategic Direction and Targets

	QLDC	CODC	DCC	WDC	CDC
Vision	(moving/working) Towards zero waste and a sustainable district	(moving/working) Towards zero waste and a sustainable Central Otago	that Dunedin "is actively committed to zero waste, inclusive of a circular economy, to enhance the health of our environment and people by 2040"	people in Waitaki choose to minimise and divert their waste to the greatest extent possible"	a district where the amount of waste created is minimised and the waste we do create is managed in a way which reduces harm and maximises benefits, which reflects Councils aspirational goal of zero waste
Goals (and supporting objectives)	G1 Improving the efficiency of resource use O1 Provide opportunities to minimise waste through reduction, reuse, recycling and recovery (in priority order) O2: Educate and support generators (residents, visitors, and businesses) with options and responsibilities	G1 Improving the efficiency of resource use O1 Provide opportunities to minimise waste through reduction, reuse, recycling and recovery (in priority order) O2: Educative producers and consumers about options and responsibilities	G1: Advocate, educate and enable waste minimisation, recycling and resource recovery O1: advocate for a holistic approach to waste minimisation and management which embraces the principles of kaitiakitaka (including the ethics of stewardship) and ki uta, ki tai. O2: Promote circular economies to maximise the use of products and resources. O3: Promote the stewardship of resources and the diversion of waste from landfill (reduce,	G1: To keep Waitaki people safe and healthy, and minimise waste O1: Ensuring appropriate and accessible waste management and minimisation services, facilities and education programmes are provided O2. Maintaining a user-pays approach to waste so that the majority of costs lie with the waste generator, and so that households and businesses can reduce their costs through increasing their waste minimisation and diversion O3. Considering the long-term costs and benefits	This vision was supported by two objectives, which are the same as the New Zealand Waste Strategy: 1. To reduce the harmful effects to the environment and public health from the generation and disposal of waste, and 2. To increase economic benefit by encouraging efficient resource use.

	QLDC	CODC	DCC	WDC	CDC
			reuse, repurpose) to protect the natural environment for future generations	(including social, cultural, economic and environmental) in all decision-making related to waste management and minimisation O4. Monitoring waste management and minimisation outcomes within the district and taking action where appropriate to meet our goals	
	G2: Reducing the harmful effects of waste O3: Avoid or mitigate any adverse effects on public health or the environment O4: Provide effective and efficient waste minimisation and management services supported by the right funding mechanisms	G2: Reducing the harmful effects of waste O3: Avoid or mitigate any adverse effects on public health or the environment O4: Provide cost-effective and safe waste services O5: Engage with the community on Council's progress	G2: Encourage social enterprise and commercial development O4: Build on initiatives to support circular economies O5: Reduce reliance on external markets for recyclable material O6: Facilitate regional and national market development	G2: To protect Waitaki's environment from harm O5. Managing incidents of littering and illegal dumping through education, monitoring and enforcement O6. Meeting health and environmental legislative requirements and consent conditions	
			G3: Collect information to enable informed decision-making	G3: To keep rates affordable O7. Maintaining or increasing levels of waste minimisation and diversion through ensuring	

	QLDC	CODC	DCC	WDC	CDC
			O7: Support and promote the National Waste Data Framework	households and businesses have access to effective information, services and facilities O8. Leaving provision of waste services to the private market, wherever practicable	
			G4: Minimise the harmful effects of waste O8: Protect both public health and the environment from the adverse effects of waste through regulation and upholding best practice standards	G4: To enable households and businesses to manage their waste costs O9: Collaborating with community providers, private businesses and other local authorities in order to ensure services, facilities and programmes are provided in the most cost-effective ways	
			G5: Provide infrastructure to meet goals and objectives		
Targets	Total waste to landfill (tonnes per year) Total waste diverted (tonnes per year) –	Total quantity of waste to landfill – incremental year on year reduction from 9,700 tonnes per year (not including biosolids)	Reduce municipal solid waste generation per capita by at least 15% by 2030 compared to 2015. Reduce the amount of municipal solid waste		Tonnes of residual waste collected via Council's kerbside collection service per year

	QLDC	CODC	DCC	WDC	CDC
	Consent compliance (%) Customer satisfaction (%) –	Total amount recycled – incremental year on year increase in tonnes per year from 2,000 tonnes per year Percentage of residents that are satisfied with the execution of the waste management and minimisation services – improve customer satisfaction with Council waste management and minimisation services to 90% (as measured by the annual residents' opinion survey)	disposed to landfill and incineration by at least 50% by 2030 compared to 2015. Increase the diversion rate away from landfill and incineration to at least 70% by 2030		Number of customers using transfer stations Average per customer kg bin weight of residual waste collected Tonnes of recyclables collected via kerbside collection service per year Number of annual contamination strikes Number of customers using recycling drop off facilities annually Tonnes of waste disposed of at Mt Cooee landfill per year Number of customers using Mt Cooee Number of students receiving waste minimisation education

	QLDC	CODC	DCC	WDC	CDC
					Number of electronic interactions per month with waste minimisation information provided by council Free Event recycling bin utilisation Attendance at Waste Minimisation events Compliance with resource consents for closed landfills
Key issues	The programmes of work considered were: 1. Status quo 2. Do minimum: provide minimum level of service to minimum legal requirements 3. More influencing: continue with current refuse and recycling collections and waste facilities	• Increasing percentage of kerbside refuse is being disposed of to landfill • Capacity of wheelie bins and frequency of kerbside collection services • Fees and charges for waste services • Meeting differing needs	The WMMP does include a summary of proposals described for a variety of services or facilities, including: • Kerbside collection services – noting demand to introduce an organic waste collection service • Landfill facilities – with ongoing demand for a facility that	1. Cost recovery at Council resource recovery parks (transfer stations) and Palmerston Landfill 2. Green waste management at RRPs and Palmerston Landfill 3. Planning for the future of Palmerston Landfill & Hampden landfills 4. Developing targeted waste	

	QLDC	CODC	DCC	WDC	CDC
	but increase education and regulation 4. More services: Provide more waste minimisation services and facilities and retain current education and engagement 5. Full council service: More waste minimisation services, facilities, education and regulation, with council providing full service supported by education and regulation 6. Focus on organics and glass: Provide more waste minimisation services and facilities that target organics	of rural and urban households and businesses • Biosolids disposal • Hazardous waste disposal • Construction and demolition waste going to landfill • Public place waste management	accepts municipal solid waste • Transfer station facilities – possible need for additional transfer stations to meet demand • Resource Recovery Centre – possible need to extend/additional RRCs to meet demand	minimisation/illegal dumping education 5. Ongoing support to the Waitaki Resource Recovery Trust 6. Ongoing support to community providers 7. Maximising rural township and urban recycling bins 8. Collaborating with other providers and local authorities 9. Maximising expenditure of Waste Minimisation Levy funding 10. Reviewing use of kerbside collection services 11. Reviewing and updating the Solid Waste Bylaw	

	QLDC	CODC	DCC	WDC	CDC
	and glass; and retain current education and regulation 7. Focus on C&D and glass: Provide more waste minimisation services and facilities that target C&D and glass; and retain current education and regulation				

6.1 Recommendation to Retain or Review WMMPs

With the recent release of Te rautaki para (the New Zealand Waste Strategy) and decisions relating to kerbside standardisation, along with the implications of other less significant central government work programmes, it is recommended that all councils of the Otago region revise their current WMMPs and consult with their communities on new proposed Plans.

7 Future Demand and Gap Analysis

7.1 Future Demand

There are a wide range of factors that are likely to affect future demand for waste management and minimisation. The extent to which these influence demand could vary over time and in different localities. This means that predicting future demand has inherent uncertainties. Key factors are likely to include the following:

- overall population growth;
- economic activity;
- changes in lifestyle and consumption; and
- changes in waste management approaches

In general, the factors that have the greatest influence on potential demand for waste and resource recovery services are population and household growth, construction and demolition activity, economic growth, and changes in the collection service or recovery of materials.

7.1.1 Resident Population

Population projections are shown in the following table:

Table 32: Resident Population Projections to 2048

Projection	2023	2028	2033	2038	2043	2048	Change 2023 – 2048: number	Change 2023 – 2048: average annual percent
Region	257,400	272,700	287,300	300,900	313,800	325,800	53,100	0.7%
QLDC[34]	51,800	57,700	63,400	68,900	74,200	79,400	21,700	1.5%
CODC	25,400	27,700	29,900	31,900	33,900	35,800	8,100	1.2%
CDC	18,950	19,650	20,300	20,900	21,400	21,700	2,050	0.4%
DCC	138,800	144,200	149,400	154,100	158,400	162,200	18,000	0.5%
WDC	24,400	25,500	26,400	27,300	28,100	28,900	3,400	0.5%

Resident population growth through to 2048 is expected to be primarily around the central plateau, with Queenstown Lakes and Central Otago districts both experiencing strong ongoing growth. Population around the coastal areas (Waitaki and Clutha districts, and

[34]

Dunedin city) is expected to increase in the short term, but then stabilise during the period 2028 – 2048.

The demographics of the region are expected to change as the impacts of an ageing population and the impacts of immigration are felt. With the elderly more likely to live alone, and the region's trend towards smaller households, the average household size is likely to reduce. This may be balanced to an extent by increasing medical waste associated with aged care.

7.1.2 Economic Activity

The Otago region has contributed around 4 to 4.3% of the national GDP over the last ten years. The economy relies heavily on two key sectors – primary production and associated manufacturing industries, and tourism. In the years to 2020, tourism growth contributed greatly to this, particularly through Queenstown airport to surrounding areas. The impact of COVID-19 pandemic management had a significant impact on this over the 2021 and 2022 years, with numbers now starting to pick up again in 2023.

The region has the 'Otago Regional Economic Development Framework', known as the ORED, which was developed collaboratively through an advisory group and completed in 2019[35].

The table below shows historical GDP for the Otago region.

Table 33: Historical Otago Region GDP

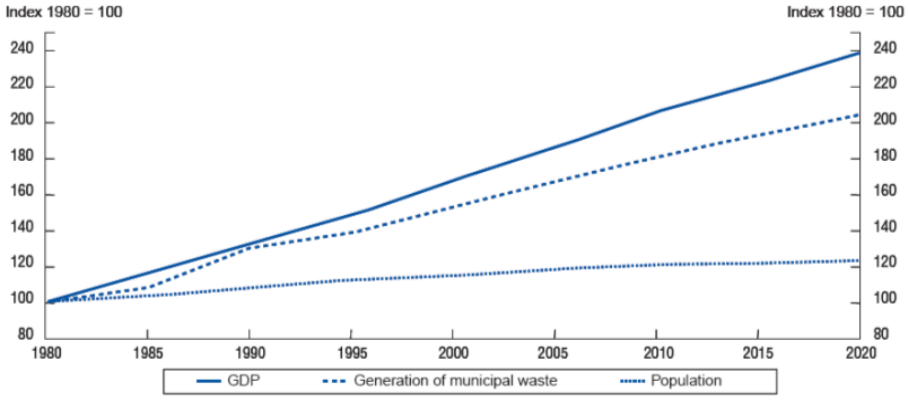
Year	2014	2//015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022
GDP ($M)	10,015	10,243	10,944	11,835	12,802	13,566	14,298	13,922	15,336

GDP and waste production has been shown to have a strong relationship.

For reference, **Error! Reference source not found.** below shows the growth in municipal waste in the OECD plotted against GDP and population.

[35] https://www.qldc.govt.nz/media/oqxbrkp5/3b-final-ored-framework-30-july-2019-c.pdf

Figure 3: Municipal Waste Generation, GDP and Population in OECD 1980 - 2020



Source: OECD 2001.

Research from the UK[36] and USA[37] suggests that underlying the longer-term pattern of household waste growth is an increase in the quantity of materials consumed by the average household and that this in turn is driven by rising levels of household expenditure.

The relationship between population, GDP, and waste seems intuitively sound, as an increased number of people will generate increased quantities of waste and greater economic activity is linked to the production and consumption of goods which, in turn, generates waste.

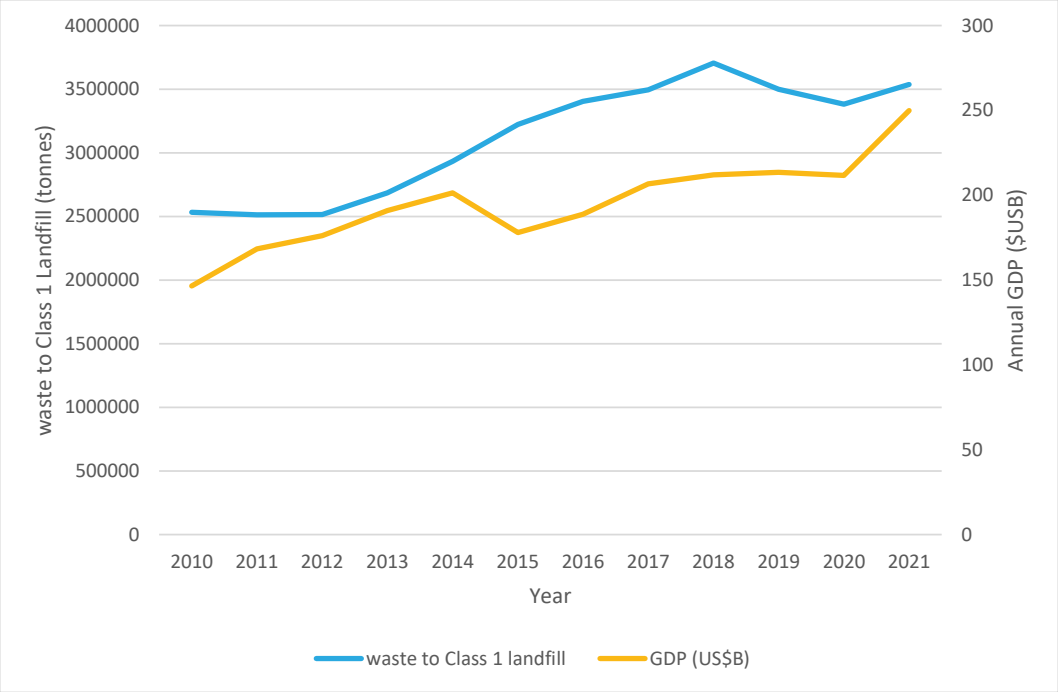
Total GDP is also a useful measure as it takes account of the effects of population growth as well as changes in economic activity. The chart suggests that municipal solid waste growth tracks above population growth but below GDP. The exact relationship between GDP, population, and waste growth will vary according to local economic, demographic, and social factors.

Figure 4 below shows the annual tonnes sent to Class 1 landfill disposal, against the annual GDP of New Zealand (in billions of US$). This relationship is not a complete picture, as Class 1 landfills tonnes are a subset of all waste disposed of in New Zealand, and this further does not represent waste produced, but only waste disposed of to Class 1 landfills. This data also can only be shown from 2010, as this was the first time that waste to Class 1 landfill disposal was measured accurately.

[36] Eunomia (2007), *Household Waste Prevention Policy Side Research Programme*, Final Report for Defra, London, England

[37] EPA, 1999. National Source Reduction Characterisation Report For Municipal Solid Waste in the United States

Figure 4: Waste to Class 1 Disposal and GDP (2010 - 2021)



As the Otago region's population is anticipated to experience steady growth, alongside economic growth, it is likely that the region will experience an approximately similar increase in waste generated assuming no change to waste behaviour or resource recovery rates.

7.1.3 Changes in Lifestyle and Consumption

Consumption habits affect the waste and recyclables generation rates. For example, there has been a national trend related to the decline in newsprint. In New Zealand, the production of newsprint has been in decline since 2005, when it hit a peak of 377,000 tonnes, falling to 276,000 tonnes in 2011.[38] Anecdotally, this has been accompanied by an increase in the use of printed direct mail ('junk mail') both in real terms and proportionally. This presents challenges for fibre recycling as this is a less desirable recycling commodity.

The ongoing growth in electronic devices will ensure that e-waste continues to be a growing waste stream, with (for example) data showing that households now tend to access the internet through multiple devices within the home and out, rather than a single home computer[39].

[38] http://www.nzherald.co.nz/business/news/article.cfm?c_id=3&objectid=10833117
[39] Data from www.stats.govt.nz 'Household Use of Information and Communication Technology' accessed September 2018

7.1.4 Changes in Waste Management Approaches

There are a range of drivers that mean methods and priorities for waste management are likely to continue to evolve, with an increasing emphasis on diversion of waste from landfill and recovery of material value. These drivers include:

- Te rautaki para / New Zealand Waste Strategy – with a strong focus on reducing emissions and waste, to achieve a more circular economy;
- New Zealand's first Emissions Reduction Plan with a number of actions for the waste sector including reducing the amount of organic going to landfill, including C&D, and a potential ban or limits on organic waste to landfill; along with improving waste data and landfill gas capture;
- infrastructure investment - an increased landfill levy and other funding sources will drive increased investment in waste infrastructure. MfE are currently working a long-term strategic waste infrastructure investment plan;
- increased cost of landfill - landfill costs have risen in the past due to higher environmental standards under the RMA, introduction of the Waste Disposal Levy (currently $30 per tonne for Class 1 disposal facilities) and the New Zealand Emissions Trading Scheme. The current price for carbon credits, and the ongoing increases in the landfill levy, will make disposal prices a more significant consideration in waste management practices;
- kerbside standardisation now requires that a standard list of materials is collected in kerbside recycling (including glass) and that kerbside food scraps collections are introduced, with associated performance standards for TAs based on kerbside diversion; this will increase existing community demand for kerbside services where they don't already exist;
- waste industry capabilities - as the nature of the waste sector continues to evolve, the waste industry is changing to reflect a greater emphasis on recovery and is developing models and ways of working that will help enable effective waste minimisation in cost-effective ways. COVID-19 pandemic management presents ongoing challenges in resourcing, both staff and vehicles;
- local policy drivers, including actions and targets in the WMMP, bylaws, and licensing; and
- recycling and recovered materials markets - recovery of materials from the waste stream for recycling and reuse is heavily dependent on the recovered materials having an economic value. This particularly holds true for recovery of materials by the private sector. Markets for recycled commodities are influenced by prevailing economic conditions, by commodity prices for the equivalent virgin materials, and by market controls in key destinations such as China. The risk is linked to the wider global economy through international markets, and the impact of the China National Sword policies has demonstrated this.

7.1.5 Summary of Demand Factors

The analysis of factors driving demand for waste services in the future suggests that demand will increase over time as a result largely of population growth and economic activity. It is likely that some new waste management approaches will be introduced as a result of the central government work programme, which could create demand in specific areas. Initial indications are that, for Otago, this new demand is likely to be largely related to efforts to

divert organic waste materials from landfill, including possible business food scraps diversion and recovery of construction wastes. There is also likely to be an increasing focus and demand in other waste activities and types, including:

- disaster waste – recent events have highlighted the need for proactive disaster waste management plans, particularly with respect to local resilience where there is reliance on waste infrastructure located elsewhere in the region, or outside the region;
- equity of service provision, particularly relating to the impact of user-pays rubbish collections on lower socio-economic communities, particularly considering the low benefit seen in increased waste diversion that might be assumed to result from a 'pay as you throw' approach;
- smaller but difficult waste streams such as soft plastics, packaging that isn't accepted in kerbside recycling collections, compostable packaging as replacements for what will become banned packaging items, farm wastes; and
- the impact of a possible future container return scheme.

7.2 Future Demand – Gap Analysis

The aim of waste planning at a territorial authority level is to achieve effective and efficient waste management and minimisation. The following high level key issues or gaps in meeting forecast demand have been identified, grouped into topic areas. These are discussed in more detail in the following sections.

Infrastructure

- The region has relatively low access to waste infrastructure, particularly material reprocessing;
- the performance of the MRFs in the region currently is an issue both in terms of material quality (Frankton and Dunedin) and capacity;
- Dunedin and Clutha's access to convenient landfill disposal in the medium- to long-term depends on consenting a new facility;
- planned landfill provision in the coastal area could be more efficient; and
- Class 2-5 landfill provision in the region is variable

Data and monitoring

- As is found in other areas, there is a significant data gap relating to private waste collections, Class 2-5 fills, and farm waste management practices.

Services

- Council service levels in some districts are lower – particularly Waitaki and, to a lesser extent, Clutha districts;
- variability in service provision generally reduces the opportunities for collaboration (regionally or nationally) on activities such as education, awareness raising, and behaviour change;
- contamination in household kerbside recycling collections is high; and
- the market share of household kerbside services held by councils is low in some areas. This may indicate that the services being provided by the councils is not

considered fit for purpose by their residents (e.g. a wheeled bin rather than a bag-based collection).

Specific materials

- A number of waste materials could be managed more in accordance with the waste hierarchy; particularly biosolids/sludges, C&D waste, non-household recyclables, agricultural wastes, glass, organic waste generally, and textiles; and
- many of the key issues described above relate to waste streams that originate in the commercial, industrial, institutional and construction sectors; which are very difficult for councils to influence alone

Leadership and Collaboration

- Relatively less resources and budget spent (by councils or other agencies) on waste prevention, reduction and reuse activities; compared to lower levels of the waste hierarchy such as recycling and reprocessing;
- contract timeframes across the region are variable, reducing the ability to collaborate and partner on procurement and service provision;
- there is no formal mechanism to jointly fund and collaborate on regional or sub-regional waste-related projects;
- the entire sector is currently struggling to recruit staff, and the operational sector is also experiencing significant delays with new vehicles and driver shortages;
- councils will need to contribute to planning for disaster waste management; and
- there is variability in strategic direction for waste across the region, particularly in relation to the council's role in providing waste management and minimisation services.

7.3 Infrastructure

7.3.1 Reprocessing Infrastructure

Several previous sections have highlighted the sheer distance from the Otago region to several key domestic reprocessing facilities; for example, fibre, glass, and soft plastics reprocessing options are almost completely located in Auckland. Other key reprocessing facilities are located in other parts of the North Island, such as PET and PP recycling in Wellington and the Hawkes Bay. While these materials are often transported a long distance for reprocessing, the Otago region is one of the furthest from these facilities (along with Westland and Southland).

The cost of transport, and the scale of reprocessing capacity domestically, also make it necessary to export some materials for reprocessing.

There is almost a complete lack of reprocessing facilities for organic waste and C&D waste – these are waste streams that do not lend themselves to being transported long distances.

The nearest shredders for metal recovery, and the only ones located in the South Island, are in Christchurch (although there is a logistics hub in Dunedin associated with one of those shredders).

If infrastructure can be located in the Otago region, there is potential for other regions that suffer from the same geographical issues as the Otago councils to become customers.

Future Post, for example, is very keen to establish other processing sites, in particular in the lower South Island (although they are also currently looking at a Christchurch location). The large viticulture and horticulture industry in central Otago could make this a very attractive proposition for them, and contribute to the sustainability goals of the industries involved.

Distance to reprocessing could make reusables schemes more feasible, as the cost of reusable systems in comparison to reprocessing is often stated as a key barrier. Active viticulture and brewing industries (in central Otago and Dunedin respectively) may be interested in the benefits of a refillable approach for local customers.

7.3.2 Recovery Infrastructure

Recycling processing infrastructure in Otago is currently problematic with the two main MRFs in the region (Frankton and Dunedin) overdue for replacement, while the MRF at WRRT in Oamaru is designed to handle only small quantities of material at a time (as most recyclables are hand sorted at site by customers).

There may be potential to explore consistent provision of MRF infrastructure across the region (although this would have to be in the context of existing contract arrangements). This could take the form of a single provider, or greater alignment in terms of standards, material acceptance, access, and markets. DCC is already planning an upgraded MRF for Dunedin at Green Island, to form part of the planned Green Island RRP; and QLDC is considering options for an upgrade of the Frankton MRF. If the WRRT site in Oamaru is ever required to handle large quantities of unsorted recyclables onsite, the MRF system will need significant upgrading.

7.3.3 Landfills

The landfill market is an important aspect of the picture. AB Lime recently received consent for receiving unlimited tonnage into its facility (although the facility footprint won't change); DCC is proceeding with plans to develop a landfill at Smooth Hill as a replacement for the Green Island landfill and also extending the consent for Green Island; CDC has applied to extend the current consent through to 2028 and is pursuing a 35 year resource consent for a new landfill at Mt Cooee; WDC is looking at options for Palmerston landfill, with a potential view to utilising more of the airspace at the facility before the consents expire. In addition, private operators are likely to consider options for disposal and send tonnages where it is going to be most cost effective. With the increase in the waste disposal levy and the increasing cost of carbon emissions through the ETS this is likely to change the current dynamic of which waste is sent where for disposal.

7.3.4 Resource Recovery Parks

Most of the TAs of the Otago region expressed an intent to develop some form of resource recovery park. QLDC is in the process of identifying a site that could potentially accommodate a full resource recovery park, transfer station and new MRF. Dunedin is looking to expand the operations at Green Island to become a resource recovery park, including construction and demolition waste sorting; CDC are looking to develop a RRP on its Mt Cooee Landfill site; and WDC has noted the lack of local C&D sorting, composting and high-volume MRF infrastructure (although there is a RRP in place collecting a very wide range of materials - over 40). There is an opportunity to coordinate and align RRP service provision to develop a high level of consistent service.

Done well, developing a coordinated network of regional resource recovery parks has the potential to catalyse a range of resource recovery activity. It can enable a range of product stewardship schemes to function effectively and efficiently, ensure consistency of service provision and messaging, which will help increase engagement and recovery rates, and potentially lower costs for recovery of a wider range of materials. It may also be possible to access central government funding to assist in the development of facilities.

The principles of a 'network' are discussed in detail in appendix A.5.0.

7.3.5 Sub-Regional Areas

The region can be split into two parts – a coastal zone consisting of Waitaki, Dunedin and Clutha, and an inland zone with Central Otago and Queenstown Lakes. The synergies that exist are mainly within these zones. QLDC, CODC and CDC also have more natural transport connections with Southland than with Dunedin/Waitaki. The potential for collaboration with Southland region should be taken into account.

In terms of processing infrastructure for a range of materials, there is potential to scale solutions for sub-regional approaches, while also if possible, seeking alignment in terms of standards, material acceptance, access, and markets.

7.4 Data and Monitoring

As with much of the country, there is a lack of data relating particularly to private sector operations, Class 2-5 landfills, and rural waste management in the Otago region. While two of the five councils have a solid waste bylaw in place, there is no provision for waste operator licensing and data collection.

7.5 Services

Council kerbside service levels vary – with WDC not providing any council kerbside services, and CDC not collecting glass. While this doesn't necessarily result in lower performance in waste diversion as other avenues are used (such as the WRRT in Oamaru) it means these councils are not currently aligned with the requirements for kerbside standardisation. Only CODC is compliant with the forthcoming requirements for food scraps collections, although Dunedin has new services planned and the other three councils are exploring options.

Variability in service provision, with different containers, materials, and frequencies, makes collaboration on regionally-consistent education and engagement campaigns on (for example) kerbside recycling contamination and organics diversion more difficult.

Market share held by councils in some areas is very low, or zero. This may indicate that the services provided by councils are not considered fit for purpose by their residents (e.g. a preference for a wheeled bin to a bag-based collection), and they instead choose to use a private sector collection service. This can pose a significant barrier to encouraging more desirable behaviour, as the private collections may not include a recycling service and the use of large (240L) wheeled bins reduces the household's diversion of recyclables and garden waste from landfill.

7.6 Specific Materials

7.6.1 Organics

Organic waste was the predominant waste stream to emerge from the analysis to date in terms of both current tonnage to disposal, and in terms of a focus for action. Kerbside food scraps is the largest single source of organic waste to landfill and has been targeted for action by Dunedin, Central Otago, and Queenstown Lakes councils. Organic waste from commercial and industrial sources was found to be relatively well managed in comparison, within the limited opportunities available, but there are some exceptions such as animal skins and ash.

There are a number of companies investigating the potential to establish operations in (or servicing) the region, and it may be possible to leverage these opportunities to achieve outcomes that align with the needs of the councils of the Otago region and beyond.

7.6.2 Construction and Demolition Waste

C&D waste is particularly an issue in Queenstown Lakes, Central Otago and Dunedin, and an increasing issue for Clutha district. While some recovery is occurring, the majority of C&D waste appears to be sent to some form of landfill disposal. There are likely to be opportunities to divert significant quantities of material.

Dunedin is planning to take measures to develop C&D waste sorting and diversion, and CDC is investigating the feasibility for C&D waste diversion as part of the Mt Cooee RTS design (to then feed into another facility for further processing/reprocessing). However, there are no significant planned activities in Queenstown Lakes and Central Otago. There may be opportunities to develop a consistent approach to C&D sorting and diversion in the region. While sub-regional facilities may be most sensible there is potential to align standards, material acceptance, access, and markets. It may also be possible to access central government funding to assist in the development of facilities.

7.6.3 Rural Waste

Nationally, rural wastes are estimated to account for up to 12% of waste disposed of.[40] There is very little information available regarding rural wastes and, unsurprisingly, little specific action targeting rural waste in current WMMPs. Rural waste is highlighted as it is an area that has not to date received the attention it most likely needs. Rural wastes are most commonly managed on-farm with material stockpiled, burned, and/or buried. There are very few controls over waste disposal on farm sites, and much of the material which is currently managed casually could be recycled or recovered, or properly disposed of. TA waste officers have highlighted to the regional council that management of waste 'on-farm' should be a key issue to consider and address through the development of the new Land and Water Plan.

[40]Ministry for the Environment. 2019. *Reducing waste: a more effective landfill levy – consultation document*. Wellington: Ministry for the Environment.

Further to this, the information from the Ernst & Young[41] study on regional carbon emissions suggests that rural wastes may be a substantial source of emissions from the waste sector (although Eunomia advises this requires further investigation and that the emissions are much lower than suggested).

The key issue is that current management methods are essentially no-cost and relatively convenient for farmers, as little or no sorting is required. Services that collect non-natural materials for recovery or proper disposal are likely to be costly due to the distances involved and remoteness from processing and consolidation points, and require farmers to sort different materials into a number of different containers for collection.

Current product stewardship programmes such as Agrecovery and Plasback apply charges to farmers that participate in the schemes.

There have been a number of trials of farm waste collection services nationally, and limited collection services occur in some areas (including Clutha and Queenstown Lakes district). In addition, there are steps being taken to develop regulated product stewardship schemes for farm plastics and agricultural chemicals and their containers, which will provide a more comprehensive approach with (potentially) no direct charges to the end-user at end of life. There is an opportunity to leverage these initiatives to support on-farm collection services for non-natural rural wastes that offers a high-quality collection service at below cost.

7.6.4 Textiles

Textiles are a material stream that has historically had a very low profile nationally. The recent focus on carbon reduction through waste management has increased this profile as textiles can contribute significantly to carbon impact assessments. Various national programmes exist to divert specific textile types (such as socks and cotton clothing) but these are capturing very small quantities and are unlikely to have the ability to cope with large quantities.

7.7 Leadership and Collaboration

Previous regional projects have highlighted the lack of structures and arrangements to progress collaboration projects. Several barriers are in place that make this difficult to improve, such as variable contract arrangements, expiry dates, and strategic approaches to waste.

As is commonly found nationally, collaborative actions tend to focus on the lower levels of the waste hierarchy, particularly recycling and reprocessing. The impact of (and therefore funding for) actions higher up the hierarchy such as prevention, reduction, and reuse initiatives is harder to define and measure/monitor.

Disaster waste is increasingly becoming an issue, as climate change drives more extreme weather events such as flooding and slips, along with other natural disasters (such as earthquakes). A regional approach to this might strengthen a response to events that are likely to have regional scale impact.

[41] https://www.orc.govt.nz/media/10129/otago-region-ghg-profile-report_v4.pdf

The waste sector is experiencing a range of resourcing issues for staff, affecting both TAs and the private/community waste sectors. TAs can support sector groups such as WasteMINZ and the Zero Waste Network in addressing barriers to new recruits joining the waste sector, and in making submissions to (in particular) vocational training organisations.

8 Statement of Options and Proposals

This section sets out the range of options available to the councils to address the key issues that have been identified in the previous section of this Waste Assessment. Options presented in this section would need to be fully researched, considered specific to each district, and the cost implications understood, before being implemented through each council's WMMP action plans and respective LTP/Annual Plan. Addressing these issues will ensure that the councils is meeting their statutory obligations, and improving waste management and minimisation in the Otago region.

8.1 Circular Resource Networks

A core principle incorporated in the options table following is that of the 'circular resource network'. This is a concept first developed in work carried out by Eunomia for the Ministry for Environment in 2021, and is included in the recently released 'National Resource Recovery – Infrastructure and Services Stocktake and Gap Analysis' referenced previously.

This concept is a way of implementing Circular Economy principles, which are a key part of Te rautaki para, in a practical resource recovery network infrastructure approach.

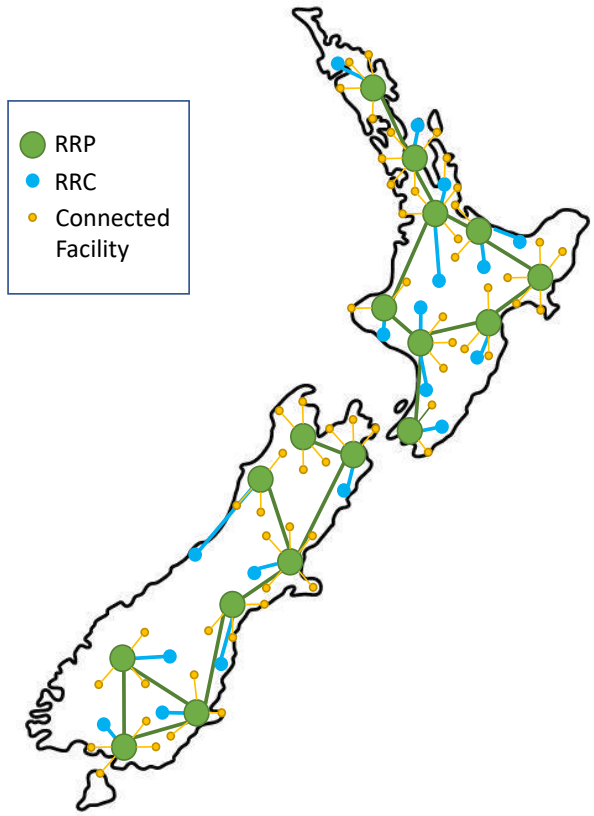
While the Circular Resource Network concept is explained in detail in appendix A.5.0, the key components of the system are explained here. Figure 13 below shows a high-level visual representation of a national resource recovery network.

The large green dots represent regional RR Parks that consolidate and process material at a regional level. Depending on the material stream, materials could also be transported between the regional hubs (for example glass being consolidated in Christchurch for shipping to Auckland for manufacture). Regional hubs could also specialise in processing certain materials and swap materials accordingly.

The mid-sized blue dots represent local RR Centres that accept a full range of materials and send to the regional RR Parks for bulking (or to Connected Facilities for local processing). Not shown are smaller drop off sites.

The small yellow dots represent the potentially hundreds of facilities that are not co-located at an RR Park or RR Centre but are linked and operate to the standards of the network. These facilities could accept materials from the RR Park or RR Centres for processing, or supply materials to these sites.

Figure 5: Concept Map of Circular Resource Network



The key roles and components of the system are:

RR Parks – Regional Hubs: The heart of each regional network consists of one or two large RR Parks, where a range of key functions are co-located. The purpose of the RR Park is to provide a 'hub' for the efficient regional consolidation of a wide range of materials collected at the RR Centre and Connected Facilities, as well as those that may be collected at the RR Park itself.

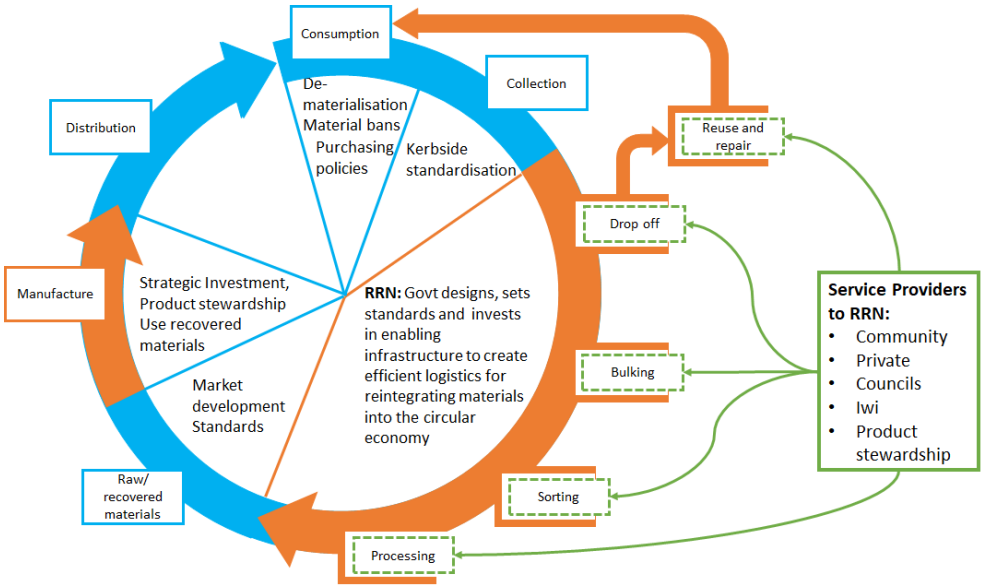
Local RR Centres: While the RR Parks are the hub of the regional networks, the RR Centre form the primary nodes, where the majority of material is dropped off and consolidated locally. Many RR Centres will start off as local transfer station sites that are upgraded and re-purposed to have a predominant focus on resource recovery.

Connected Facilities: While the heart of the circular resource network is the RR Park and RR Centre, a key feature of the circular resource network concept is the connection of potentially all resource recovery operations to the network. A range of resource recovery businesses that are not/do not need to be co-located at a network site are connected virtually. The facilities could be owned or operated by regional or national agencies, TAs, private sector, iwi, or community sector or through partnerships. As noted earlier, these

facilities would operate to the same standards as co-located facilities and could participate in the logistics and virtual network arrangements.

The figure below illustrates how the roles and functions of a national resource recovery network could integrate to provide key reverse logistics functions in the circular economy. The orange elements of the circle are the parts that form the circular resource network.

Figure 6: Roles and Functions of a Circular Recovery Network in the Circular Economy



In the above chart material flows around in a clockwise direction. The arrows represent the material flows. The boxes indicate the key steps within the value chain. The graphic shows how different providers to the can deliver all of the key functions, but within an overall connected framework (that is established and overseen by central/regional/local government).

8.2 Options Categorised by Work Area

These sections present the high-level options to address the key issues described above, broken down into the categories of regulation, measuring/monitoring, education/engagement, collections/services, infrastructure, and leadership/management. Options are presented this way as the role of TAs is likely to be fairly consistent within each of these categories and one option may address a number of key issues; also this enables the options to show a progression of options in one category with (for example) an increasing level of circular economy alignment.

The Councils' roles can be:

Strategic: Simply identify the need at a strategic level, with other sectors able to respond to the need as they wish

Facilitation/Leadership: Take a facilitation and leadership role in addressing the need, such as by creating working groups focusing on a particular material e.g. construction waste

Regulator: Use regulatory tools available to councils to create an environment that encourages solutions, such as requiring construction site waste management plans, banning certain materials from landfill, etc.

Funder: Influence the way gaps addressed by others by making funding available for specific initiatives that address the need in some way

Provider: Take direct action by providing services or facilities that address the need.

For each option, we have identified the key issue being addressed, the extent to which we expect the issue to be addressed or the future demand to be met, and what Councils' role may be. An example of how this links to the key issues is below:

Reference number: To take forward to WMMPs, when more detailed actions are set out and options are narrowed down in preference For example: **Regulation 1 = R1**	High level description of an option that **addresses a key issue** For example: Adopt consistent solid waste bylaws and implement provisions	Detail of **how this option addresses a key issue** For example: A bylaw will enable data collection from private waste operators Bylaws can restrict the use of 240L wheeled bins for private rubbish collections	Statement of how this option would **address current and/or future demand** For example: Gives access to better data, and encourages/enables better management of some waste streams Statement of how this option is aligned with the Te rautaki para Phase 1 priorities and which ones	**Council's role**, as per the list shown above, with additional detail where applicable For example, when setting local bylaws, Council is the ***Regulator***

8.2.1 Regulation

Ref	Option	Issues Addressed	Impact on Current/Future Demand Alignment with Te rautaki para	Councils' Role
R1	Adopt consistent solid waste bylaws and implement provisions	Data collection by licensing waste operators and requiring reporting C&D waste management through construction site waste management plans Restrict use of 240L wheeled bins for private rubbish collections through licensing conditions (regulations can also relate to MUDs, event waste management, etc)	Having access to better data enables better management of waste streams and future identification of issues Te rautaki para goal 1 priority 1.1	Regulator

8.2.2 Measuring and Monitoring

Ref	Option	Issues Addressed	Impact on Current/Future Demand Alignment with Te rautaki para	Councils' Role
M1	Increase monitoring to provide data on participation and set out rates for all services, and monitor both organics and recycling collection for contamination, by locality	Improves understanding of the community's use of council services, particularly participation in the organic waste collections and types/causes of contamination in kerbside recycling	Will enable Councils to identify localities where there is low participation in services, or high contamination, and target education and engagement accordingly Te rautaki para goal 1, priority 1.3	Provider
M2	Increase monitoring where necessary to provide more information on commercial and industrial waste streams, and changes in Councils' data over time	Better quality data on wider range of waste types	Addresses some current gaps in understanding on certain waste streams. Better data could enable Council to improve and target services more appropriately	Regulator, Provider

			Te rautaki para goal 1, priority 1.3	

8.2.3 Education and Engagement

Ref	Option	Issues Addressed	Impact on Current/Future Demand Alignment with Te rautaki para	Councils' Role
EE1	Identify opportunities for consistent, targeted, direct engagement that can be delivered where there is low participation in recycling and/or organic waste services, and/or high contamination	Reduce contamination in kerbside recycling (and therefore at MRFs) through education and engagement Encourage participation in services such as kerbside recycling and organic waste collections E&E can be targeted in areas where it is needed, and where possible a region-wide campaign would be more effective and efficient	Need for education/ engagement (i.e. demand) is proactively identified and addressed Te rautaki para goal 3, priorities 3.1 and 3.2	Provider – deliver locally and/or employ a shared resource of 'waste educators' or similar to undertake direct targeted engagement across the region.
EE2	Initiate wider engagement with industry, community, and other agencies through regional waste action groups (e.g. C&D, health, retail, industry) Where appropriate, a single nominated TA officer could become a topic specialist for the region	Improve the management of specific materials, moving up the hierarchy, by engaging with the sources – C&D waste, non-household recyclables, agricultural wastes, etc. Collaborate with the community and industry would improve their engagement, understanding, and awareness of waste issues, and enable closer relationships with other agencies such as Te Whatu Ora	Improved understanding of needs in the region and service gaps, and who is best to address them. Increased responsibility taken by various sectors for waste management within the community. Better understanding across the board of non-household waste management and opportunities to move up the hierarchy Te rautaki para goal 1, priority 1.5; goal 2, priority 2.4	Facilitation/Leadership, Funder, Provider Councils could initiate groups and facilitate, possibly with low-level funding for project work Councils could provide options that support these other sectors in moving up the hierarchy Interaction through a single TA officer for the region would be more effective than

				all individual TAs engaging with every sector
EE3	Work closely with mana whenua, community groups, social enterprise, non-government organisations etc to develop and enable locally-led waste minimisation engagement and education, and support existing initiatives locally such as Sharewaste and Foodprint	Reduce contamination in kerbside recycling (and therefore at MRFs) through education and engagement Encourage participation in services such as kerbside recycling and organic waste collections E&E can be targeted in areas where it is needed and delivered locally Improve the management of specific materials, moving up the hierarchy, by engaging with the sources – C&D waste, non-household recyclables, agricultural wastes, etc. and reducing environmental harm Collaborate with the community and industry would improve their engagement, understanding, and awareness of waste issues	Need for education/ engagement (i.e. demand) is proactively identified and addressed Increased responsibility taken by various sectors for waste management within the community. Better understanding across the board of non-household waste management and opportunities to move up the hierarchy Te rautaki para goal 1 priority 1.5; goal 3 priority 3.1 and 3.2	Facilitation/Leadership, Funder, Provider Councils should identify and facilitate collaboration with and between local groups to enable waste minimisation education and engagement.

8.2.4 Collection & Services

Ref	Option	Issues Addressed	Impact on Current/Future Demand Alignment with Te rautaki para	Councils' Role
CS1	New council-contracted services are introduced to achieve a more consistent level of service across the region – mainly impacting on Waitaki and, to a lesser extent, Clutha	Variation in service levels across the region – reducing the ability to collaborate in a number of areas	Service provision would be more closely aligned to demand.	Facilitation/leadership, Provider: Liaise with contractor to redefine service areas.

	(Dunedin have plans in place for new services, Central Otago began new services 1 July 2023)		Demand would increase for suburban infrastructure, i.e. transfer stations and recycling centres Te rautaki para goal 2, priority 2.1; goal 5 priorities 5.2 and 5.3	Ensure transferred demand is met at recycling centres and transfer stations.
CS2	Ensure that the requirements of kerbside standardisation and performance standards are met – mainly impacting on Waitaki and, to a lesser extent, Clutha. Some small adjustments required for Dunedin and Central Otago; Queenstown Lakes requires food scraps collections	Variation in service levels across the region – resulting in variable levels of alignment with the requirements of kerbside standardisation	Kerbside services would be aligned with central government's kerbside standardisation requirements Demand from some householders in the region for extended kerbside services would be met Te rautaki para goal 2, priority 2.1; goal 5 priorities 5.2 and 5.3	Provider
CS3	Introduce a user-pays garden waste collection to urban areas where this is not already collected or plans are in place to do so (Queenstown, Waitaki, Clutha)	May encourage further diversion of green waste from landfill and reduce need for recycling centres and transfer stations	Demand appears to be moderate for this service, given the small quantities of garden waste that are present in rubbish bins Te rautaki para goal 7, priority 7.2	Liaise with contractors to facilitate provision of user-pays service
CS4	Where council-provided rubbish collections are provided, these should be funded through rates with restrictions on capacity and/or frequency	Contamination in kerbside collections is not reduced by user-pays rubbish collections Kerbside services are as consistent as possible	Encourages best use of existing diversion options such as kerbside recycling, home composting and organic waste collections (where available) Te rautaki para goal 5, priority 5.2	Provider - implement preferred collection methodology where possible – e.g. new or amended contracts
CS5	Provide access to kerbside services to the commercial sector on a user-pays basis	Will meet improve recycling diversion from the commercial sector by providing commercial premises that	Some increased diversion of commercial recycling and food waste services for those it is appropriate for.	Provider - negotiate with contractor to provide service and administer customers

		only need a household-type service with an easy option	Te rautaki para goal 5 priority 5.2, 5.3; goal 7 priority 7.2	
CS6	Support/introduce virtual trading marketplaces e.g. freecycle pages, Civilshare	Increase reuse of materials and diversion of target materials e.g. C&D waste	Meets demand for materials, and demand for increased reuse Te rautaki para goal 1, priority 1.5; goal 2, priority 2.4; goal 3 priority 3.2, goal 4 priority 4.1 and 4.3	Facilitate/leadership, and/or provision

8.2.5 Infrastructure

Infrastructure options have been categorised into infrastructure that addresses a specific material (such as C&D, or organic waste) and then into progressively increasing levels of alignment with circular economy principles and achieving a Circular Resource Network.

Ref	Option	Issues Addressed	Impact on Current/Future Demand Alignment with Te rautaki para	Councils' Role
		Infrastructure for specific materials		
IN1	Processing for C&D waste and provision for C&D deconstruction	Increased diversion of C&D waste	Meet demand for C&D waste diversion Te rautaki para goal 2, priority 2.3, 2.4; goal 4 priority 4.1; goal 5 priority 5.3; goal 6 priority 6.1; goal 7 priority 7.2 (where C&D waste is organic in nature)	Strategic and/or facilitation/leadership and/or funder and/or provider
IN2	Processing for organic wastes	Organic waste	Meet demand for organic waste diversion Te rautaki para goal 2, priority 2.3 and 2.4; goal 4 priority 4.1; goal 5 priority 5.3; goal 6 priority 6.1 (if	Facilitation/leadership and/or funder and/or provider

Ref	Option	Issues Addressed	Impact on Current/Future Demand Alignment with Te rautaki para	Councils' Role
			anaerobic digestion was introduced for organic wastes); goal 7 priority 7.2	
IN3	Processing for difficult materials e.g. soft plastics	Difficult material streams	Meet demand for regional processing of difficult materials Te rautaki para goal 2, priority 2.3 and 2.4; goal 4 priority 4.1; goal 5 priority 5.3	Strategic and/or facilitation/leadership and/or funder and/or provider
IN4	Take a regional approach to Class 1 landfill provision	Efficient Class 1 landfill provision	Ensure that landfill access for coastal TAs is efficient Te rautaki para goal 1 priority 1.5; goal 2 priority 2.4	Facilitation/leadership and provide required disposal facilities
		Circular Resource Network – First steps		
		Te rautaki para goal 1 priority 1.5; goal 2 priorities 2.1, 2.3, 2.4; goal 4 priorities 4.1 and 4.3; goal 5 priority 5.3; goal 7 priority 7.2		
IN5	Provide for reuse stores, repair sites, community workshops, demonstrations and courses at key network sites	Access to infrastructure, consistent service levels, manage a wide variety of waste materials more in accordance with the waste hierarchy, facilitate collaboration	There will be better access to infrastructure across the region, with consistent provision of the various facilities, materials accepted, and education/engagement undertaken	Collaborate and/or facilitate/leadership and/or provision
IN6	Standardised signs and branding, material acceptance and quality standards, customer service	Supports many other initiatives	Supports actions to meet many key issues	Facilitate/leadership – direct provision
IN7	Provide space for product stewardship schemes collection points at network sites	Supports and enables diversion of several difficult materials	Enables better management of many difficult materials	Facilitate/leadership – direct provision

Ref	Option	Issues Addressed	Impact on Current/Future Demand Alignment with Te rautaki para	Councils' Role
		Could support focus on higher levels of waste hierarchy (depending on PS system)		
IN8	Provide for container reuse at network sites (eg collection space)	Supports focus on higher levels of waste hierarchy Supports better management of some difficult materials	Increases reuse of materials	Facilitate/leadership – direct provision
Circular Resource Network – Extended **Te rautaki para (in addition to above) goal 2 priorities 2.2 (and more strongly supports 2.1, 2.3 and 2.4 than above); goal 4 priorities 4.2 (more strongly supports 4.1 and 4.3 than above); goal 5 priorities 5.2 and 5.4**				
IN9	Establish regional hubs	Supports wider RR network, enables better material diversion	Provides an infrastructure hub/s for the efficient regional consolidation of a wide range of materials such as soft plastics, plastics excluded from kerbside recycling, bulky and reusable items, soft plastics, e-waste	Facilitate/leadership – direct provision
IN10	Provide for product stewardship programmes within network sites for bulking and processing	Supports and enables diversion of several difficult materials Could support focus on higher levels of waste hierarchy (depending on PS system)	Provides for better management of many difficult materials	Facilitate/leadership – direct provision
IN11	Use standard containers and logistics across all network sites	Supports and enables a number of other options by making capturing and diverting materials more straightforward and effective	Makes it easier for customers to use sites and increases the efficiency of capturing materials for recovery and transferring them between different	Facilitate/leadership – direct provision

Ref	Option	Issues Addressed	Impact on Current/Future Demand Alignment with Te rautaki para	Councils' Role
			parts of the Circular Resource Network	
IN12	Provide for container reuse at network sites (e.g. washing facilities)	Supports focus on higher levels of waste hierarchy Supports better management of some difficult materials	Increases reuse of materials	Facilitate/leadership – direct provision
		Circular Resource Network – Full		
		Te rautaki para – all of above, to a greater extent		
IN13	Centralised coordination of network	Maximises efficiencies and consistency, supporting better management of a wide range of materials	TAs actively work towards having a comprehensive network of facilities supporting the collection and circular management of products and materials that supports a national network	Facilitate/leadership – direct provision
IN14	Collaboration on inter-regional logistics	Maximises efficiencies and consistency, supporting better management of a wide range of materials	Provides for better management of many materials	Facilitate/leadership – direct provision
IN15	Identify off-site re-processors and manufacturers and ensure that these parties are fully integrated and considered in the network design	Maximises efficiencies and consistency, supporting better management of a wide range of materials	Maximise the material types and quantities that can be diverted by ensuring that re-processors and manufacturers are fully considered in network design	Facilitate/leadership – direct provision

Ref	Option	Issues Addressed	Impact on Current/Future Demand Alignment with Te rautaki para	Councils' Role
IN16	Extend the Circular Resource Network to include industrial symbiosis parks	Maximises efficiencies and consistency, supporting better management of a wide range of materials	Provides for better management of more materials by facilitating the co-location and development of more waste management options, particularly those further up the waste hierarchy	Facilitate/leadership – direct provision
IN17	Work with manufacturers & institutions to develop circular material models (e.g. product design, leasing systems etc.)	Maximises efficiencies and consistency, supporting better management of a wide range of materials	Supports the development and implementation of circular resource networks; locally, across the region, and supporting national work; moves up the waste hierarchy by supporting prevention and reduction of waste at source	Facilitate/leadership – direct provision

8.2.6 Leadership and Management

Ref	Option	Issues Addressed	Impact on Current/Future Demand Alignment with Te rautaki para	Councils' Role
LM1	Advocate to central government for extended producer responsibility	Implementation of product stewardship addresses problem waste streams at the source	Using the provisions in the WMA will help to ensure that the true cost of waste management of a product is reflected in its price. Product stewardship schemes for difficult waste streams such as e-waste and tyres will help Council provide management options for these waste streams.	Facilitate/leadership - advocate to central government for stronger regulation and extended producer responsibility. Work with other councils and agencies to support similar lobbying efforts.

			Te rautaki para goal 1 priority 1.1; goal 4 priorities 4.1, 4.2 and 4.3; goal 5 priorities 5.1 and 5.3; goal 7 priority 7.1	
LM2	Respond to central government consultations, engagements, technical advisory groups, and information sharing opportunities	Otago-specific issues are considered and reflected in national strategies, plans, regulation, and actions	Ensures that central government work supports local/regional work, and that local/regional issues are recognised. Te rautaki para goal 1; goal 2 priorities 2.1 and 2.4	Facilitate/leadership - advocate to central government
LM3	Work closely with mana whenua, community groups, and the private sector to progress opportunities for increased waste reduction and diversion	TAs, mana whenua, community groups and the private sector working together will increase waste reduction and diversion	Encourage the community to be more involved in waste minimisation, and potentially reduce waste and increase waste diversion. Te rautaki para goal 1 priority 1.5; goal 2 priority 2.4; goal 4; goal 5 priorities 5.2, 5.3 and 5.4; goal 7 priority 7.1	Facilitate/leadership, funder: coordinate and support initiatives.
LM4	Continue to develop collaborative projects and work towards increasingly formal collaborative arrangements	Addresses the current lack of formal collaborative arrangements	Puts in place collaboration arrangements that are appropriate to the collaborative work agreed Te rautaki para goal 1 priority 1.5	Facilitate/leadership - negotiate and agree collaborative working arrangements
LM5	Support regional and national initiatives and organisations campaigning for better waste management and minimisation such as WasteMINZ sector groups and the TAO Waste Manifesto	Otago-specific issues are considered and reflected in industry work programmes and Otago councils are aware and informed of work at the national scale	Ensures that national scale work supports local/regional work, and that Otago councils are well positioned to make the most of opportunities from these national initiatives and organisations Te rautaki para goal 1 priorities 1.1 and 1.5; goal 2 priorities 2.1, 2.2 and	Facilitate/leadership: be involved, coordinate and support initiatives.

			2.3; goal 4 priorities 4.1, 4.2 and 4.3; goal 5 priorities 5.1 and 5.3; goal 7 priority 7.1	
LM6	Support regional and national projects improving waste management planning in disaster situations	Proactive planning in place for disaster waste	Proactive planning in place for disaster waste Te rautaki para goal 1 priority 1.5	Facilitate/leadership - provide information as requested, and any other input required.
LM7	Support national sector organisations in lobbying for better vocational training and to encourage new recruits to the sector	Otago-specific issues relating to staff and vehicle resources are incorporated in national-level work and addressed at a national level	Ensures that Otago-focused issues are incorporated in national-level work on these issues Te rautaki para goal 1 priority 1.5; goal 2 priority 2.1; goal 5 priority 5.2	Facilitate/leadership – provide support and information to national sector organisations.

8.3 Summary Table of Potential Scenarios

The above options can form an almost infinite number of combinations. To simplify consideration of the options, high level scenarios with logical combinations of the above options are laid out in the table below. These scenarios are for illustration only and can be fine-tuned and amended for draft WMMP action plans.

Scenario Name	Regulation	Measuring & Monitoring	Education & Engagement	Collections & Services	Infrastructure	Leadership & Management
Business as Usual (compliance with regulation and kerbside standardisation)	Each council makes its own decision on whether to have a solid waste bylaw, and these are implemented independently	Current levels of measuring and monitoring are continued	Each council continues their current education and engagement programmes, with the addition of communicating service changes	WDC introduce kerbside recycling and food scraps to Oamaru only CDC introduce glass collections only to Balclutha and Milton	Councils work independently to develop infrastructure required to accommodate new services, and	Councils continue to meet as a SOWN network, and continue discussions on potential collaborative initiatives as a region

Scenario Name	Regulation	Measuring & Monitoring	Education & Engagement	Collections & Services	Infrastructure	Leadership & Management
				QLDC introduce food scraps collections to required areas CODC and DCC make minor amendments to comply with kerbside standardisation	continue existing collaborative projects	Councils largely engage with central government and national bodies individually on a reactive basis
First steps towards a Circular Economy	As above	Current levels of measuring and monitoring are continued, along with increased monitoring of participation/set out rates and contamination Increased monitoring and analysis of non-household waste streams and Councils' data	Each council extends current education and engagement programmes to include targeted campaigns to increase participation and reduce contamination in kerbside services Each council engages more with other sectors e.g. C&D, health, retail, industry	Each council extends access to kerbside collections to businesses, on a user-pays basis Each council supports virtual material trading systems locally	Each council considers sources of waste materials in the area other than kerbside collections (such as organics, recyclables) when planning and developing infrastructure The Circular Resource Network approach is incorporated where possible	Each council proactively engages with national government and bodies Councils commit to ongoing meetings as an Otago network and discussions of collaborative opportunities
Moderate collaboration, Circular Economy	Each council makes its own decision on whether to have a solid waste bylaw, but this is based on a standard template and some common	As above, with Councils collaborating on monitoring and analysis of non-=household waste	Rather than individual councils engaging with other sectors, this is done at a regional level, perhaps with each TA	Details of services are aligned where possible to enable collaboration Collections are provided to areas	Councils collaborate when developing infrastructure and identify opportunities to share facilities where appropriate	Otago Councils collaborate on national engagement, e.g. responding to submissions,

Scenario Name	Regulation	Measuring & Monitoring	Education & Engagement	Collections & Services	Infrastructure	Leadership & Management
	areas are implemented collaboratively (such as guidance for events waste management)	streams where appropriate	taking responsibility for a sector Branding and content of communications materials is consistent as far as possible Education and engagement on common issues are coordinated regionally	other than 'small urban', where this can be done efficiently Additional collection services are offered other than those required, e.g. garden waste collections (user pays) and kerbside refuse (Waitaki) Councils collaborate to support virtual material trading systems	The Circular Resource Network approach is used as a template and infrastructure projects are proactively designed to align with this Smaller and community-led infrastructure is supported and integrated where possible	engaging in technical advisory groups Otago Councils have a formal collaborative working arrangement and identify priority projects to deliver through this group
High collaboration, Full Circular Economy	Councils agree to adopt a consistent solid waste bylaw, enabling regional implementation (such as waste operator licensing and data collection)	Councils work jointly collecting data from waste operators, and identifying issues and options from this information Councils jointly lobby for access to centrally-held data (e.g. levy and information reporting)	There is a shared regional resource that engages with these sectors, with regular proactive discussion on waste management and minimisation opportunities Councils consistently and proactively engage with target communities to	Household kerbside refuse collections are consistently and largely rates-funded across the region to maximise participation in council diversion services Virtual material trading systems are supported by a regional resource	A Circular Resource Network is proactively designed for the region, and any infrastructure projects are designed to fit with this Network. This extends to all levels of scale, with smaller and community-led infrastructure actively encouraged	The Councils share a joint resource to coordinate regional collaboration, and commit a portion of funding to deliver priority collaborative projects. The Councils engage at a national level in a collaborative way, with individual TA officers able to represent a

Otago Region Waste Assessment

Scenario Name	Regulation	Measuring & Monitoring	Education & Engagement	Collections & Services	Infrastructure	Leadership & Management
			minimise contamination		and prioritised over larger commercial infrastructure, where appropriate	considered regional view

The options identified and the Councils' possible role in meeting forecast demand comprise a range of proposals. The specific actions and timeframes for delivery will be identified through the development of draft Waste Management and Minimisation Plans, and will be dependent on the strategic direction preferred by each TA; the extent of collaboration that is desirable and possible; and the resources available to each TA.

It is expected that the implementation of the preferred options from these proposals, as will be set out in the Councils' draft WMMPs, will meet forecast demand as well as support the Councils' goals and objectives for waste management and minimisation and support the phase 1, 2 and 3 goals of Te rautaki para. These goals and objectives will be confirmed as part of the development and adoption of the draft WMMPs.

8.4 Statement of Extent

In accordance with section 51 (f), a Waste Assessment must include a statement about the extent to which the proposals will (i) ensure that public health is adequately protected, (ii) promote effective and efficient waste management and minimisation.

8.4.1 Protection of Public Health

The Health Act 1956 requires councils to ensure the provision of waste services adequately protects public health. The Waste Assessment has identified potential public health issues, and appropriate mechanisms to manage these risks would be a part of any implementation programme.

In respect of Council-provided waste and recycling services, public health issues are and will continue to be addressed through setting appropriate performance standards for waste service contracts and ensuring performance is monitored and reported on, and that there are appropriate structures within the contracts for addressing issues that arise.

Privately-provided services can be regulated through local bylaws where necessary.

Uncontrolled disposal of waste, for example in rural areas and in cleanfills, can be regulated at a local, regional and central government level. Recent regulation adopted by government has extended both levy requirements and information reporting requirements to a wider range of facilities, and TAs will work with the regional council to ensure that waste issues are reflected appropriately in the developing regional plan/s.

It is considered that, subject to any further issues identified by the Medical Officer of Health, the proposals would adequately protect public health.

8.4.2 Effective and Efficient Waste Management and Minimisation

The Waste Assessment has investigated current and future quantities of waste and diverted material, and outlines the Councils' potential roles in meeting the forecast demand for services.'

It is considered that the process of forecasting has been robust, and that the Councils' intended role in meeting these demands is appropriate in the context of the overall statutory planning framework for the Councils.

Therefore, it is considered that the proposals would promote effective and efficient waste management and minimisation.

9 Statement of Councils' Intended Role

9.1 Statutory Obligations and Powers

Councils have a number of statutory obligations and powers in respect of the planning and provision of waste services. These include the following:

- under the WMA each Council "must promote effective and efficient waste management and minimisation within its district" (s 42). The WMA requires TAs to develop and adopt a Waste Management and Minimisation Plan (WMMP);[42]
- the WMA also requires TAs to have regard to the New Zealand Waste Strategy, Te rautaki para;
- under Section 17A of the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA) local authorities must review the provision of services and must consider options for the governance, funding and delivery of infrastructure, local public services and local regulation. There is substantial cross over between the section 17A requirements and those of the WMMP process in particular in relation to local authority service provision;
- under the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA) Councils must consult the public about their plans for managing waste;
- under the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA), TA responsibility includes controlling the effects of land-use activities that have the potential to create adverse effects on the natural and physical resources of their district. Facilities involved in the disposal, treatment or use of waste or recoverable materials may carry this potential. Permitted, controlled, discretionary, non-complying and prohibited activities and their controls are specified within district planning documents, thereby defining further land-use-related resource consent requirements for waste-related facilities;
- under the Litter Act 1979 TAs have powers to make bylaws, issue infringement notices, and require the clean-up of litter from land;
- the Health Act 1956 provisions for the removal of refuse by local authorities have been repealed by local government legislation. The Public Health Bill is currently progressing through Parliament. It is a major legislative reform reviewing and updating the Health Act 1956, but it contains similar provisions for sanitary services to those currently contained in the Health Act 1956;
- the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996 (the HSNO Act) provides minimum national standards that may apply to the disposal of a hazardous substance. However, under the RMA a regional council or TA may set more stringent controls relating to the use of land for storing, using, disposing of or transporting hazardous substances; and

[42] The development of a WMMP in the WMA is a requirement modified from Part 31 of the LGA 1974, but with even greater emphasis on waste minimisation.

- under current legislation and the Health and Safety at Work Act the Councils have a duty to ensure that its contractors are operating in a safe manner.

The Councils, in determining their role, need to ensure that their statutory obligations, including those noted above, are met.

9.2 Overall Strategic Direction and Role

The role taken by Councils in implementing the options described in the previous section can vary significantly, for example Councils can:

- simply identify the need at a strategic level, with other sectors able to respond to the need as they wish;
- take a facilitation and leadership role in addressing the need, such as by creating working groups focusing on a particular material e.g. construction waste;
- regulator - use regulatory tools available to Councils to create an environment that encourages solutions, such as requiring construction site waste management plans, banning certain materials from landfill, etc;
- influence the way gaps are addressed by others by making funding available for specific initiatives that address the need in some way; and/or
- take direct action by providing services or facilities that address the need.

The overall strategic direction and role is presented in the Waste Management and Minimisation Plans.

Otago Region Waste Assessment

Appendices

A.1.0 Medical Officer of Health Statement

4 July 2023

Te Whatu Ora
Health New Zealand

Lisa Eve
Eumonia Research & Consulting Ltd
PO Box 78 313
Grey Lynn
Auckland 1245

Tena koe Lisa

Medical Officer of Health Review of Otago Region Waste Assessment 2023

The Waste Minimisation Act 2008 requires that each Territorial Authority (TA) must review its Waste
Management and Minimisation Plan (WMMP) at intervals of not more than six years after the last review (s50(1)). In doing so, it must make a waste assessment before conducting the review (s50 (2)). In making a waste assessment the TA must consult the Medical Officer of Health (s51(5)(b)).

A waste assessment must contain, amongst other things (sl(f)(i)), a statement about the extent to which the proposals contained in it will ensure that public health is adequately protected.

The following feedback is provided on the Draft Waste Assessment prepared for the Otago region (covering Queenstown Lakes, Central Otago, Clutha and Waitaki Districts, and Dunedin City) by Eunomia Research & Consulting Ltd.

1.0 General Comments

The Medical Officer of Health (MOoH) is supportive of the collaborative approach taken by TAs in the Otago region. However, the MOoH also recognises that individual TAs may have specific requirements depending on population demographics and waste streams and this will need to be taken into consideration.

It is also noted that consultation with Aukaha and Te Ao Marama has not yet occurred, and this will be important to fully inform this assessment.

The Waste Assessment is comprehensive and will be a valuable tool in the development of an Otago Waste Management and Minimisation Plan. From a public health perspective, the sanitary collection, disposal and ongoing review of waste streams is crucial for the following reasons:

- Disease prevention and control (i.e., pathogenic wastes, and reducing attraction to and containment of human disease vectors e.g., rats and mosquitoes).
- The control of leachate that may have an impact on the environment and public health.
- Prevention and control of nuisances created from dust, odour, and insects (e.g., wasps, flies, cockroaches) and inappropriate disposal of waste (i.e., illegal dumping, hoarding and burning).
- Public safety in terms of access in thoroughfares and exposure to physical solid waste.
- Direct health risks from hazardous materials (e.g., asbestos, heavy metals).
- Sustainability — best use of waste for the right purpose (e.g., economic benefits contributing to a healthy economy).
- Equity considerations (i.e., accessibility for all residents/ratepayers to an available and reliable waste disposal service).
- Future population demands and consumption rates on the current system and mitigation strategies.

Te Whatu Ora - Southern
Private Bag 1921, Dunedin 9054
Waea: 03 476 9800

Te Whatu Ora - Southern
PO Box 1610, Invercargill 9840
Waea: 03 211 8500

Te Whatu Ora - Southern
PO Box 2180, Whakatipu, Queenstown 9349
Waea: 03 450 9156

- Climate change and impact on health - the contribution of effective waste management and minimisation in reducing greenhouse gas emissions (as well as reducing landfill size).
- Disaster waste management plans to support and enhance local resilience.

It is noted that the assessment has given regard to the Aotearoa New Zealand Waste Strategy 2023 and the guiding principles of Te rautaki para I Waste strategy.

Comments by chapter

2.0 1. Introduction

This provides a comprehensive overview of the current waste management system in Otago and will serve as a useful reference for the future.

3.0 2. Waste Infrastructure

It is clear from this assessment that Councils use different processes and end receiving points for waste across Otago and this includes disposal out of the region, in some instances. Recycling and recovery are carried out in various ways and to various degrees, by individual TAs and some thought is required to provide consistency in process, treatment and possibly end points across the region (standardisation). In this way synergies can be created and processes that are more efficient (and have a recycling component and or reuse) can be utilised. The goal is to build a Circular Waste Economy across the region and meet both the current legislative requirements under the Waste Minimisation Act 2008 and the goals of the Ministry for the Environment alongside the Aotearoa NZ Waste Strategy 2023.

With new and reconsented landfills in the region meeting current controlled landfill standards, Otago is in a good position to consolidate disposal options and alleviate the requirement for Councils to run smaller less controlled landfills across the region. This will in turn ensure that economies of scale in waste recovery are utilised. We note that AB Lime has a landfill that has no limit on consent volumes and can receive waste not otherwise able to be disposed of within some Otago Councils own facilities (e.g., Clutha District Council, Waitaki District Council). Similarly, AB Lime could be considered by Clutha if their own landfill at Mt Cooee fails to obtain consent.

It is noted there is currently only limited plastics recycling with biosolids going to landfill, as well as gaps in reprocessing for organics and construction and demolition waste. Most material types are transported out of the region for recycling/reprocessing which in turn may make cost-benefit consideration of recycling marginal. However, this should be continually reviewed in the event of new technologies, or other options becoming available.

4.0 3. Waste Services

Currently, there is no kerbside collection for food scraps or garden waste. Although it is noted that this commenced on 1 July 2023 in Central Otago District Council with waste being sent to Redruth Recovery Park Timaru; Dunedin's new kerbside collection services are scheduled to start 1 July 2024.

The segregation and removal of organic (food) wastes using a multi bin system is a huge change for the areas having this implemented (such as Dunedin/Central Otago) but it will be necessary under the Aotearoa New Zealand Waste Strategy 2023 to divert as much organic material from the landfill as possible and reduce the production of biogenic methane. This new service will require a supporting community education programme.

It is noted that Green Island landfill consent expired in October 2023 with an extension being sort for 2029/30 to allow for the development of the future Dunedin Landfill (Smooth Hill). Smooth Hill Landfill is consented but won't be operational until around 2029, and it will be important to have appropriate measures in place to manage the risk of bird strike at Dunedin Airport.

Rural landfills/farm waste and private waste contractors can be controlled through the creation of Bylaws and the new Regional Land and Water Plan for Otago. In this way the future of waste disposal in Otago that meets current legislative needs and goals and protects Public Health, is well assured.

There appears to be good uptake of waste education and minimisation programmes, however, these will need continued support and delivery.

5.0 4. Situation Review

It will be important to have ongoing measurement of waste streams i.e., what quantity of what stream is going where, what needs to be recycled and what needs to be monitored? An ongoing audit will need to be considered.

Little consideration has been given to the potential reuse of wastewater sludges, and potential application of biosolids to land.

5. Performance Measurement

It is noted that Queenstown Lakes District Council (QLDC) have higher per capita disposal rates (0.833 compared to NZ 2021 0.685 and Otago 0.608). In the case of QLDC this likely relates to large numbers of tourists and construction and demolition waste. We understand that QLDC is looking at establishing targets in relation to their very high tourist numbers, which will be benchmarked against other areas in New Zealand with high tourist numbers. In view of this, QLDC may need to look at further specific strategies to address their unique waste situation.

The carbon footprint of waste management related operations may be difficult to quantify, given the current and future transboundary movement across TAs and regions. Consideration will have to be given as to how best to measure this. Consideration will also need to be given as to whether this may represent a false economy ie shifting the issue of waste disposal to another jurisdiction, outside of the region, to effectively manage.

6.0 6. Future Demand and Gap Analysis

The MOoH supports the recommendation for all TAs to revise current WMMPs and consult with communities (including iwi) on their new proposed plans. This needs to include medical waste which may have health and safety concerns for collecting and processing staff and may need further definition by TAs.

The importance of TAs investing in their waste workforce is also noted. This will be important in achieving desired outcomes.

7.0 7. Review of Waste Management and Minimisation Plans

Previous individual TA WMMPs have varying degrees of recognition of the importance of Public Health Protection and the involvement of the Medical Officer of Health. We expect a clear statement re public health protection in the finalised WMMP, and acknowledgement of the involvement of the MOoH as required under the Waste Minimisation Act 2008.

TA Long Term Plans should support the resultant WMMP and demonstrate adequate funding and progress against set milestones.

8. Statement of Options and Proposals

The MOoH encourages TAs to consider the options in 8.2 and 8.3, which provide a number of strategies for consideration and work towards a circular economy. It is anticipated that they will all have a positive impact on Public Health.

10 For information

Note that the Code of Practice for Unsealed Radioactive Material has recently been updated (31 July 2020) and replaces CSP 1 (use of unsealed radioactive material). An important consideration of this type of radioactive material is disposal, and the IAEA International Basic Safety Standards requires regulatory bodies to set out acceptable values for disposal. Therefore, this code

imposes clear disposal obligations in Appendix 3: Waste Disposal of this code. This may not impact on TAs, as most of the radioactive waste generated by hospitals/medical facilities have a short half-life (measured in hours and days) and is stored until it decays, so that at the time of disposal it is not radioactive — but is provided here for completeness. Refer: Code of Practice for Unsealed Radioactive Material I Ministry of Health NZ

Recommendations

The Medical Officer of Health recommends that all TAs:

1. continuously review reprocessing collection and infrastructure of plastics/other recyclables as technology and economics allow. This includes ongoing audits to inform current practice.

2. engage more closely with private operators to obtain better information on waste quantities generated.

3. review potential opportunities for the use of biosolids on an ongoing basis.

4. communicate and engage with their communities (including iwi) on any changes to existing services, waste streams and recycling kerbside collections. This includes the ongoing review and development of waste education and minimisation programmes that engage with businesses and schools.

5. review workforce planning in relation to delivering waste management programmes.

6. work towards standardisation of waste management practices across Otago. This will help realise economies of scale that may be possible — particularly in relation to recyclables.

Conclusion

The Medical Officer of Health — Southern supports this Otago Waste Management Assessment and compliments Eunomia Research & Consulting Ltd for the thoroughness of their assessment.

The WMMP will need to show a clear direction/change in practice that demonstrates a more efficient use of resources and waste diversion.

We hope these comments assist with the development of the WMMP and look forward to seeing the Plan(s) finalised, resulting in further improvements in waste management across the region.

Ngä mihi



Dr Michael Butchard

Äpiha o te Hauora I Medical Officer of Health
Southern I Te Waipounamu I National Public Health Service

Otago Region Waste Assessment

A.2.0 Glossary of Terms

Class 1-5 facilities	Classification system for facilities where disposal to land takes place. The classification system is provided in appendix A.3.0 below for reference.
Cleanfill	A cleanfill (properly referred to as a Class 5 fill) is any disposal facility that accepts only cleanfill material. This is defined as material that, when buried, will have no adverse environmental effect on people or the environment.
C&D Waste	Waste generated from the construction or demolition of a building including the preparation and/or clearance of the property or site. This excludes materials such as clay, soil and rock when those materials are associated with infrastructure such as road construction and maintenance, but includes building-related infrastructure.
Diverted Material	Anything that is no longer required for its original purpose and, but for commercial or other waste minimisation activities, would be disposed of or discarded.
Domestic Waste	Waste from domestic activity in households.
ETS	Emissions Trading Scheme
ICI	Industrial, commercial, institutional
Landfill	A type of disposal facility as defined in S.7 of the Waste Minimisation Act 2008, excluding incineration. Includes, by definition in the WMA, only those facilities that accept 'household waste'. Also referred to as a Class 1 landfill.
LGA	Local Government Act 2002
Managed Fill	A Class 3 disposal site requiring a resource consent to accept well-defined types of non-household waste, e.g.

	low-level contaminated soils or industrial by-products, such as sewage by-products.
MfE	Ministry for the Environment
MRF	Materials recovery facility
NZ	New Zealand
Putrescible, garden, greenwaste	Plant based material and other bio-degradable material that can be recovered through composting, digestion or other similar processes.
RRP	Resource recovery park
RTS	Refuse transfer station
Service Delivery Review	As defined by s17A of the LGA 2002. Councils are required to review the cost-effectiveness of current arrangements for meeting the needs of communities within its district or region for good-quality local infrastructure, local public services, and performance of regulatory functions. A review under subsection (1) must consider options for the governance, funding, and delivery of infrastructure, services, and regulatory functions.
TA	Territorial authority (a city or district council)
TRP	Te rautaki para | New Zealand Waste Strategy
Waste	Means, according to the WMA: a) Anything disposed of or discarded, and b) Includes a type of waste that is defined by its composition or source (for example, organic waste, electronic waste, or construction and demolition waste); and c) To avoid doubt, includes any component or element of diverted material, if the component or element is disposed or or discarded.
WA	Waste Assessment as defined by s51 of the Waste Minimisation Act 2008. A Waste Assessment must be completed whenever a WMMP is reviewed

WMA	Waste Minimisation Act 2008
WMMP	A Waste Management and Minimisation Plan as defined by s43 of the Waste Minimisation Act 2008
WWTP	Wastewater treatment plant

A.3.0 Classifications for Disposal to Land

MfE have classified disposal and other waste facilities under two regulations, which enable the application of the disposal levy and the collection of data. Facilities had also previously been categorised according to the WasteMINZ 'Technical Guidelines for the Disposal of Waste to Land', and there are some slight variations between the two.

A.3.1 Technical Guidelines Definitions

Class 1 - Landfill

A Class 1 landfill is a site that accepts municipal solid waste. A Class 1 landfill generally also accepts C&D waste, some industrial wastes and contaminated soils. Class 1 landfills often use managed fill and clean fill materials they accept, as daily cover.

Class 1 landfills require:

- a rigorous assessment of siting constraints, considering all factors, but with achieving a high level of containment as a key aim;
- engineered environmental protection by way of a liner and leachate collection system, and an appropriate cap, all with appropriate redundancy; and
- landfill gas management.

A rigorous monitoring and reporting regime is required, along with stringent operational controls. Monitoring of accepted waste materials is required, as is monitoring of sediment runoff, surface water and groundwater quality, leachate quality and quantity, and landfill gas.

Waste acceptance criteria (WAC) comprises:

- municipal solid waste; and
- for potentially hazardous leachable contaminants, maximum chemical contaminant leachability limits (TCLP) from Module 2 Hazardous Waste Guidelines – Class A4.

WAC for potentially hazardous wastes and treated hazardous wastes are based on leachability criteria to ensure that leachate does not differ from that expected from non-hazardous municipal solid waste.

For Class 1 landfills, leachability testing should be completed to provide assurance that waste materials meet the WAC.

Class 2 Landfill

A Class 2 landfill is a site that accepts non-putrescible wastes including C&D wastes, inert industrial wastes, managed fill material and clean fill material. C&D waste can contain biodegradable and leachable components which can result in the production of leachate – thereby necessitating an increased level of environmental protection. Although not as strong as Class 1 landfill leachate, Class 2 landfill leachate is typically characterised by mildly acidic pH, and the presence of ammoniacal nitrogen and soluble metals, including heavy metals. Similarly, industrial wastes from some activities may generate leachates with chemical characteristics that are not necessarily organic.

Class 2 landfills should be sited in areas of appropriate geology, hydrogeology and surface hydrology. A site environmental assessment is required, as are an engineered liner, a leachate collection system, and groundwater and surface water monitoring. Additional engineered features such as leachate treatment may also be required.

Depending on the types and proportions of C&D wastes accepted, Class 2 landfills may generate minor to significant volumes of landfill gas and/or hydrogen sulphide. The necessity for a landfill gas collection system should be assessed.

Operational controls are required, as are monitoring of accepted waste materials, monitoring of sediment runoff, surface water and groundwater quality, and monitoring of leachate quality and quantity.

Waste acceptance criteria comprises:

- a list of acceptable materials; and
- • maximum ancillary biodegradable materials (e.g. vegetation) to be no more than 5% by volume per load; and
- • maximum chemical contaminant leachability limits (TCLP) for potentially hazardous leachable contaminants.

Class 3 Landfill – Managed/Controlled Fill

A Class 3 landfill accepts managed fill materials. These comprise predominantly clean fill materials, but may also include other inert materials and soils with chemical contaminants at concentrations greater than local natural background concentrations, but with specified maximum total concentrations.

Site ownership, location and transport distance are likely to be the predominant siting criteria. However, as contaminated materials (in accordance with specified limits) may be accepted, an environmental site assessment is required in respect of geology, stability, surface hydrology and topography.

Monitoring of accepted material is required, as are operational controls, and monitoring of sediment runoff and groundwater.

Waste acceptance criteria comprises:

- a list of acceptable solid materials; and
- maximum incidental or attached biodegradable materials (e.g. vegetation) to be no more than 2% by volume per load; and

- maximum chemical contaminant limits.

A Class 3 landfill does not include any form of engineered containment. Due to the nature of material received it has the potential to receive wastes that are above soil background levels. The WAC criteria for a Class 3 landfill are therefore the main means of controlling potential adverse effects.

For Class 3 landfills, total analyte concentrations should be determined to provide assurance that waste materials meet the WAC.

Class 4 Landfill – Controlled Fill

A Class 4 landfill accepts controlled fill materials. These comprise predominantly clean fill materials, but may also include other inert materials and soils with chemical contaminants at concentrations greater than local natural background concentrations, but with specified maximum total concentrations.

Site ownership, location and transport distance are likely to be the predominant siting criteria. However, as contaminated materials (in accordance with specified limits) may be accepted, an environmental site assessment is required in respect of geology, stability, surface hydrology and topography.

Monitoring of accepted material is required, as are operational controls, and monitoring of sediment runoff and groundwater.

Waste acceptance criteria comprises:

- a list of acceptable solid materials; and
- maximum incidental or attached biodegradable materials (e.g. vegetation) to be no more than 2% by volume per load; and
- maximum chemical contaminant limits.

A Class 4 landfill does not include any form of engineered containment. Due to the nature of material received it has the potential to receive wastes that are above soil background levels. The WAC criteria for a Class 4 landfill are therefore the main means of controlling potential adverse effects.

Class 5 – Landfill

A Class 5 landfill accepts only clean fill material. The principal control on contaminant discharges to the environment from Class 5 landfills is the waste acceptance criteria.

Stringent siting requirements to protect groundwater and surface water receptors are not required. Practical and commercial considerations such as site ownership, location and transport distance are likely to be the predominant siting criteria, rather than technical criteria.

Clean filling can generally take place on the existing natural or altered land without engineered environmental protection or the development of significant site infrastructure. However, surface water controls may be required to manage sediment runoff.

Extensive characterisation of local geology and hydrogeology is not usually required.

Monitoring of both accepted material and sediment runoff is required, along with operational controls.

Waste acceptance criteria:

- virgin excavated natural materials (VENM), including soil, clay, gravel and rock; and
- maximum incidental inert manufactured materials (e.g. concrete, brick, tiles) to be no more than 5% by volume per load; and
- maximum incidental5 or attached biodegradable materials (e.g. vegetation) to be no more than 2% by volume per load; and
- maximum chemical contaminant limits are local natural background soil concentrations.

Materials disposed to a Class 5 landfill should pose no significant immediate or future risk to human health or the environment.

The WAC for a Class 5 landfill should render the site suitable for unencumbered potential future land use, i.e. future residential development or agricultural land use.

The WAC for a Class 5 landfill are based on the local background concentrations for inorganic elements, and provide for trace concentrations of a limited range of organic compounds.

Note: The Guidelines should be referred to directly for the full criteria and definitions.

A.3.2 Ministry for the Environment Classifications

The Ministry for the Environment have recently extended the payment of the landfill levy to a wider range of disposal facilities, and have also required reporting of data from 'cleanfills' and transfer stations. This has entailed two regulations – the first to extend the levy to other facilities[43] and the second to require data reporting from 'cleanfills' and transfer stations[44].

These regulations establish definitions for a range of disposal and other waste facilities beyond the Class 1 landfills that were captured by the landfill levy when it was first introduced.

These are summarised in the table below:

[43] https://www.legislation.govt.nz/regulation/public/2021/0068/latest/LMS474556.html
[44] https://www.legislation.govt.nz/regulation/public/2021/0069/latest/whole.html

Disposal facility class	Description	Types of waste not accepted	Examples of types of waste accepted
1 Municipal Disposal Facility	A facility, including a landfill: • where waste is disposed of • that operates, at least in part, as a business to dispose of waste • accepts waste that is or includes any one or more of the following: household waste waste from commercial or industrial sources waste from institutional sources (eg, hospitals, educational facilities and aged-care facilities) green waste (eg, degradable plant materials such as tree branches, leaves, grass, and other vegetation matter) waste that is not accepted at other disposal facilities in the WMA. It is not a: • class 2: construction and demolition disposal facility • class 3 and 4 managed or controlled fill disposal facility • an industrial monofill facility • a cleanfill facility.		Types of waste may include (but not limited to): • mixed municipal waste from residential, commercial and industrial sources • construction and demolition waste • contaminated soils • rocks, gravel, sand, clay • sludges • slurries • putrescible waste • green waste • biosolids • clinical waste • treated hazardous waste • incidental hazardous waste.
2 C&D Disposal	Accepts waste from construction and demolition activity It is not a: • class 3 and 4 managed or controlled fill disposal facility • an industrial monofil facility • a cleanfill facility.	Does not accept any of the following for disposal: • household waste • waste from commercial or industrial sources • waste from institutional sources (eg, hospitals, educational facilities, and aged-care facilities) • waste generated from a single industrial	Mixed construction and demolition waste including: • rubble, plasterboard, treated and untreated timber • wood products,including softboard, hardboard, particle board, plywood, MDF, customwood, shingles, sawdust

		process (eg, steel or aluminium-making, or pulp and paper-making) carried out in one or more locations • Is not a class 3 and 4 managed or controlled fill facility	• concrete, including reinforced or crushed concrete blocks • clay products including pipes, tiles • asphalt (all types), and roading materials, including road sub-base • plasterboard and Gibraltar board • masonry, including bricks, pavers • metal, or products containing metals, including corrugated iron, steel, steel-coated tiles, wire, wire rope, wire netting, aluminium fittings • plastic products, including plastic bags, pipes, guttering, building wrap • insulation products • laminate products, including Formica • flooring products, including carpet and underlay, vinyl/linoleum, cork tiles • paper and cardboard products, including wallpaper, lining paper, building paper • site clearance and excavation materials including soils, clays, rocks, gravel, tree stumps
3/4 Managed or Controlled Fill Disposal	Accepts any one of the following for disposal: • inert waste material from construction and demolition activities	Does not accept: • household waste • waste from commercial or industrial sources	Types of waste may include (but not limited to): • lightly contaminated soil below applicable consent limits and inert

	• inert waste material from earthworks or site remediation	• waste from institutional sources (eg, hospitals, educational facilities, and aged-care facilities • waste generated from a single industrial process (eg, steel or aluminium-making, or pulp and paper-making) carried out in one or more locations • waste material from construction and demolition activity (except for inert waste material).	construction and demolition materials, including: site facilities clearance and excavation materials including soils, clays, rocks, gravel, tree stumps masonry, including bricks and pavers clay products, including pipes, tiles concrete, including crushed concrete and blocks (for reinforced concrete, exposed reinforcing must be removed) asphalt (bitumen-based only) road sub-base.
5 **Cleanfill**	A facility that accepts only virgin excavated natural material (such as clay, soil, or rock) for disposal	Any materials other than virgin excavated natural materials (VENM)	VENM such as clay, soil and rock
Industrial monofill	A facility that accepts for disposal waste that: • discharges or could discharge contaminants or emissions • is generated from a single industrial process (eg, steel or aluminium-making, or pulp and paper-making) carried out in one or more locations.	• household waste • waste from commercial or institutional sources (eg, hospitals, educational facilities, and aged-care facilities) • waste not generated by a single industrial process.	Waste generated by industrial processes such as: • steel-making • aluminium-making • pulp and paper • oil exploration and extraction
Transfer station	A facility: • that contains a designated receiving area where waste is received; and • from which waste or any material derived from that waste is: transferred to a final disposal site transferred elsewhere for further processing that does not itself provide	N/A (no disposal of waste occurs)	N/A

	long-term storage for waste or material derived from that waste.		

A.4.0 National Legislative and Policy Context

A.4.1 The New Zealand Waste Strategy 2023

The New Zealand Waste Strategy 2023 provides the Government's strategic direction for waste management and minimisation in New Zealand. This strategy was released in 2023 and replaced the 2010 Waste Strategy.

The strategy aims to provide direction to central and local government, businesses (including the waste industry), and communities on where to focus their efforts to manage waste. It will be supported by an action and investment plan (AIP) which will be developed in consultation with local authories, the waste management sector, and others; and will set out priority actions required over the next five years. The 2023 strategy has a focus on achieving a more 'circular economy' for waste and sets out a multi-decade pathway towards this.

Under section 44 of the Waste Management Act 2008, in preparing their waste management and minimisation plan (WMMP) councils must have regard to the New Zealand Waste Strategy, or any government policy on waste management and minimisation that replaces the strategy. Guidance on how councils may achieve this is provided in section 4.4.3.

A copy of the current New Zealand Waste Strategy is available on the Ministry's website.

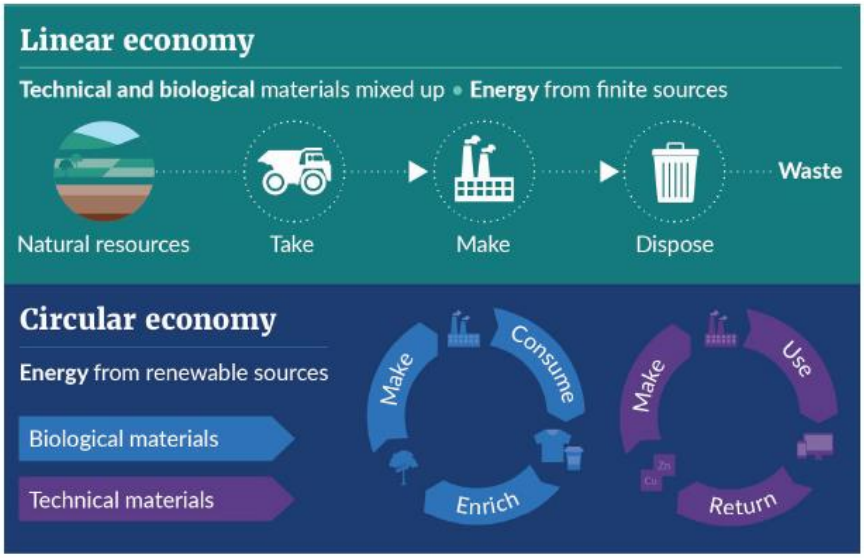
Sections of the new strategy are discussed here in more detail.

A.4.1.1 Circular Economy principles

The strategy includes some background on circular economy, including some summary figures that compare a linear economy to a circular economy, and a revised waste hierarchy. It also emphasises the role of te ao Māori in considering waste appraoches.

The figures mentioned above are shown here (with permission from MfE):

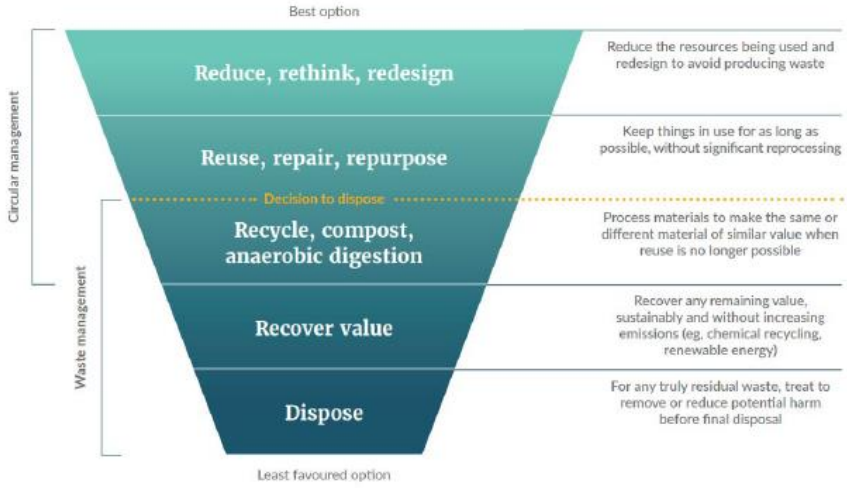
Figure 7: Characteristics of Linear and Circular Economies



Source: Te rautaki para | Waste Strategy (page 14), Ministry for the Environment 2023

The waste hierarchy is still a core principle guiding waste management and minimisation in New Zealand, but has been refined to more closely support and align with a circular economy approach.

Figure 8: Revised Waste Hierarchy



Source: Te rautaki para | Waste Strategy (page 14), Ministry for the Environment 2023

The strategy highlights several key facts that demonstrate New Zealand's relatively poor performance in waste management and minimisation:

- Emissions from waste produce 9% of New Zealand's biogenic methane emissions, and 4% of our total greenhouse gas emissions, with organic waste decomposing in landfills contributing 94% of these emissions.
- On average, nearly 700 kg of waste per capita goes to municipal landfills[45] annually – compared to the OECD average of 538 kg; and trends are for this to increase
- Domestic recovery infrastructure is limited, and exporting challenging due to our relative geographic isolation and distance from markets
- Lack of data relating to waste practices, significantly non-municipal landfills and diverted materials
- Historical management has been poor, with numerous legacy disposal sites around the country causing local environmental harm.

A.4.1.2 The Strategy

The direction of the strategy is important in many, very practical, ways; it provides a clear vision through to 2050, principles that support this vision, a phased approach with three clear stages, and targets to measure progress and encourage ambitious action.

Three key strategic issues are core to the strategy – domestic resource recovery and recycling, the role of waste to energy, and net zero emissions by 2050.

The vision is:

> *"By 2050, Aotearoa New Zealand is a low-emissions, low-waste society, built upon a circular economy.*
>
> *We cherish our inseparable connection with the natural environment and look after the planet's finite resources with care and responsibility."*

Six guiding principles are included.

A.4.1.3 A staged process

While the strategy has a view out to 2050, the work required to get there has been divided into three high level work stages:

1. 2022 – 30: embedding circular thinking into systems
2. 2030 – 40: expanding to make circular normal
3. 2040 – 50: Helping others do the same

Each stage has a number of goals, some of which are more relevant to TAs than others – Phase 1 is shown in the table below and has been addressed in the options list.

[45] 'municipal landfill', 'municipal solid waste landfill' 'sanitary landfill' and 'Class 1 landfill' are all terms that essentially refer to the same type of facility.

Phase 1 Goals – By 2030, our enabling systems are working well and behaviour is changing	
The building blocks are in place to enable change	
Strategic planning, regulatory, investment and engagement systems are in place and operating to drive and support change	TAs have a role in strategic planning at a local level (through WMMPs), which will both inform and be informed by the AIP TAs also have a role, albeit limited compared to the national role, to contribute through local bylaws and any local funding pools that are available TAs carry out local engagement and can support national campaigns
We have a comprehensive national network of facilities supporting the collection and circular management of products and materials	TAs will be well placed to understand what this means at a local level, and be able to drive and coordinate the development of a network approach
We all take responsibility for how we produce, manage, and dispose of things, and are accountable for our actions and their consequences	This is likely to be aimed mainly at personal responsibility – although TAs can encourage this attitude locally
Specific Priorities:	• Support the creation of national planning, regulatory and investment systems. • Consider how the timing and interactions of central government and local government waste planning could best be integrated, and communicate to MfE • Consider how to use waste levy funding to support the overall strategic framework of funding and investment, given the AIP context, direction and priorities – collaborate with other councils and with central government to a greater extent • Support the development of simple ways for central and local government to collaborate and work in partnership

	• Work with central government, the waste sector, and others to develop a shared view of what a 'comprehensive national network of facilities' looks like • Align overall direction and approach with this • The network needs to have nationwide coverage (significant for the Otago region), include a range of products and materials, and focus on circular management options where possible • Prioritise reducing greenhouse gas emissions • Ensure planning and consenting teams require new builds to have appropriate space for waste management, there is space for community facilities, and feed in to regional plans to ensure they provide for a 'coherent network' • Identify and work with community partners to extend services into hard-to-reach areas • Promote waste minimisation using long-term, evidence-based hehaviour change programmes • Provide timely, accurate and clear information when creating additional obligations through bylaws or introducing new services •
More activity is circular and we produce less waste	
We use fewer products and materials, and using (sic) them for longer, by making them more durable, and repairing, reusing, sharing and repurposing them	As above, TAs have a detailed understanding of what is required to enable repair, reuse, sharing and repurposing at the local level
Resource recovery systems are operating effectively for core materials and across all regions	TAs will have a key role in developing and maintaining resource recovery systems at the local level. Regional and cross-regional collaboration will be needed to ensure these form part of a cohesive network.
We look for ways to recover any remaining value from residual waste, sustainably and without increasing emissions, before final disposal	TAs will need to consider any potential role for energy-from-waste technologies at the local and/or regional level – particularly those that operate landfills

Specific Priorities	• Support repair initiatives by, for example, making space in resource recovery centres or other community facilities • Think about how to cater for future reuse systems when developing infrastructure to support collection and processing of products and materials • Take responsibility for kerbside collection of household recycling and general waste • Find solutions to provide services to small towns and rural areas • Implement kerbside standardisation locally • Recover value from 'truly residual waste' without harming the environment • Consider the purpose, feedstock, processing and potential energy production of any 'waste to energy' methodology
Emissions and other environmental indicators are improving	
Emissions from waste are reducing in line with our domestic and international commitments	TAs will need to model and monitor emissions from their local activities – waste emissions are being considered at a regional level for the Otago region
Contaminated land is sustainably managed and remediated, to reduce waste and emissions and enhance the environment	TAs are responsible for the management of their closed landfills.
Specific Priorities	• Maximise the amount of organic waste being recycled into beneficial uses (composting and anerobic digestion are options) • Implement standardised kerbside collections locally for organic wastes (with support and education) • Fund and invest in infrastructure to collect, process, manage and recycle organic waste (food, garden and C&D organics) • Landfill gas capture at Class 1 facilities by the end of 2026 or cease accepting organic waste • Potentially implement landfill organics ban by 2030 at all Class 1 facilities

- Address the management of ‘vulnerable landfills’ if any are identified that are council’s responsibility that are not already included in a closed landfill management plan.

A.4.1.4 Targets

The strategy includes targets; although it is acknowledged that there currently isn't enough (or reliable enough) data to set an accurate baseline or monitor these fully.

TAs should consider these, however, when setting targets in their WMMPs as it would make sense for these metrics to be reflected in local target setting and monitoring. This will also provide more support to the process of monitoring these targets at a national level.

A.4.1.5 Strategic Planning Cycle

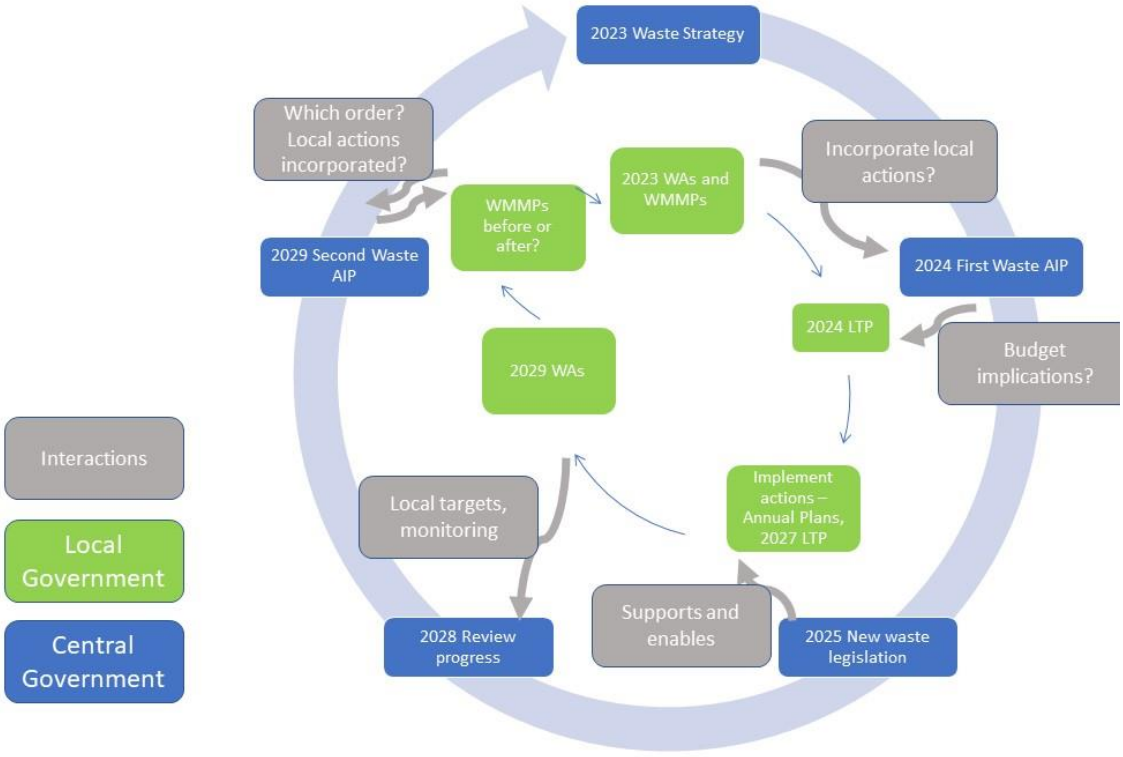
Many TAs are currently in the process of completing a Waste Assessment with a view to reviewing their WMMPs (if necessary) during the second half of 2023 so actions can be budgeted and included in 2024 LTPs. The current proposal is for the first of the MfE AIP to be out in 2024, and then a five year cycle to occur from there – so the second AIP will be due in 2029. This doesn't fit neatly with the local government planning cycle, particularly for the Otago region TAs which are all completing a Waste Assessment during 2023 (and therefore would need to repeat this process no later than 2029) .

It is not yet clear the extent to which local planning (through WMMPs) will be used to build, and be incorporated in, the AIPs. It is also not clear what the impact would be if the AIP included actions or investments that would require implementation at a local level, as is likely – and therefore may need to be included in WMMPs. Significant amendments to WMMPs do, of course, require that the full special consultative process is completed again.

The question then arises as to how TAs handle the situation where they are required, through regulation or through implementation of national AIPs and to take advantage of specific focuses for funding opportunities, to implement actions that their local communities have not had the opportunity to comment on fully through consultation.

The figure below attempts to align and show the interactions between the central and local government waste planning cycles.

Figure 9: Central and Local Government Waste Planning



A.4.1.6 Summary

The direction of the New Zealand Waste Strategy, the supporting goals, and the proposed targets all have clear implications for the future direction of waste disposal facilities in this country.

- The overall direction of the Waste Strategy is towards a circular economy, which is not supported by a landfill disposal-based linear system;
- there are specific actions relating to reducing a wide range of waste streams, and specifically and particularly organic waste – in concert with work to reduce emissions. This could extend to a ban on organic waste going to landfill; and
- the targets focus on reducing waste generation and waste disposal by 2030 – by quite significant proportions.

The overall tone of the strategic direction is not in support of continued or extended disposal of waste; and particularly not organic wastes.

A.4.2 Waste Minimisation Act 2008

The purpose of the Waste Minimisation Act 2008 (WMA) is to encourage waste minimisation and a decrease in waste disposal to protect the environment from harm and obtain environmental, economic, social and cultural benefits.

The WMA introduced tools, including:

- waste management and minimisation plan obligations for territorial authorities
- a waste disposal levy to fund waste minimisation initiatives at local and central government levels
- product stewardship provisions.

Part 4 of the WMA is dedicated to the responsibilities of a council, in that it "must promote effective and efficient waste management and minimisation within its district" (section 42).

To meet this requirement, councils are required to develop and adopt a WMMP. The development of a WMMP in the WMA is a requirement modified from Part 31 of the Local Government Act 1974, but with even greater emphasis on waste minimisation.

To support the implementation of a WMMP, section 56 of the WMA also provides councils the ability to:

- develop bylaws
- regulate the deposit, collection and transportation of wastes
- prescribe charges for waste facilities
- control access to waste facilities
- prohibit the removal of waste intended for recycling.

A number of specific clauses in Part 4 relate to the WMMP process. It is essential that those involved in developing a WMMP read and are familiar with the WMA and Part 4 in particular.

The Waste Minimisation Act 2008 (WMA) provides a regulatory framework for waste minimisation that had previously been based on largely voluntary initiatives and the involvement of territorial authorities under previous legislation, including Local Government Act 1974, Local Government Amendment Act (No 4) 1996, and Local Government Act 2002. The purpose of the WMA is to encourage a reduction in the amount of waste disposed of in New Zealand.

In summary, the WMA:

- Clarifies the roles and responsibilities of territorial authorities with respect to waste minimisation e.g. updating Waste Management and Minimisation Plans (WMMPs) and collecting/administering levy funding for waste minimisation projects.

- Requires that a Territorial Authority promote effective and efficient waste management and minimisation within its district (Section 42).
- Requires that when preparing a WMMP a Territorial Authority must consider the following methods of waste management and minimisation in the following order of importance:
    - Reduction
    - Reuse
    - Recycling
    - Recovery
    - Treatment
    - Disposal
    - Put a levy on all waste disposed of in a landfill.
    - Allows for mandatory and accredited voluntary product stewardship schemes.
    - Allows for regulations to be made making it mandatory for certain groups (for example, landfill operators) to report on waste to improve information on waste minimisation.
    - Establishes the Waste Advisory Board to give independent advice to the Minister for the Environment on waste minimisation issues.

Various other aspects of the Waste Minimisation Act are discussed in more detail below.

A.4.3 Waste Levy

The waste levy originally came in to effect from 1st July 2009, adding $10 per tonne to the cost of landfill disposal at sites which accept household solid waste (essentially Class 1 disposal facilities). The levy has two purposes, which are set out in the Act:

- to raise revenue for promoting and achieving waste minimisation
- to increase the cost of waste disposal to recognise that disposal imposes costs on the environment, society and the economy.

This levy is collected and managed by the Ministry for the Environment (MfE) who distribute half of the revenue collected to territorial authorities (TA) on a population basis to be spent on promoting or achieving waste minimisation as set out in their WMMPs. The other half is retained by the MfE and managed by them as a central contestable fund for waste minimisation initiatives (the Waste Minimisation Fund).

In April 2021, the government introduced regulation to expand the scope of the levy from Class 1 landfills to also include classes 2-4.[46]

The table below shows the timetable and rates for the new levy regime:

Figure 10: Levy Rates by Fill Type and Year

LANDFILL CLASS	1-Jul-21	1-Jul-22	1-Jul-23	1-Jul-24
Municipal landfill (class 1)	$20	$30	$50	$60
Construction and demolition fill (class 2)		$20	$20	$30
Managed fill (class 3)			$10	$10
Controlled fill (class 4)			$10	$10

https://www.mfe.govt.nz/waste/waste-and-government

As the landfill levy is expanded and raised, there will be an impact on the quantity of material going to the different destinations; however, the extent to which this occurs, and for which materials, depends on a number of other factors.

One impact that has been noted in some areas of New Zealand, for example, is operators choosing to close rather than add the landfill levy to their gate fee, and undertake the administrative task of monitoring waste quantities to the extent required by the online waste levy system (OWLS). Some of these facilities don't have weighbridges in place and instead base their charges on volume estimates. To report to the OWLS, these facilities then need to translate volumes to weights, and it is on this basis that their landfill levy obligations are calculated. Therefore, any variances in conversion rates between volume and weight could result in an over- or under-calculation of the required landfill levy at the gate.

A.4.4 Product Stewardship

Under the Waste Minimisation Act 2008, if the Minister for the Environment declares a product to be a priority product, a product stewardship scheme must be developed and accredited to ensure effective reduction, reuse, recycling or recovery of the product and to manage any environmental harm arising from the product when it becomes waste.[47]

[46] https://www.legislation.govt.nz/regulation/public/2021/0069/latest/whole.html
[47] Waste Management Act 2008 2(8)

The following voluntary product stewardship schemes have been accredited by the Minister for the Environment:[48]

- Agrecovery rural recycling programme
- Envirocon product stewardship
- Fonterra Milk for Schools Recycling Programme
- Fuji Xerox Zero Landfill Scheme
- Holcim Geocycle Used Oil Recovery Programme (no longer operating)
- Interface ReEntry Programme
- Kimberly Clark NZ's Envirocomp Product Stewardship Scheme for Sanitary Hygiene Products
- Plasback
- Public Place Recycling Scheme
- Recovering of Oil Saves the Environment (R.O.S.E. NZ)
- Refrigerant recovery scheme
- RE:MOBILE
- Resene PaintWise
- The Glass Packaging Forum

Further details on each of the above schemes are available on: http://www.mfe.govt.nz/waste/product-stewardship/accredited-voluntary-schemes

The first six priority products were named under the WMA in 2020 (shown below) and subsequently single-use packaging has been added. The first seven priority products named are:

1. Plastic packaging
2. Tyres
3. Electrical and electronic products (e-waste including large batteries)
4. Agrichemicals and their containers
5. Refrigerants
6. Farm plastics
7. Single-use plastic packaging
8. MfE has taken a 'co-design' approach, which involves industry developing and operating product stewardship schemes with central government oversight. Progress on the schemes, and parties involved, are summarised below.

Priority product	Progress made	Lead agency/ies

[48] http://www.mfe.govt.nz/waste/product-stewardship/accredited-voluntary-schemes

Tyres	Consultation on proposed regulations late 2021 Scheme accredited October 2022 Regulation in effect from late 2023	Tyrewise
Large batteries	Consultation on proposed regulations late 2021 Accreditation expected late 2023 Regulation in effect from 2024	Battery Industry Group
Refrigerants (and other synthetic greenhouse gases)	Consultation on regulations in late 2022 Scheme accreditation mid 2023 Regulation in effect from 2024	Synthetic Refrigerant Stewardship group
Farm plastics, agrichemicals and containers (farm waste)	Consultation on regulations planned late 2023	The Agrecovery Foundation
Electrical and electronic products (e-waste)	Scheme design in 2023 Consultation on regulations in 2024	TechCollect
Plastic packaging	Co-design underway	Packaging Forum and Food & Grocery Council

A.4.5 Waste Minimisation Fund

The Waste Minimisation Fund has been set up by the Ministry for the Environment to help fund waste minimisation projects and to improve New Zealand's waste minimisation performance through:

- Investment in infrastructure;
- Investment in waste minimisation systems and
- Increasing educational and promotional capacity.

Criteria for the Waste Minimisation Fund have been published:

1. Only waste minimisation projects are eligible for funding. Projects must promote or achieve waste minimisation. Waste minimisation covers the reduction of waste and the

reuse, recycling and recovery of waste and diverted material. The scope of the fund includes educational projects that promote waste minimisation activity.

2. Projects must result in new waste minimisation activity, either by implementing new initiatives or a significant expansion in the scope or coverage of existing activities.

3. Funding is not for the ongoing financial support of existing activities, nor is it for the running costs of the existing activities of organisations, individuals, councils or firms.

4. Projects should be for a discrete timeframe of up to three years, after which the project objectives will have been achieved and, where appropriate, the initiative will become self-funding.

5. Funding can be for operational or capital expenditure required to undertake a project.

6. For projects where alternative, more suitable, Government funding streams are available (such as the Sustainable Management Fund, the Contaminated Sites Remediation Fund, or research funding from the Foundation for Research, Science and Technology), applicants should apply to these funding sources before applying to the Waste Minimisation Fund.

7. The applicant must be a legal entity.

8. The fund will not cover the entire cost of the project. Applicants will need part funding from other sources.

9. The minimum grant for feasibility studies will be $10,000.00. The minimum grant for other projects will be $50,000.00.

Application assessment criteria have also been published by the Ministry.

The current funding round opened in October 2022 and will consider applications as they are received, and will agree to fund successful applications until funds are exhausted.

A.4.6 Local Government Act 2002

The Local Government Act 2002 (LGA) provides the general framework and powers under which New Zealand's democratically elected and accountable local authorities operate.

The LGA contains various provisions that may apply to councils when preparing their WMMPs, including consultation and bylaw provisions. For example, Part 6 of the LGA refers to planning and decision-making requirements to promote accountability between local authorities and their communities, and a long-term focus for the decisions and activities of the local authority. This part includes requirements for information to be included in the long-term plan (LTP), including summary information about the WMMP.

More information on the LGA can be found at ww.dia.govt.nz/better-local-government.

A.4.6.1 Section 17A Review

Local authorities are now under an obligation to review the cost-effectiveness of current arrangements for meeting community needs for good quality infrastructure, local public services and local regulation. Where a review is undertaken local authorities must consider options for the governance, funding and delivery of infrastructure, local public services and local regulation that include, but are not limited to:

a) in-house delivery
b) delivery by a CCO, whether wholly owned by the local authority, or a CCO where the local authority is a part owner
c) another local authority
d) another person or agency (for example central government, a private sector organisation or a community group).

Local authorities had three years from 8 August 2014 to complete the first review of each service i.e. they must have completed a first review of all their services by 7 August 2017 (unless something happened to trigger a review before then).

Other than completion by the above deadline, there are two statutory triggers for a section 17A review:

- The first occurs when a local authority is considering a significant change to a level of service
- The second occurs where a contract or other binding agreement is within two years of expiration.

Once conducted, a section 17A review has a statutory life of up to six years. Each service must be reviewed at least once every six years unless one of the other events that trigger a review comes into effect.

While the WMMP process is wider in scope – considering all waste service provision in the local authority area – and generally taking a longer term, more strategic approach, there is substantial crossover between the section 17A requirements and those of the WMMP process, in particular in relation to local authority service provision. The S17A review may however take a deeper approach go into more detail in consideration of how services are to be delivered, looking particularly at financial aspects to a level that are not required under the WMMP process.

Because of the level of crossover however it makes sense to undertake the S17A review and the WMMP process in an iterative manner. The WMMP process should set the strategic direction and gather detailed information that can inform both processes. Conversely the consideration of options under the s17A process can inform the content of the WMMP – in particular what is contained in the action plans.

A.4.7 Resource Management Act 1991

The Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA) promotes sustainable management of natural and physical resources. Although it does not specifically define 'waste', the RMA addresses waste management and minimisation activity through controls on the environmental effects of waste management and minimisation activities and facilities through national, regional and local policy, standards, plans and consent procedures. In this role, the RMA exercises considerable influence over facilities for waste disposal and recycling, recovery, treatment and others in terms of the potential impacts of these facilities on the environment.

Under section 30 of the RMA, regional councils are responsible for controlling the discharge of contaminants into or on to land, air or water. These responsibilities are addressed through regional planning and discharge consent requirements. Other regional council responsibilities that may be relevant to waste and recoverable materials facilities include:

- managing the adverse effects of storing, using, disposing of and transporting hazardous wastes
- the dumping of wastes from ships, aircraft and offshore installations into the coastal marine area
- the allocation and use of water.

Under section 31 of the RMA, council responsibility includes controlling the effects of land-use activities that have the potential to create adverse effects on the natural and physical resources of their district. Facilities involved in the disposal, treatment or use of waste or recoverable materials may carry this potential. Permitted, controlled, discretionary, noncomplying and prohibited activities, and their controls, are specified in district planning documents, thereby defining further land-use-related resource consent requirements for waste-related facilities.

In addition, the RMA provides for the development of national policy statements and for the setting of national environmental standards (NES). There are currently two enacted NESs that directly influence the management of waste in New Zealand:

6) The Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Air Quality) Regulations 2004; this NES requires certain landfills (e.g., those with a capacity of more than 1 million tonnes of waste) to collect landfill gases and either flare them or use them as fuel for generating electricity. Unless exemption criteria are met, the NES for Air Quality also prohibits the lighting of fires and burning of wastes at landfills, the burning of tyres, bitumen burning for road maintenance, burning coated wire or oil, and operating high-temperature hazardous waste incinerators. These prohibitions aim to protect air quality.
7) The Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Storing Tyres Outdoors) Regulations 2021; this NES provides nationally consistent rules for the responsible storage of tyres.

The implementation of the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management[49] may reduce the application rates of some organic wastes to land, which is currently a low cost management option for wastes such as effluent. This may increase the quantities of these organic materials that will be available for processing, which would then impact on the types of materials requiring processing, the technologies best suited to these material mixes, and the markets for the end product.

The RMA is currently subject to extensive reform, which will entail repealing the RMA and replacing it with three separate pieces of legislation:

8) National and Built Environments Act;
9) Spatial Planning Act; and
10) Climate Adaptation Act.

It is likely that this reform process will be completed before the end of 2023.

A.4.8 New Zealand Emissions Trading Scheme

The Climate Change Response Act 2002 and associated regulations is currently the Government's principal response to manage climate change. A key mechanism for this is the New Zealand Emissions Trading Scheme (NZ ETS). The NZ ETS puts a price on greenhouse gas emissions, providing an incentive for people to reduce emissions and plant forests to absorb carbon dioxide. Certain sectors are required to acquire and surrender emission units to account for their direct greenhouse gas emissions or the emissions associated with their products. Landfills that are subject to the waste disposal levy are required to surrender emission units to cover methane emissions generated from landfill. These disposal facilities are required to report the tonnages landfilled annually to calculate emissions (this is separately to the tonnages required to be reported for the landfill levy, through the OWLS).

The NZ ETS was introduced in 2010 and, from 2013, landfills have been required to surrender 'New Zealand emissions units' or NZUs for each tonne of CO_2 (equivalent) that they produce. Until around 2017, however, the impact of the NZETS on disposal prices was limited. There were a number of reasons for this:

- The global price of carbon crashed during the GFC in 2007-8 and was slow to recover in the following years. Prior to the crash it was trading at around $20 per tonne. The price had been as low as $2, although in June 2015, the Government moved to no longer accept international units in NZETS and the NZU price increased markedly. NZUs[50] currently change hands for between $70 and $85, with prices at $74.40 at the time of writing[51].

[49] https://environment.govt.nz/publications/national-policy-statement-for-freshwater-management-2020/
[50] NZUs are carbon credits that are officially accepted to offset liabilities under the NZETS
[51] According to carbon prices on www.carbonforestservices.co.nz and https://www.carbonmatch.co.nz/

- The transitional provisions of the Climate Change Response Act, which were extended in 2013 but have now been reviewed, meant that landfills only had to surrender half the number of units they would be required to otherwise. These transitional provisions were removed in January 2017, effectively and immediately doubling the price per tonne impact of the ETS.
- Landfills are allowed to apply for 'a methane capture and destruction unique emissions factor (UEF)'. This means that if landfills have a gas collection system in place and flare or otherwise use the gas (and turn it from methane, CH_4 into carbon dioxide, CO_2) they can reduce their liabilities in proportion to how much gas they capture. Up to 90% capture and destruction is allowed to be claimed under the regulations, with large facilities applying for UEF's at the upper end of the range.

Taken together (a low price of carbon, only two-for-one surrender required, and methane destruction of 80-90%) the actual cost of compliance with the NZETS had been small for most landfills – particularly those that were able to claim high rates of gas capture. Disposal facilities typically imposed charges (in the order of $5 per tonne) to their customers, but these charges mostly reflected the costs of scheme administration, compliance, and hedging against risk rather than the actual cost of carbon.

The way the scheme has been structured has also resulted in some inconsistencies in the way it is applied – for example class 2-5 landfills and closed landfills do not have any liabilities under the scheme. Further, the default waste composition (rather than a SWAP) can be used to calculate the theoretical gas production, which means landfill owners have an incentive to import biodegradable waste, which then increases gas production and which can then be captured and offset against ETS liabilities.

Recently, however the scheme has had a greater impact on the cost of landfilling, and this is expected to continue in the medium term. Many small landfills which do not capture and destroy methane are now beginning to pay a more substantial cost of compliance. The ability of landfills with high rates of gas capture and destruction to buffer the impact of the ETS will mean a widening cost advantage for them relative to those without such ability. This appears to be putting further pressure on small (predominantly Council-owned) facilities and will drive further tonnage towards the large regional facilities (predominantly privately owned).

For example, with a price of carbon at $75 per tonne, the liability for a landfill without gas capture will be $68.25 (based on a DEF of 0.91 tonnes of CO_2e per tonne of waste), whereas for a landfill claiming 90% gas capture (the maximum allowed under the scheme), the liability will be only $6.83. This type of price differential will mean it will become increasingly cost competitive to transport waste larger distances to the large regional landfills.

More information is available at www.climatechange.govt.nz/emissions-trading-scheme.

A.4.9 Litter Act 1979

Under the Litter Act[52] it is an offence for any person or body corporate to deposit or leave litter:

- in or on any public place; or
- in or on any private land without the consent of its occupier.

The Act enables Council to appoint Litter Officers with powers to enforce the provisions of the legislation.

The legislative definition of the term "litter" is wide and includes 'refuse, rubbish, animal remains, glass, metal, garbage, debris, dirt, filth, rubble, ballast, stones, earth, waste matter or other thing of a like nature'.

Any person who commits an offence under the Act is liable to:

- An instant fine of $400 imposed by the issue of an infringement notice; or a fine not exceeding $5,000 in the case of an individual or $20,000 for a body corporate upon conviction in a District Court.
- A term of imprisonment where the litter is of a nature that it may endanger, cause physical injury, disease or infection to any person coming into contact with it.

Under the Litter Act 1979 it is an offence for any person to deposit litter of any kind in a public place, or onto private land without the approval of the owner.

The Litter Act is enforced by territorial authorities, who have the responsibility to monitor litter dumping, act on complaints, and deal with those responsible for litter dumping. Councils reserve the right to prosecute offenders via fines and infringement notices administered by a litter control warden or officer. The maximum fines for littering are $5,000 for a person and $20,000 for a corporation.

Council powers under the Litter Act could be used to address illegal dumping issues that may be included in the scope of a council's waste management and minimisation plan.

The Litter Act may be reviewed alongside the review of the Waste Minimisation Act.

A.4.10 Health Act 1956

The Health Act 1956 places obligations on TAs to provide sanitary works for the collection and disposal of refuse, for the purpose of public health protection (Part 2 – powers and duties of local authorities, section 25). Where the Ministry of Health

[52] https://www.legislation.govt.nz/act/public/1979/0041/latest/DLM33082.html

considers that a local authority is not taking the necessary action to meet these obligations and protect public health, it can require a local authority to do so.

It specifically identifies certain waste management practices as nuisances (S 29) and offensive trades (Third Schedule) and section 23 directs every local authority to improve, promote, and protect public health by inspecting its district regularly to identify any nuisance or condition likely to be offensive or harm human health. If any issues are noted, the local authority should take steps to rectify the situation. Improperly managed waste would be considered a nuisance. Section 34 enables councils to abate nuisances without notice and recover costs.

Section 54 places restrictions on carrying out an offensive trade and requires that the local authority and medical officer of health must give written consent and can impose conditions on the operation. The local authority's responsibilities under section 54 only applies where resource consent has not been granted under the RMA (i.e., no need to give written consent twice). Local authorities should seek to coordinate with their local public health unit where offensive trades are being established, such as refuse collection and other waste treatment practices.

The Health Act enables TAs to raise loans for certain sanitary works and/or to receive government grants and subsidies, where available.[53] It also means that where TAs incur costs in meeting their responsibilities to abate nuisances by (for example) removing refuse that is likely to harm public health, the TA can seek payment of these costs.

Health Act provisions to remove refuse by local authorities have been repealed.

A.4.11 Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996 (HSNO Act)

The HSNO Act addresses the management of substances (including their disposal) that pose a significant risk to the environment and/or human health. The Act relates to waste management primarily through controls on the import or manufacture of new hazardous materials and the handling and disposal of hazardous substances.

Depending on the amount of a hazardous substance on site, the HSNO Act sets out requirements for material storage, staff training and certification. These requirements would need to be addressed within operational and health and safety plans for waste facilities. Hazardous substances commonly managed by TAs include used oil, household chemicals, asbestos, agrichemicals, LPG and batteries.

The HSNO Act provides minimum national standards that may apply to the disposal of a hazardous substance. However, under the RMA a regional council or TA may set more

[53] From: MfE 2009: Waste Management and Minimisation Planning, Guidance for Territorial Authorities.

stringent controls relating to the use of land for storing, using, disposing of or transporting hazardous substances.[54]

A.4.12 Health and Safety at Work Act 201555

The new Health and Safety at Work Act, passed in September 2015 replaces the Health and Safety in Employment Act 1992. The bulk of the Act came into force from 4 April 2016.

The Health and Safety at Work Act introduces the concept of a Person Conducting a Business or Undertaking, known as a PCBU. The Council will have a role to play as a PCBU for waste services and facilities.

The primary duty of care requires all PCBUs to ensure, so far as is reasonably practicable:

11) the health and safety of workers employed or engaged or caused to be employed or engaged, by the PCBU or those workers who are influenced or directed by the PCBU (for example workers and contractors)
12) that the health and safety of other people is not put at risk from work carried out as part of the conduct of the business or undertaking (for example visitors and customers).

The PCBU's specific obligations, so far as is reasonably practicable:

- providing and maintaining a work environment, plant and systems of work that are without risks to health and safety
- ensuring the safe use, handling and storage of plant, structures and substances
- providing adequate facilities at work for the welfare of workers, including ensuring access to those facilities
- providing information, training, instruction or supervision necessary to protect workers and others from risks to their health and safety
- monitoring the health of workers and the conditions at the workplace for the purpose of preventing illness or injury.

A key feature of the new legislation is that cost should no longer be a major consideration in determining the safest course of action that must be taken.

WorkSafe NZ is New Zealand's workplace health and safety regulator. WorkSafe NZ will provide further guidance on the new Act after it is passed.

[54] From: MfE 2009: Waste Management and Minimisation Planning, Guidance for Territorial Authorities.
[55] http://www.legislation.govt.nz/act/public/2015/0070/latest/DLM5976660.html#DLM6564701

A.4.13 Other legislation

Other legislation that relates to waste management and/or reduction of harm, or improved resource efficiency from waste products includes:

- Biosecurity Act 1993
- Radiation Protection Act 1965
- Ozone Layer Protection Act 1996
- Agricultural Chemicals and Veterinary Medicines Act 1997.

For full text copies of the legislation listed above see www.legislation.govt.nz.

A.4.14 International commitments

New Zealand is party to international agreements that have an influence on the requirements of our domestic legislation for waste minimisation and disposal. Some key agreements are the:

- Montreal Protocol
- Basel Convention
- Stockholm Convention
- Waigani Convention
- Minamata Convention.

More information on these international agreements can be found on the Ministry's website at www.mfe.govt.nz/more/international-environmental-agreements.

A.5.0 A Circular Resource Recovery Network

Historically, our economic system has operated primarily on the basis of linear processes. This system involves extraction, processing, manufacturing, consumption and disposal (end-of-life). This system is not sustainable as it involves systematically using up non-renewable raw materials (such as minerals and fossil fuels) and degrading the natural environment, which is necessary to support life, through unsustainable agricultural and extractive activities (such as logging of native forests), and the creation of waste and pollution. To address this, a paradigm shift is needed. This requires a change in how the economic system produces, assembles, sells and uses products in order to minimise waste and maximise the value of materials in use. The circular economy is a model that enables resources to be kept in use for as long as possible, extract maximum value from them, and then recover and regenerate materials at end-of-life.

Within the context of enabling a circular economy, it is proposed to re-organise how the recovery of materials in the economy occurs by establish a **'circular resource network'**.

The key organising principle behind the concept of a circular resource network is that the resource recovery system should be consciously designed to facilitate the circular flow of materials through the economy, by 'completing the circle'. To date, the 'reverse logistics' aspect of the economy that is responsible for collecting widely dispersed and mixed materials has been a poor relation to the 'logistics' part of the economy that is responsible for the dispersion.

The following subsections expand on what a circular resource network concept that is designed for the circular economy could entail. The circular resource network concept borrows from and builds on the existing concept of a resource recovery network (RRN).

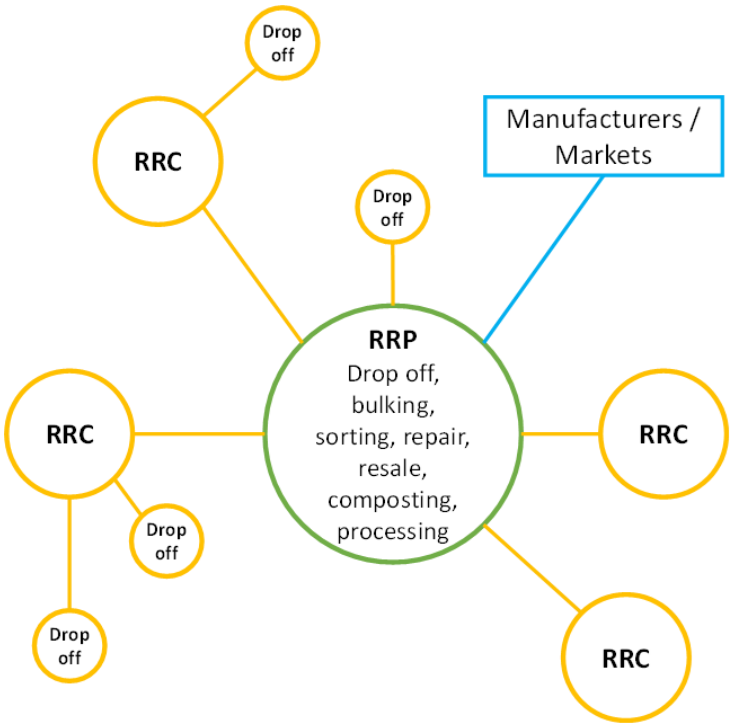
A.5.1 Conventional Resource Recovery Network (RRN)

The concept of a RRN is a longstanding one with various examples including Auckland Council working to develop a network of community run facilities in partnership with the Zero Waste Network[56], the development of a Māori and Pasifika Eco Park, in South Auckland[57], and Selwyn District Council recently announcing their resource recovery park concept[58].

[56] https://www.makethemostofwaste.co.nz/resource-recovery-network/
[57] https://www.stuff.co.nz/business/126810349/the-1-billion-plan-to-lift-mori-and-pasifika-prosperity-in-aucklands-south-and-west
[58] https://www.selwyn.govt.nz/services/rubbish,-recycling-And-organics/recovery-park/reconnect-project

These examples (which have different approaches) can be expanded into a nationwide state of the art network of resource recovery parks (RRPs) which consist of linked (sub) regional hubs, with smaller satellite facilities (resource recovery centres or RRCs) feeding recovered materials into the hub for processing and sale. These potentially can be further supplemented by local drop off sites that feed the satellite facilities. This concept is illustrated in the figure below.

Figure 11: Network of Resource Recovery Centres Linked to Resource Recovery Parks



The functions that are performed by the RRP consolidate a range of resource recovery functions into a single site. The intent is both to provide a 'one stop shop', but also to take advantage of economies of scale and sharing of infrastructure, services, and overheads, and optimising transport of materials to reduce costs. Furthermore, by co-locating functions there can arise the possibility of synergies between the different functions. For example, reclaimed timber and building materials can provide materials for a 'Community Shed' type operation[59], or items salvaged from the waste stream can be sold at low cost to the public. The proposed form of a resource recovery network is

[59] https://menzshed.org.nz/about-us/what-is-a-shed/

to have a series of sites with physically co-located functions, and for these to be operated by or overseen by a single entity.

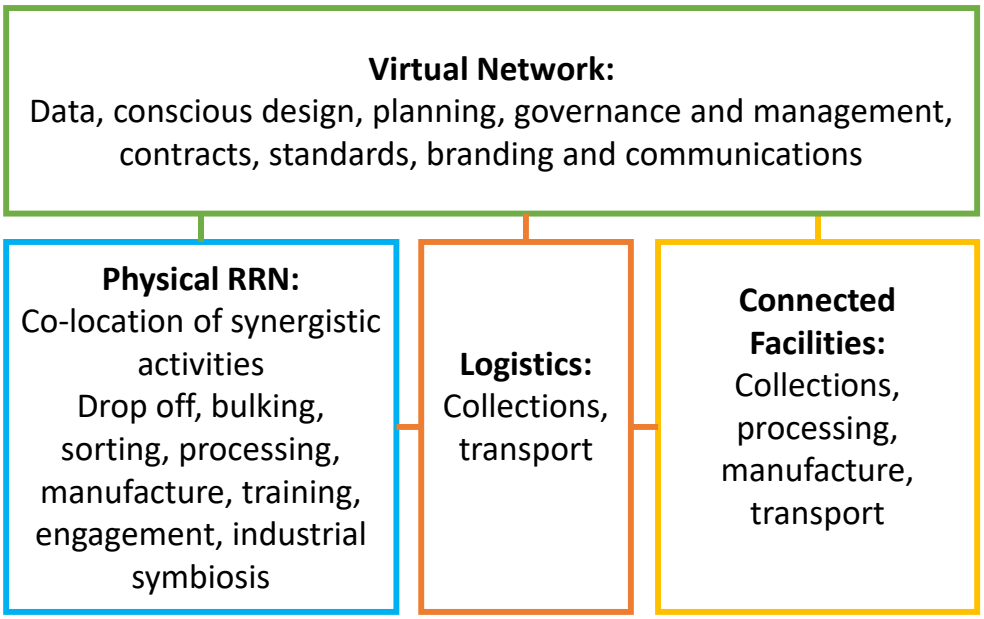
A.5.2 Expanding the Resource Recovery Network

While the conventional concept of a resource recovery network has much to recommend it, in our view there is potential to evolve it further to create the core functionality needed to enable the circular economy.

It is proposed to evolve the concept of physical co-location of synergistic activities to encompass a virtual and holistic network of sites, some co-located (where this provides efficiency gains, and is practical), but also including other sites that may be physically stand-alone sites, but which are connected to the circular resource network. The method of connection would be through supplying and receiving material, utilising network transport arrangements, operating to agreed performance standards, utilising standardised signage and specifications, providing and receiving data, and being linked through virtual directories.

A physical network of sites and logistic can be replicated virtually in an information management system. A nation-wide virtual circular resource network could, eventually, track and/or manage the flow or materials through the entire resource recovery sector in Aotearoa, and enable the optimisation of infrastructure, logistics, and services. Underpinning the virtual network is a physical network of sites and facilities that operate to agreed standards (akin to the traditional RRN concept), supplemented by standalone sites that are connected to the network. Connecting the physical network and standalone sites is a highly efficient, flexible, and low-carbon logistics network. The high-level structure of the network is illustrated in the figure below:

Figure 12: Circular Recovery Aotearoa High-Level Structure



A.5.2.1 Spatial Representation

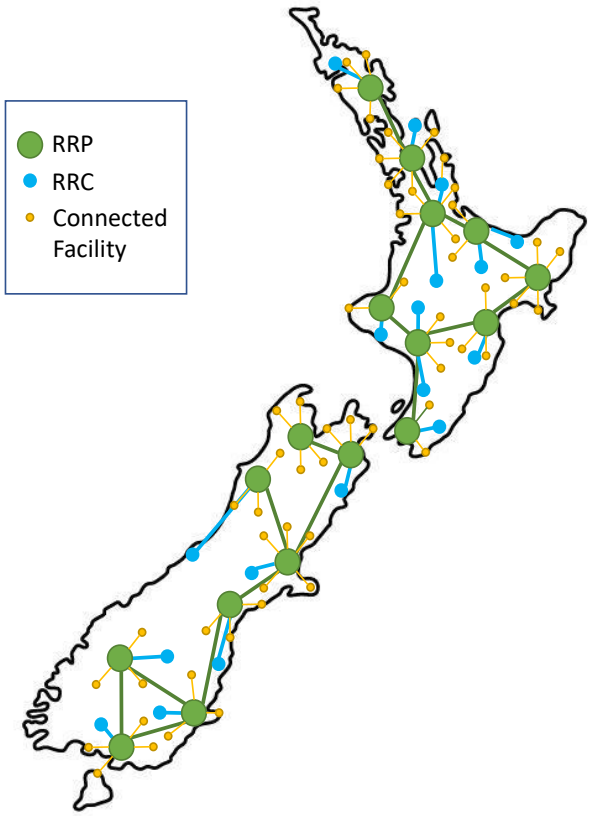
Figure 13 below shows a high-level visual representation of a national resource recovery network.

The large green dots represent regional RRPs that consolidate and process material at a regional level. Depending on the material stream, materials could also be transported between the regional hubs (for example glass being consolidated in Christchurch for shipping to Auckland for manufacture). Regional hubs could also specialise in processing certain materials and swap materials accordingly.

The mid-sized blue dots represent local RRCs that accept a full range of materials and send to the regional RRPs for bulking (or to 'connected facilities' for local processing). Not shown are smaller drop-off sites.

The small yellow dots represent the potentially hundreds of facilities that are not co-located at an RRP or RRC but are linked and operate to the standards of the network. These facilities could accept materials from the RRP or RRC for processing, or supply materials to these sites.

Figure 13: Concept Map of Circular Resource Network

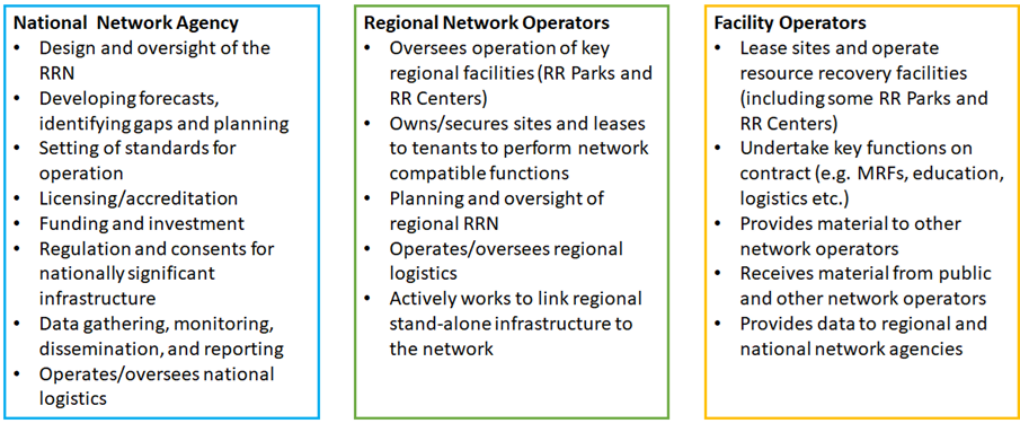


A.5.2.2 Virtual Network

The core of the concept is that the reverse logistics system is actively planned and optimised to 'close the circle' and enable a circular economy. This requires planning, analysis, and data gathering and analysis functions, alongside the active ongoing management of material flows. This is what is covered by the 'virtual network' element.

The roles of the key organisations involved in the circular resource network are shown in the figure below:

Figure 14: Key Agents and Roles in the Resource Recovery Network



A digital model could be developed of the key material flows within the resource recovery sector (ideally this would ultimately encompass a mass balance of materials through the economy, although this is likely to be more difficult to achieve and therefore a more long-term aspiration).

By digitally mapping material flows nationally, across both core facilities and connected facilities, potential gaps and issues could be quickly identified and planning undertaken to ensure the system remains optimised and is resilient and adaptive in the face of change.

The digital model would include current material flows and allow for projections and modelling of new facilities, changes to material types and quantities, logistics etc. This would enable the potential impact of new facilities and options to be investigated before implementation.

The core of the circular resource network is the establishment of a set of standards of operation that all facilities that form part of the circular resource network operate to. These standards would apply to both operations co-located at an RRP or RRC, as well as connected facilities. In this regard what is proposed is similar to a franchise model: as well as designing the overall system the government (or its agents) set the basis by which the circular resource network would function.

A.5.2.3 Physical RRN – Structure

The 'Physical RRN' is the aspect of the system that is most recognisable interface of the network. A national network could be made up of regional nodes (circular resource networks) that are linked but that can operate as independent regional entities.[60] This

[60] For the purposes of this exercise, it should be assumed that 'regional' broadly corresponds to current regional council and unitary council boundaries.

would enable planning with a national perspective (as noted above) but empower the governance and management at a regional level to enable agile response to regional and local requirements. It should be noted, however, that there could be a number of different models.

The role at a regional level is primarily:

- Site ownership, management, development, and leasing.
- Operating region-wide logistics to consolidate materials from RRCs and Connected Facilities at the regional RRP for bulking, sorting, processing and bulk transport or local manufacture.
- Overseeing and applying the operating standards for the network
- Advocating for the development of the network and working with operators and stakeholders to facilitate its continued development.
- Promotion and communication with users.

Regional networks would operate to national standards that include the following (as noted above):

- Branding and communications
- Core materials accepted and material acceptance criteria
- Output material quality standards and contamination levels (referencing existing market specifications or official standards where appropriate)
- Customer service levels
- Appropriate employment conditions
- Standard contracts and agreements for supply of services, provision or sale of materials, leases etc.
- Access to and participation in online marketplaces for recovered materials generated by network participants.

The regional network operators in turn would be responsible for applying and enforcing these standards for local and connected facilities.

A.5.2.4 RRPs – Regional Hubs

The heart of a regional network consists of one or two large RRPs, where a range of key functions are co-located. The purpose of the RRP is to provide a 'hub' for the efficient regional consolidation of a wide range of materials collected at the RRC and Connected Facilities, as well as those that may be collected at the RRP itself.

The core of the concept is to have regional consolidation of materials and provide a hub for the regional network. In addition, these sites could provide a 'flagship' centre with a full range of services for drop-off and community engagement etc.

The RRP all can have different mixes of facilities depending on local requirements. The logistics and flagship public facing operations could be co-located or at different sites depending on local situations.

Typical facilities may include:

- Material recovery facilities for sorting of collected comingled materials.
- Anaerobic digestion facilities to process putrescible wastes and generate biogas that is used to fuel the regional logistics collection fleet.
- Logistics sorting centre for managing the inputs and outputs of a range of facilities.
- Construction and demolition waste sorting facility
- Wash plants and fleet management facilities for reusable containers
- Regional consolidation and logistics for a range of product stewardship schemes such as:
  - E-waste dismantling and processing operations.
  - Used large battery (EV and stationary storage) assessment and consolidation centres.
  - Farm plastics and agrichemical containers
  - Tyres
  - Mattresses
- Education centre
- Reuse stores/mall
- Food rescue
- Repair hubs
- Manufacturing businesses utilising recovered materials. In some instances, these businesses are co-located to utilise others' discarded materials and surplus process heat, with ongoing work to develop industrial symbiosis models.
- Research on material reuse/recovery
- Drop off facilities for a full range of materials.

A.5.2.5 Local RR Centres

While the RRPs are the hub of the regional networks, the RRC form the primary nodes where the majority of material is dropped off and consolidated locally. Many RRCs will start off as local transfer station sites that are upgraded and re-purposed to have a predominant focus on resource recovery. The RRCs are the local centre for community activity, with many run by community enterprises or iwi, and serve to engage, educate and empower the local communities to not only recover materials but extract and apply the value of those materials for community benefit.

There are a range of different services and facilities at each site, but a set of core facilities could include the following:

- Drop off facilities for a standard range of materials (nominally as follows):
    - Cardboard
    - Metals
    - Paper
    - Glass
    - Plastics 1,2,5
    - Shrink-wrap
    - Garden waste
    - DIY construction and demolition waste
- Dropoff/consolidation sites for current and future product stewardship schemes, for example:
    - Reusable containers
    - Single use containers
    - E-waste and batteries
    - Farm plastics and chemical containers
    - Tyres
    - Mattresses
    - Textiles
    - Paint and household chemicals
- Reuse drop off, refurbishment and resale (furniture, household items, furnishings and clothing, toys, books, tools).

Optional services and facilities could include:

- Café
- Construction and bulky materials sales yard
- Education, training
- Workshops/refurbishment
- Food rescue
- Cooking oil – biodiesel/soap manufacture
- Reusable nappies
- Mattress recycling
- Business incubator space.

A.5.2.6 Logistics

A core feature of the concept is the establishment of an efficient logistics network that is able to consolidate and transport materials as efficiently as possible, including utilising

back-loading, bulk transport, and using flexible methodologies to facilitate bulk transport of smaller volume materials (for example, modular bins transported on side loaders).

Vehicles utilised by the network could take advantage of low-carbon and waste-based technologies to minimise the carbon footprint of materials managed by the network. For example:

- Vehicles could be powered by gas/energy generated from anaerobic digestion of organic waste.
- Battery electric vehicles could utilise second-life batteries or charging infrastructure built using second life batteries.
- Bulk transport using rail (ideally electrified).

Materials are dealt with in the most appropriate manner through the network with some materials manged locally or regionally, and other materials utilising the logistics capabilities of the network to be delivered to national end uses at low cost.

The figure below illustrates how certain materials are likely to be managed locally, regionally, nationally, or internationally.

Figure 15:Geographical Circulation of Material Types



In the above indicative representation, organics (such as garden waste), reusables, and repairable items are likely to be utilised in local communities; refillables, organics that require more capital intensive processes (such as food waste or sludges), construction and demolition waste, and e-waste dismantling are likely to be undertaken on a regional level; processing and manufacture of products from glass, paper, plastic, metal, e-waste,

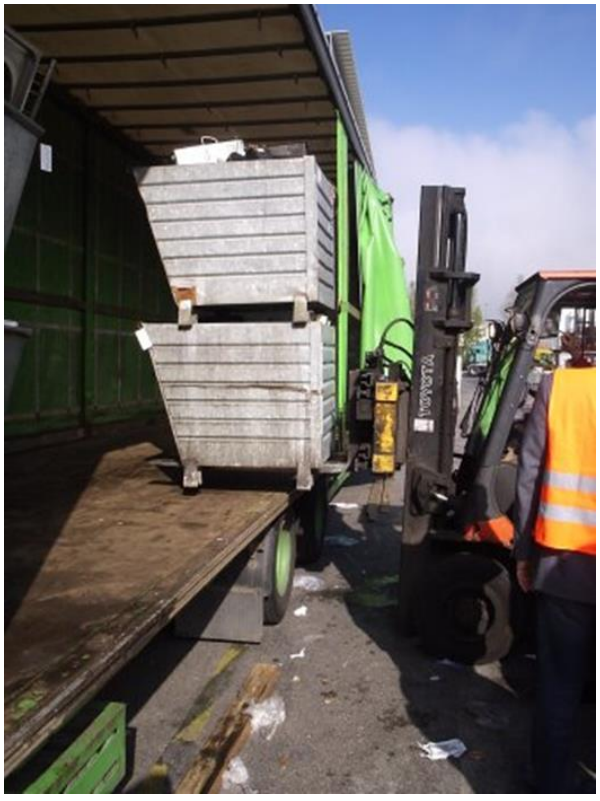
and tyres are likely to be processed at national or sub-national scale facilities. Finally, there will be a range of materials that are sold into international commodity markets. These are likely to include paper, plastics, metals, e-waste, and textiles.

The above is intended purely for the purposes of illustration – as markets, material types, and processing technologies evolve these circles of re-integration into the economy are likely to change. The key point is that the network will involve a redistribution of different products and materials to different points and designing this redistribution to be as efficient and effective as possible will be critical to the functioning of the circular economy.

Local Logistics

A key part of the concept is to facilitate the ability to capture the widest possible range of materials by taking advantage of economies of scale to capture economic quantities. This can be achieved through a standardised modular approach to material separation and collection. An example of this is the system deployed in Upper Austria, which utilised 1 cubic metre stackable bins that can be moved using forklifts and transported on curtainsider trucks (see **Error! Reference source not found.**).

Figure 16: Standardised Bins Being Loaded onto Curtainsider Truck



The system collects 80 different types of separated material. The possible downside of it taking time to gather economic quantities of less common material types is minimised as

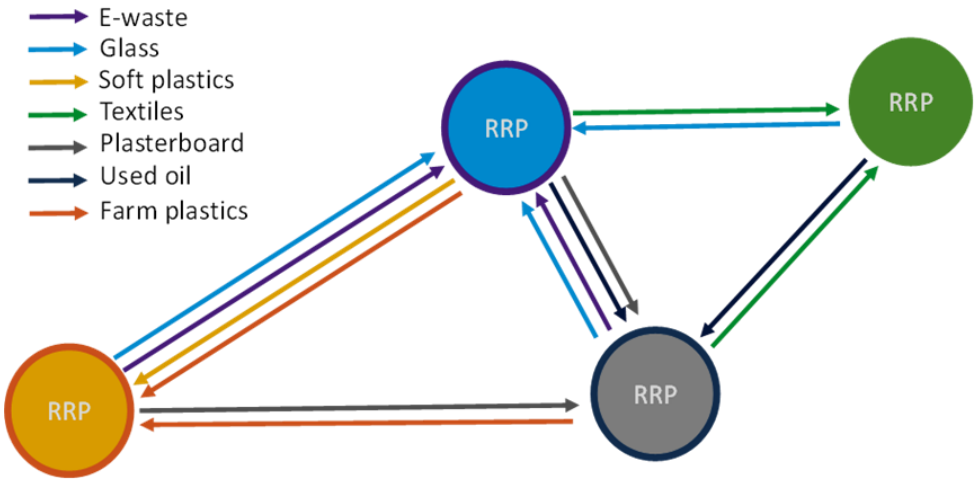
economic quantities can be achieved across the whole region, and the systems components are low cost and have proven efficiency.

The use of the same bins the same types of materials and common signage provides standardisation across the network, despite a wide range of operators being responsible for the individual resource recovery sites.

Inter-Regional Logistics

There is also potential to optimise the flows of materials between regional/sub regional hubs. For example, each regional hub could specialise in processing of one or more material types, with flows of materials then able to be balanced between sites, optimising logistics through backloading, as well as creating economies of scale. A hypothetical illustration is provided in the figure below.

Figure 17: Inter-Regional Logistics Model

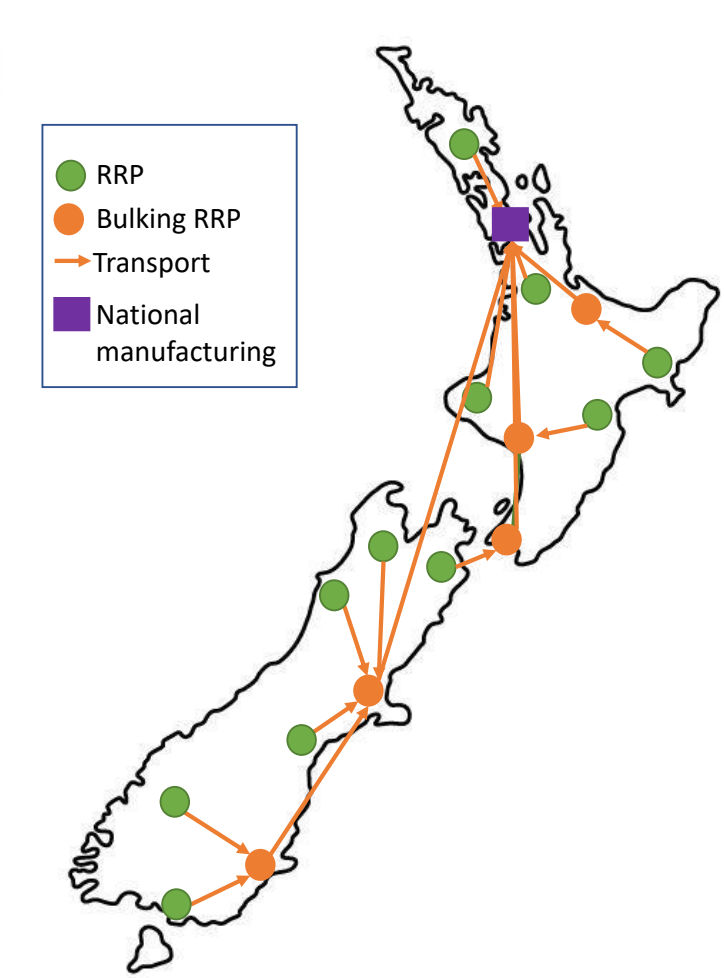


In the above hypothetical illustration, the blue RRP processes e-waste and glass from other proximate RRPs, while sending other materials such as soft plastics, farm plastics, textiles, plasterboard and used oil to other proximate RRPs. This is repeated across the RRPs, so that the quantities and movements of material are approximately balanced. The location of specialised processing and balancing of logistics would be part of the design and planning role of the national level 'virtual network'.

National Logistics

In addition to the local and inter-regional flows of materials, a range of materials handled by the network would need to go to national scale processing/manufacturing facilities (e.g. glass, paper, plastics). Logistics across the network could be optimised to take advantage of bulk transport through strategic bulking points, and there is even the possibility of constructing new national scale facilities in locations to balance national materials flows. The figure below illustrates how materials could be consolidated through regional networks to key bulking points for long-haul transport.

Figure 18: National Logistics Illustration



A.5.2.7 The Role of Local/Regional Government

Local government has historically had a major role in waste management planning and service delivery, and this is likely and desirable to continue. Local government own a significant proportion of the existing transfer station sites, and well as processing infrastructure sites and are familiar with local circumstances. Many councils are already in the process of developing resource recovery parks or local networks. These existing and planned sites could form a starting point for the physical circular resource network. It would primarily be a matter of collaborating to establish consistency and linkages across the existing and planned sites as well as promoting the development of new sites by local government.

In addition, there may be a vital role for regional entities. One of the key issues identified in the stocktake work was a lack of appropriate delivery structures for regional level infrastructure. Some facilities require a regional level approach to achieve appropriate economies of scale (for example processing of food waste, MRFs, regional bulking for key materials such as glass etc.). The proposed circular resource network concept is centred around a regional approach, with one or two regional scale RRPs that form the core hubs for collecting and consolidating material from the RRC sites, and undertaking processing and, potentially, manufacture. Key aspects of the roles for regional and local government could include:

- Service operation/contracting
- Local and regional expertise and coordination
- Local infrastructure investment and operation
- Identification and provision of appropriate sites
- Local consents monitoring, and enforcement
- Gathering and analysis of data

A.5.2.8 The Role of Iwi

Iwi also have an important role to play in the co-development of the circular resource network. The concept of resource recovery is aligned with the te ao Māori principle of kaitiakitanga, and the Para Kore programme is already in place in 476 marae across the country[61]. In addition to performing a similar role to the private and community sectors in service delivery, iwi have a role as kaitiaki of the land and people, and where resources are available, iwi can contribute financial investment and sites to the network and provide leadership in the development of the network. Key aspects of the roles for iwi could include:

[61] https://www.parakore.maori.nz/our-story/

- Service operations
- Infrastructure investment and operation
- Guardians / developers of RR Park and RR Centre sites
- Recovering value from materials
- Ownership and sale of recovered materials
- Utilising recovered value to leverage other community outcomes (e.g. employment, training, rehabilitation)

A.5.2.9 The Role of Private Sector Operators

Private sector operators currently manage the vast majority of waste materials recovered and disposed of in NZ, whether via private commercial arrangements or under contract to the public sector, and this would be expected to continue under the proposed model. The expectation is that, for the operation of the physical circular resource network, the public sector would generally own the land and generic infrastructure (such as buildings or, concrete pads, roading etc.) but would lease the sites or contract out for the delivery and operation of the circular resource network sites (such as separation of materials, composting, processing, manufacture). Sites could have a range of private and community sector operators involved (see below). Key aspects of the roles for private sector operators could include:

- Service operations
- Infrastructure investment and operation (either privately or under contract)
- Recovering value from materials (including repair and reuse)
- Ownership and sale of recovered materials

A.5.2.10 The Role of the Community Sector

Although the community sector is a minor player in terms of the total quantity of waste materials managed in New Zealand, they have had a significant role in the industry in terms of community engagement, innovating around recovery, and extracting value from waste materials to apply to social and community outcomes. The community sector role can potentially be further embedded and given added importance in the delivery of the circular resource network concept. Community groups could not only provide services such as reuse and repair across multiple sites but could also be empowered to deliver all services on sites (as has been demonstrated in Auckland). Key aspects of the roles for community sector operators could include:

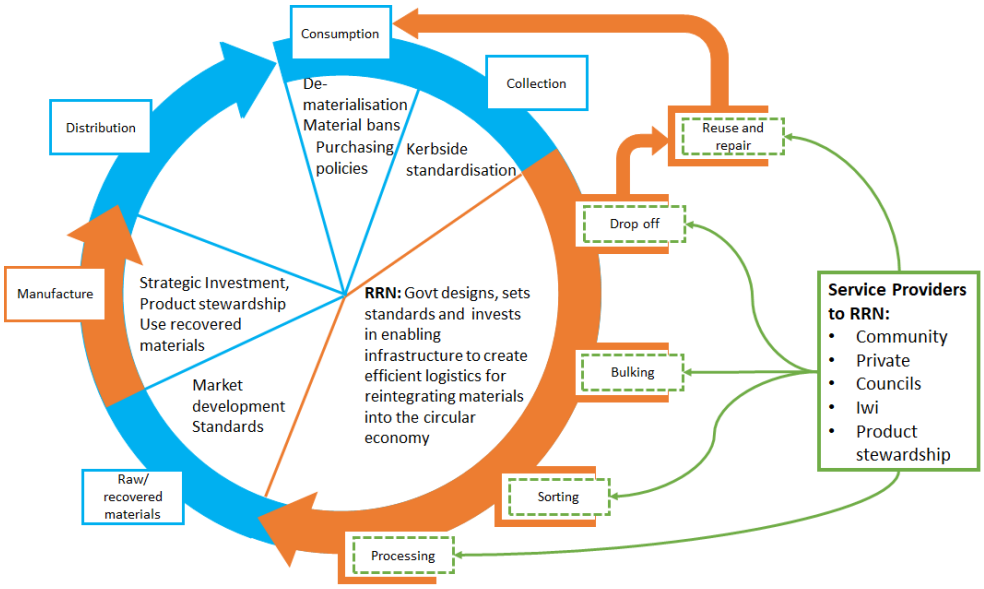
- Service operations
- Infrastructure operation
- Recovering value from materials (including repair and reuse)

- Ownership and sale of recovered materials
- Utilising recovered value to leverage other community outcomes (e.g. employment, training, rehabilitation)

A.5.2.11 Summary

The figure below illustrates how the roles and functions of a national resource recovery network could integrate to provide key reverse logistics functions in the circular economy. The orange elements of the circle are the parts that form the circular resource network.

Figure 19: Roles and Functions of a Circular Recovery Network in the Circular Economy



In the above chart material flows around in a clockwise direction. The arrows represent the material flows. The boxes indicate the key steps within the value chain. The graphic shows how different providers to the can deliver all of the key functions, but within an overall connected framework (that is established and overseen by central/regional/local government).

A.5.3 Benefits of Circular Resource Network Approach

A Circular Resource Network approach would have a range of benefits. These include:

- **Consistent with the Waste Strategy.** At its core the approach is about enabling the circular economy by building out the infrastructure required for the circular flow of materials in the economy. The circular resource network concept synthesises this into a practical approach with wide ranging applications.
- **A practical, easily articulated, investment strategy**. Because the core component of the circular resource network concept is an arrangement of physical infrastructure it is intuitively easy to communicate the intent.
- **Improved efficiency and value.** By focusing on how value can be preserved and enhanced through the resource recovery value chain rather than purely on environmental and social outcomes, it is possible to unlock the potential value of recovered materials and unleash the innovative power of the sector to achieve environmental and social outcomes.
- **Future flexibility.** Flows of materials will change over time. By government investing in the skeleton structures that enable functions, then investment is not locked into a time-limited solution. As materials, markets and processes change over time existing

infrastructure and governance can be efficiently and nationally adapted for the new functions.

- **Data harvesting.** The development of the digital model circular resource network will enable an unprecedented level of insight into recovered material flows and enable effective and intelligent planning and nimble responses by the sector to evolving situations.
- **Baskets of materials.** By co-locating and handling of a range of material and product types at single locations this enables efficiencies through the sharing of support structures and cross subsidisation, and hence the viable recovery of a wider range of materials.
- **Builds on existing infrastructure.** As noted, existing infrastructure (such as existing and planned RR Parks, and transfer stations) would form the foundation of the circular resource network, and these could be progressively integrated.
- **Provides valuable roles for all stakeholders.** The circular resource network will be significant in scale and scope, and it will require the input, collaboration, innovation, and power of all parts of the sector to fully realise its' potential.
- **'No regrets' approach.** The circular resource network concept proposed here is potentially far reaching in its scope and what it could eventually encompass. However, whatever level the concept is implemented to, it will still have multiple benefits. At a minimum it would result in the creation of a number of RR Parks or regional circular resource networks, which will still be positive outcomes.
- **Scalability.** The network can be "right"-sized in a flexible manner with the ability to effectively respond to changing circumstances.

A.6.0 Issues, Evidence, Options

Key Issue Summary	Data and Evidence	Options
The region has relatively low access to material reprocessing infrastructure; ie most recovered materials have to be transported out of the region and, in some cases, long distances to be reprocessed (such as glass, transported to Auckland to be reprocessed into new glass bottles). This impacts on the economics of recovering materials and has a strong influence on which materials can be recovered, and to what extent.	• Infrastructure assessment section 2 • Otago Infrastructure Review and Options report	• All infrastructure options • Advocate to central government for extended producer responsibility • Work closely with mana whenua, community groups, and the private sector to progress opportunities for increased waste diversion • Continue to develop collaborative projects and work towards increasingly formal collaborative arrangements
The performance of the two MRFs in the region currently is an issue both in terms of material quality and sheer capacity. Both Queenstown Lakes and Dunedin (which operate the existing MRFs) have intentions to address this issue, but it is considered appropriate to still highlight this as a key issue	• Infrastructure assessment section 2 • Feedback from councils on the current operation of MRFs section 2.1.4 • Feedback from councils and operators that recovered material quality could be higher with a higher quality MRF section 2 and also Otago Infrastructure Review and Options report • Incidents of diverted material not being recovered successfully due	• Identify opportunities for consistent, targeted, direct engagement that can be delivered where there is low participation in recycling and/or organic waste services, and/or high contamination, delivered regionally where possible • Introduce new council-contracted services to increase consistency and enable more regional education and behaviour change • Ensure that the requirements of kerbside standardisation and performance standards are met (once available) • Status quo - new MRFs • Supported by - Standardised signs and branding, material acceptance and quality standards, customer service • Establish regional hubs as described in section A.5.0, particularly A.5.2.4 • Use standard containers and logistics across all network sites as described in section A.5.0, particularly A.5.2.6

Key Issue Summary	Data and Evidence	Options
	to operational MRF issues section 2 and also Otago Infrastructure Review and Options report	• Centralised coordination of network • Collaboration on inter-regional logistics • Link off-site re-processors and manufacturers to network • Advocate to central government for extended producer responsibility • Work closely with mana whenua, community groups, and the private sector to progress opportunities for increased waste diversion • Continue to develop collaborative projects and work towards increasingly formal collaborative arrangements
Landfill provision in the coastal area of the region presents a number of challenges – Dunedin's access to a local landfill in the medium-long term requires completing consenting for a new facility; Clutha District Council is currently reconsenting Mt Cooee as a Class 1 – which will mean there are two Class 1 landfills within roughly 50 minutes' drive; and Waitaki District currently transports all residual waste to AB Lime in Southland	• Infrastructure assessment section 2, specifically section 2.1.1 • Otago Infrastructure Review and Options report	• Take a regional approach to Class 1 landfill provision • Continue to develop collaborative projects and work towards increasingly formal collaborative arrangements
Class 2-5 landfill provision around the region is variable. Where access is poor, this could lead to residual waste being managed through informal (and potentially illegal) means such as farm dumping	• Infrastructure review section 2.1.3 • Otago Infrastructure Review and Options report	• No direct actions – better information on number and location, and data on quantities, will enable a better assessment here for future work
As is found in other parts of the country, there is a significant data gap relating to private waste collections, Class 2-5 fills, and	• Infrastructure review section 2 • Services review	• Increased data collection and monitoring should be undertaken (through regulation or national requirement); this would enable councils to better understand what private waste services are in use, why customers choose to use these

Key Issue Summary	Data and Evidence	Options
farm waste management practices. This lack of information makes it difficult to identify gaps and issues, and therefore to effectively manage/minimise this waste.	(data gaps noted in each section)	in preference to council services, and whether these services are supporting strategic goals and targets • Council services could be introduced and/or amended to provide a better fit for purpose overall; demonstrated through a higher market share for councils • All infrastructure options • Continue to develop collaborative projects (ie regulation) and work towards increasingly formal collaborative arrangements • Collection better data on use of Class 2-5 fills to enable councils to better understand current management options - composition of this waste would still be unknown however (possible future opportunity?) • increased data collection and monitoring for agricultural and non-household waste streams could be achieved through regulation, resulting in increased understanding of, and influence over, private sector service and infrastructure provision
Variation in service levels across the region, and specifically in council-provided service levels (both existing and planned). This means that the extent to which the region is compliant with kerbside standardisation proposals is variable, and the ability to collaborate regionally or nationally on education, behaviour change, and awareness raising is reduced	• Kerbside standardisation section 1.5.6.2 • Services review e.g. sections 3.1.1 and 3.1.2	• Introduce regulation to manage and increase consistency in services provided by the private sector • Introduce new council-contracted services to achieve a more consistent level of service across the region – mainly impacting on Waitaki and, to a lesser extent, Clutha (Dunedin and Queenstown already have plans in place for new services) • Ensure that the requirements of kerbside standardisation and performance standards are met (once available) • Introduce a user-pays garden waste collection to urban areas where this is not already collected or plans are in place to do so (Queenstown, Waitaki, Clutha) • Fund council-provided rubbish collections through rates with restrictions on capacity and/or frequency

Key Issue Summary	Data and Evidence	Options
		• Provide access to kerbside services to the commercial sector on a user-pays basis • Support/introduce virtual trading marketplaces e.g. freecycle pages, Civilshare • Continue to develop collaborative projects and work towards increasingly formal collaborative arrangements • Implement consistent regulation across the region to support more consistent education and engagement • Provide for reuse stores, repair sites, community workshops, demonstrations and courses at key network sites • Standardise signs and branding, material acceptance and quality standards, customer service • Use standard containers and logistics across all network sites • Centralise coordination of network
As is the case in many other parts of the country, contamination in household kerbside recycling collections is high (in the order of 20 – 25%) at the MRFs in Queenstown and Dunedin	• Infrastructure assessment section 2 • Feedback from councils on the current operation of MRFs section 2.1.4 • Feedback from councils and operators that recovered material quality could be higher with a better quality MRF (section 2) and also Otago Infrastructure Review and Options report • Incidents of diverted material not being recovered successfully due to operational MRF issues	• Identify opportunities for consistent, targeted, direct engagement that can be delivered where there is low participation in recycling and/or organic waste services, and/or high contamination • Advocate to central government for extended producer responsibility • Work closely with mana whenua, community groups, and the private sector to progress opportunities for increased waste diversion • Continue to develop collaborative projects and work towards increasingly formal collaborative arrangements • Introduce new council-contracted services to achieve a more consistent level of service is provided across the region – mainly impacting on Waitaki and, to a lesser extent, Clutha (Dunedin and Queenstown already have plans in place for new services)

Otago Region Waste Assessment

Key Issue Summary	Data and Evidence	Options
	section 2 and also Otago Infrastructure Review and Options report	• Ensure that the requirements of kerbside standardisation and performance standards are met (once available)
The market share of household kerbside services held by councils is low in some areas. This may indicate that the services being provided by the councils is not considered fit for purpose by their residents. While this issue is being addressed by several councils, such as Central Otago and Dunedin, it is considered appropriate to still highlight this as a key issue. Private rubbish collections are frequently provided using large (240L) wheeled bins. This has been shown elsewhere to have a significant negative impact on the diversion of recyclables and organic waste.	• Services review section 3.1 (supported by previous studies e.g. Dunedin Waste Futures), note that Waitaki is an outlier as no council services • Services review – provision of collection services by the private sector section 3.2	• Identify opportunities for consistent, targeted, direct engagement that can be delivered where there is low participation in recycling and/or organic waste services, and/or high contamination, delivered regionally where possible • Council services could be introduced and/or amended to provide a better fit for purpose overall; demonstrated through a higher market share for councils • Regional regulation to better manage private sector service provision
A number of waste materials could be managed more in accordance with the waste hierarchy to improve diversion from landfill; particularly biosolids/sludges, C&D waste, non-household recyclables, agricultural wastes, glass, organic waste generally, and textiles. These materials appear in relatively high quantities in landfill waste analyses. Many of the materials are non-household waste streams, which are very difficult for councils to influence alone.	• Waste situational analysis section 4.3 including SWAP data from landfills (Green Island, Victoria Flats and Mt Cooee) and transfer stations (WAM in Oamaru) • Infrastructure review section 2.1.4- known facilities and quantities of material diverted at these facilities for these types of waste, also lack of (for e.g.) large scale C&D	• Collection services for organic wastes – food scraps and garden waste collections • Improve infrastructure provision for organic wastes, C&D waste, soft plastics, textiles, non-household recyclables, agricultural waste, hazardous waste, glass • Provide infrastructure that encourages deconstruction rather than C&D • Provide for reuse stores, repair sites, cafes/playgrounds, community workshops, demonstrations and courses at key network sites • Standardised signs and branding, material acceptance and quality standards, customer service • Provide space for product stewardship schemes at network sites

Key Issue Summary	Data and Evidence	Options
	waste diversion facilities in the district	• Establish regional hubs as defined in section A.5.2.4 • Provide for product stewardship programmes within network sites for bulking and processing • Use standard containers and logistics across all network sites • Centralised coordination of network • Collaboration on inter-regional logistics • Link off-site re-processors and manufacturers to network • Extend network to include industrial symbiosis parks • Work with manufacturers & institutions to develop circular material models (e.g. product design, leasing systems etc.)
As in most parts of the country, relatively less resources and budget spent (by councils or other agencies) on waste prevention, reduction and reuse activities; compared to lower levels of the waste hierarchy such as recycling and reprocessing.	• Infrastructure assessment section 2 • Services assessment section 0 • To a lesser extent, WMMP reviews section 6	• Identify opportunities for consistent, targeted, direct engagement • Provide for reuse stores, repair sites, community workshops, demonstrations and courses at key network sites • Provide space for product stewardship schemes at network sites • Provide for container reuse at network sites (eg collection space) • Provide for product stewardship programmes within network sites for bulking and processing (depending on type of system) • Provide for container reuse at network sites (eg washing facilities) • Collaboration on inter-regional logistics (depending on type of system) • Extend network to include industrial symbiosis parks • Work with manufacturers & institutions to develop circular material models (e.g. product design, leasing systems etc.)

Otago Region Waste Assessment

Key Issue Summary	Data and Evidence	Options
Council contract timeframes across the region are variable, reducing the ability to collaborate and partner on procurement and service provision	• Infrastructure assessment section 2 • Services assessment section 0	• Addressed by a number of collection-related actions listed above • Continue to develop collaborative projects and work towards increasingly formal collaborative arrangements
There is no formal mechanism to jointly fund and collaborate on regional or sub-regional waste-related projects, which makes it more difficult to leverage on opportunities and funding sources	• Infrastructure assessment section 2 • Services assessment section 0 To a lesser extent, WMMP reviews section 6	• Continue to develop collaborative projects and work towards increasingly formal collaborative arrangements
There is variability in strategic direction for waste across the region, particularly in relation to the council's role in providing waste management and minimisation services (e.g. direct service provision compared to influence through partnerships and regulation). This makes it more difficult for the councils to collaborate and to access funding that prioritises collaboration.	• Infrastructure assessment section 2 • Services assessment section 0	• Continue to develop collaborative projects and work towards increasingly formal collaborative arrangements, including development of a shared strategic direction
As is the case nationally, some services and infrastructure are affected by a lack of trained resource. The waste sector as a whole does not have a comprehensive or consistently available vocational training programme	• National context section 1.5 • Infrastructure assessment section 2 • Services assessment section 0	• Advocate to central government agencies for a more comprehensive vocational training programme, delivered consistently • Work closely with mana whenua, community groups, and the private sector to progress opportunities for increased waste diversion

Key Issue Summary	Data and Evidence	Options
Proactive plans to manage disaster waste, such as that caused by severe weather events and other natural disasters, are required	• Identified as a future demand, section 7.1	• Develop local disaster waste management plans based on national disaster waste management research

23.9.9 BENDIGO LOOP ROAD - DUST SUPPRESSION

Doc ID: 1215200

1. Purpose of Report

To consider approving dust suppression of a 3km section of the southern end of Bendigo Loop Road.

Recommendations

That the Council

A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance.

B. Approves construction of a dust suppression seal on a 3km section of Bendigo Loop Road privately funded by landowners.

---

2. Background

Central Otago has one of the largest gravel road networks within New Zealand and sealing all these roads is not affordable.

Section 28 of Council's roading policy contains clear guidance regarding the provision of dust suppression on houses which are located within 100m of a gravel road.

In order to mitigate the effects of dust on residential properties, dust suppression is undertaken on a length of road 100m long, where there is a house within 100m of a gravel road. The method of dust suppression used is Eco sealing.

Landowners are contacted to provide input into the location of the 100m length of dust suppression on the road. This is to ensure that local conditions such as prevailing winds are considered. Council through the policy reserves the right to vary the length and location of dust suppression undertaken dependent on local factors such as adjoining properties, and locations of intersections, corners or hills.

Dust suppression for horticultural or commercial activities is required to be funded by the land or business owner.

Eco sealing is undertaken following metalling operations. This provides a surface which is similar to that of a sealed road.

Requests for eco seal to be undertaken for lengths more than 100m or within 100m of a house will be at the discretion of Council. In considering these requests Council will consider any exceptional circumstances including:

- the traffic volume on the road
- the amount of heavy vehicles which use the road
- the topography and geometry of the road
- future maintenance costs associated with a longer length of seal.

Where Council approves a length of eco seal longer than 100m, then the cost for constructing the additional length is to be funded by the property owner.

3. Discussion

Council have been approached by several affected parties (businesses/vineyards) along Bendigo Loop Road with a request to Eco seal a 3km section of the unsealed road.

This request does not meet the existing Council dust suppression policy as it is not relating to dust issues for residential dwellings. The request is to reduce/remove dust for commercial reasons that fall outside the policy and therefore the responsibility of the land or business owner, where it's primarily affecting the vineyard trees and areas that staff are working through the day.

In discussions with the affected parties, dust pollution is a particular issue for staff working in the vineyards from a Health and Safety perspective.

The cost to prepare and lay an Eco seal dust suppression treatment to the 3km length is in the order of $200,000, and the neighbouring affected parties are prepared to cover this cost privately to address the dust and corrugation issues.

The first 3km (on the Southern end of Bendigo Loop Road) is the most well used section and typically requires a higher level of service than the remainder of the road. This road was re-metalled within the last four years and could be considered in a favourable condition for an Eco Star dust suppression treatment or a formal seal extension.

An Eco Star dust suppression treatment will have an expected life of 8-10 years and provide a better level of service for users of that road. The dust suppression treatment once initially applied would vest with Council after an initial 12-month defects period. Following the defects period maintenance and renewal would be the responsibility of council. The cost of a new Eco Star dust suppression treatment at the 10-year mark would be offset by the cost savings in grading not being required over that period.

Alternatively, Council could consider funding the difference to undertake a formal seal extension on the first 3km of Bendigo Loop Road. Longer term, management of a seal extension is simpler than a large eco-star treatment that needs replaced every 8-10 years.

The expected design life of this pavement would be in excess of 30 years at this point and would provide better driver safety outcomes with a wider seal width and delineation. Whilst cost comparable to eco-seal over a 30-year term the cost difference and renewal would unlikely be supported by our co-funder Waka Kotahi, therefore, not making it a viable option.

The main advantage of surfacing this section of Bendigo Loop Road would be the increase in level of service to those that use it, but it also creates an opportunity undertake grading on other roads in the district. Council grading programme uses 3 graders across the district, with additional capacity, additional attention can be given to other unsealed roads.

4. Financial Considerations

There are no financial implications for Council for the recommended option of a dust suppression seal as this will be third party funded by landowners on Bendigo Loop Road. On average, Council spends approximately $20,000 per annum on grading and periodically metalling to maintain the 3km section Bendigo Loop Road proposed for eco-seal to its

current standard. This maintenance cost would cover the depreciation required to fund the renewal of the eco-seal at the 8–10-year mark.

The option to upgrade and complete a seal extension to the unsealed 3km section of Bendigo Loop Road would be in the order of $800,000. Factoring off the $200,000 contribution from the neighbouring parties, this would leave Council with a contribution of $600,000 to undertake the initial works. Further investment of $185,000 would be required for a second coat seal within 2 years of construction. It is very unlikely this additional investment would be supported by Waka Kotahi and therefore not attract 51% subsidy.

5. Options

Option 1 – (Recommended)

To approve the construction of a dust suppression fully funded by third parties with Council taking over maintenance and renewal liability after 12 months.

Advantages:

- Initial investment is provided by affected parties at no cost to Council.
- Opportunity to reduce maintenance costs on some of the higher demand unsealed roads within the district and create capacity to focus those savings (both cost and time in regard to the grading programme) into other roads across the district.
- Parties affected by dust no longer have an issue.

Disadvantages:

- Higher level of management required opposed to a full seal extension as multiple renewals would be required within a 30-year period.

Option 2

Undertake a full seal extension on the first 3km of Bendigo Loop Road.

Advantages:

- Utilises the $200,000 from affected parties on Bendigo Loop Road to offset construction costs.
- Improved safety outcomes due to wider seal width and delineation.
- Parties affected by dust no longer have an issue.

Disadvantages:

- Completing works unsubsidised results in Council incurring 100% of cost balance ($600,000) after third party contribution is taken into account.
- Other roads in the district are a higher priority for a seal extension.

Option 3

Do nothing.

Advantages:

- No identified advantages.

Disadvantages:

- Lost opportunity to reduce gravel road maintenance costs on some of the higher demand unsealed roads within the district and create capacity to focus those savings (both cost and time in regard to the grading programme) into other roads across the district.
- Parties affected by dust continue to have an issue.

6. Compliance

Local Government Act 2002 Purpose Provisions	This decision enables democratic local decision making and action by, and on behalf of communities through Council to provide benefit to the local community on Bendigo Loop Road.
Decision consistent with other Council plans and policies? Such as the District Plan, Economic Development Strategy etc.	Although the construction of a long length dust suppression seal is inconsistent with the Roading Policy this is being funded by third parties and provides some long-term maintenance cost savings to Council and ratepayers. There are also environmental benefits with reduction in dust.
Considerations as to sustainability, the environment and climate change impacts	Projects recommended for funding support Council's sustainability and environmental outcomes through responsible use of resources.
Risks Analysis	There are no substantial risks associated with this decision.
Significance, Consultation and Engagement (internal and external)	Does not meet the significance threshold.

7. Next Steps

If approved, the affected parties will be notified that they can proceed with the dust suppression works. It is likely works will commence November 2023.

8. Attachments

Nil

Report author:



Quinton Penniall
Infrastructure Manager
8/09/2023

Reviewed and authorised by:



Lee Webster
Acting Group Manager – Planning and Infrastructure
12/09/2023

23.9.10 FORMATION OF LEGAL ROAD - BANNOCKBURN

Doc ID: 1215826

1. Purpose of Report

To consider an application to form an unformed legal road for a proposed subdivision at Hawksburn Road, Bannockburn.

Recommendations

That the Council

A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance.

B. Approves the request to form an unformed legal road to provide property access for the applicant, with the following conditions:

1. The road be formed to the relevant right of way subdivision standard.
2. The road be surveyed to ensure construction occurs within the legal alignment.
3. The survey and road construction are undertaken at no cost to Council.
4. The applicant is responsible for maintaining the road in the future to a safe standard. If Council does not believe the condition of the road is safe and the applicant does not remedy this after notification, then Council may undertake work to make the road safe and recover this cost from the applicant.
5. The applicant acknowledges they are aware that Council does not accept any responsibility for future maintenance costs.
6. The applicant shall not locate any improvements on the road without the prior consent of the Council.
7. The applicant shall not impede others from using the road.
8. All costs associated with fencing and cattle stops will be the responsibility of the applicant if required.
9. As the existing track from Hawksburn Road is not maintained by Council, all costs associated to provide suitable access to form this section of unformed legal road will be the responsibility of the applicant.
10. The applicant will complete an Archaeological Assessment (AA) of the affected area prior to any construction commencing.

---

2. Background

- The process to form an unformed legal road is described within Section 9 of the Councils Roading Policy (January 2015 attached). This details the process and delegations for approving the forming of an unformed legal road corridor for the two possible situations:

- Delegated authority is provided to the Roading Manager to provide consent to form an unformed legal road when all the affected and interested parties are in agreement.

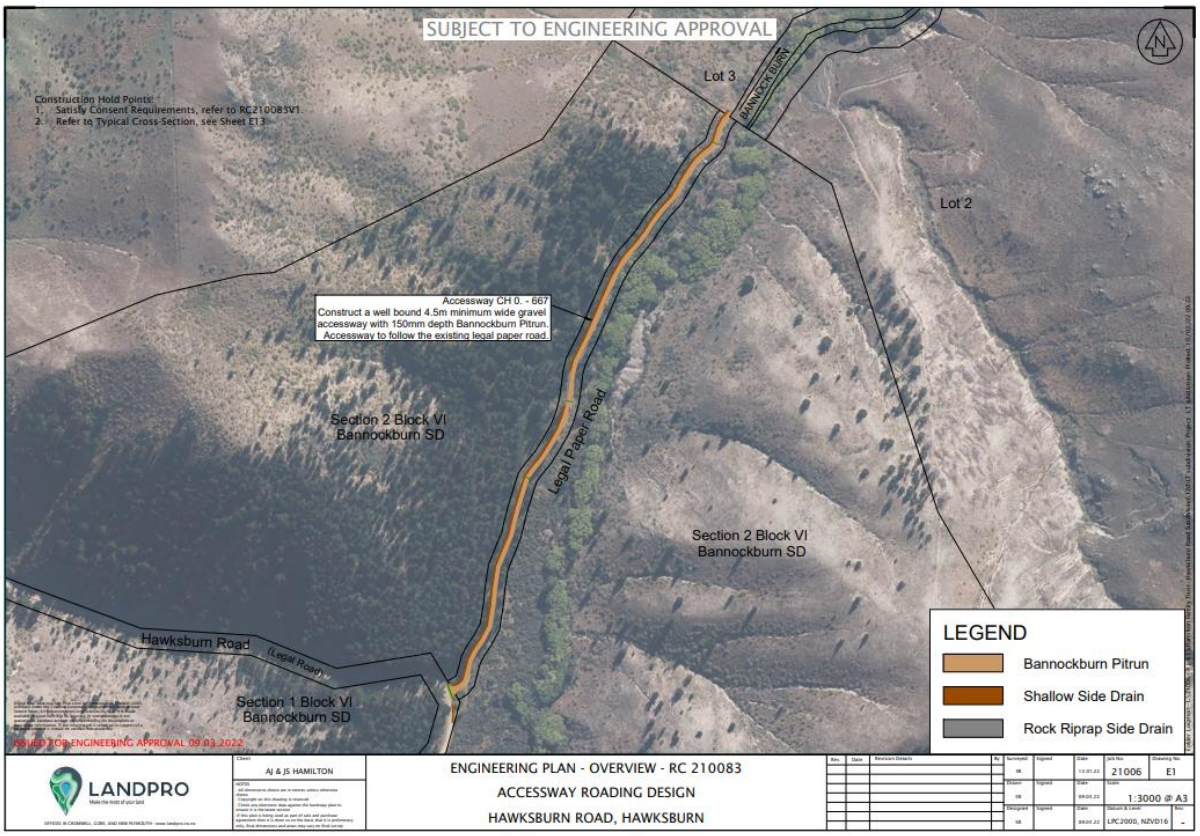
- Delegated authority is provided to Council to consider applications to provide public access or form an unformed legal road when the parties are not in agreement. All parties will have equal opportunity to address the Council.

3. Discussion

Council have received a request from Landpro, on behalf of their client AJ and JS Hamilton Family Trust (the applicant), for permission to form the road between Hawksburn Road to the southern boundary of Section 9 SO 24276 for the purposes of a subdivision development.

There is an unformed legal road which provides legal access to this property.

A resource consent and engineering approval has been previously granted by Council for this development.



Both the applicant and neighbouring property have confirmed to Council that support was not unanimous, so the application is being referred to Council for consideration.

Mr. McElroy from Hawksburn Station (Leaseholder), through his solicitor (Kerian Tohill Law), has been consulted on the proposed option to form the unformed legal road by the applicant but has formally objected to this.

LINZ has also been consulted regarding the proposed option to form the unformed legal road, but they wish to reserve their response until Mr. McElroy's concerns are considered by Council.

A summarised timeline of events is provided below with the full application to form the unformed legal road attached.

- On 1 April 2021 resource consent (RC210083) was granted to subdivide Lot 5 DP 332099 to create two allotments in Hawksburn Road, Bannockburn.
- On 12 January 2022 the centreline of the existing 4WD track was surveyed and photos taken.
- Council Engineering approval was granted on 11 April 2022 for the design and layout of the road.
- An email was sent to Council on 26 April 2022 to seek clarification on what licence was required to form the legal road. The applicant was advised that forming legal road approval would be required and not a licence to occupy. Written approval was required for both Hawksburn Station and LINZ.
- The applicant's contractor had begun earthworks on the unformed legal road prior to obtaining approval for forming the legal road. The contractor was instructed to stop work immediately and leave site until approval from Council to form the unformed legal road was obtained.
- An easement application was submitted to LINZ requesting the granting of an easement over Crown Pastoral Land for the section of road in question.
- Subsequently LINZ have realigned the legal position of the road to match the existing position of the vehicle track.

Section 9 of the Roading Policy outlines the following information is to be provided by the applicant regarding forming an unformed legal road corridor:

Information to be provided	**Applicant Response (summarised)**	**Council Officer Response**
The reason for requiring access?	To provide access for a proposed subdivision.	This is a valid and appropriate reason to form an unformed legal road.
If the reason is for providing property access, does the property front an existing formed legal road?	No, this section of the property does not front an existing formed legal road.	N/A
Any improvements that are located on the road such as buildings, plantings, fencing, reservoirs etc.	No there are no improvements located on the road.	N/A
How access is currently provided.	Access to this area is across farmland and over rough terrain. This would not be practical to provide long term access to this potential subdivision site, considering a legal road corridor adjoins this parcel of land proposed for development.	N/A
Whether affected property owners are aware of the application and if so, have they provided agreement.	The neighbouring property leaseholder is aware of application. They have not provided support to form. No reason has been provided for this lack of support	Council was notified by the applicant that agreement was not reached. The applicant has requested a reason for opposition on four occasions between the 18 July 2023 and 21 August 2023 with no response.

Section 9 of the policy outlines the following conditions in regard to forming an unformed legal road corridor:

1. The road be formed to the relevant subdivision standard.
2. The road be surveyed to ensure construction occurs within the legal alignment.
3. The survey and road construction are undertaken at no cost to Council.
4. The applicant is responsible for maintaining the road in the future to a safe standard. If Council does not believe the condition of the road is safe and the applicant does not remedy this after notification, then Council may undertake work to make the road safe and recover this cost from the applicant.
5. The applicant is aware that Council does not accept any responsibility for future maintenance costs.
6. The applicant shall not locate any improvements on the road without the prior consent of the Council.
7. The applicant shall not impede others from using the road.

Section 9 of the Policy outlines the following considerations in regard to forming an unformed legal road corridor:

Considerations	**Council Officer Response**
Legal implications	The Local Government Act 1974 gives Council control over all roads within the district, it also provides the ability to allow or refuse a legal road corridor to be formed. Requests to form roads or provide access along unformed legal roads have the potential to result in landowner disagreement. The process outlined within section 9 of the Roading Policy has been developed to ensure that Council meets its legal obligation when considering requests to form legal roads, while also ensuring the impact on the adjoining landowners/affected parties is considered.
The cost of the work and future maintenance costs	Section 9 of the Roading Policy outlines that all costs associated with forming and maintaining a section of unformed legal road is at the applicant's expense.
Feasibility of forming a road within the legal alignment	Councils roading team have inspected the site and formation is deemed feasible.
Safety issues	The roading team have inspected the site, no safety concerns have been raised with the proposal.
History	The applicant will be required to complete an Archaeological Assessment (AA) of the affected area prior to any construction commencing. The outcome of the assessment is to be made available to Council prior to an approval permit being granted (should permission be given from Council to form the road).
Type of use proposed	The applicant has requested formation for property access to a proposed subdivision. The applicant has expressed it will be formed to Council's right of way development standards which would be appropriate.
Opportunities for alternative access	The application was assessed by the roading team and the proposed application is considered the most

	appropriate means to utilise existing means of public access. Any easement agreements for alternative options over private property would be between the applicant and affected landowner(s).
Fencing and gates	The proposed formation area runs through the middle of pine and open farmland, and the unformed legal road corridor is not fenced along either of its boundaries. The applicant has proposed to leave the road corridor open and largely unfenced, but it is prepared to fence and gate if required by the adjoining landowner. As per Section 9 of the Roading Policy, all costs associated with the fencing are the responsibility of the applicant. The roading team have no concerns with the fencing proposal.
The impact of adjoining landowners and land uses	This application is only seeking permission to form the unformed legal road, consideration on other factors such as privacy and any implications of subdividing have been considered with a Council resource consent and engineering approval granted. In regard to road formation, the proposal is not considered to have any effects more than minor for the adjoining landowner or land use.
Any other relevant matters	N/A

4. Financial Considerations

As outlined in Section 9 of the Roading Policy, the cost of all associated works for forming a road is the responsibility of the applicant.

If Council approve formation, a formation permit will be provided to the applicant outlining the conditions of which formation is approved.

An approval permit contains the following conditions in relation to financial considerations for forming a road:

- The survey and road construction are undertaken at no cost to council.
- The applicant is responsible for maintaining the road in the future to a safe standard. If Council does not believe the condition of the road is safe and the applicant does not remedy this after notification, then Council may undertake work to make the road safe and recover this cost from the applicant.
- The applicant is aware that Council does not accept any responsibility for future maintenance costs.

5. Options

Option 1 – (Recommended)

Approve request to form an unformed legal road to provide property access for the applicant, with conditions as set out in Section 9 of Council's Roading Policy.

Advantages:

- Application aligns with expectations in Section 9 of the roading policy.
- Providing property access for a subdivision is an appropriate reason to allow the formation of an unformed legal road corridor.

Disadvantages:

- Outcome will go against neighbouring affected party expectations.

Option 2

Decline formation of unformed road to provide property access for the applicant.

Advantages:

- Decision will meet neighbouring affected party expectations.

Disadvantages:

- Application aligns with Section 9 of the roading policy, to decline the application would be contrary to Council Policy.
- Providing property access is an appropriate reason to allow the formation of an unformed legal road corridor.
- Outcome will go against applicant's expectations.

6. Compliance

Local Government Act 2002 Purpose Provisions	This decision enables democratic local decision making and action by, and on behalf of communities.
Decision consistent with other Council plans and policies? Such as the District Plan, Economic Development Strategy etc.	Yes This decision aligns with Council's Roading Policy 2015 and Roading Bylaw 2023.
Considerations as to sustainability, the environment and climate change impacts	If approved the road would be constructed under the guidance of development engineering and relevant engineering standards.
Risks Analysis	Council may face legal challenge if it unreasonably withholds consent to form a road in order to provide property access and proposed development.

Significance, Consultation and Engagement (internal and external)	This decision does not trigger any significance thresholds.

7. Next Steps

If formation is approved - a formation permit will be compiled by Council's Roading Officers, it will include all conditions as specified within Section 9 of the Roading Policy and any specific conditions as a result of Councils decision.

The applicant will notify Council of its timeframe should they wish to form the unformed legal road corridor, construction will then be monitored by Council Roading Officers to completion.

8. Attachments

Appendix 1 - Application to form an unformed legal road ⇩
Appendix 2 - Roading Policy ⇩

Report author:



Paul Fleet
Roading Manager
11/09/2023

Reviewed and authorised by:



Lee Webster
Acting Group Manager – Planning and Infrastructure
14/09/2023

28 June 2023 Landpro Reference: 20334

Central Otago District Council
PO Box 122
Alexandra 9340

Attn: Mick Sparrow

Dear Mick,

Application for Forming Legal Paper Road between Hawksburn Road and Section 9 SO 24276 and Lot 5 DP 332099 (RT 131704)
AJ & JS Hamilton Family Trust
Hawksburn Road

1. The purpose of this letter is to apply, on behalf of AJ and JS Hamilton Family Trust (the applicant), for permission to form the road between Hawksburn Road to the southern boundary of Section 9 SO 24276.

2. Before setting out the details of the proposal, the following section outlines the context and background to this application.

Context and Background

3. Section 9 SO 24276 and Lot 5 DP 332099 (‘**the site’**) is held on Record of Title 131704, with an area of 3868 hectares (ha).

4. On 1 April 2021 resource consent (RC210083) was granted to subdivide Lot 5 DP 332099 to create two allotments in Hawksburn Road, Bannockburn (see Appendix A).

0800 023 318
13 Pinot Noir Drive
PO Box 302
Cromwell 9342
Central Otago, NZ
info@landpro.co.nz
landpro.co.nz

5. On 24 January 2022 a variation of RC210083 was applied for which identified "Lot 5 DP 332099 as contained in Record of Title 131704" as the subject site. However, Section 9 SO 24276 was required to be captured as part of the subject site on RC210083, being a 15-ha strip of land between along the western side of the Bannock Burn. Section 9 SO 24276 is held on Record of Title 131704 (see Appendix A).

6. The Bannock Burn is the natural water boundary between Section 9 SO 24276 and Lot 5 DP 332099. It was not possible to have consented Lots 1 and 2 extend over the Bannock Burn. Two new lots needed to be created on the western side of the Bannock Burn within the area of Section 9 SO 24276.

7. On 12 January 2022 the centreline of the existing 4WD track was surveyed and photos taken (see Appendix B).

8. On 4 March 2022 resource consent (RC210083V1) was granted to amended Conditions 1 and 5 RC210083 and new Conditions 6 and 7. Condition 1 allowed for an updated scheme plan and Condition 5 relates to formation for access for Lot 2. Conditions 6 and 7 relates to amalgamation condition.

9. Engineering approval had been granted on 11 April 2022 for the design and layout of the road (see appendix C).

10. RC210083V1 Condition 5 note "The consent holder must liaise with Council's Roading Manager prior to undertaking work within the paper road accessing the site to confirm the appropriate licence to occupy the road reserve is issued for a private access track along the paper road."

11. Emails were sent to Council Roading Manager on 10 March 2022 and Council Roading team on 26 April 2022 to see clarification on what license was required.

12. An email was sent to Mick Sparrow (CODC Roading Services Officer) on 26 April 2022 to see clarification on what license was required. Mick advised that forming legal road approval would be required and not a licence to occupy. Written approval was required for both Hawksburn Station and LINZ.

0800 023 318
13 Pinot Noir Drive
PO Box 302
Cromwell 9342
Central Otago, NZ
info@landpro.co.nz
landpro.co.nz

13. The applicant's contractor (Riverview Contracting) began earthworks on the legal paper road prior to obtaining approval for forming the legal road. The contractor was instructed to stop work immediately and leave site until approval from Council to form the legal paper road was obtained.

14. Hawksburn Station Portfolio Manager (Julia Fettes) requested that an easement application be completed to request the granting of an easement over Crown Pastoral Land for the section.

15. An easement application was completed along with draft deed of easement prepared by Eugene Roud from ASW Legal and submitted to LINZ for their processing.

16. Eugene Roud had requested approval from Hawksburn Station Leaseholder (Mr. McElroy), however they did not wish to participate in the granting of an easement process directly.

17. Jeff Reidy, from APL Property who is a LINZ Accredited Supplier and Service Provider, was assisting LINZ Pastoral with the processing on the easement application over part of Hawksburn Station Pastoral Lease, had reviewed the survey data Sean Railton had supplied to Julia Fettes.

18. Jeff Reidy's assessment was "that there is no survey information to support the position of the legal road currently shown in the cadastre. In such case the only survey "monumentation" of the position of the road is the road formation itself. In such case, where the road has not been moved, it would be appropriate for LINZ to update the spatial representation of the legal road to align with the actual position of the road promotion itself."

19. A request was then made to LINZ spatial request to update the spatial representation of the legal road over Hawksburn Station Pastoral Lease.

20. Jeff Reidy had consulted with LINZ Technical Advisors Richard Randles and Philip Smith and they had agreed with the conclusion and to update the spatial representation of the legal road so that it aligns with the existing vehicle track.

21. This information is supported by the "status of road through Hawksburn Station Pastoral Lease" letter to LINZ from Jeff Reidy of APL Property.

0800 023 318
13 Pinot Noir Drive
PO Box 302
Cromwell 9342
Central Otago, NZ
info@landpro.co.nz
landpro.co.nz

The Site and Surrounds

22. The site is legally described as Section 9 SO 24276 and Lot 5 DP 332099 (RT 131704) and is identified in Figure 1. The legal paper road that branches off from Hawksburn Road continues until intersecting with the site's southern boundary.

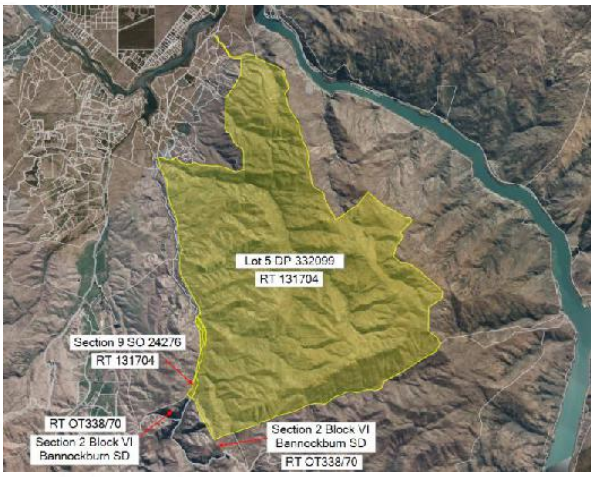


Figure 1 – Site location

23. The legal paper road is located through Section 2 Blk VI Bannockburn SD (RT OT338/70) which is part of the Hawksburn Station pastoral lease and is identified in Figure 2. Hawksburn Station Limited is leasing Hawksburn Station from Land Information New Zealand (LINZ).



Figure 2 – Site location

0800 023 318
13 Pinot Noir Drive
PO Box 302
Cromwell 9342
Central Otago, NZ
info@landpro.co.nz
landpro.co.nz

24. Inside the site, along the southern boundary, there is an existing post and wire fence of varying age. The hurricane mesh gate at the end of the 4WD track is +30 years old and is in the same position as the gate noted in the Field Book 644 Page 1 from the original survey plan SO 794.

25. The northern portion of the property is accessed via Cornish Point Road, which will continue to provide access for Lots 1 and 4, which will be amalgamated and held under the same title.

26. Due to topographical challenges, it is not feasible or practical to access Lots 2 and 3 using the existing access from Cornish Point Road through the site, primarily due to steep gullies and the Bannock Burn.

27. Within the legal paper road, there are established trees and vegetation located at varying distances from the existing 4WD track. Apart from these trees, there are no other improvements within the legal paper road.

Legal Paper Road

28. The legal road between Hawksburn Road and the site is a 20.12m wide legal road which contains an existing 4WD track. This legal paper road provides legal and physical access to the southern portion of the site.

29. The 4WD track runs along a generally sloping section from Hawksburn Road to the site, situated between the Bannock Burn to the east and the base of the steep slope to the west.

30. The road provides legal access to the southern part of the site (Section 9 SO 24276).

31. Survey plan SO 802 defined pastoral Run 339d (Hawksburn Station pastoral lease) and showed an un-surveyed dotted irregular line of the subject road from the "Clyde-Nevis Road" now Hawksburn Road to the site boundary.

32. SO 21792 was compiled from SO 802 and approved for issue of pastoral lease. This survey defined the adjoining land as part of Section 2 and showed the subject road as "road" with the note that "roads are legal".

0800 023 318
13 Pinot Noir Drive
PO Box 302
Cromwell 9342
Central Otago, NZ
info@landpro.co.nz
landpro.co.nz

33. The existing alignment of the 4WD track has remained unchanged since aerial images dating back to 1958. The surveyed position of the gate, at the boundary of Section 2 Blk VI Bannockburn SD (Hawksburn Station Pastoral Lease) and Section 9 SO 24276, aligns with the field book for SO 794 from 1910, indicating that the existing 4WD track at this location is as per the 1910 record.

Parties

34. Mr. McElroy from Hawksburn Station initially gave approval as an affected person as part of the resource consent application for access from Hawksburn Road along the legal paper road and over Section 2 Block VI Bannockburn SD to the property. However, the original scheme plan, which included the legal paper road and proposed right of way easement, is no longer required.

35. We note that Mr McElroy, through his solicitor (Kerian Tohill Law) has been consulted on the proposed option to form the legal paper road but has formally objected to the forming of the legal paper road.

36. LINZ has also been consulted regarding the proposed option to form the legal paper road, but they wish to reserve their response until Mr. McElroy's concerns have been considered by the Roading Committee.

The proposal

37. The applicant has developed a proposed option for Council to consider regarding the formation of the legal paper road (see Appendix C).

38. The option entails constructing the road in the same location as the existing 4WD track between Hawksburn Road and the site. The gravel road will have a width of 4.5 meters and will be constructed in compliance with NZS 4404:2004 Right of Way standard, as specified in Table 3.2a of Council's 2008 regulations, per RC210083V1 Condition 5.

39. The vertical alignment of the road will follow the existing ground level to minimize the amount of earthwork required. A proposed dish channel along the west side of the road will collect stormwater runoff from the slopes to the west and the carriageway. Low points along the road will have culverts to collect the stormwater.

0800 023 318
13 Pinot Noir Drive
PO Box 302
Cromwell 9342
Central Otago, NZ
info@landpro.co.nz
landpro.co.nz

40. Existing trees and vegetation within the 4.5-meter wide carriageway, dish channel, and batters will need to be removed to facilitate the formation of the legal road. The construction of batters will be limited to minimise the earthwork footprint and fit within the existing trees wherever possible.

41. The removal of trees will improve visibility and enhance safety for vehicles traveling along the legal road.

42. Any areas disturbed during construction will be remediated to restore them to their natural state.

Central Otago District Council Roading Policy 2015

43. As per 9.6 (1), the following information has been provided to support the proposal.

9.6.1.i. The reason for requiring access.

The reason for applying to form the legal paper road between Hawksburn Road and the site is to provide legal and formed physical access to CODC Roading Standards for proposed Lots 2 and 3, which will be amalgamated and held in the same record of title.

The Legal (Paper) Road will also provide access to the Bannock Burn located within the site.

9.6.1.ii. If the purpose is to provide property access, does the property front an existing formed legal road.

The north portion of the property is accessed by Cornish Point Road and will continue to provide access for Lots 1 and 4, which will be amalgamated and held in the same title.

It is not feasible or practical to access Lots 2 and 3 using the existing access from Cornish Point Road and provide new access through the site due to the topography with steep gullies and the Bannock Burn.

9.6.1.iii. Any improvements that are located on the road such as buildings, plantings, deer fencing, reservoirs etc.

There are no improvements located on the legal paper road.

9.6.1.iv. How access is currently provided.

0800 023 318
13 Pinot Noir Drive
PO Box 302
Cromwell 9342
Central Otago, NZ
info@landpro.co.nz
landpro.co.nz

The southern portion of the site is currently accessed by an existing 4WD track that the legal road follows between Hawksburn Road and the site.

This information is supported by the "status of road through Hawksburn Station Pastoral Lease" letter to LINZ from Jeff Reidy of APL Property.

9.6.1.v. Whether affected property owners aware of the application and if so have they provided agreement.

Mr. McElroy from Hawksburn Station, through his solicitor (Kerian Tohill Law), has been consulted on the proposed option to form the legal paper road but has formally objected to the forming of the legal paper road.

LINZ has also been consulted regarding the proposed option to form the legal paper road, but they wish to reserve their response until Mr. McElroy's concerns are considered by the Roading Committee.

9.6.4.i. Legal implications

The unformed legal road provides both legal and physical access to Section 9 SO 24276. If this road was not formed, then this would physically landlock Section 9 SO 24276 and subsequently proposed Lots 2 and 3. As Section 9 SO 24276 and Lot 5 DP 332099 are held in the same title, there is legal access to the north portion of the site from Cornish Point Road; however, there is no practical physical access from this part of the site.

A memorandum of encumbrance can be prepared by the applicant's solicitor and registered against the title of the applicants, which will record their responsibility to maintain the road.

Hawksburn Station would still have legal and physical access via the legal road to access both parts of Section 2 Block VI Bannockburn SD.

The public would still have the right to access the Bannockburn along this section of road.

9.6.4.ii. The cost of the work and future maintenance costs.

The cost of the construction work and future maintenance costs will be solely borne by the applicant.

9.6.4.iii. Feasibility of forming a road within the legal alignment.

The road can be formed to NZS 4404:2004, CODC July 2008 Addendum to NZS 4404:20044, and CODC Roading Policy 2015 standards. The engineering roading layout and long section

0800 023 318
13 Pinot Noir Drive
PO Box 302
Cromwell 9342
Central Otago, NZ
info@landpro.co.nz
landpro.co.nz

plans show that the road can be constructed to these standards and be kept within the legal road corridor.

Standard civil earthwork equipment (excavator, grader, roller, plate compactor, etc.) would be required to form the road.

9.6.4.iv. Safety issues.

The proposed carriageway, consisting of 4.5m width, 150mm local sourced gravel, and a good clay mixture, will create a well-bound and durable surface. The carriageway will have uniform camber crossfall to direct stormwater off the finished surface and provide continuous year-round access.

The removal of scrub and trees will improve visibility and enhance safety for vehicles, cyclists, and pedestrians traveling along the legal road.

The entrance onto Hawksburn Road will be upgraded to CODC rural road vehicle crossing standards.

9.6.4.v. History.

Survey plan SO 802 defined pastoral Run 339d (Hawksburn Station pastoral lease) and showed an un-surveyed dotted irregular line of the subject road from the "Clyde-Nevis Road" now Hawksburn Road to the site boundary.

SO 21792 was compiled from SO 802 and approved for issue of pastoral lease. This survey defined the adjoining land as part of Section 2 and showed the subject road as "road" with the note that "roads are legal".

The unformed legal road has been used as a 4WD track with the alignment remaining unchanged since aerial images dating back to 1958. The surveyed position of the gate at the southwest portion of the site agrees with the survey field book from 1910 (SO 794), indicating that the existing 4WD track at this location is as per the 1910 record.

This unformed road has provided access to this part of the site since the 1910.

9.6.4.vi. Type of use proposed.

0800 023 318
13 Pinot Noir Drive
PO Box 302
Cromwell 9342
Central Otago, NZ
info@landpro.co.nz
landpro.co.nz

Lots 2 and 3 will be un-serviced rural lots and proposed to be used as a small farm or large lifestyle block. It is anticipated that the type of vehicles using the legal road would be a combination of personal and farm vehicles.

Cyclists and pedestrians use the legal road to access Bannock Burn and the 20m wide marginal strips.

9.6.4.vii. Opportunities for alternative access.

Alternative options were looked at, however due to the topography with steep gullies, the Bannock Burn and tributaries meant that access could not be achieved by an alternative route and comply with NZS4404:2004 and CODC 2008 Addendum.

9.6.4.viii. Fencing and gates.

The applicant has not included plans for fencing and gates along the legal paper road. However, if Mr. McElroy or LINZ requests fencing to be installed along the legal road, this could be considered.

9.6.4.ix. The impact on adjoining landowners and land uses.

There is a minor impact on the Hawksburn Station as there has continuously been a 4WD track providing access from Hawksburn Road to the southwest portion of the site (Section 9 SO 24276). The proposed carriageway will follow the same alignment and effectively upgrade the existing 4WD track.

The location of the legal unformed road between Hawksburn Station Pastoral Lease appears to not be productively used for grazing compared with other areas of Hawksburn Station due to the topography, trees, vegetation, and the Bannock Burn. The impact of the current land use and inherent values of the pastoral lease from the forming of the road is considered to be less than minor.

We hereby request that you process the application for forming a legal paper road in accordance with CODC Roading Policies January 2015, Policy 9. We kindly ask for the opportunity to address the Committee regarding this matter.

Furthermore, we kindly request that an invoice for the approval fees of the legal paper road application be issued to AJ and JS Hamilton Family Trust. It would be greatly appreciated if you could email a copy of the invoice to sean@landpro.co.nz.

0800 023 318
13 Pinot Noir Drive
PO Box 302
Cromwell 9342
Central Otago, NZ
info@landpro.co.nz
landpro.co.nz

We are grateful for your assistance in this matter. Should you have any queries or require additional information, please do not hesitate to contact us.

Yours sincerely,



Sean Railton
Licensed Cadastral Surveyor
E: sean@landpro.co.nz | M: +64 27 588 8051

Appendix A: Resource Consents
Appendix B: Site Photos of Legal Paper Road
Appendix C: Engineering Approval and Design
Appendix D: Landpro Plan of Legal Paper Road over Sec 2 Blk VI Bannockburn SD
Appendix E: Status of Road Through Hawksburn Station Pastoral Lease
Appendix F: Email Correspondence

0800 023 318
13 Pinot Noir Drive
PO Box 302
Cromwell 9342
Central Otago, NZ
info@landpro.co.nz
landpro.co.nz

Appendix A: Resource Consents

2844111612
RC210083

01 April 2021

CENTRAL OTAGO DISTRICT COUNCIL
1 Dunorling Street
PO Box 122, Alexandra 9340
New Zealand
03 440 0056
Info@codc.govt.nz
www.codc.govt.nz

AJ & JS Hamilton Family Trust
C/- Landpro Limited
PO BOx 302
Cromwell 9342

Dear Sir/Madam

Application for Resource Consent: RC210083 - Cornish Point Road, Bannockburn

This is to advise that the application for subdivision consent to create two allotments in the Rural Resource Area on a property situated on Cornish Point Road, Bannockburn, described as Lot 5 DP 332099 as contained in Record of Title 131704, has been approved by the Planning Manager, subject to the following conditions:

1. The subdivision shall be undertaken in general accordance with the plans and details submitted with the application for resource consent, the plan of subdivision submitted with the application and attached as Appendix 1, and as amended by the following conditions.

2. All subdivisional designs and approvals are to be in accordance with NZS 4404:2004 and the July 2008 version of the CODC Addendum, which is the Council's Code of Practice for Urban Subdivision as modified by these conditions of consent.

3. Any easements required to protect access or for access to services shall be duly granted or reserved.

Note: The memorandum of easements prepared for the cadastral dataset submitted for section 223 certification shall show all existing easements or interests carried down onto the new lots or cancelled as appropriate.

4. Payment of a financial contribution of $955.00 + GST (exclusive of Goods and Services Tax) calculated in terms of Rule 15.6.1 of the Operative District Plan on the basis of one additional allotment.

5. Prior to Section 224(c) certification, the accessway serving Lot 2 shall be upgraded as necessary to comply with the Right of Way standard in Table 3.2a of Council's 2008 addendum to NZS 4404:2004, as modified by the following:
    a. A well bound, durable surfacing metal with a top width of 4.5m that is resistant to unravelling and provides good all weather traction shall be used
    b. Shallow, trafficable side drains shall be provided along relatively level sections of carriageway
    c. Rock armouring shall be provided to side channels along steeper sections of the Right of Way

d. Suitably sized culverts shall be located where the Right of Way crosses surface water courses
e. The intersection off Hawksburn Road shall be constructed in accordance with Part 29 of Council's Roading Policies 2015

Advice Notes:

1. *All charges incurred by the Council relating to the administration, inspection and supervision of conditions of subdivision consent shall be paid prior to Section 224(c) certification.*
2. *Development contributions of $1,772.00 (exclusive of goods and services tax) are payable for roading pursuant to the Council's Policy on Development and Financial Contributions contained in the Long Term Council Community Plan. Payment is due upon application under the Resource Management Act 1991 for certification pursuant to section 224(c). The Council may withhold a certificate under section 224(c) of the Resource Management Act 1991 if the required Development and Financial Contributions have not been paid, pursuant to section 208 of the Local Government Act 2002 and Section 15.5.1 of the Operative District Plan.*

Following consideration of the application it has been determined that any effects on the environment will be no more than minor and that granting consent will not be contrary to the objectives and policies of the relevant district plan.

I draw your attention to Section 357C of the Resource Management Act 1991 which confers a right of objection to the Council to the conditions of consent, which must be done within 15 working days of receipt of this decision.

Yours faithfully

ADAM VINCENT
PLANNING OFFICER - CONSENTS

1 Dunorling Street
PO Box 122, Alexandra 9340
New Zealand
03 440 0056
Info@codc.govt.nz
www.codc.govt.nz

2844111612
RC210083V1

04 March 2022

AJ & JS Hamilton Family Trust
C/- Landpro Limited
PO BOx 302
Cromwell 9342

Via email

To the applicant

Application for Resource Consent: RC210083V1 - Cornish Point Road, Cromwell

This is to advise that the application for a change to Condition 5 of RC210083 as it relates to the formation for access for Lot 2 and a change of Condition 1 to allow for an updated scheme plan on a property situated on Cornish Point Road, Cromwell described as Lot 5 Dp 332099 as contained in Record of Title 131704, has been approved by the Planning Manager.

Conditions 1 and 5 have been amended and new Conditions 6 and 7 have been added as to RC 210083 as follows

1. The subdivision shall be undertaken in general accordance with the plans and details submitted with the application for resource consent, the amended plan of subdivision submitted with the application for RC 210083V1 and attached as Appendix 1, and as amended by the following conditions

5. Prior to Section 224(c) certification, the accessway serving Lot 2 shall be upgraded as necessary to comply with the Right of Way standard in Table 3.2a of Council's 2008 addendum to NZS 4404:2004, as modified by the following:
   a. A well bound, durable surfacing metal with a top width of 4.5m that is resistant to unravelling and provides good all weather traction shall be used
   b. Shallow, trafficable side drains shall be provided along relatively level sections of carriageway
   c. Rock armouring shall be provided to side channels along steeper sections of the ~~Right of Way~~ accessway
   d. Suitably sized culverts shall be located where the ~~Right of Way~~ accessway crosses surface water courses
   e. The intersection off Hawksburn Road shall be constructed in accordance with Part 29 of Council's Roading Policies 2015

Note: The consent holder must liaise with Council's Roading Manager prior to undertaking works within the paper road accessing the site to confirm the appropriate licence to occupy the road reserve is issued for a private access track along the paper road.

6. Pursuant to Section 220(1)(b)(ii), that Lots 1 and 4 hereon be held in the same Record of Title (See CSN Request 1773377)

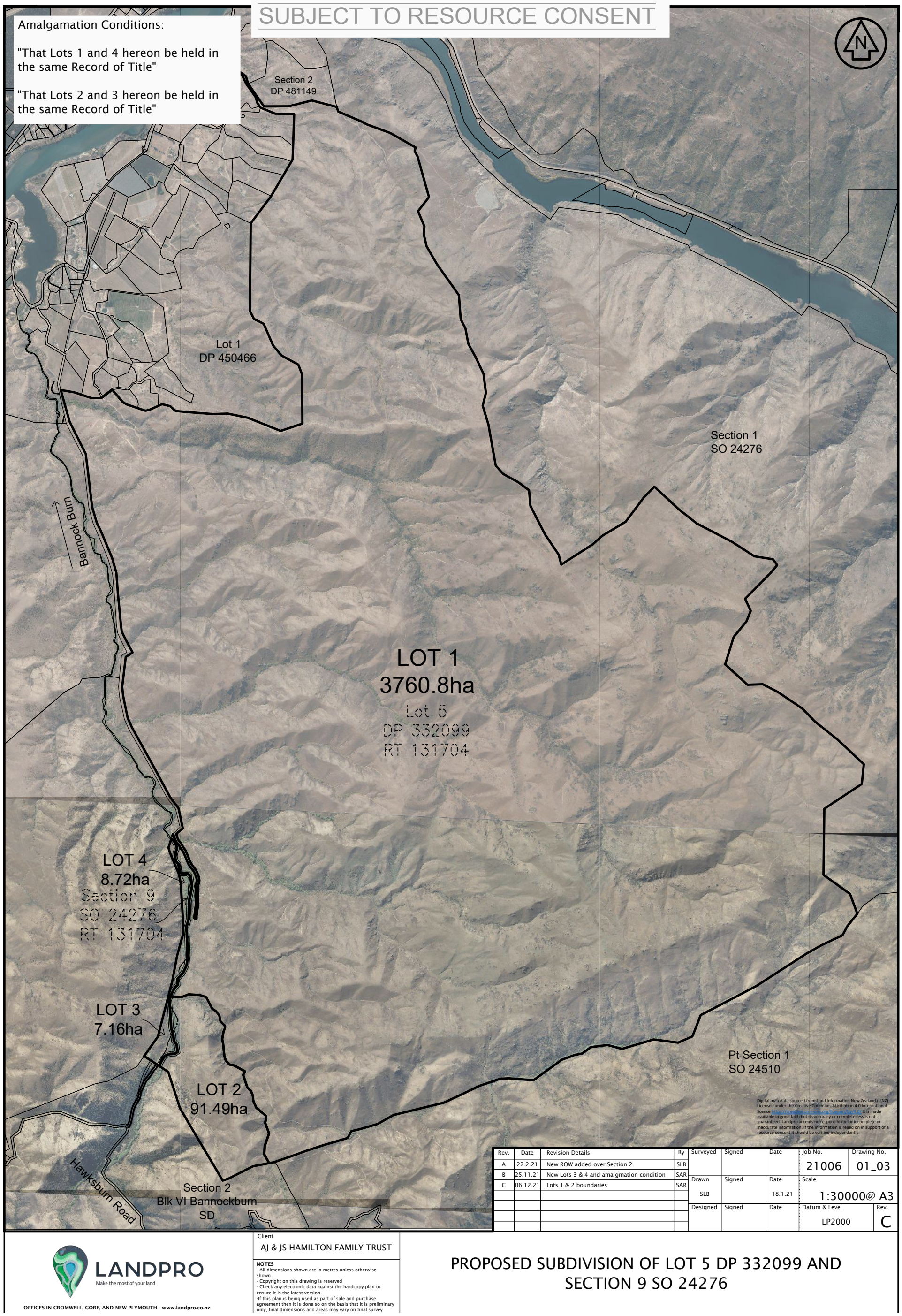
7. Pursuant to Section 220(1)(b)(ii), that Lots 2 and 3 hereon be held in the same Record of Title (See CSN Request 1773377)

Following consideration of the application it has been determined that any effects on the environment will be no more than minor and that granting consent will not be contrary to the objectives and policies of the relevant district plan.

I draw your attention to Section 357C of the Resource Management Act 1991 which confers a right of objection to the Council to the conditions of consent, which must be done within 15 working days of receipt of this decision.

Yours sincerely

ADAM VINCENT
PLANNING OFFICER - CONSENTS



Rev.	Date	Revision Details	By
A	22.2.21	New ROW added over Section 2	SLB
B	25.11.21	New Lots 3 & 4 and amalgmation condition	SAR
C	06.12.21	Lots 1 & 2 boundaries	SAR

Surveyed	Signed	Date	Job No.	Drawing No.	
			21006	01_03	
Drawn	Signed	Date	Scale		
SLB		18.1.21	1:30000@ A3		
Designed	Signed	Date	Datum & Level	Rev.	
			LP2000	C	

LANDPRO
Make the most of your land
OFFICES IN CROMWELL, GORE, AND NEW PLYMOUTH - www.landpro.co.nz

Client
AJ & JS HAMILTON FAMILY TRUST

NOTES
- All dimensions shown are in metres unless otherwise shown
- Copyright on this drawing is reserved
- Check any electronic data against the hardcopy plan to ensure it is the latest version
-If this plan is being used as part of sale and purchase agreement then it is done so on the basis that it is preliminary only, final dimensions and areas may vary on final survey

PROPOSED SUBDIVISION OF LOT 5 DP 332099 AND SECTION 9 SO 24276

J:\21006 - A J & J S Hamilton Family Trust - Hawksburn Road Subdivision\CAD\21006_01_SCH_REV_C.dwg Plotted: 06.12.2021

SUBJECT TO RESOURCE CONSENT

Amalgamation Conditions:

"That Lots 1 and 4 hereon be held in the same Record of Title"

"That Lots 2 and 3 hereon be held in the same Record of Title"

N

LOT 4
8.72ha

Bannock Burn

20m Marginal Strips
either side of Bannock Burn

Section 9
SO 24276
RT 131704

Lot 5
DP 332099
RT 131704

LOT 1
3760.8ha

LOT 3
7.16ha

Bannock Burn

20m Marginal Strips
either side of Bannock Burn

Road Boundary Shown On SO 802
Was Not Defined By Survey (Dashed Line)

Unformed Legal Road (20.12m)
Follows Existing Track

See Sheet 3

LOT 2
91.49ha

Section 2
Blk VI Bannockburn SD

Pt Section 1
SO 24510

Hawksburn Road

Digital map data sourced from Landlnformation New Zealand (LINZ). Licensed under the Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 International licence https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/. It is made available in good faith but its accuracy or completeness is not guaranteed. Landpro accepts no responsibility for incomplete or inaccurate information. If the information is relied on in support of a resource consent it should be verified independently.

Rev.	Date	Revision Details	By
A	22.2.21	New ROW added over Section 2	SLB
B	25.11.21	New Lots 3 & 4 and amalgmation condition	SAR
C	06.12.21	Lots 1 & 2 boundaries	SAR

Surveyed	Signed	Date	Job No.	Drawing No.	
			21006	02_03	
Drawn	Signed	Date	Scale		
SLB		18.1.21	1:8000@ A3		
Designed	Signed	Date	Datum & Level	Rev.	
			LP2000	C	

LANDPRO
Make the most of your land

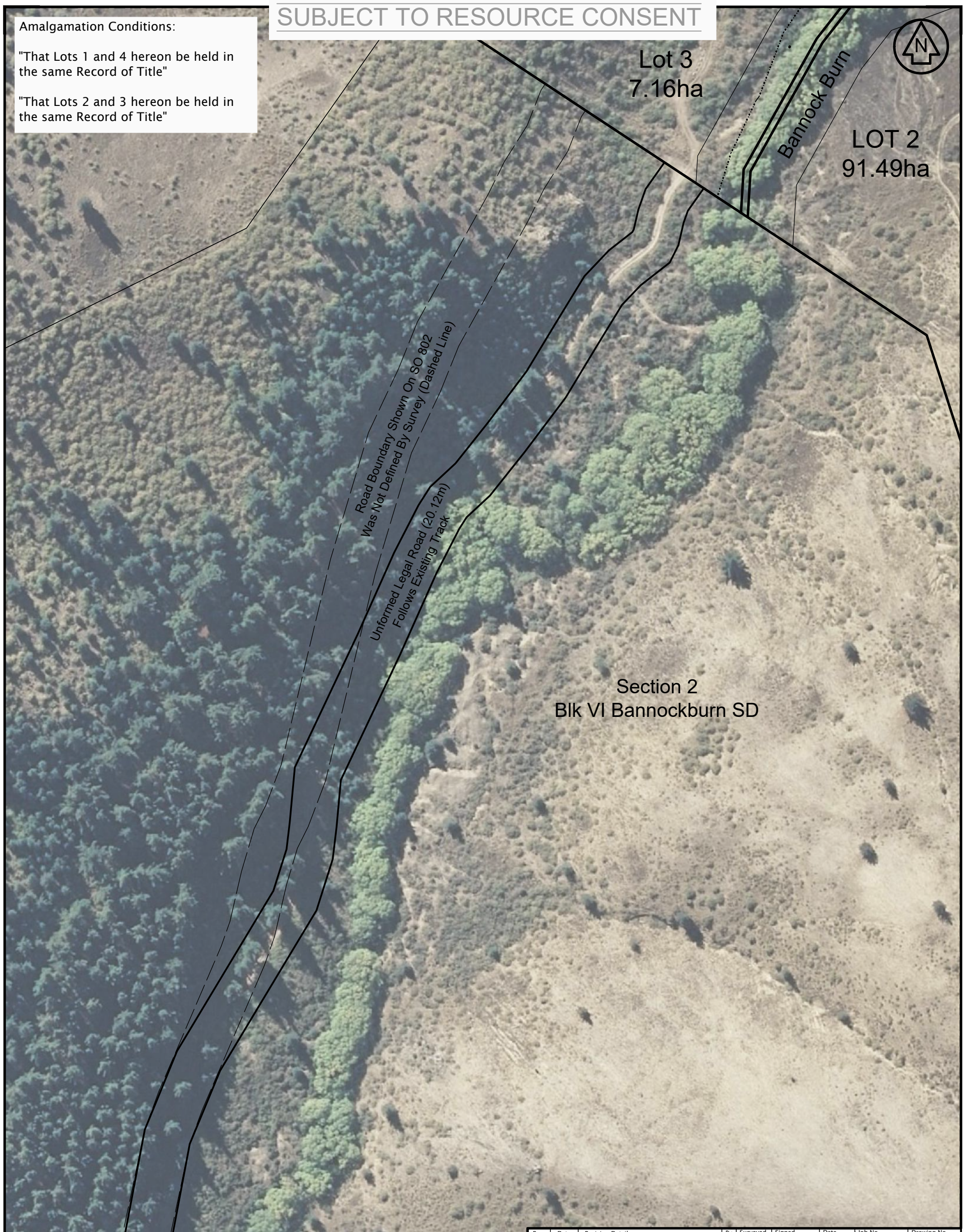
OFFICES IN CROMWELL, GORE, AND NEW PLYMOUTH - www.landpro.co.nz

Client
AJ & JS HAMILTON FAMILY TRUST

NOTES
- All dimensions shown are in metres unless otherwise shown
- Copyright on this drawing is reserved
- Check any electronic data against the hardcopy plan to ensure it is the latest version
-If this plan is being used as part of sale and purchase agreement then it is done so on the basis that it is preliminary only, final dimensions and areas may vary on final survey

PROPOSED SUBDIVISION OF LOT 5 DP 332099 AND SECTION 9 SO 24276

...\21006 - A J & J S Hamilton Family Trust - Hawksburn Road Subdivision\CAD\21006_01_SCH_REV_C.dwg Plotted: 06.12.2021



Digital map data sourced from Land Information New Zealand (LINZ). Licensed under the Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 International licence [link] [link]. It is made available in good faith but its accuracy or completeness is not guaranteed. Landpro accepts no responsibility for incomplete or inaccurate information. If the information is relied on in support of a resource consent it should be verified independently.

Rev.	Date	Revision Details	By
A	22.2.21	New ROW added over Section 2	SLB
B	25.11.21	New Lots 3 & 4 and amalgmation condition	SAR
C	06.12.21	Lots 1 & 2 boundaries	SAR

Surveyed	Signed	Date	Job No.	Drawing No.	
			21006	03_03	
Drawn	Signed	Date	Scale		
SLB		18.1.21	1500@ A3		
Designed	Signed	Date	Datum & Level	Rev.	
			LP2000	C	

LANDPRO
Make the most of your land

OFFICES IN CROMWELL, GORE, AND NEW PLYMOUTH - www.landpro.co.nz

Client
AJ & JS HAMILTON FAMILY TRUST

NOTES
- All dimensions shown are in metres unless otherwise shown
- Copyright on this drawing is reserved
- Check any electronic data against the hardcopy plan to ensure it is the latest version
-If this plan is being used as part of sale and purchase agreement then it is done so on the basis that it is preliminary only, final dimensions and areas may vary on final survey

PROPOSED SUBDIVISION OF LOT 5 DP 332099 AND SECTION 9 SO 24276

C:\21006 - A J & J S Hamilton Family Trust - Hawksburn Road Subdivision\CAD\21006_01_SCH_REV_C.dwg Plotted: 06.12.2021

Appendix B: Site Photos of Legal Paper Road



Photo 1 – Legal Road (4WD Track) looking towards Hawksburn Road (12/01/2022)

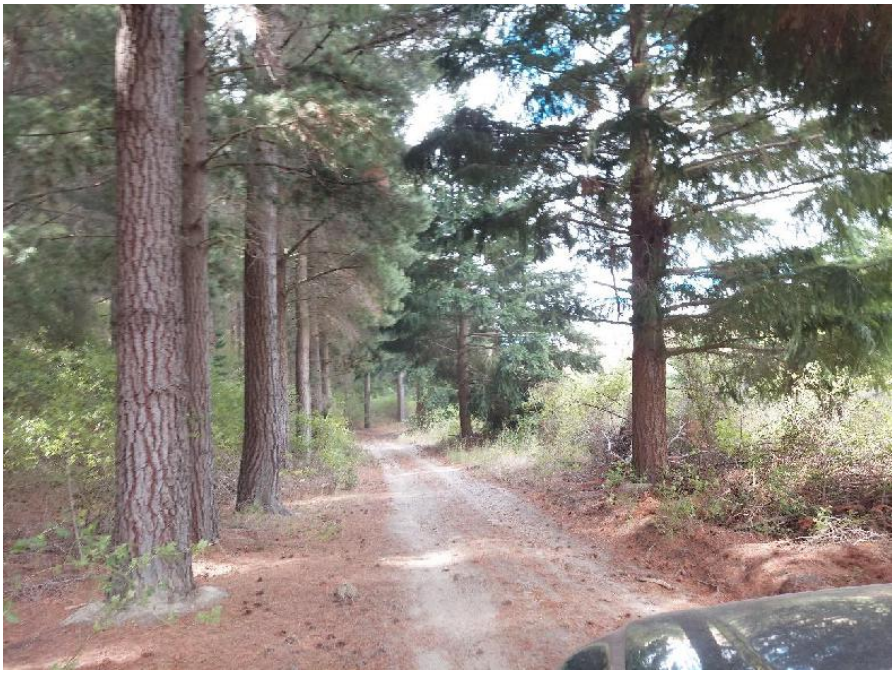


Photo 2 – Legal Road (4WD Track) heading towards Section 9 SO 24276 (12/01/2022)



Photo 3 – Legal Road (4WD Track) heading towards Section 9 SO 24276 (12/01/2022)



Photo 4 – Legal Road (4WD Track) heading towards Section 9 SO 24276 (12/01/2022)



Photo 5 – Legal Road (4WD Track) heading towards Section 9 SO 24276 (12/01/2022)



Photo 6 – Legal Road (4WD Track) heading towards Section 9 SO 24276 (12/01/2022)



Photo 7 – Legal Road (4WD Track) heading towards Section 9 SO 24276 (12/01/2022)



Photo 8 – Legal Road (4WD Track) heading towards Section 9 SO 24276 (12/01/2022)



Photo 9 – Legal Road (4WD Track) heading towards Section 9 SO 24276 (12/01/2022)



Photo 10 – Legal Road (4WD Track) heading towards Section 9 SO 24276 (12/01/2022)



Photo 11 – Legal Road (4WD Track) showing Section 9 SO 24276 and existing gate (12/01/2022)

Appendix C: Engineering Approval and Design

RC 210083

1 Dunorling Street
PO Box 122, Alexandra 9340
New Zealand

03 440 0056

Info@codc.govt.nz
www.codc.govt.nz

11 April 2022

Aj & Js Hamilton Family Trust
C/- Landpro Limited
PO BOx 302
Cromwell 9342

Dear Sir or Madam

ENGINEERING APPROVAL – RC 210083

We consider that the engineering documentation provided by Landpro Ltd under their email of 10 March 2022 meets the consent requirements and recommend that engineering approval be issued for the subdivision works.

Engineering Approval is granted.

Please contact the Environmental Engineering team on 03 440 0056 or at engineering@codc.govt.nz on commencement of construction and to arrange inspections required throughout the construction and 224c work sign off phases.

Unless the Council requires otherwise, the developer, or their agent or representative, shall give Council's Environmental Engineering team at least 24 hours' notice of a hold point inspections.

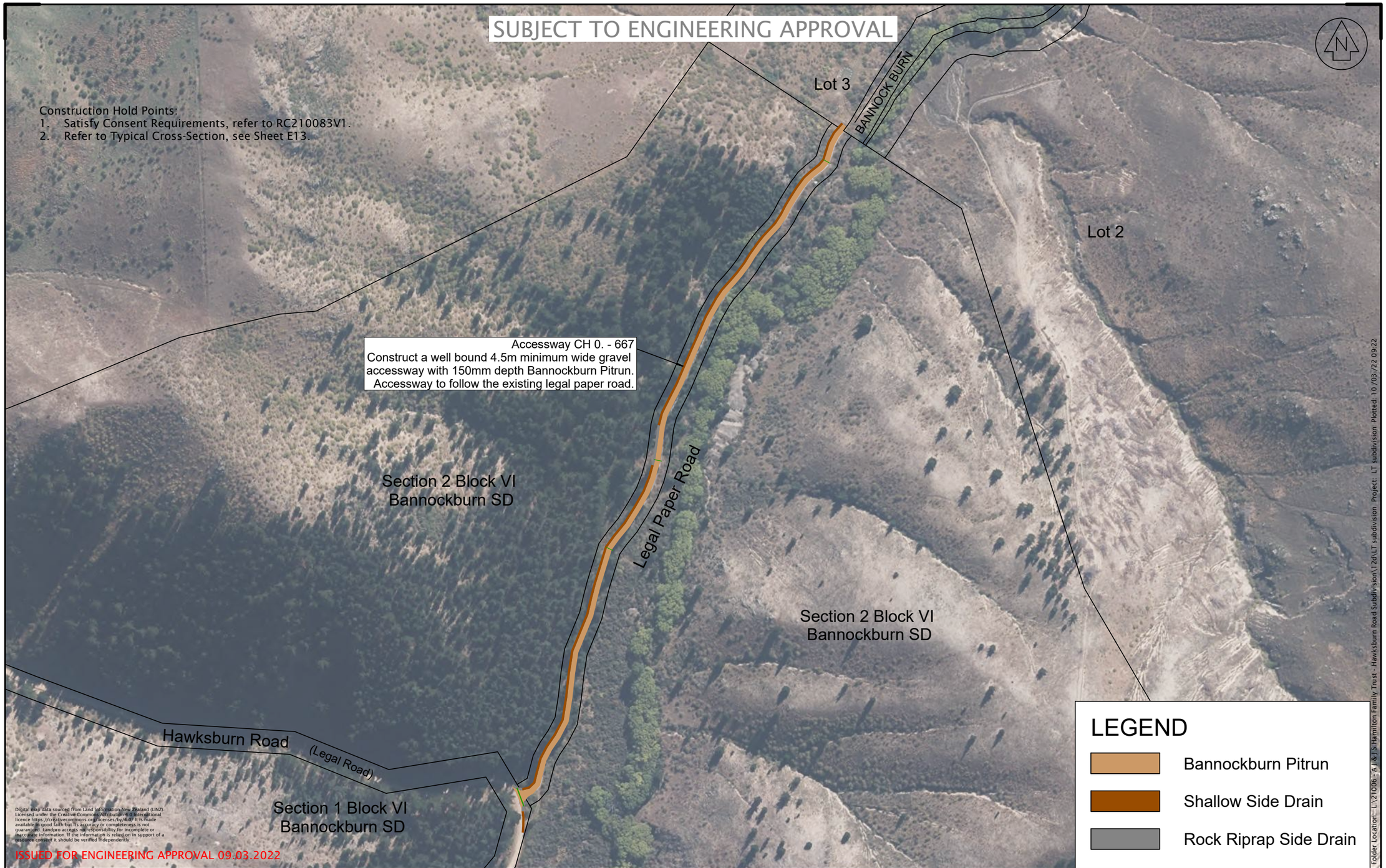
Hold points are defined as being when the completion of following phases of construction are reached to enable inspections to be carried out:

(a) Prior to concrete construction;
(b) Prepared earthworks and subsoil drainage prior to filling;
(c) Completed earthworks and prepared subgrade;
(d) Water, wastewater, and stormwater reticulation prior to backfilling;
(e) Water and wastewater reticulation during pressure testing;
(f) Finished basecourse before the commencement of road sealing.

Inspections shall be carried out within 24 hours of notification if possible. Further construction phases shall not proceed until an inspection has been made.

Yours faithfully

Dominic Haanen
Environmental Engineer



LANDPRO
Make the most of your land
OFFICES IN CROMWELL, GORE, AND NEW PLYMOUTH - www.landpro.co.nz

Client: AJ & JS HAMILTON

NOTES
- All dimensions shown are in metres unless otherwise shown
- Copyright on this drawing is reserved
- Check any electronic data against the hardcopy plan to ensure it is the latest version
-if this plan is being used as part of sale and purchase agreement then it is done so on the basis that it is preliminary only, final dimensions and areas may vary on final survey

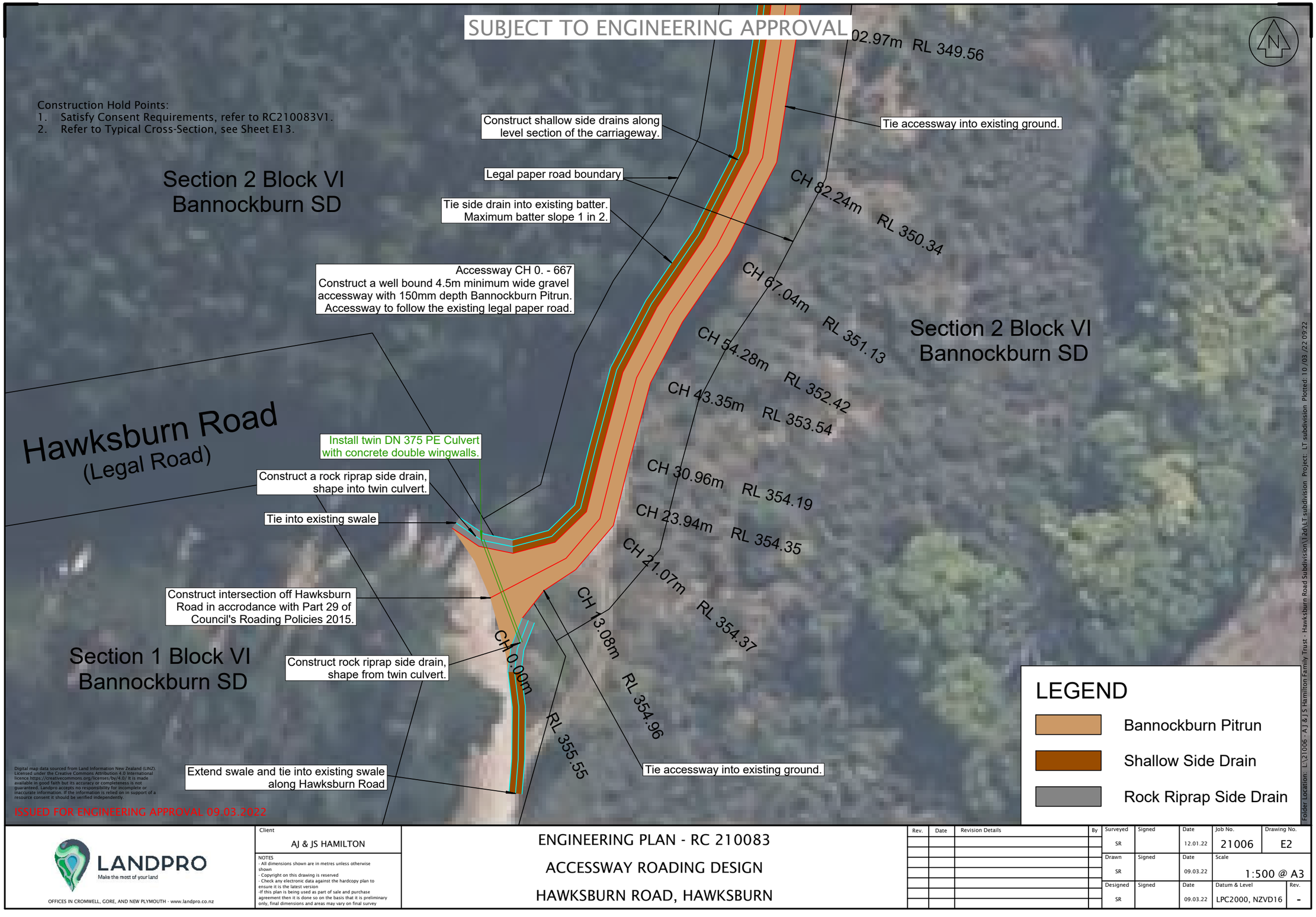
ENGINEERING PLAN - OVERVIEW - RC 210083

ACCESSWAY ROADING DESIGN

HAWKSBURN ROAD, HAWKSBURN

Rev.	Date	Revision Details	By

Surveyed	Signed	Date	Job No.	Drawing No.	
SR		12.01.22	21006	E1	
Drawn	Signed	Date	Scale		
SR		09.03.22	1:3000 @ A3		
Designed	Signed	Date	Datum & Level	Rev.	
SR		09.03.22	LPC2000, NZVD16	-	



LANDPRO
Make the most of your land
OFFICES IN CROMWELL, GORE, AND NEW PLYMOUTH - www.landpro.co.nz

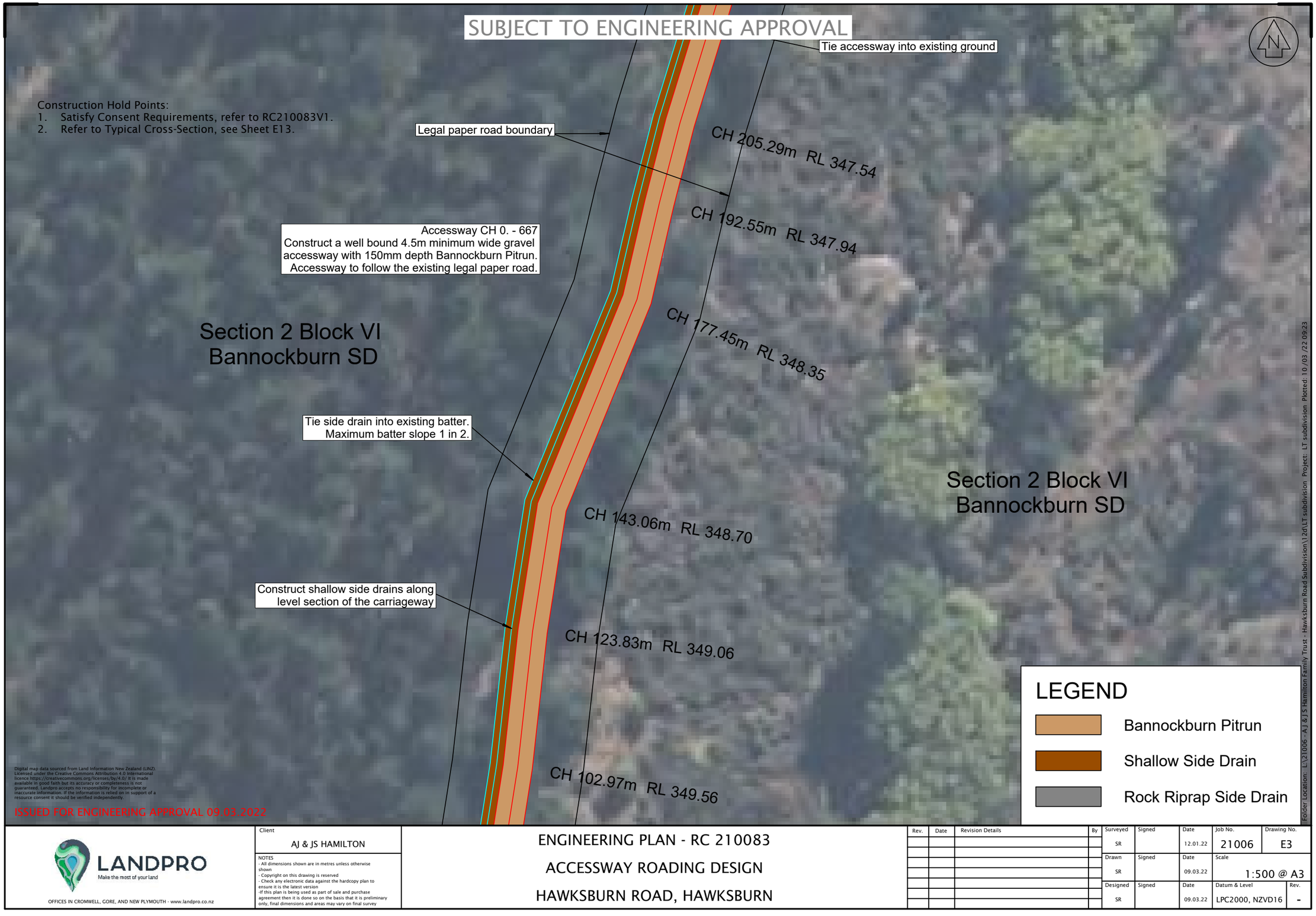
Client: AJ & JS HAMILTON

NOTES
- All dimensions shown are in metres unless otherwise shown
- Copyright on this drawing is reserved
- Check any electronic data against the hardcopy plan to ensure it is the latest version
-If this plan is being used as part of sale and purchase agreement then it is done so on the basis that it is preliminary only, final dimensions and areas may vary on final survey

ENGINEERING PLAN - RC 210083
ACCESSWAY ROADING DESIGN
HAWKSBURN ROAD, HAWKSBURN

Rev.	Date	Revision Details	By

Surveyed	Signed	Date	Job No.	Drawing No.	
SR		12.01.22	21006	E2	
Drawn	Signed	Date	Scale		
SR		09.03.22	1:500 @ A3		
Designed	Signed	Date	Datum & Level	Rev.	
SR		09.03.22	LPC2000, NZVD16	-	



LANDPRO
Make the most of your land
OFFICES IN CROMWELL, GORE, AND NEW PLYMOUTH - www.landpro.co.nz

Client: AJ & JS HAMILTON

NOTES
- All dimensions shown are in metres unless otherwise shown
- Copyright on this drawing is reserved
- Check any electronic data against the hardcopy plan to ensure it is the latest version
-If this plan is being used as part of sale and purchase agreement then it is done so on the basis that it is preliminary only, final dimensions and areas may vary on final survey

ENGINEERING PLAN - RC 210083
ACCESSWAY ROADING DESIGN
HAWKSBURN ROAD, HAWKSBURN

Rev.	Date	Revision Details	By

Surveyed	Signed	Date	Job No.	Drawing No.	
SR		12.01.22	21006	E3	
Drawn	Signed	Date	Scale		
SR		09.03.22	1:500 @ A3		
Designed	Signed	Date	Datum & Level	Rev.	
SR		09.03.22	LPC2000, NZVD16	-	

SUBJECT TO ENGINEERING APPROVAL

Construction Hold Points:
1. Satisfy Consent Requirements, refer to RC210083V1.
2. Refer to Typical Cross-Section, see Sheet E13.

Construct a rock riprap side drain on steep section of the accessway, shape into culvert.

Install DN225 PE Culvert with concrete wingwalls.

Tie side drain into existing batter. Maximum batter slope 1 in 2.

Construct shallow side drains along level section of the carriageway

Legal paper road boundary

Accessway CH 0. - 667
Construct a well bound 4.5m minimum wide gravel accessway with 150mm depth Bannockburn Pitrun. Accessway to follow the existing legal paper road.

Install DN300 PE Culvert with concrete wingwalls

Tie accessway into existing ground

Section 2 Block VI Bannockburn SD

Section 2 Block VI Bannockburn SD

CH 341.98m RL 346.29
CH 326.69m RL 346.12 SAG
CH 310.75m RL 346.57
CH 296.89m RL 346.97
CH 280.91m RL 347.85
CH 263.91m RL 347.79
CH 249.58m RL 347.06
CH 237.87m RL 346.81 SAG

LEGEND
- Bannockburn Pitrun
- Shallow Side Drain
- Rock Riprap Side Drain

Digital map data sourced from Land Information New Zealand (LINZ). Licensed under the Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 International licence https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/. It is made available in good faith but its accuracy or completeness is not guaranteed. Landpro accepts no responsibility for incomplete or inaccurate information. If the information is relied on in support of a resource consent it should be verified independently.

ISSUED FOR ENGINEERING APPROVAL 09.03.2022

Folder Location: L:\21006 - AJ & JS Hamilton Family Trust - Hawksburn Road Subdivision\12d\LIT subdivision Project: LIT subdivision Plotted: 10/03/22 09:23

LANDPRO
Make the most of your land
OFFICES IN CROMWELL, GORE, AND NEW PLYMOUTH - www.landpro.co.nz

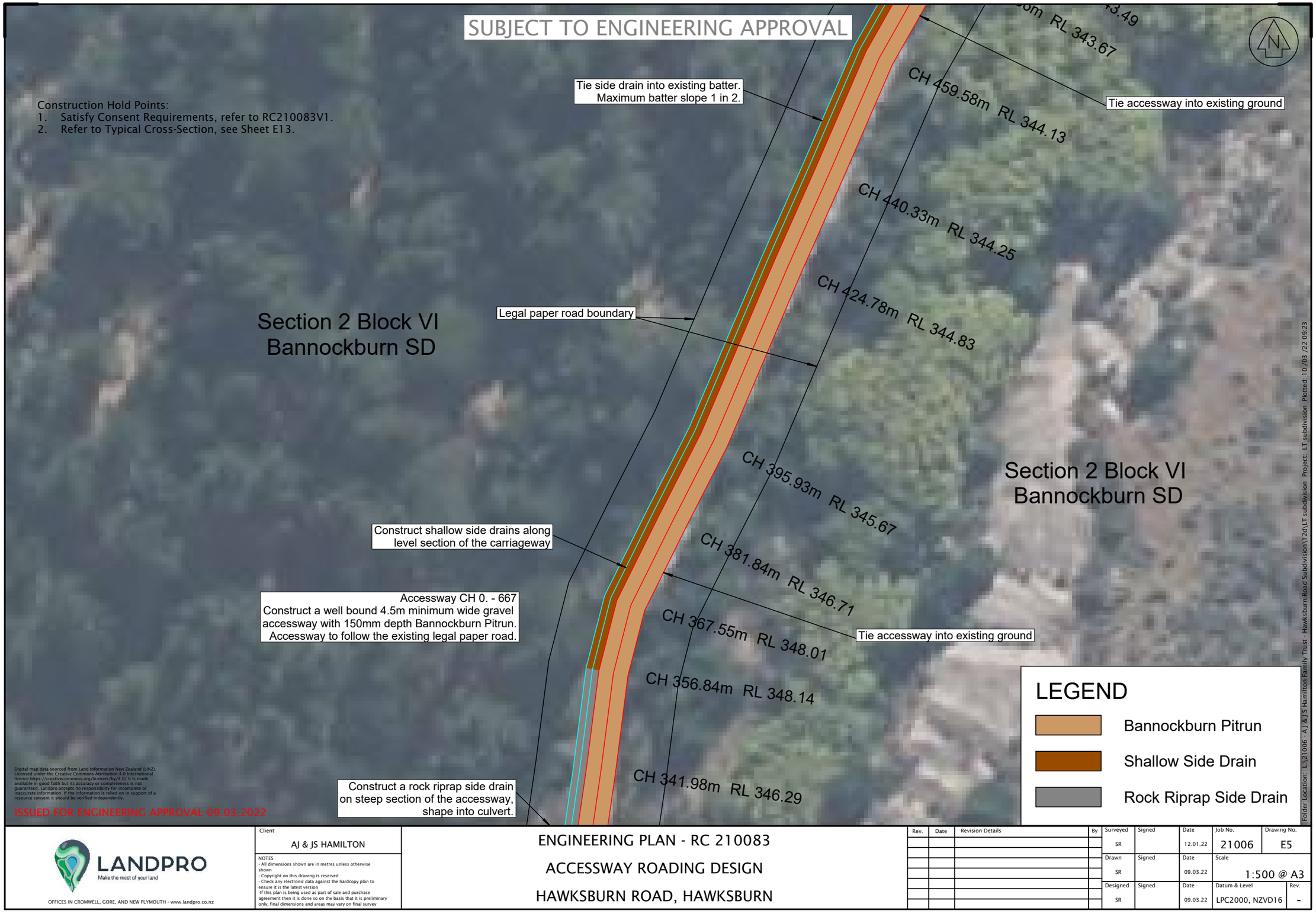
Client: AJ & JS HAMILTON

NOTES
- All dimensions shown are in metres unless otherwise shown
- Copyright on this drawing is reserved
- Check any electronic data against the hardcopy plan to ensure it is the latest version
-If this plan is being used as part of sale and purchase agreement then it is done so on the basis that it is preliminary only, final dimensions and areas may vary on final survey

ENGINEERING PLAN - RC 210083
ACCESSWAY ROADING DESIGN
HAWKSBURN ROAD, HAWKSBURN

Rev.	Date	Revision Details	By

Surveyed	Signed	Date	Job No.	Drawing No.	
SR		12.01.22	21006	E4	
Drawn	Signed	Date	Scale		
SR		09.03.22	1:500 @ A3		
Designed	Signed	Date	Datum & Level	Rev.	
SR		09.03.22	LPC2000, NZVD16	-	



LANDPRO
Make the most of your land
OFFICES IN CROMWELL, GORE, AND NEW PLYMOUTH - www.landpro.co.nz

Client
AJ & JS HAMILTON

NOTES
- All dimensions shown are in metres unless otherwise shown
- Copyright on this drawing is reserved
- Check any electronic data against the hardcopy plan to ensure it is the latest version
-If this plan is being used as part of sale and purchase agreement then it is done so on the basis that it is preliminary only, final dimensions and areas may vary on final survey

ENGINEERING PLAN - RC 210083
ACCESSWAY ROADING DESIGN
HAWKSBURN ROAD, HAWKSBURN

Rev.	Date	Revision Details	By

Surveyed	Signed	Date	Job No.	Drawing No.	
SR		12.01.22	21006	E5	
Drawn	Signed	Date	Scale		
SR		09.03.22	1:500 @ A3		
Designed	Signed	Date	Datum & Level	Rev.	
SR		09.03.22	LPC2000, NZVD16	-	



LANDPRO
Make the most of your land
OFFICES IN CROMWELL, GORE, AND NEW PLYMOUTH - www.landpro.co.nz

Client
AJ & JS HAMILTON

NOTES
- All dimensions shown are in metres unless otherwise shown
- Copyright on this drawing is reserved
- Check any electronic data against the hardcopy plan to ensure it is the latest version
-If this plan is being used as part of sale and purchase agreement then it is done so on the basis that it is preliminary only, final dimensions and areas may vary on final survey

ENGINEERING PLAN - RC 210083
ACCESSWAY ROADING DESIGN
HAWKSBURN ROAD, HAWKSBURN

Rev.	Date	Revision Details	By

Surveyed	Signed	Date	Job No.	Drawing No.	
SR		12.01.22	21006	E6	
Drawn	Signed	Date	Scale		
SR		09.03.22	1:500 @ A3		
Designed	Signed	Date	Datum & Level	Rev.	
SR		09.03.22	LPC2000, NZVD16	-	



LANDPRO
Make the most of your land
OFFICES IN CROMWELL, GORE, AND NEW PLYMOUTH - www.landpro.co.nz

Client: AJ & JS HAMILTON

NOTES
- All dimensions shown are in metres unless otherwise shown
- Copyright on this drawing is reserved
- Check any electronic data against the hardcopy plan to ensure it is the latest version
-If this plan is being used as part of sale and purchase agreement then it is done so on the basis that it is preliminary only, final dimensions and areas may vary on final survey

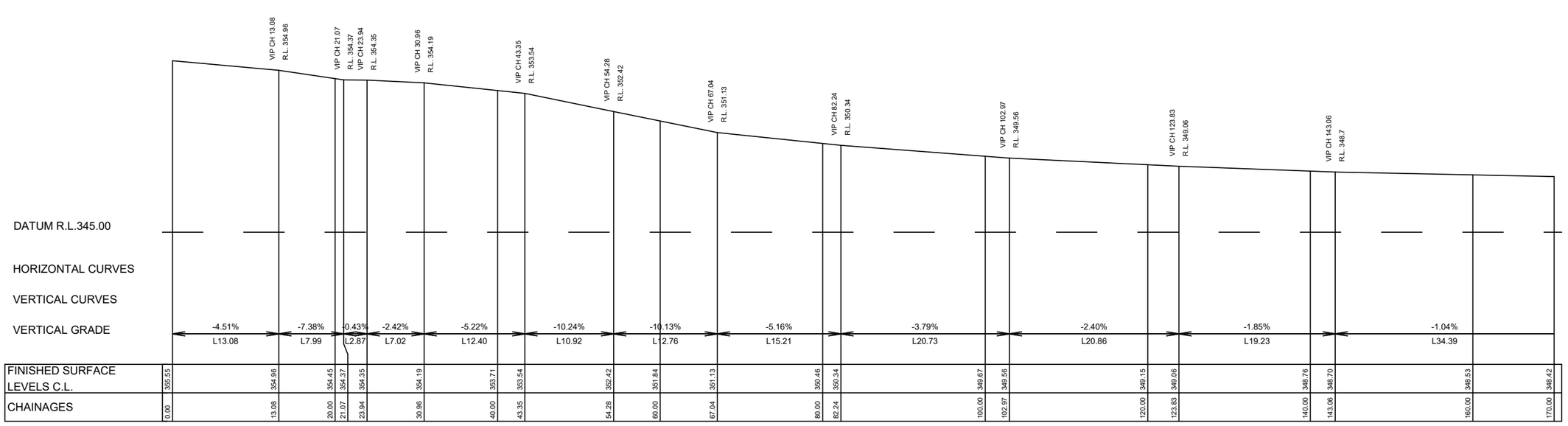
ENGINEERING PLAN - RC 210083
ACCESSWAY ROADING DESIGN
HAWKSBURN ROAD, HAWKSBURN

Rev.	Date	Revision Details	By

Surveyed	Signed	Date	Job No.	Drawing No.	
SR		12.01.22	21006	E7	
Drawn	Signed	Date	Scale		
SR		09.03.22	1:500 @ A3		
Designed	Signed	Date	Datum & Level	Rev.	
SR		09.03.22	LPC2000, NZVD16	-	

SUBJECT TO ENGINEERING APPROVAL

Construction Hold Points:
1. Satisfy Consent Requirements, refer to RC210083V1.
2. Refer to Typical Cross-Section, see Sheet E13.



LONGITUDINAL SECTION Existing Track CL
HORIZ SCALE 1 : 500
VERT SCALE 1 : 250

ISSUED FOR ENGINEERING APPROVAL 09.03.2022

LANDPRO
Make the most of your land
OFFICES IN CROMWELL, GORE, AND NEW PLYMOUTH - www.landpro.co.nz

Client: AJ & JS HAMILTON

NOTES
- All dimensions shown are in metres unless otherwise shown
- Copyright on this drawing is reserved
- Check any electronic data against the hardcopy plan to ensure it is the latest version
- If this plan is being used as part of sale and purchase agreement then it is done so on the basis that it is preliminary only, final dimensions and areas may vary on final survey

ENGINEERING PLAN - LONG SECTION - RC 210083
CHAINAGE: CH 0.00 to CH 170.00
HAWKSBURN ROAD, HAWKSBURN

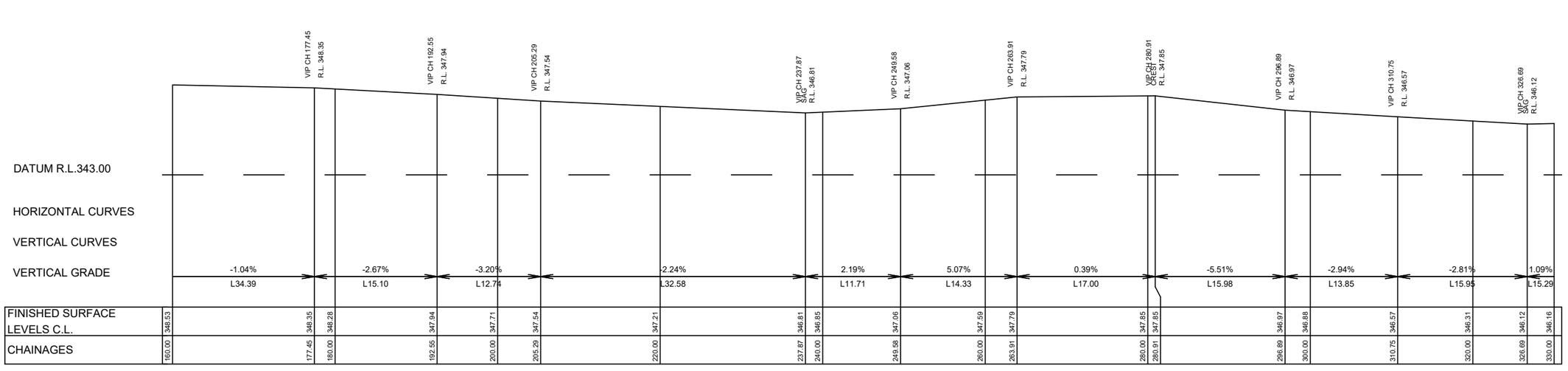
Rev.	Date	Revision Details	By

Surveyed SR	Signed	Date 12.01.22	Job No. 21006	Drawing No. E8	
Drawn SR	Signed	Date 09.03.22	Scale H 1:500 @ A3 V 1:250 @ A3		
Designed SR	Signed	Date 09.03.22	Datum & Level LPC2000, NZVD16	Rev. -	

Folder Location: L:\21006 - AJ & JS Hamilton Family Trust - Hawksburn Road Subdivision\12d\LT subdivision Project: LT subdivision Plotted: 10/03/22 09:23

SUBJECT TO ENGINEERING APPROVAL

Construction Hold Points:
1. Satisfy Consent Requirements, refer to RC210083V1.
2. Refer to Typical Cross-Section, see Sheet E13.



LONGITUDINAL SECTION Existing Track CL
HORIZ SCALE 1 : 500
VERT SCALE 1 : 250

ISSUED FOR ENGINEERING APPROVAL 09.03.2022

Folder Location: L:\21006 - A J & J S Hamilton Family Trust - Hawksburn Road Subdivision\12d\LT subdivision Project: LT subdivision Plotted: 10/03/22 09:23

LANDPRO
Make the most of your land
OFFICES IN CROMWELL, GORE, AND NEW PLYMOUTH - www.landpro.co.nz

Client: AJ & JS HAMILTON

NOTES
- All dimensions shown are in metres unless otherwise shown
- Copyright on this drawing is reserved
- Check any electronic data against the hardcopy plan to ensure it is the latest version
-If this plan is being used as part of sale and purchase agreement then it is done so on the basis that it is preliminary only, final dimensions and areas may vary on final survey

ENGINEERING PLAN - LONG SECTION - RC 210083

CHAINAGE: CH 160.00 to CH 330.00

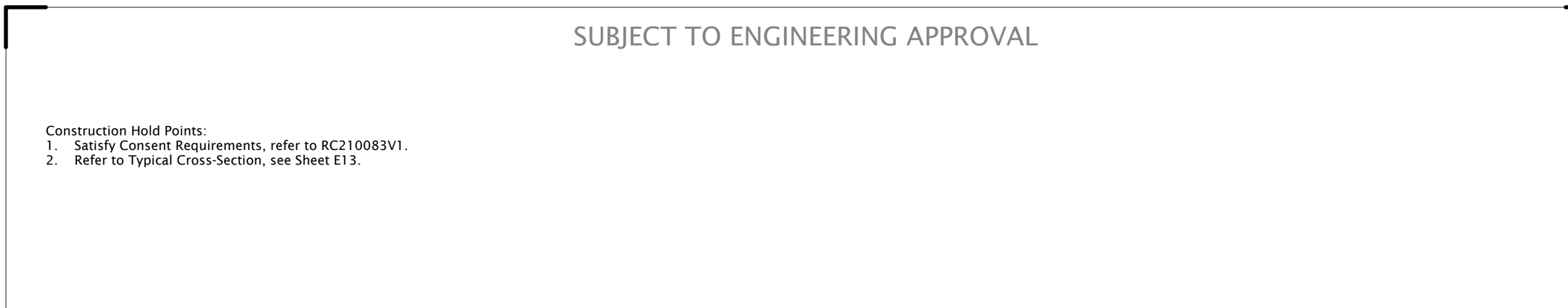
HAWKSBURN ROAD, HAWKSBURN

Rev.	Date	Revision Details	By

Surveyed	Signed	Date	Job No.	Drawing No.	
SR		12.01.22	21006	E9	
Drawn	Signed	Date	Scale	H 1:500 @ A3 V 1:250 @ A3	
SR		09.03.22			
Designed	Signed	Date	Datum & Level		Rev.
SR		09.03.22	LPC2000, NZVD16		-

SUBJECT TO ENGINEERING APPROVAL

Construction Hold Points:
1. Satisfy Consent Requirements, refer to RC210083V1.
2. Refer to Typical Cross-Section, see Sheet E13.



LONGITUDINAL SECTION Existing Track CL
HORIZ SCALE 1 : 500
VERT SCALE 1 : 250

ISSUED FOR ENGINEERING APPROVAL 09.03.2022

Folder Location: L:\21006 - AJ & JS Hamilton Family Trust - Hawksburn Road Subdivision\12d\LT subdivision Project: LT subdivision Plotted: 10/03/22 09:23

LANDPRO
Make the most of your land
OFFICES IN CROMWELL, GORE, AND NEW PLYMOUTH · www.landpro.co.nz

Client
AJ & JS HAMILTON

NOTES
- All dimensions shown are in metres unless otherwise shown
- Copyright on this drawing is reserved
- Check any electronic data against the hardcopy plan to ensure it is the latest version
- If this plan is being used as part of sale and purchase agreement then it is done so on the basis that it is preliminary only, final dimensions and areas may vary on final survey

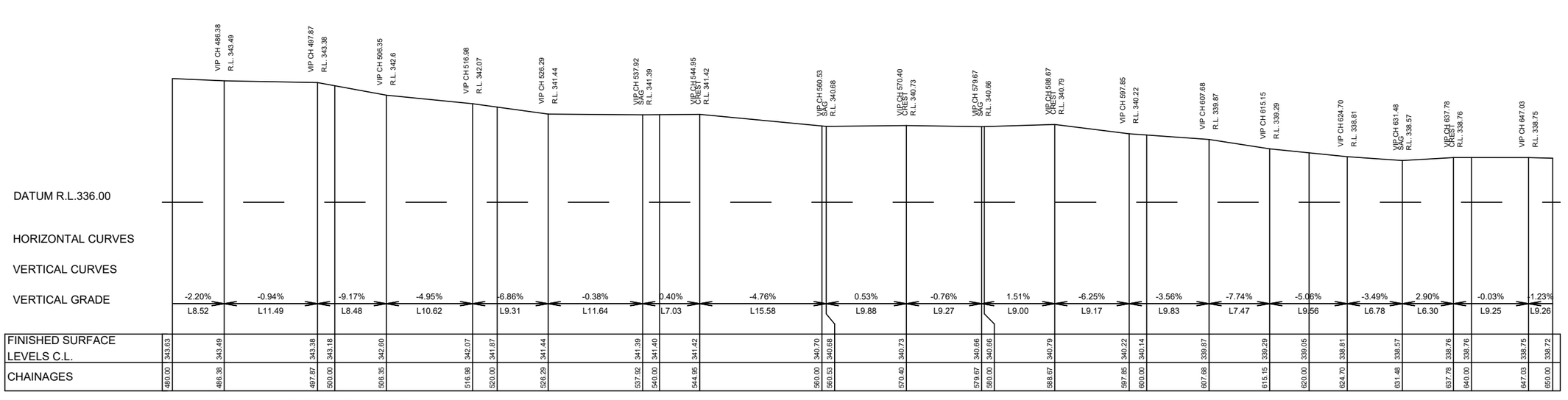
ENGINEERING PLAN - LONG SECTION - RC 210083
CHAINAGE: CH 320.00 to CH 490.00
HAWKSBURN ROAD, HAWKSBURN

Rev.	Date	Revision Details	By

Surveyed	Signed	Date	Job No.	Drawing No.	
SR		12.01.22	21006	E10	
Drawn	Signed	Date	Scale		
SR		09.03.22	H 1:500 @ A3 V 1:250 @ A3		
Designed	Signed	Date	Datum & Level	Rev.	
SR		09.03.22	LPC2000, NZVD16	-	

SUBJECT TO ENGINEERING APPROVAL

Construction Hold Points:
1. Satisfy Consent Requirements, refer to RC210083V1.
2. Refer to Typical Cross-Section, see Sheet E13.



LONGITUDINAL SECTION Existing Track CL
HORIZ SCALE 1 : 500
VERT SCALE 1 : 250

ISSUED FOR ENGINEERING APPROVAL 09.03.2022

LANDPRO
Make the most of your land
OFFICES IN CROMWELL, GORE, AND NEW PLYMOUTH - www.landpro.co.nz

Client: AJ & JS HAMILTON

NOTES
- All dimensions shown are in metres unless otherwise shown
- Copyright on this drawing is reserved
- Check any electronic data against the hardcopy plan to ensure it is the latest version
-If this plan is being used as part of sale and purchase agreement then it is done so on the basis that it is preliminary only, final dimensions and areas may vary on final survey

ENGINEERING PLAN - LONG SECTION - RC 210083

CHAINAGE: CH 480.00 to CH 650.00

HAWKSBURN ROAD, HAWKSBURN

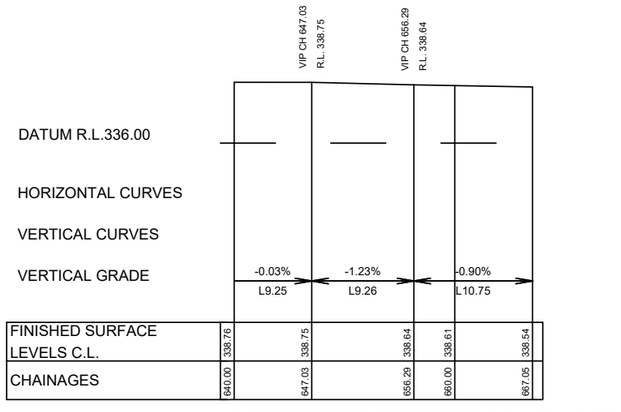
Rev.	Date	Revision Details	By

Surveyed	Signed	Date	Job No.	Drawing No.
SR		12.01.22	21006	E11
Drawn	Signed	Date	Scale	
SR		09.03.22	H 1:500 @ A3 V 1:250 @ A3	
Designed	Signed	Date	Datum & Level	Rev.
SR		09.03.22	LPC2000, NZVD16	-

Folder Location: L:\21006 - AJ & JS Hamilton Family Trust - Hawksburn Road Subdivision\12d\LT subdivision Project: LT subdivision Plotted: 10/03/22 09:23

SUBJECT TO ENGINEERING APPROVAL

Construction Hold Points:
1. Satisfy Consent Requirements, refer to RC210083V1.
2. Refer to Typical Cross-Section, see Sheet E13.



LONGITUDINAL SECTION Existing Track CL
HORIZ SCALE 1 : 500
VERT SCALE 1 : 250

ISSUED FOR ENGINEERING APPROVAL 09.03.2022

LANDPRO
Make the most of your land
OFFICES IN CROMWELL, GORE, AND NEW PLYMOUTH - www.landpro.co.nz

Client: AJ & JS HAMILTON

NOTES
- All dimensions shown are in metres unless otherwise shown
- Copyright on this drawing is reserved
- Check any electronic data against the hardcopy plan to ensure it is the latest version
-If this plan is being used as part of sale and purchase agreement then it is done so on the basis that it is preliminary only, final dimensions and areas may vary on final survey

ENGINEERING PLAN - LONG SECTION - RC 210083
CHAINAGE: CH 640.00 to CH 667.05
HAWKSBURN ROAD, HAWKSBURN

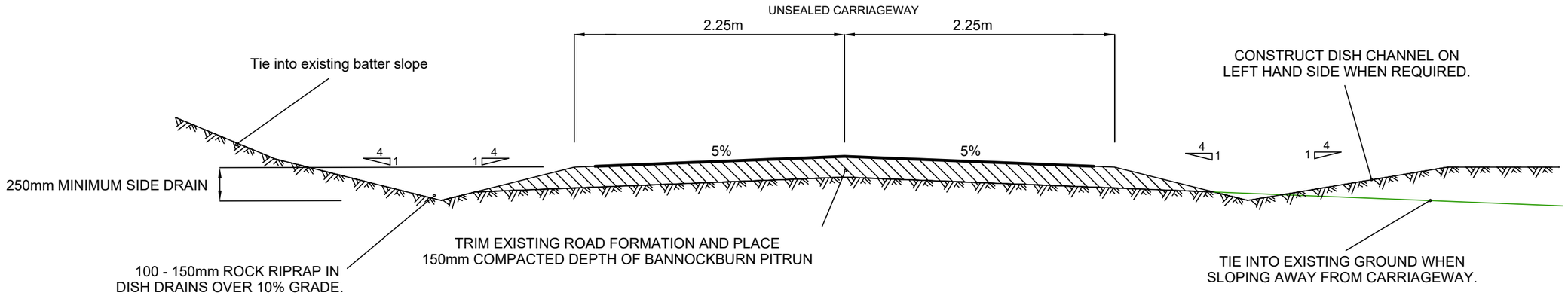
Rev.	Date	Revision Details	By

Surveyed	Signed	Date	Job No.	Drawing No.	
SR		12.01.22	21006	E12	
Drawn	Signed	Date	Scale	H 1:500 @ A3 V 1:250 @ A3	
SR		09.03.22			
Designed	Signed	Date	Datum & Level		Rev.
SR		09.03.22	LPC2000, NZVD16		-

Folder Location: L:\21006 - A J & J S Hamilton Family Trust - Hawksburn Road Subdivision\12d\LT subdivision Project: LT subdivision Plotted: 10/03/22 09:23

SUBJECT TO ENGINEERING APPROVAL

Construction Hold Points:
1. Satisfy Consent Requirements, refer to RC210083V1.



Digital map data sourced from Land Information New Zealand (LINZ). Licensed under the Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 International licence https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/ It is made available in good faith but its accuracy or completeness is not guaranteed. Landpro accepts no responsibility for incomplete or inaccurate information. If the information is relied on in support of a resource consent it should be verified independently.

ISSUED FOR ENGINEERING APPROVAL 09.03.2022

Folder Location: L:\21006 - AJ & JS Hamilton Family Trust - Hawksburn Road Subdivision\12d\LT subdivision Project: LT subdivision Plotted: 10/03/22 09:23

LANDPRO
Make the most of your land
OFFICES IN CROMWELL, GORE, AND NEW PLYMOUTH - www.landpro.co.nz

Client: AJ & JS HAMILTON

NOTES
- All dimensions shown are in metres unless otherwise shown
- Copyright on this drawing is reserved
- Check any electronic data against the hardcopy plan to ensure it is the latest version
-If this plan is being used as part of sale and purchase agreement then it is done so on the basis that it is preliminary only, final dimensions and areas may vary on final survey

ENGINEERING PLAN - RC 210083

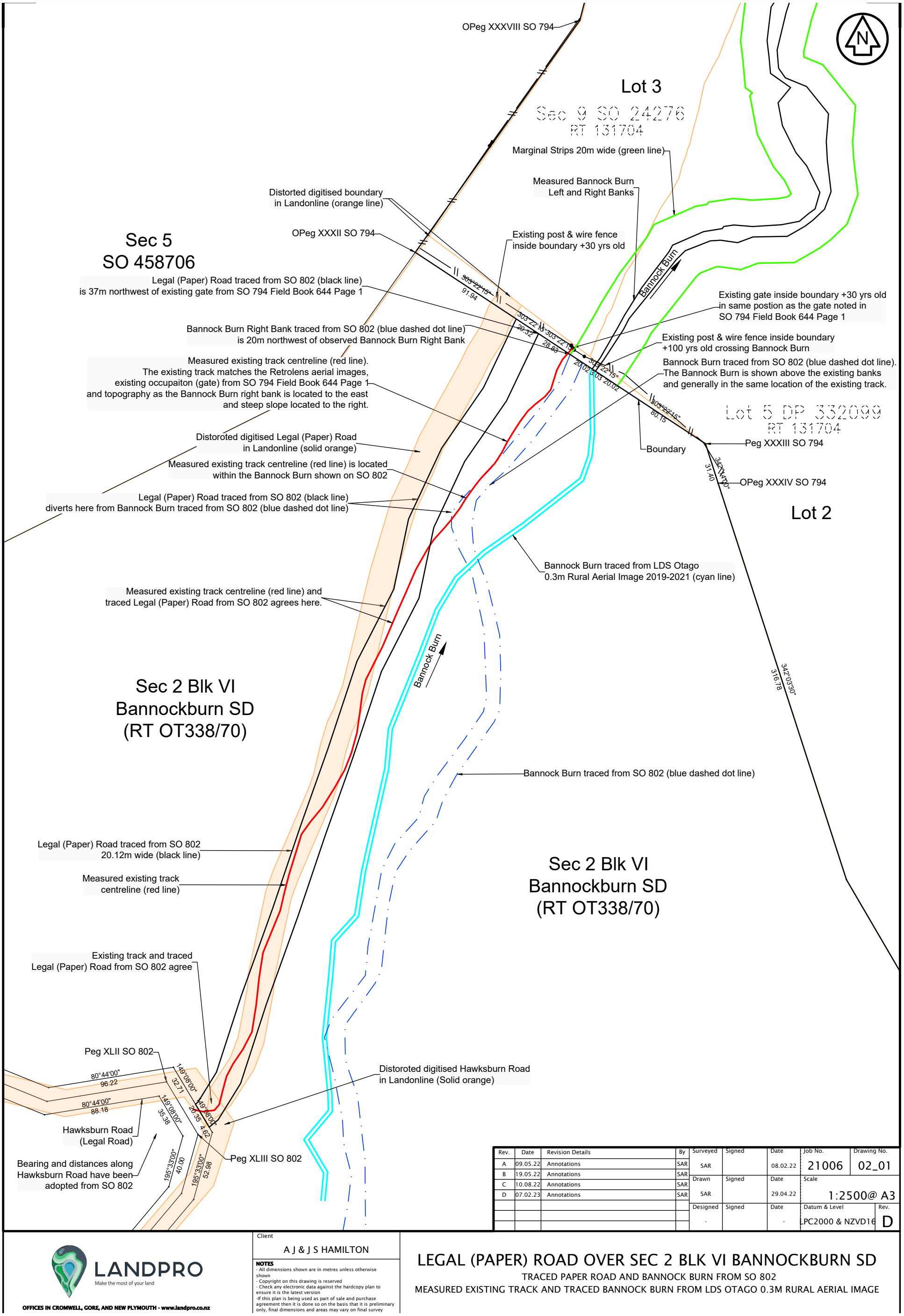
ACCESSWAY TYPICAL CROSS-SECTION

HAWKSBURN ROAD, HAWKSBURN

Rev.	Date	Revision Details	By

Surveyed	Signed	Date	Job No.	Drawing No.	
SR		12.01.22	21006	E13	
Drawn	Signed	Date	Scale		
SR		09.03.22	NOT TO SCALE		
Designed	Signed	Date	Datum & Level	Rev.	
SR		09.03.22	LPC2000, NZVD16	-	

Appendix D: Landpro Plan of Legal Paper Road over Sec 2 Blk VI Bannockburn SD



Rev.	Date	Revision Details	By	Surveyed	Signed	Date	Job No.	Drawing No.
A	09.05.22	Annotations	SAR	SAR		08.02.22	21006	02_01
B	19.05.22	Annotations	SAR					
C	10.08.22	Annotations	SAR	Drawn	Signed	Date	Scale	
D	07.02.23	Annotations	SAR	SAR		29.04.22	1:2500@ A3	
				Designed	Signed	Date	Datum & Level	Rev.
				-		-	LPC2000 & NZVD16	D

LANDPRO
Make the most of your land
OFFICES IN CROMWELL, GORE, AND NEW PLYMOUTH - www.landpro.co.nz

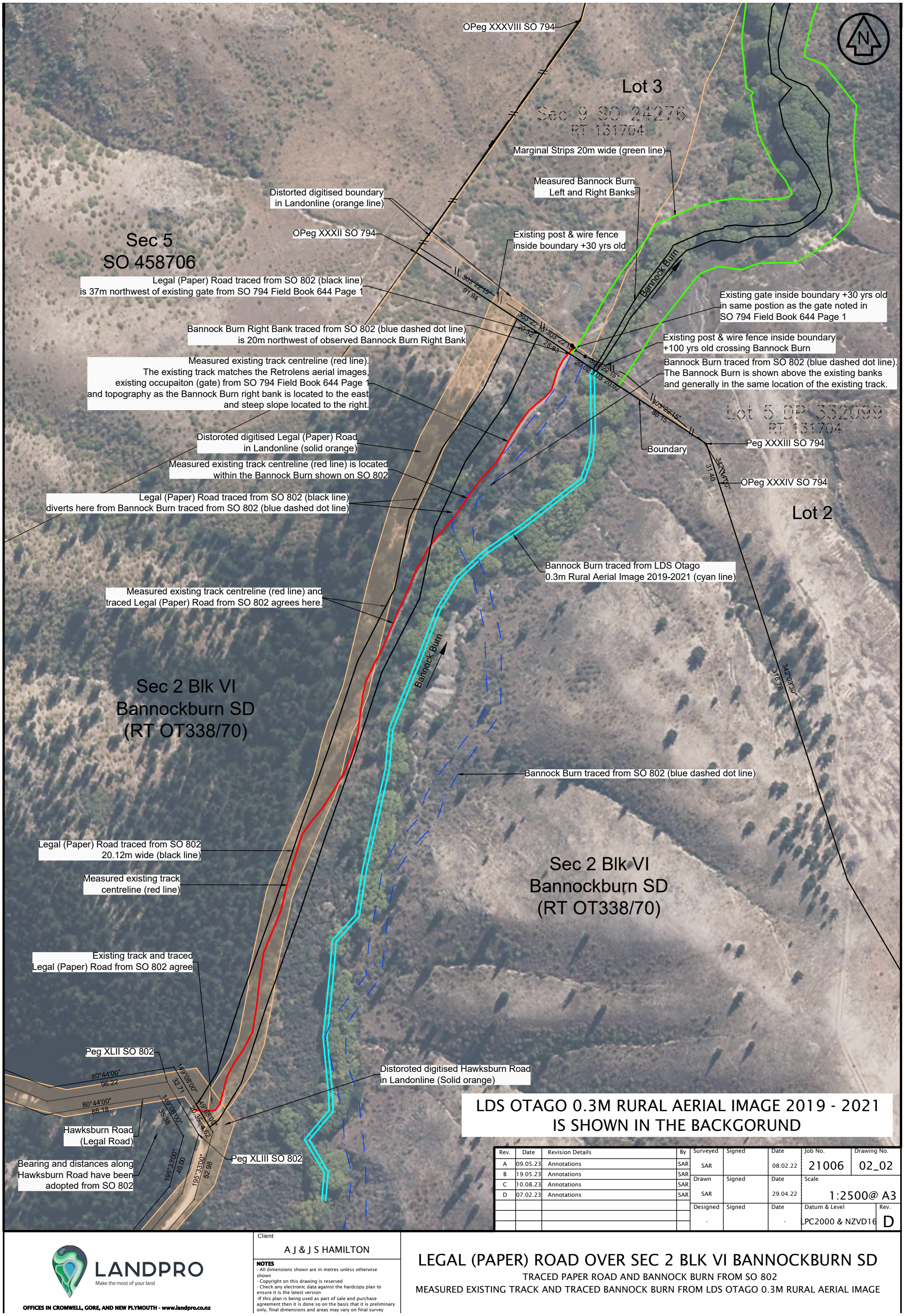
Client
A J & J S HAMILTON

NOTES
- All dimensions shown are in metres unless otherwise shown
- Copyright on this drawing is reserved
- Check any electronic data against the hardcopy plan to ensure it is the latest version
- If this plan is being used as part of sale and purchase agreement then it is done so on the basis that it is preliminary only, final dimensions and areas may vary on final survey

LEGAL (PAPER) ROAD OVER SEC 2 BLK VI BANNOCKBURN SD

TRACED PAPER ROAD AND BANNOCK BURN FROM SO 802
MEASURED EXISTING TRACK AND TRACED BANNOCK BURN FROM LDS OTAGO 0.3M RURAL AERIAL IMAGE

C:\12d\SIdata\SERVER2008R2\21006-A J & J S Hamilton Family Trust - Hawksburn Road Subdivision_1006_ SHAREDRIVE IMPORT\esurvey\21006_02.dwg Plotted: 07.02.2023



Rev.	Date	Revision Details	By
A	09.05.23	Annotations	SAR
B	19.05.23	Annotations	SAR
C	10.08.23	Annotations	SAR
D	07.02.23	Annotations	SAR

Surveyed	Signed	Date	Job No.	Drawing No.	
SAR		08.02.22	21006	02_02	
Drawn	Signed	Date	Scale		
SAR		29.04.22	1:2500@ A3		
Designed	Signed	Date	Datum & Level	Rev.	
-		-	LPC2000 & NZVD16	D	

LANDPRO
Make the most of your land

OFFICES IN CROMWELL, GORE, AND NEW PLYMOUTH - www.landpro.co.nz

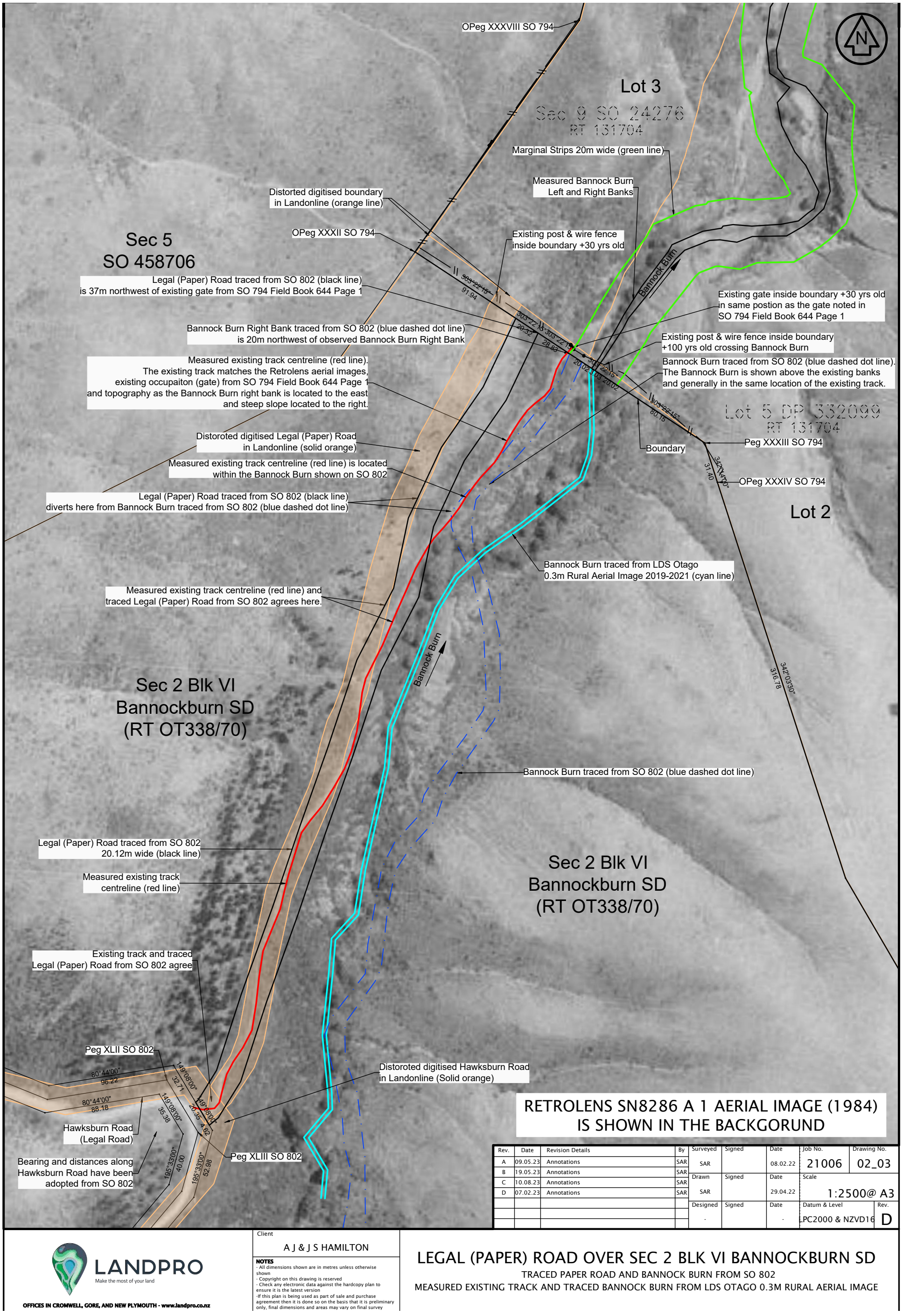
Client
A J & J S HAMILTON

NOTES
- All dimensions shown are in metres unless otherwise shown
- Copyright on this drawing is reserved
- Check any electronic data against the hardcopy plan to ensure it is the latest version
-If this plan is being used as part of sale and purchase agreement then it is done so on the basis that it is preliminary only, final dimensions and areas may vary on final survey

LEGAL (PAPER) ROAD OVER SEC 2 BLK VI BANNOCKBURN SD

TRACED PAPER ROAD AND BANNOCK BURN FROM SO 802
MEASURED EXISTING TRACK AND TRACED BANNOCK BURN FROM LDS OTAGO 0.3M RURAL AERIAL IMAGE

C:\12dS\data\SERVER2008R2\21006_02.dwg Plotted: 07.02.2023 E:\IMPORT\esurvey\21006_SHAREDRIVE IMPORT_SHAREDRIVE_1006_ Hawksburn Road Subdivision_1006_ A J & J S Hamilton Family Trust



Rev.	Date	Revision Details	By
A	09.05.23	Annotations	SAR
B	19.05.23	Annotations	SAR
C	10.08.23	Annotations	SAR
D	07.02.23	Annotations	SAR

Surveyed	Signed	Date	Job No.	Drawing No.	
SAR		08.02.22	21006	02_03	
Drawn	Signed	Date	Scale		
SAR		29.04.22	1:2500@ A3		
Designed	Signed	Date	Datum & Level	Rev.	
-		-	LPC2000 & NZVD16	D	

LANDPRO
Make the most of your land
OFFICES IN CROMWELL, GORE, AND NEW PLYMOUTH - www.landpro.co.nz

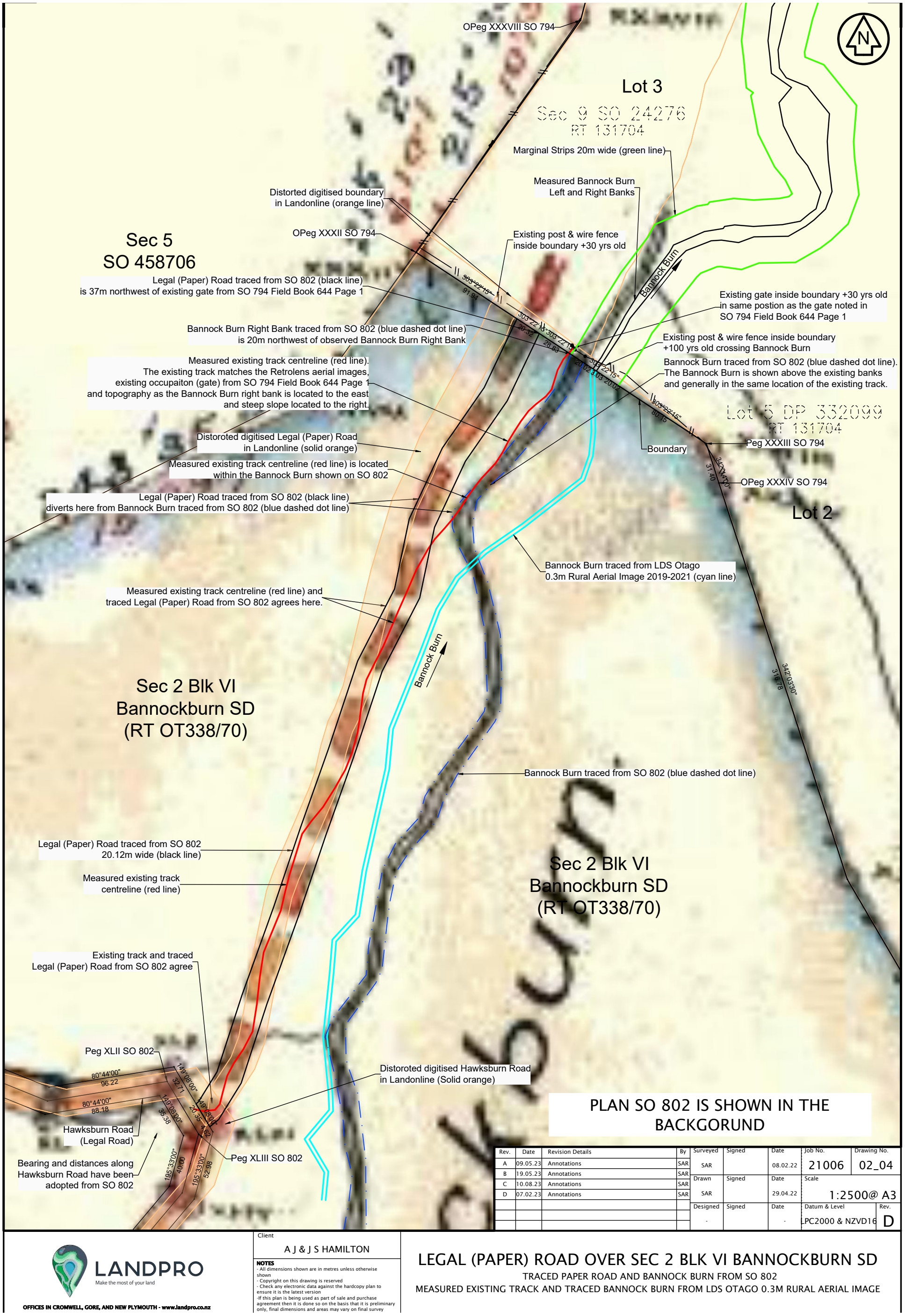
Client
A J & J S HAMILTON

NOTES
- All dimensions shown are in metres unless otherwise shown
- Copyright on this drawing is reserved
- Check any electronic data against the hardcopy plan to ensure it is the latest version
-If this plan is being used as part of sale and purchase agreement then it is done so on the basis that it is preliminary only, final dimensions and areas may vary on final survey

LEGAL (PAPER) ROAD OVER SEC 2 BLK VI BANNOCKBURN SD

TRACED PAPER ROAD AND BANNOCK BURN FROM SO 802
MEASURED EXISTING TRACK AND TRACED BANNOCK BURN FROM LDS OTAGO 0.3M RURAL AERIAL IMAGE

C:\12d\data\SERVER2008R2\21006-A J & J S Hamilton Family Trust - Hawksburn Road Subdivision_1006_ SHAREDRIVE IMPORTtesurvey\2 1006_02.dwg Plotted: 07.02.2023



Rev.	Date	Revision Details	By	Surveyed	Signed	Date	Job No.	Drawing No.
A	09.05.23	Annotations	SAR	SAR		08.02.22	21006	02_04
B	19.05.23	Annotations	SAR	Drawn	Signed	Date	Scale	
C	10.08.23	Annotations	SAR	SAR		29.04.22	1:2500@ A3	
D	07.02.23	Annotations	SAR	Designed	Signed	Date	Datum & Level	Rev.
				-		-	LPC2000 & NZVD16	D

LANDPRO
Make the most of your land
OFFICES IN CROMWELL, GORE, AND NEW PLYMOUTH - www.landpro.co.nz

Client
A J & J S HAMILTON

NOTES
- All dimensions shown are in metres unless otherwise shown
- Copyright on this drawing is reserved
- Check any electronic data against the hardcopy plan to ensure it is the latest version
-If this plan is being used as part of sale and purchase agreement then it is done so on the basis that it is preliminary only, final dimensions and areas may vary on final survey

LEGAL (PAPER) ROAD OVER SEC 2 BLK VI BANNOCKBURN SD

TRACED PAPER ROAD AND BANNOCK BURN FROM SO 802
MEASURED EXISTING TRACK AND TRACED BANNOCK BURN FROM LDS OTAGO 0.3M RURAL AERIAL IMAGE

C:\12dSdata\SERVER2008R2\21006-A J & J S Hamilton Family Trust - Hawksburn Road Subdivision_1006_ SHAREDRIVE IMPORT\survey\21006_02.dwg Plotted: 07.02.2023

Appendix E: Status of Road Through Hawksburn Station Pastoral Lease

APL PROPERTY LTD
PROPERTY MANAGEMENT | PROPERTY ADVISORY | PROJECT MANAGEMENT

e: apl@aplproperty.co.nz
www.aplproperty.co.nz

13 March 2023

Richard Randles
Technical Advisor (Survey)
Property Rights
Toitū Te Whenua Land Information New Zealand

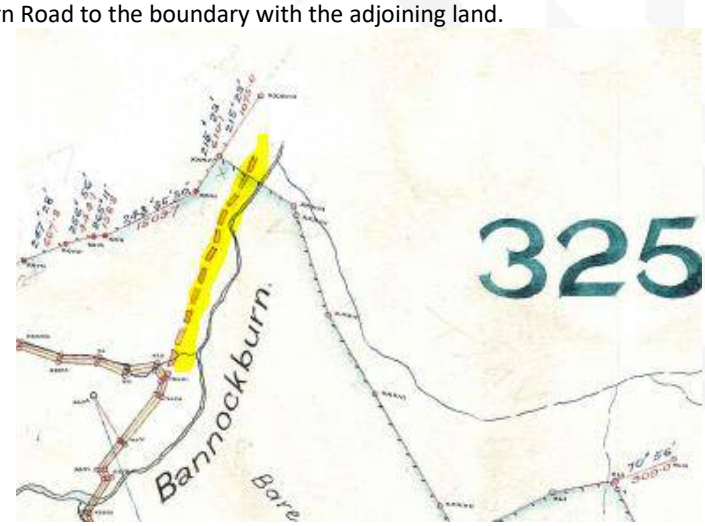
Dear Richard,

SUBJECT: STATUS OF ROAD THROUGH HAWKSBURN STATION PASTORAL LEASE, OTAGO LAND DISTRICT

Further to our recent communications by phone and email, the purpose of this letter is to report on the status of the legal road through Section 2 Blk VI Bannockburn SD (SO 21792) between Hawksburn Road and Section 9 SO 24276.

The history of the road is as follows.

- SO 802 (approved 1913) defined pastoral Run 339d (Hawksburn Station pastoral lease) and showed an un-surveyed dotted line of the subject road from the "Clyde-Nevis Road" now Hawksburn Road to the boundary with the adjoining land.



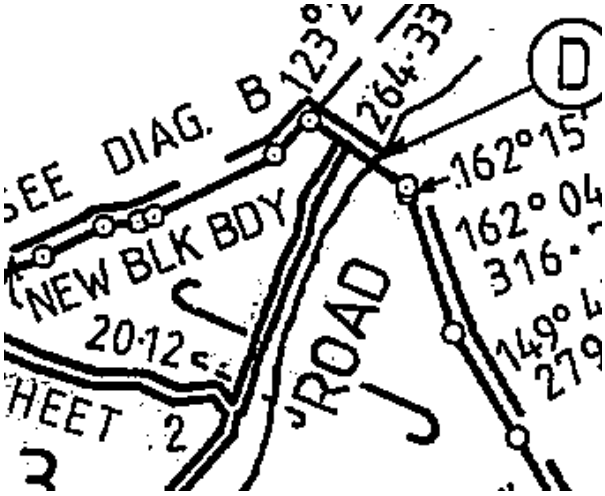
- SO 21792 (approved 1986) was compiled in office from SO 802 and approved as to survey for issue of pastoral lease only. This survey defined the adjoining land as part of Section 2 and showed the subject road as "road" with the note that "roads are legal".

WELLINGTON
PO Box 7077
Wellington 6242
wellington@aplproperty.co.nz
t: 04 470 7612

ROTORUA
PO Box 1624
Rotorua 3040
rotorua@aplproperty.co.nz
t: 07 346 0525

BLENHEIM
PO Box 185
Blenheim 7240
blenheim@aplproperty.co.nz
t: 03 577 7780

QUEENSTOWN
PO Box 1586
Queenstown 9348
queenstown@aplproperty.co.nz
t: 03 442 7133



- The formation of the existing 4WD track has not changed from aerial images available from as early as 1958.

- The position of the gate, at the boundary of the Section 2 Blk VI Bannockburn SD (Hawksburn Station pastoral lease) and Section 9 SO 24276 accords with the field book for SO 794 dated 1910 which indicates the existing 4WD track at this location is as per 1910.

Successive early Public Works Act's defined a road as Crown land over which a road is laid out and marked on the record maps (refer Section 110 Public Works Act 1928 for example). This definition continues into later versions of the PWA and the present definition of road in the Local Government Act 1974.

There is no survey information to support the position of the legal road currently shown in the cadastre. In such case the only survey "monumentation" of the position of the road is the road formation itself.

I conclude the road between Hawksburn Road and Section 9 SO 24276 is legal road within the jurisdiction of the Central Otago District Council and its position is centred on the existing road formation.

Yours sincerely,

Jeff Reidy

Director| jeff.reidy@aplproperty.co.nz

Attachments

a. Quickmap Plan

b. Aerial Plan


602
550
Section 2
Blk VI Bannockburn SD
(2000.0000)
555
Section 2
Blk VI Bannockburn SD
(2000.0000)
592
QuickMap
0
200
400
600
800
1000
1200m

b. Aerial Plan





Appendix F: Email Correspondence

Sean Railton

From: Sean Railton
Sent: Tuesday, 26 April 2022 10:05 am
To: mick.sparrow@codc.govt.nz
Subject: RC210083 - License for accessway within a paper road located off Hawksburn Road.
Attachments: 210083 ENGAPP GRNTD.pdf; 21006_02_ENG.pdf; 210083V1.pdf

Hi Mick,

I had previously sent James McCallum and email, but this had bounced. I had call CODC this morning and said I should contact you.

I am getting in touch about the accessway upgrade within a legal paper road located off Hawskburn Road. The existing track is located within the legal paper road and will be upgraded to meet the RC210083V1 consent conditions.

RC210083V1 requires that the consent holder obtain an appropriate licence to occupy the road reserve issued for a private access track along the paper road.

Attached is the engineering drawings and engineering approval.

Can you confirm what licence is required?

Regards

Sean Railton
Licensed Cadastral Surveyor
To send large files, click this link

LANDPRO
Make the most of your land

0800 023 318 | +64 27 588 8051
13 Pinot Noir Drive
Cromwell 9342 New Zealand

New Plymouth | Cromwell | Gore

landpro.co.nz

+IMPAC PREQUAL HEALTH & SAFETY ASSESSED
SITEWISE GOLD 2021/22
Telarc. Registered
Quality ISO 9001

Sean Railton

From: Mick Sparrow <mick.sparrow@codc.govt.nz>
Sent: Tuesday, 10 May 2022 11:45 am
To: Sean Railton
Cc: Julia Fettes; Engineering; Quinton Penniall; James McCallum; Adam Vincent; Tracey Vicarioli
Subject: FW: Land Owner Approval for RC210083

Hi Sean

Just to confirm my phone message earlier today.

We have been advised that work on the paper road for the above resource consent has started.

Please be advised that engineering approval has been given for the design and layout of the road, however this does not constitute approval to form the paper road.

We therefore request you stop work with immediate effect until such time as approval from Council to form the road is given in writing.

To hasten this approval we request you contact Julia Fettes at LINZ and supply the relevant information as requested in my earlier email of 3 May below.

Please contact me if you have any questions.

Regards
Mick

CENTRAL OTAGO DISTRICT COUNCIL

MICK SPARROW
Roading Services Officer
1 Dunorling Street
PO Box 122, Alexandra, 9320
New Zealand

p +64 3 440 0056
e mick.sparrow@codc.govt.nz
w www.codc.govt.nz

FOLLOW US ON



CODC supports flexible working arrangements, including working outside the office and sometimes at irregular hours. I may have sent this outside of your working hours and only anticipate a response during your working hours.

If you have received this email and any attachments to it in error, please take no action based on it, copy it or show it to anyone. Please advise the sender and delete your copy. Thank you.

From: Julia Fettes <JFettes@linz.govt.nz>
Sent: Friday, 6 May 2022 2:14 pm
To: Mick Sparrow <mick.sparrow@codc.govt.nz>
Cc: Adam Vincent <Adam.Vincent@codc.govt.nz>
Subject: RE: Land Owner Approval for RC210083

Kia ora Mick

I'm just reiterating my phone message left at 12.03pm today.

The Hawksburn pastoral lease lessee has informed his lawyer and me that work has begun on the road formation referred to below. I have not yet heard from Sean at LandPro regarding the information I requested. Commissioner approval has not been given.

Kia ora Mick

Thank you for your email; I am the Toitū Te Whenua LINZ portfolio manager for Hawksburn pastoral lease.

The Hawksburn lessee briefly spoke with me yesterday about the subdivision and potential work on a road. I am aware there is an existing formed road in the vicinity but that it does not follow the statutory road boundary.

Can you please provide me with more information on the proposal, including a map of exactly where and to what width the road is intended to be formed, what materials will be used, whether it will be fenced off from the pastoral lease, any tree removal the formation of the road would require, and any expected impact/disturbance to the soil of the neighbouring lease the physical works would cause.

It would also be helpful to know more details of the subdivision, including how many vehicles are expected to use the road each day, and whether the number is expected to increase with time (for example, is there a possibility of further subdivision in the future?).

In deciding, the Commissioner of Crown Lands (CCL) will take into account whether the lessee agrees with the work occurring, and contrary to your information, it is my understanding the Hawksburn lessee is not in favour.

For clarity, it may take some weeks for the CCL to make a decision, but if I can gather as much information as possible on what is proposed, this will help smooth the process. It would also be useful to know the Council process/recourse should either the lessee or CCL object to the road being formed.

Ngā mihi
Julia

Julia Fettes (she/her)
Portfolio Manager
Land & Property

JFettes@linz.govt.nz | Waea 03 374 0093 | Waea pūkoro: 027 231 2734

Toitū Te Whenua Land Information New Zealand

Christchurch Office, 112 Tuam Street
Private Bag 4721, Christchurch 8140, New Zealand
www.linz.govt.nz | data.linz.govt.nz

From: Mick Sparrow
Sent: Tuesday, 26 April 2022 2:45 pm
To: rose.quirk@colliers.comm
Cc: sean@landpro.co.nz; Adam Vincent <Adam.Vincent@codc.govt.nz>
Subject: Land Owner Approval for RC210083

Hi Rose, hope you are well.

Not sure if you are the right person to receive this. If not could you pass this on the correct person please.

I did leave a message on your phone but thought it might make more sense if I emailed.

We have a resource consent RC 210083 for a subdivision off Hawksburn Road, Bannockburn. The applicant is wanting to form a paper road to access the subdivision.

As such they need approval from the roading manager at Council. Before we can give approval we need written confirmation from the adjoining land owners that they have no objections to the forming of the paper road.

Our system shows the land owner as LINZ with the occupier as Hawksburn Station Ltd. The developers agent has advised that Hawksburn Station have no objections to the road being formed and will confirm in writing.

However as Hawksburn Station Ltd are leasing the land from LINZ we need approval from them before we can proceed.

The land in question is SEC 2 BLK VI Bannockburn SD. Title OT338/70. This section is divided by a paper road which runs north of Hawksburn Rd from NZTM co-ordinates 1300109, 4992647 for approximately 700m.

If you could please advise in writing if LINZ give their approval or objection for the proposed formation of the paper road.

I have copied in Sean Railton of Landpro who is the agent for the developer.

If you have any questions please contact me direct.

Kind regards
Mick

CENTRAL OTAGO DISTRICT COUNCIL

MICK SPARROW
Roading Services Officer
1 Dunorling Street
PO Box 122, Alexandra, 9320
New Zealand

p +64 3 440 0056
e mick.sparrow@codc.govt.nz
w www.codc.govt.nz

FOLLOW US ON



CODC supports flexible working arrangements, including working outside the office and sometimes at irregular hours. I may have sent this outside of your working hours and only anticipate a response during your working hours.

If you have received this email and any attachments to it in error, please take no action based on it, copy it or show it to anyone. Please advise the sender and delete your copy. Thank you.

Rules impacting real estate agency work, incorporated in the Anti-Money Laundering legislation, apply in New Zealand from 1 January 2019. This means that before we can engage in real estate agency work we will need to collect identity information from our vendor and landlord clients

This e-mail and attachments (if any) is intended only for the addressee(s) and is subject to copyright. This e-mail contains information which may be confidential or privileged. If you are not the intended recipient please advise the sender by return e-mail, do not use or disclose the contents and delete the message and any attachments from your system. Unless specifically stated, this e-mail does not constitute formal advice or commitment by the sender or Colliers or any of its subsidiaries.

Colliers respects your privacy. Our privacy policies can be accessed by clicking here: https://www.colliers.co.nz/privacy

Please let us know if you no longer wish to receive marketing material and other property information from us - send an email to our Chief Privacy Officer at UnsubscribeNewZealand@colliers.com If possible, please include the name of the property and/or Colliers publication that you most recently received

---

This message contains information, which may be in confidence and may be subject to legal privilege. If you are not the intended recipient, you must not peruse, use, disseminate, distribute or copy this message. If you have received this message in error, please notify us immediately (Phone 0800 665 463 or info@linz.govt.nz) and destroy the original message. LINZ accepts no responsibility for changes to this email, or for any attachments, after its transmission from LINZ. Thank You.

Sean Railton

From: Mick Sparrow <mick.sparrow@codc.govt.nz>
Sent: Tuesday, 10 May 2022 11:45 am
To: Sean Railton
Cc: Julia Fettes; Engineering; Quinton Penniall; James McCallum; Adam Vincent; Tracey Vicarioli
Subject: FW: Land Owner Approval for RC210083

Hi Sean

Just to confirm my phone message earlier today.

We have been advised that work on the paper road for the above resource consent has started.

Please be advised that engineering approval has been given for the design and layout of the road, however this does not constitute approval to form the paper road.

We therefore request you stop work with immediate effect until such time as approval from Council to form the road is given in writing.

To hasten this approval we request you contact Julia Fettes at LINZ and supply the relevant information as requested in my earlier email of 3 May below.

Please contact me if you have any questions.

Regards
Mick

CENTRAL OTAGO DISTRICT COUNCIL

MICK SPARROW
Roading Services Officer
1 Dunorling Street
PO Box 122, Alexandra, 9320
New Zealand

p +64 3 440 0056
e mick.sparrow@codc.govt.nz
w www.codc.govt.nz

FOLLOW US ON



CODC supports flexible working arrangements, including working outside the office and sometimes at irregular hours. I may have sent this outside of your working hours and only anticipate a response during your working hours.

If you have received this email and any attachments to it in error, please take no action based on it, copy it or show it to anyone. Please advise the sender and delete your copy. Thank you.

From: Julia Fettes <JFettes@linz.govt.nz>
Sent: Friday, 6 May 2022 2:14 pm
To: Mick Sparrow <mick.sparrow@codc.govt.nz>
Cc: Adam Vincent <Adam.Vincent@codc.govt.nz>
Subject: RE: Land Owner Approval for RC210083

Kia ora Mick

I'm just reiterating my phone message left at 12.03pm today.

The Hawksburn pastoral lease lessee has informed his lawyer and me that work has begun on the road formation referred to below. I have not yet heard from Sean at LandPro regarding the information I requested. Commissioner approval has not been given.

Please can you contact me about this as soon as possible.

Thank you
Julia

Julia Fettes (she/her)
Portfolio Manager
Land & Property

JFettes@linz.govt.nz | Waea 03 374 0093 | Waea pūkoro: 027 231 2734

Toitū Te Whenua Land Information New Zealand

Christchurch Office, 112 Tuam Street
Private Bag 4721, Christchurch 8140, New Zealand
www.linz.govt.nz | data.linz.govt.nz

From: Mick Sparrow <mick.sparrow@codc.govt.nz>
Sent: Tuesday, 3 May 2022 11:01 a.m.
To: Julia Fettes <JFettes@linz.govt.nz>
Cc: Adam Vincent <Adam.Vincent@codc.govt.nz>; Sean Railton <sean@landpro.co.nz>
Subject: RE: Land Owner Approval for RC210083

Hi Julia

Sorry for not getting back to you sooner but I was away on leave.

As you have numerous questions relating to the subdivision and proposed road formation, I will pass you onto Sean Railton to answer as much as possible. Sean is from Landpro and is managing the subdivision on behalf of their client and will be able to assist you with your queries.

With regards to Councils processes for forming an unformed legal road, I have attached section 9 of the Councils roading policy. This section explains the legal processes and should clarify all steps for you.

Sean:

Can you please get back to Julia regarding her queries below.

Kind regards
Mick

CENTRAL OTAGO DISTRICT COUNCIL

MICK SPARROW
Roading Services Officer
1 Dunorling Street
PO Box 122, Alexandra, 9320
New Zealand

p +64 3 440 0056
e mick.sparrow@codc.govt.nz
w www.codc.govt.nz

FOLLOW US ON

CODC supports flexible working arrangements, including working outside the office and sometimes at irregular hours. I may have sent this outside of your working hours and only anticipate a response during your working hours.

If you have received this email and any attachments to it in error, please take no action based on it, copy it or show it to anyone. Please advise the sender and delete your copy. Thank you.

From: Julia Fettes <JFettes@linz.govt.nz>
Sent: Wednesday, 27 April 2022 1:47 pm
To: Mick Sparrow <mick.sparrow@codc.govt.nz>
Cc: Adam Vincent <Adam.Vincent@codc.govt.nz>
Subject: RE: Land Owner Approval for RC210083

Kia ora Mick

Thank you for your email; I am the Toitū Te Whenua LINZ portfolio manager for Hawksburn pastoral lease.

The Hawksburn lessee briefly spoke with me yesterday about the subdivision and potential work on a road. I am aware there is an existing formed road in the vicinity but that it does not follow the statutory road boundary.

Can you please provide me with more information on the proposal, including a map of exactly where and to what width the road is intended to be formed, what materials will be used, whether it will be fenced off from the pastoral lease, any tree removal the formation of the road would require, and any expected impact/disturbance to the soil of the neighbouring lease the physical works would cause.

It would also be helpful to know more details of the subdivision, including how many vehicles are expected to use the road each day, and whether the number is expected to increase with time (for example, is there a possibility of further subdivision in the future?).

In deciding, the Commissioner of Crown Lands (CCL) will take into account whether the lessee agrees with the work occurring, and contrary to your information, it is my understanding the Hawksburn lessee is not in favour.

For clarity, it may take some weeks for the CCL to make a decision, but if I can gather as much information as possible on what is proposed, this will help smooth the process. It would also be useful to know the Council process/recourse should either the lessee or CCL object to the road being formed.

Ngā mihi
Julia

Julia Fettes (she/her)
Portfolio Manager
Land & Property

JFettes@linz.govt.nz | Waea 03 374 0093 | Waea pūkoro: 027 231 2734

Toitū Te Whenua Land Information New Zealand

Christchurch Office, 112 Tuam Street
Private Bag 4721, Christchurch 8140, New Zealand
www.linz.govt.nz | data.linz.govt.nz

From: Mick Sparrow
Sent: Tuesday, 26 April 2022 2:45 pm
To: rose.quirk@colliers.comm
Cc: sean@landpro.co.nz; Adam Vincent <Adam.Vincent@codc.govt.nz>
Subject: Land Owner Approval for RC210083

Hi Rose, hope you are well.

Not sure if you are the right person to receive this. If not could you pass this on the correct person please.

I did leave a message on your phone but thought it might make more sense if I emailed.

We have a resource consent RC 210083 for a subdivision off Hawksburn Road, Bannockburn. The applicant is wanting to form a paper road to access the subdivision.

As such they need approval from the roading manager at Council. Before we can give approval we need written confirmation from the adjoining land owners that they have no objections to the forming of the paper road.

Our system shows the land owner as LINZ with the occupier as Hawksburn Station Ltd. The developers agent has advised that Hawksburn Station have no objections to the road being formed and will confirm in writing.

However as Hawksburn Station Ltd are leasing the land from LINZ we need approval from them before we can proceed.

The land in question is SEC 2 BLK VI Bannockburn SD. Title OT338/70. This section is divided by a paper road which runs north of Hawksburn Rd from NZTM co-ordinates 1300109, 4992647 for approximately 700m.

If you could please advise in writing if LINZ give their approval or objection for the proposed formation of the paper road.

I have copied in Sean Railton of Landpro who is the agent for the developer.

If you have any questions please contact me direct.

Kind regards
Mick

CENTRAL OTAGO DISTRICT COUNCIL

MICK SPARROW
Roading Services Officer
1 Dunorling Street
PO Box 122, Alexandra, 9320
New Zealand

p +64 3 440 0056
e mick.sparrow@codc.govt.nz
w www.codc.govt.nz

FOLLOW US ON



CODC supports flexible working arrangements, including working outside the office and sometimes at irregular hours. I may have sent this outside of your working hours and only anticipate a response during your working hours.

If you have received this email and any attachments to it in error, please take no action based on it, copy it or show it to anyone. Please advise the sender and delete your copy. Thank you.

Rules impacting real estate agency work, incorporated in the Anti-Money Laundering legislation, apply in New Zealand from 1 January 2019. This means that before we can engage in real estate agency work we will need to collect identity information from our vendor and landlord clients

This e-mail and attachments (if any) is intended only for the addressee(s) and is subject to copyright. This e-mail contains information which may be confidential or privileged. If you are not the intended recipient please advise the sender by return e-mail, do not use or disclose the contents and delete the message and any attachments from your system. Unless specifically stated, this e-mail does not constitute formal advice or commitment by the sender or Colliers or any of its subsidiaries.

Colliers respects your privacy. Our privacy policies can be accessed by clicking here: https://www.colliers.co.nz/privacy

Please let us know if you no longer wish to receive marketing material and other property information from us - send an email to our Chief Privacy Officer at UnsubscribeNewZealand@colliers.com If possible, please include the name of the property and/or Colliers publication that you most recently received

---

This message contains information, which may be in confidence and may be subject to legal privilege. If you are not the intended recipient, you must not peruse, use, disseminate, distribute or copy this message. If you have received this message in error, please notify us immediately (Phone 0800 665 463 or info@linz.govt.nz) and destroy the original message. LINZ accepts no responsibility for changes to this email, or for any attachments, after its transmission from LINZ. Thank You.

Sean Railton

From: Julia Fettes <JFettes@linz.govt.nz>
Sent: Thursday, 2 June 2022 9:36 am
To: Sean Railton
Subject: RE: Land Owner Approval for RC210083
Attachments: LINZ Easement Application Form - Crown Pastoral Land.pdf

Kia ora Sean

While we remain very concerned that works were undertaken on Crown pastoral land without authorisation, I appreciate you advising that the contractor has been directed to leave the site, and that no further works will be undertaken without the correct approvals. I have also asked Alistair Hamilton to confirm this, given he has the contractual relationship with the contractor.

To request the granting of an easement over Crown Pastoral Land, the applicant will need to complete the easement application form attached, provide the documents request on that form, and pay the application fee of $168.67 (gst inclusive). I have also provided an easement form to Alistair Hamilton, as I'm not sure if you or he will be submitting the application.

Ngā mihi
Julia

Julia Fettes (she/her)
Portfolio Manager
Land & Property

JFettes@linz.govt.nz | Waea 03 374 0093 | Waea pūkoro: 027 231 2734

Toitū Te Whenua Land Information New Zealand

Christchurch Office, 112 Tuam Street
Private Bag 4721, Christchurch 8140, New Zealand
www.linz.govt.nz | data.linz.govt.nz

From: Sean Railton <sean@landpro.co.nz>
Sent: Wednesday, 1 June 2022 2:38 p.m.
To: Julia Fettes <JFettes@linz.govt.nz>
Cc: Mick Sparrow <mick.sparrow@codc.govt.nz>; Adam.Vincent@codc.govt.nz
Subject: RE: Land Owner Approval for RC210083

Hi Julia,

This is very unfortunate that the contractor (Riverview Contracting) had started work before all approves were obtained and I apologise for this. We are not project managing any of the construction works for constructing the carriageway and this is between our client and the contractor.
The contractor will not be back onsite until all approval for the forming of the Legal (Paper) Road approval have been gained and Council's Roading Manger is satisfied.

Engineering approval for forming the carriageway within the Legal (Paper) Road had been granted but approval from Council's Roading Manager was still required.

I had spoken with the applicant and the contractor telling them they need to hold off any work until we had approval from Council's Roading Manager, Hawksburn Station and LINZ.

I was only made aware that the contractor was starting work when I had received an email and phone call from Council and then the contractor (10th/11th May). I told the contractor they cannot start work as approvals are still required and leave site.

Kind Regards

Sean Railton
Licensed Cadastral Surveyor
To send large files, click this link

LANDPRO
Make the most of your land

0800 023 318 | +64 27 588 8051
13 Pinot Noir Drive
Cromwell 9342 New Zealand

New Plymouth | Cromwell | Gore

landpro.co.nz

From: Julia Fettes <JFettes@linz.govt.nz>
Sent: Wednesday, 1 June 2022 1:26 pm
To: Sean Railton <sean@landpro.co.nz>
Cc: Mick Sparrow <mick.sparrow@codc.govt.nz>; Adam.Vincent@codc.govt.nz
Subject: RE: Land Owner Approval for RC210083

Kia ora Sean

Thank you for providing the information that was requested of you four weeks ago.

Can you please also explain why the work was started without Commissioner of Crown Land consent.

Ngā mihi
Julia

Julia Fettes (she/her)
Portfolio Manager
Land & Property

JFettes@linz.govt.nz | Waea 03 374 0093 | Waea pūkoro: 027 231 2734

Toitū Te Whenua Land Information New Zealand

Christchurch Office, 112 Tuam Street
Private Bag 4721, Christchurch 8140, New Zealand
www.linz.govt.nz | data.linz.govt.nz

From: Sean Railton <sean@landpro.co.nz>
Sent: Wednesday, 1 June 2022 12:24 p.m.
To: Julia Fettes <JFettes@linz.govt.nz>
Subject: RE: Land Owner Approval for RC210083

Hi Julia,

Brief background about the Legal (Paper) Road definition between Hawksburn Road and Sec 9 SO 24276.

The Legal (Paper) Road in Landonline has been incorrectly digitised created by tracing irregular centreline from SO 802. The digitised Hawksburn Road in Landonline does not agree with the fixed Hawksburn Road boundary as part of this survey (see plan 21006_04_REV_B).

The original field notes (FB 644 p.1) from SO 792 (1911) shows measurements to the existing gate which is where the existing track ends and this agrees with the field observations made. The existing 4WD track agrees with historical aerial images from Retrolens (1958 and 1984) and there are no signs of any other tracks being in this area due to the well-established trees.

The Bannock Burn located within Sec 2 Blk VI Bannockburn SD (Hawksburn) has not been digitised from SO 802 in Landonline. The Bannock Burn has been traced from SO 802 in 12d our survey program and compared with Retrolens historical aerial images, current aerial image from LINZ data service and original field notes from SO 792.

The Bannock Burn alignment traced from SO 802 does not agree with the LDS Otago 0.3m Rural Aerial Image and the historical aerial images from Retrolens. The depiction of the Bannock Burn from SO 802 between the intersection with the external boundary of Sec 9 SO 24276 and 170m south of the boundary shows the Bannock Burn being west of the current position of the Bannock Burn. The Bannock Burn could never have followed here, due to the Bannock Burn being located between steep banks and could not move from them. The Bannock Burn traced from SO 802 intersects with the external boundary 20m west of the observed Bannack Burn right bank and does not agree with FB 644 p.1.

The incorrect depiction of the Bannock Burn on SO 802 had caused the paper road to be distorted since the Bannock Burn had been incorrectly drawn and the intention for the paper road to follow the Bannock Burn without intersecting it. The only location the paper road could have been located is between the steep slope to the west and the Bannock Burn right bank to the east and end at the existing gate shown on FB 644.p.1.

The intention is to form the carriageway within the Legal (Paper) Road along the existing alignment of the 4WD track and then continue along the alignment of the existing 4WD track where it departs from the Legal (Paper) Road over Sec 2 Blk VI Bannockburn SD, which will require a right of way easement.

Following your questions in your previous email.

The Hawksburn lessee briefly spoke with me yesterday about the subdivision and potential work on a road. I am aware there is an existing formed road in the vicinity but that it does not follow the statutory road boundary.

- The site is located approximately 12.5km south of Cromwell in foothills of the Cairnmuir Mountains.
- The proposed subdivision of Section 3 SO 24276 and Lot 5 DP 332099 (RT 131704) will create two titles, with Lots 1, 4, 5 and 6 being amalgamated and held in one title and Lots 2 and 3 being amalgamated and held in

one title. Lots 2 and 3 will be an un-serviced rural lot and is proposed to be used as small farm or large lifestyle block. The balance lots (1, 4, 5 and 6) will continue to be used for farmland.

- There is no possibility of future subdivision of Lots 2 and 3 which will be held in the same title. This is due to the location of the Bannock Burn, marginal strips and steep slopes. Lots 2 and 3 will be un-serviced rural lots and proposed to be used as a small farm or large lifestyle block.

Can you please provide me with more information on the proposal, including a map of exactly where and to what width the road is intended to be formed, what materials will be used, whether it will be fenced off from the pastoral lease, any tree removal the formation of the road would require, and any expected impact/disturbance to the soil of the neighbouring lease the physical works would cause.

- The proposal is to form a road following the existing 4WD track along the Legal (Paper) Road and where the existing track diverts from the Legal (Paper) Road create a Right of Way over Section 2 Block VI Bannockburn SD between Hawksburn Road and Lots 2 and 3.
- The location, width and material of the road is shown on the engineering plan (21006_02_ENG_A).
- The proposed carriageway width is 4.5m wide with 150mm local sourced gravel with a good clay mixture that will create a well bound and durable surface.
- Fencing has not been proposed along road within the Legal (Paper) Road boundary or ROW. The Bannock Burn is located to the east of the road and a steep slope with trees located to the west.
- There is a section of trees that will need to be removed in order for the road carriageway to be constructed between CH 458 and CH 588 within the proposed Right of Way. There are still many trees located to the west and this road alignment will minimises the amount of tree that are required to be removed.
- The vertical alignment of the road will follow the existing 4WD track ground level to minimise the amount of earthworks. There is a dish channel located along the west side of the road which will be cut into the existing ground which will collect the stormwater runoff from the steep slopes and carriageway. The stormwater will be collected at low points by culverts along the road. Dish channels will be constructed along the east when the existing ground level falls towards the road. The batter will be constructed to limit the earthwork footprint and fit within the existing trees. The removed earthworks will be disposed of within Lots 2 and 3 or off site.
- If the carriageway of the road was to follow Legal (Paper) Road for its entire length as shown on SO 802, this would require a large amount of tree removal and earthworks to form a carriageway on the steep slope at the location where the existing track diverts from the Legal (Paper) Road and the boundary of Lot 2.

It would also be helpful to know more details of the subdivision, including how many vehicles are expected to use the road each day, and whether the number is expected to increase with time (for example, is there a possibility of further subdivision in the future?).

- There is no possibility of future subdivision of Lots 2 and 3 which will be held in the same title. This is due to the location of the Bannock Burn, marginal strips and steep slopes. Lots 2 and 3 will be un-serviced rural lots and proposed to be used as a small farm or large lifestyle block.
- There is anticipated to be 10 vehicle movements pre day using the road. If electricity was required to the Lots 2 and 3 in the future this would need to come from Hawksburn Road via the Legal (Paper) Road and over the easement over Section 2 Block VI Bannockburn SD (Hawksburn Station).
- The balanced Lots 1, 4, 5 and 6 will be held in the same title and continue to be used for farmland. Access for the balanced Lots 1, 4, 5 and 6 will remain from Cornish Point Road.

In deciding, the Commissioner of Crown Lands (CCL) will take into account whether the lessee agrees with the work occurring, and contrary to your information, it is my understanding the Hawksburn lessee is not in favour.

- Philip McElroy from Hawksburn Station had originally given affected persons approval as part of the resource consent application for access from Hawksburn Road along the Legal (Paper) Road and over Section 2 Block VI Bannockburn SD to the property.
- It is my understanding that Hawksburn Station is now not in favour of forming the Legal (Paper) Road.
- Our client / their solicitor will contact Philip McElroy again about the permission to form the Legal (Paper) Road and an easement agreement for a right of way (shown 21006_03_Easement_Plan) over Sec 2 Blk VI Bannockburn SD.

For clarity, it may take some weeks for the CCL to make a decision, but if I can gather as much information as possible on what is proposed, this will help smooth the process. It would also be useful to know the Council process/recourse should either the lessee or CCL object to the road being formed.

- We request approval from CCL for forming the legal (paper) road and ROW over Section 2 Block VI Bannockburn SD between Hawksburn Road and Lot 2 boundary.
- Attached is the Central Otago District Council process for forming a legal (paper) road and process when parties are not in agreement to the road being formed.
- Attached is the original Recourse Consent RC210083 and affected persons approval from Philip McElroy.

Please also find attached:
Scheme Plan – 21006_01_SCH_REV_D
Easement Plan – 21006_03_EASEMENT_PLAN
Engineering Plan for forming the road – 21006_02_ENG_A
Plan showing Legal (Paper) Road – 21006_04_REV_B
Field notes – FB644 p.1 Annotations

9.6 CODC Policy – Forming Legal Roads
Process

1.i. The reason for requiring access. For example to provide river access for recreational use, to provide property access.

- The reason for applying to forming the Legal (Paper) Road between Hawksburn Road and the site (Section 9 SO 24276) is to provide legal access to the proposed Lots 2 and 3 which will be amalgamated and held in the same record of title.
- This section of the site has been accessed previously from the existing 4WD track that generally flows the legal (paper) road except for 200m before the boundary where it diverts from legal (paper) road and continues to the boundary.
- The topography of the site consists of gullies with steep slopes, Bannock Burn and tributaries has meant that access could not be achieve by an alternative route.

1.ii. If the purpose is to provide property access, does the property front an existing formed legal road.

- The purpose for forming the legal (paper) road is to provide property access to Lots 2 and 3.
- The northern portion of the property has an existing formed legal road access from Cornish Point Road.
- It is not possible to access Lots 2 and 3 using the existing access from Cornish Point Road through the site due to the topography with steep gullies and the Bannock Burn.
- The existing access from Cornish Point Road will be used for Lots 1, 4, 5 and 6 which will all be held in the same title.

1.iii. Any improvements that are located on the road such as buildings, plantings, deer fencing, reservoirs etc.

- There are no improvements located on the legal (paper) road.

1.iv. How access is currently provided.

- The site is currently accessed by an existing track that is located within the legal (paper) road for the most part with the last 200m this diverts from the legal (paper) road boundary and continues to the boundary of the site.
- The existing track has been dated back to 1958 with aerial images from Retrolens showing this. This has been confirmed to be in the same position from field measurements along the centreline of the existing track. The historical field notes from the original survey SO's 792 and 802 (1911) shown the existing gate near the site boundary in the same position as shown on the field notes.
- The balanced Lots 1, 4, 5 and 6 will be held in the same title and continue to be used for farmland. Access for the balanced Lots 1, 4, 5 and 6 will remain from Cornish Point Road.

1.v. Whether affected property owners aware of the application and if so have they provided agreement.

- The neighbouring property owner of Section 2 Blk VI Bannockburn SD (RT OT338/70) is Hawksburn Station who lessees the Crown Pastoral Lease from LINZ.
- Philip McElroy from Hawksburn Station had originally given affected persons approval as part of the resource consent application for access from Hawksburn Road along the Legal (Paper) Road and over Section 2 Block VI Bannockburn SD to the property.
- It is my understanding that Hawksburn Station is now not in favour of forming the Legal (Paper) Road and has not provided their agreement.

If you have any question, please do not hesitate to give me a call.

Kind Regards

Sean Railton
Licensed Cadastral Surveyor
To send large files, click this link

LANDPRO
Make the most of your land

0800 023 318 | +64 27 588 8051
13 Pinot Noir Drive
Cromwell 9342 New Zealand

New Plymouth | Cromwell | Gore

landpro.co.nz

From: Mick Sparrow <mick.sparrow@codc.govt.nz>
Sent: Tuesday, 3 May 2022 11:01 am
To: Julia Fettes <JFettes@linz.govt.nz>
Cc: Adam Vincent <Adam.Vincent@codc.govt.nz>; Sean Railton <sean@landpro.co.nz>
Subject: RE: Land Owner Approval for RC210083

Hi Julia

Sorry for not getting back to you sooner but I was away on leave.

As you have numerous questions relating to the subdivision and proposed road formation, I will pass you onto Sean Railton to answer as much as possible. Sean is from Landpro and is managing the subdivision on behalf of their client and will be able to assist you with your queries.

With regards to Councils processes for forming an unformed legal road, I have attached section 9 of the Councils roading policy. This section explains the legal processes and should clarify all steps for you.

Sean:

Can you please get back to Julia regarding her queries below.

Kind regards
Mick

CENTRAL OTAGO DISTRICT COUNCIL

MICK SPARROW
Roading Services Officer
1 Dunorling Street
PO Box 122, Alexandra, 9320
New Zealand

p +64 3 440 0056
e mick.sparrow@codc.govt.nz
w www.codc.govt.nz

FOLLOW US ON



CODC supports flexible working arrangements, including working outside the office and sometimes at irregular hours. I may have sent this outside of your working hours and only anticipate a response during your working hours.

If you have received this email and any attachments to it in error, please take no action based on it, copy it or show it to anyone. Please advise the sender and delete your copy. Thank you.

From: Julia Fettes <JFettes@linz.govt.nz>
Sent: Wednesday, 27 April 2022 1:47 pm
To: Mick Sparrow <mick.sparrow@codc.govt.nz>
Cc: Adam Vincent <Adam.Vincent@codc.govt.nz>
Subject: RE: Land Owner Approval for RC210083

Kia ora Mick

Thank you for your email; I am the Toitū Te Whenua LINZ portfolio manager for Hawksburn pastoral lease.

The Hawksburn lessee briefly spoke with me yesterday about the subdivision and potential work on a road. I am aware there is an existing formed road in the vicinity but that it does not follow the statutory road boundary.

Can you please provide me with more information on the proposal, including a map of exactly where and to what width the road is intended to be formed, what materials will be used, whether it will be fenced off from the pastoral lease, any tree removal the formation of the road would require, and any expected impact/disturbance to the soil of the neighbouring lease the physical works would cause.

It would also be helpful to know more details of the subdivision, including how many vehicles are expected to use the road each day, and whether the number is expected to increase with time (for example, is there a possibility of further subdivision in the future?).

In deciding, the Commissioner of Crown Lands (CCL) will take into account whether the lessee agrees with the work occurring, and contrary to your information, it is my understanding the Hawksburn lessee is not in favour.

For clarity, it may take some weeks for the CCL to make a decision, but if I can gather as much information as possible on what is proposed, this will help smooth the process. It would also be useful to know the Council process/recourse should either the lessee or CCL object to the road being formed.

Ngā mihi
Julia

Julia Fettes (she/her)
Portfolio Manager
Land & Property

JFettes@linz.govt.nz | Waea 03 374 0093 | Waea pūkoro: 027 231 2734

Toitū Te Whenua Land Information New Zealand

Christchurch Office, 112 Tuam Street
Private Bag 4721, Christchurch 8140, New Zealand
www.linz.govt.nz | data.linz.govt.nz

From: Mick Sparrow
Sent: Tuesday, 26 April 2022 2:45 pm
To: rose.quirk@colliers.comm
Cc: sean@landpro.co.nz; Adam Vincent <Adam.Vincent@codc.govt.nz>
Subject: Land Owner Approval for RC210083

Hi Rose, hope you are well.

Not sure if you are the right person to receive this. If not could you pass this on the correct person please.

I did leave a message on your phone but thought it might make more sense if I emailed.

We have a resource consent RC 210083 for a subdivision off Hawksburn Road, Bannockburn. The applicant is wanting to form a paper road to access the subdivision.

As such they need approval from the roading manager at Council. Before we can give approval we need written confirmation from the adjoining land owners that they have no objections to the forming of the paper road.

Our system shows the land owner as LINZ with the occupier as Hawksburn Station Ltd. The developers agent has advised that Hawksburn Station have no objections to the road being formed and will confirm in writing.

However as Hawksburn Station Ltd are leasing the land from LINZ we need approval from them before we can proceed.

The land in question is SEC 2 BLK VI Bannockburn SD. Title OT338/70. This section is divided by a paper road which runs north of Hawksburn Rd from NZTM co-ordinates 1300109, 4992647 for approximately 700m.

If you could please advise in writing if LINZ give their approval or objection for the proposed formation of the paper road.

I have copied in Sean Railton of Landpro who is the agent for the developer.

If you have any questions please contact me direct.

Kind regards
Mick

CENTRAL OTAGO DISTRICT COUNCIL

MICK SPARROW
Roading Services Officer
1 Dunorling Street
PO Box 122, Alexandra, 9320
New Zealand

p +64 3 440 0056
e mick.sparrow@codc.govt.nz
w www.codc.govt.nz

FOLLOW US ON



CODC supports flexible working arrangements, including working outside the office and sometimes at irregular hours. I may have sent this outside of your working hours and only anticipate a response during your working hours.

If you have received this email and any attachments to it in error, please take no action based on it, copy it or show it to anyone. Please advise the sender and delete your copy. Thank you.

Rules impacting real estate agency work, incorporated in the Anti-Money Laundering legislation, apply in New Zealand from 1 January 2019. This means that before we can engage in real estate agency work we will need to collect identity information from our vendor and landlord clients

This e-mail and attachments (if any) is intended only for the addressee(s) and is subject to copyright. This e-mail contains information which may be confidential or privileged. If you are not the intended recipient please advise the sender by return e-mail, do not use or disclose the contents and delete the message and any attachments from your system. Unless specifically stated, this e-mail does not constitute formal advice or commitment by the sender or Colliers or any of its subsidiaries.

Colliers respects your privacy. Our privacy policies can be accessed by clicking here: https://www.colliers.co.nz/privacy

Please let us know if you no longer wish to receive marketing material and other property information from us - send an email to our Chief Privacy Officer at UnsubscribeNewZealand@colliers.com If possible, please include the name of the property and/or Colliers publication that you most recently received

This message contains information, which may be in confidence and may be subject to legal privilege. If you are not the intended recipient, you must not peruse, use, disseminate, distribute or copy this message. If you have received this message in error, please notify us immediately (Phone 0800 665 463 or info@linz.govt.nz) and destroy the original message. LINZ accepts no responsibility for changes to this email, or for any attachments, after its transmission from LINZ. Thank You.

Sean Railton

From: Julia Fettes <JFettes@linz.govt.nz>
Sent: Friday, 9 September 2022 10:45 am
To: Sean Railton
Subject: RE: Request for the Granting of an Easement over Crown Pastoral Land - Hawksburn Station PO 043

Kia ora Sean

Thank you for your application. Would you like the invoice made out to the Hamiltons or LandPro?

Ngā mihi
Julia

Julia Fettes (she/her)
Portfolio Manager
Land & Property

JFettes@linz.govt.nz | Waea 03 374 0093 | Waea pūkoro: 027 231 2734

Toitū Te Whenua Land Information New Zealand

Christchurch Office, 112 Tuam Street
Private Bag 4721, Christchurch 8140, New Zealand
www.linz.govt.nz | data.linz.govt.nz

From: Sean Railton <sean@landpro.co.nz>
Sent: Friday, 9 September 2022 8:26 a.m.
To: pastoral & tenure review <pastoraltenure@linz.govt.nz>
Subject: Request for the Granting of an Easement over Crown Pastoral Land - Hawksburn Station PO 043

Good morning,

Please find attached request on behalf of Alistair and Jacqueline Hamilton for the granting of an easement over Crown Pastoral Land Hawksburn Station PO 043.

The following documents are included:

- LINZ Easement Application From – Crown Pastoral Land Signed.pdf
- Scheme Plan - 21006_01_SCH_REV_D.pdf
- Engineering Plan – 21006_02_ENG_A.pdf
- Easement Plan – 21006_03_EASEMENT_PLAN.pdf
- Plan showing Legal (Paper) Road – 21006_04_REV_C.pdf
- Field Book 644 p.1.JPG
- Deed of Grant of Easements – ER-307127-32-43-2 Deed of Grant of Easements.pdf
- Original Subdivision Consent Affected Persons Approval – Signed.pdf

There is no signed agreement with the lessee.

Can an invoice please be issued for the application fee?

If you have any questions, please do not hesitate to give me a call.

Regards

Sean Railton
Licensed Cadastral Surveyor
To send large files, click this link

LANDPRO
Make the most of your land

0800 023 318 | +64 27 588 8051
13 Pinot Noir Drive
Cromwell 9342 New Zealand

New Plymouth | Cromwell | Gore

landpro.co.nz

This message contains information, which may be in confidence and may be subject to legal privilege. If you are not the intended recipient, you must not peruse, use, disseminate, distribute or copy this message. If you have received this message in error, please notify us immediately (Phone 0800 665 463 or info@linz.govt.nz) and destroy the original message. LINZ accepts no responsibility for changes to this email, or for any attachments, after its transmission from LINZ. Thank You.

Sean Railton

From: Jeff Reidy <jeff.reidy@aplproperty.co.nz>
Sent: Tuesday, 28 February 2023 11:16 am
To: Sean Railton
Subject: RE: Hawksburn Pastoral Lease - Legal Road Off Hawksburn Road.

Hi Sean,

Could I get an update from you on this request to LINZ?

If it helps I have the request ID related to the similar job we talked about, along with a contact person at LINZ – should either of those be of help.

Kind regards

Jeff Reidy
Director
APL Property
t: 03 442 7133 | d: 03 777 4120 | m: 022 1401 894

Click here for email disclaimer.

From: Sean Railton <sean@landpro.co.nz>
Sent: Tuesday, February 7, 2023 3:34 PM
To: Jeff Reidy <jeff.reidy@aplproperty.co.nz>
Subject: RE: Hawksburn Pastoral Lease - Legal Road Off Hawksburn Road.

Hi Jeff,

Thank you for your email.

I will email spatialrequests@linz.govt.nz about this now.

Once I have received a response, I will let you know.

Kind regards,

Sean Railton
Licensed Cadastral Surveyor
To send large files, click this link

LANDPRO
Make the most of your land

1

0800 023 318 | +64 27 588 8051
13 Pinot Noir Drive
Cromwell 9342 New Zealand

New Plymouth | Cromwell | Gore

landpro.co.nz

From: Jeff Reidy <jeff.reidy@aplproperty.co.nz>
Sent: Tuesday, 7 February 2023 3:21 pm
To: Sean Railton <sean@landpro.co.nz>
Subject: Hawksburn Pastoral Lease - Legal Road Off Hawksburn Road.

Hi Sean

We are assisting LINZ Pastoral with the processing on the easement application from Alistair and Jacqueline Hamiton over part of the Hawksburn Station Pastoral lease (OT 338/70).

I have reviewed the survey data you supplied in the attached doc, and your email to Julia Fettes dated 1/6/2022 and note the following facts

- SO 802 (dated 1910) defined pastoral Run 339d (Hawksburn Station pastoral lease) and showed an un-surveyed dotted line of the subject road from the "Clyde-Nevis Road" now Hawksburn Road to the Hamilton's land.
- SO 21792 (dated 1985) was compiled in office from SO 802 and approved as to survey for issue of pastoral lease only. This survey showed the subject road as "road" with the note that "roads are legal".
- The formation of the existing 4WD has not changed from aerial images available from as early as 1958
- The position of the gate, at the boundary of the Hawksburn pastoral lease and the Hamilton's property accords with the field book for SO 794 dated 1910 which indicates the existing 4WD track at this location is as per 1910.

My assessment is that there is no survey information to support the position of the legal road currently shown in the cadastre. In such case the only survey "monumentation" of the position of the road is the road formation itself. In such cases ,where the road has not been moved, it would be appropriate for LINZ to update the spatial representation of the legal road to align with the actual position of the road formation itself.

I have seen a similar situation recently unfold whereby the surveyor emailed spatialrequests@linz.govt.nz to request an update to the spatial representation of a legal road over a pastoral lease. In this case the surveyors email outlined the request, provided a snip of an aerial plan with primary parcels show to show the general area of the issues, stated the misrepresentation is causing some concern amongst various stakeholders. The surveyor attached a status report which concluded the position of the road is centred on the existing road formation (the case was germane to situation you have here) , the surveyors submitted this with copies of the referenced plans.

Can I suggest they you raise a similar request with the spatial requests team to determine if a similar outcome would apply here.

Will put our work on hold until I hear back from you.

Kind regards

Jeff Reidy
Director
APL Property
t: 03 442 7133 | d: 03 777 4120 | m: 022 4101 894

Click here for email disclaimer.

Sean Railton

From: Jeff Reidy <jeff.reidy@aplproperty.co.nz>
Sent: Tuesday, 25 April 2023 7:33 am
To: Sean Railton
Subject: RE: [#Landpro21006] Update of spatial representation of a legal road over Hawksburn Station Pastoral Lease - Legal Road off Hawksburn Road, Clyde-Bannockburn
Attachments: 20230313-Letter-Hawksburn-Legal Road Status-jre.pdf

Hi Sean, copy attached.

Kind Regards

Jeff Reidy
Director
APL Property
d: +64 03 777 4120 | t: +64 03 442 7133 | m: +64 022 1401 894

Click here for email disclaimer.

From: Sean Railton <sean@landpro.co.nz>
Sent: Monday, April 24, 2023 12:28 PM
To: Jeff Reidy <jeff.reidy@aplproperty.co.nz>
Subject: RE: [#Landpro21006] Update of spatial representation of a legal road over Hawksburn Station Pastoral Lease - Legal Road off Hawksburn Road, Clyde-Bannockburn

Hi Jeff,

Just wanted to check if you had written the report with the supporting documents and conclusion mentioned below?

Kind Regards

Sean Railton
Licensed Cadastral Surveyor
To send large files, click this link

LANDPRO
Make the most of your land

0800 023 318 | +64 27 588 8051
13 Pinot Noir Drive
Cromwell 9342 New Zealand

New Plymouth | Cromwell | Gore

landpro.co.nz

From: Jeff Reidy <jeff.reidy@aplproperty.co.nz>
Sent: Thursday, March 9, 2023 10:38 AM
To: Sean Railton <sean@landpro.co.nz>
Cc: Julia Fettes <JFettes@linz.govt.nz>
Subject: FW: [#Landpro21006] Update of spatial representation of a legal road over Hawksburn Station Pastoral Lease - Legal Road off Hawksburn Road, Clyde-Bannockburn

Hi Sean

I have had phone discussions with Phil and Richard, they have agreed with the conclusion and to update the spatial representation of the legal road so that it aligns with the existing vehicle track. They have requested a written report form me with the supporting information and conclusion already supplied to them, so they have this in a document they can record easier.

I will get this to them early next week.

Following that they will update the spatial position of the legal road in the cadastre.

I will send a note to the applicants of the above.

The easement application over the Crown land can now be dispensed with! You and your client can work with the CODC regarding their legal road.

Kind Regards

Jeff Reidy
Director
APL Property
d: +64 03 777 4120 | t: +64 03 442 7133 | m: +64 022 1401 894

Click here for email disclaimer.

From: Jeff Reidy
Sent: Thursday, March 9, 2023 10:16 AM

To: Richard Randles <RRandles@linz.govt.nz>
Subject: RE: Update of spatial representation of a legal road over Hawksburn Station Pastoral Lease - Legal Road off Hawksburn Road, Clyde-Bannockburn

Hi Richard,

I have had a phone discussion with Phil as well.

The points noted in my below email outline the facts of the case and support my conclusion that the spatial representation of the road should be correct to align with the formation of the road itself. However, should you require a formal land status report or a clearer statement from me as to this conclusion of our assessment we could arrange that. Please let me know following your discussion with Phil.

Kind Regards

Jeff Reidy
Director
APL Property
d: +64 03 777 4120 | t: +64 03 442 7133 | m: +64 022 1401 894

Click here for email disclaimer.

From: Richard Randles <RRandles@linz.govt.nz>
Sent: Thursday, March 9, 2023 9:22 AM
To: Jeff Reidy <jeff.reidy@aplproperty.co.nz>
Subject: RE: Update of spatial representation of a legal road over Hawksburn Station Pastoral Lease - Legal Road off Hawksburn Road, Clyde-Bannockburn

Hi Jeff,

I've had an email from Phil Smith regarding this case and will be discussing the situation with him shortly.

Can I ask whether you have prepared a status report for the portion of road question?

From: Jeff Reidy <jeff.reidy@aplproperty.co.nz>
Sent: Wednesday, March 8, 2023 9:37 AM
To: Richard Randles <RRandles@linz.govt.nz>
Cc: Sean Railton <sean@landpro.co.nz>; Philip Smith <PSmith@linz.govt.nz>
Subject: RE: Update of spatial representation of a legal road over Hawksburn Station Pastoral Lease - Legal Road off Hawksburn Road, Clyde-Bannockburn

Good morning Richard

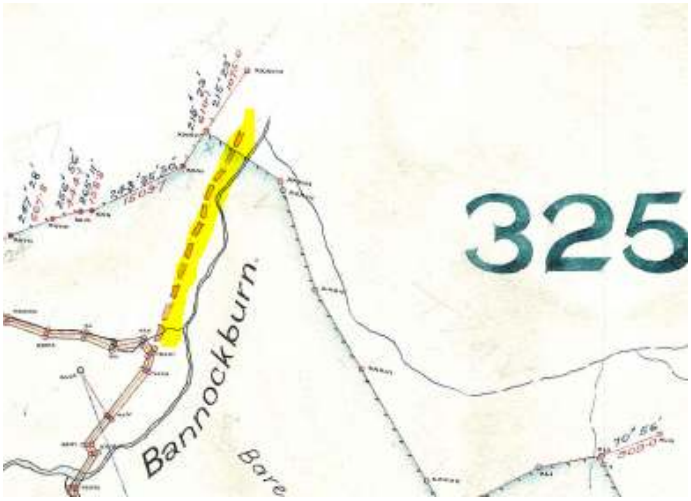
I am a LINZ Accredited Supplier and service provider to LINZ. I am assisting LINZ with an easement application from Mr Railton's client, the Hamilton's, who have applied to LINZ for an easement over the present formation of the road the below request relates to, where it deviates from the spatial representation of the existing legal road.

I have reviewed your response below and wish to request this be given more thought.

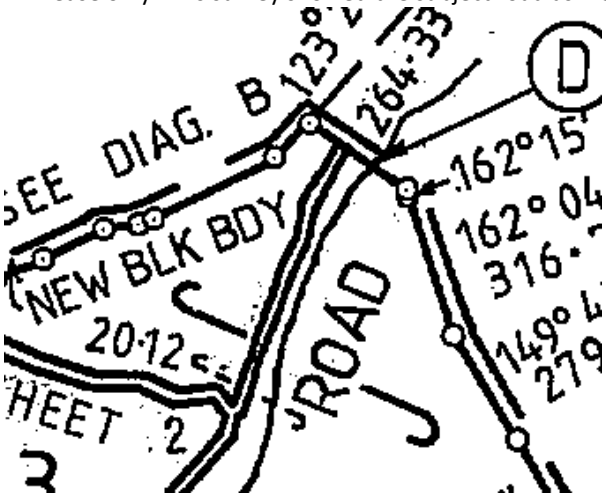
Can you I please refer you to a similar situation which was recently addressed by Philip Smith at LINZ to correct the representation of Maungawera Valley Road through Mt Burke Station. The request ID for this was 1797439.

I note the following points in relation to the present case.

- SO 802 (approved 1913) defined pastoral Run 339d (Hawksburn Station pastoral lease) and showed an un-surveyed dotted line of the subject road from the "Clyde-Nevis Road" now Hawksburn Road to the Hamilton's land.



- SO 21792 (dated 1985) was compiled in office from SO 802 and approved as to survey for issue of pastoral lease only. This survey showed the subject road as "road" with the note that "roads are legal".



- The formation of the existing 4WD has not changed from aerial images available from as early as 1958
- The position of the gate, at the boundary of the Hawksburn pastoral lease and the Hamilton's property accords with the field book for SO 794 dated 1910 which indicates the existing 4WD track at this location is as per 1910.

My assessment is that there is no survey information to support the position of the legal road currently shown in the cadastre. In such case the only survey "monumentation" of the position of the road is the road formation itself. In such cases ,where the road has not been moved, it would be appropriate for LINZ to update the spatial representation of the legal road to align with the actual position of the road formation itself. This is indeed what occurred with the example I referred you to at Mangawera Valley Road.

I would be happy to discuss this further with you.

Kind regards

Jeff Reidy
Director
APL Property
t: 03 442 7133 | d: 03 777 4120 | m: 022 1401 894

Click here for email disclaimer.

From: Richard Randles <RRandles@linz.govt.nz>
Sent: Tuesday, March 7, 2023 9:45 AM
To: Sean Railton <sean@landpro.co.nz>
Subject: Update of spatial representation of a legal road over Hawksburn Station Pastoral Lease - Legal Road off Hawksburn Road, Clyde-Bannockburn

Hello Sean,
Exception requests and amend cadastral data requests can only be processed from existing approved CSD definition. It appears that you are intending to move the legal boundaries of a road in order to better match the road formation using the long-standing occupation as noted on SO 794 as justification as opposed to the road depiction on SO 802. Whilst this is an understandable rationale it is not supported approved survey information. A redefinition of this form would require road stopping and road taking to realign the legal boundary with the road formation.

Regards
Richard Randles (he/him)
Technical Advisor (Survey)
Property Rights

RRandles@linz.govt.nz | **DDI** 03 353 9248 | **Contact Centre** 0800 665 463

Toitū Te Whenua Land Information New Zealand

Christchurch Office, 112 Tuam Street
Private Bag 4721, Christchurch 8140, New Zealand
www.linz.govt.nz | data.linz.govt.nz

--------- original text ----------
Hello,

We are working on behalf of Alistair and Jacqueline Hamilton as surveyors to complete the rural subdivision of their property (Sec 9 SO 24276 and Lot 5 DP 332099) in Bannockburn.

The purpose of this rural subdivision is to subdivide off a portion of the farm which is made up of Sec 9 SO 24276 and Lot 5 DP 332099. The Bannock Burn is located between Sec 9 SO 24276 and Lot 5 DP 332099 which is a qualifying water boundary and subject to Sec 24 Conservation Act 1987. The subdivision will consist of Lots 1, 4, 5 and 6 being amalgamated and held in the same record of title and Lots 2 and 3 being amalgamated and held in the same record of title.

There is a difference between the legal paper road boundary and the existing road formation to Sec 9 SO 24276 from Hawksburn Road over Sec 2 Blk VI Bannockburn SD (Hawskburn Station Pastoral Lease No PO 043). The spatial

representation of the digitised legal road and the existing road formation is causing confusion and concern about legal access from Hawksburn Road to Sec 9 SO 24276.

After interpreting all the evidence, the position of the existing gate along the boundary of Sec 9 SO 24276 agrees with the field book from SO 794 dated 1909, which indicates that the existing road formation at this location is the same as per the location shown on FB 644 p.1.

The most pragmatic solution would be to update the spatial representation of the legal road to align with the actual position of the road formation. As opposed to creating right of way easements over sections of the existing road formation given that the paper road had never been surveyed in the field and only drawn on SO 802 as an irregular line.

Can we request that the legal road boundary be aligned to the existing road formation?

I have created a cadastral survey dataset in Landonline (LT 573268) which contains the surveyed boundaries, adopted Hawksburn Road boundaries and the road boundary 20.12m wide following the existing road formation.

If you have any questions, please don't hesitate to give me a call.
Kind regards,
Sean Railton

This message contains information, which may be in confidence and may be subject to legal privilege. If you are not the intended recipient, you must not peruse, use, disseminate, distribute or copy this message. If you have received this message in error, please notify us immediately (Phone 0800 665 463 or info@linz.govt.nz) and destroy the original message. LINZ accepts no responsibility for changes to this email, or for any attachments, after its transmission from LINZ. Thank You.

Sean Railton

From: Jacinta Grant <jgrant@klaw.co.nz>
Sent: Thursday, 18 May 2023 4:10 pm
To: Sean Railton; Kieran Tohill
Subject: RE: Forming Paper Road at Hawksburn Station.

Good afternoon Sean,

Our client instructs that it objects to the forming of the paper road.

Kind regards,

Jacinta Grant | Director
Kieran Tohill Law Limited
Email: jgrant@klaw.co.nz
Phone: 03 440 2110 |
8 Skird Street, PO Box 396, Alexandra 9320

This message contains confidential information and may be legally privileged; it is intended only for the individual named. If you are not the named addressee you should not read, distribute or copy this e-mail. If you have received this in error, please notify us immediately by return e-mail or telephone (03) 440 2110 and delete this e-mail. Kieran Tohill Law Limited accepts no responsibility for changes made to this e-mail or to any attachments following the original transmission from our office. Thank you.

From: Sean Railton <sean@landpro.co.nz>
Sent: Thursday, May 18, 2023 3:59 PM
To: Jacinta Grant <jgrant@klaw.co.nz>; Kieran Tohill <ktohill@klaw.co.nz>
Subject: RE: Forming Paper Road at Hawksburn Station.

Hi Jacinta,

Do have any update about Hawksburn Station approval or objection to forming the paper road?

Kind regards,

Sean Railton
Licensed Cadastral Surveyor
To send large files, click this link

LANI

Make the m

0800 023 318 | +64 27 588 8051
13 Pinot Noir Drive
Cromwell 9342 New Zealand

New Plymouth | Cromwell | Gore

landpro.co.nz





From: Jacinta Grant <jgrant@klaw.co.nz>
Sent: Thursday, May 11, 2023 2:47 PM
To: Sean Railton <sean@landpro.co.nz>; Kieran Tohill <ktohill@klaw.co.nz>
Subject: Re: Forming Paper Road at Hawksburn Station.

Hi Sean,

We are meeting with our client tomorrow.

Kind regards,

Jacinta Grant | Director
Kieran Tohill Law Limited
Email: jgrant@klaw.co.nz
Phone: 03 440 2110 |
8 Skird Street, PO Box 396, Alexandra 9320

This message contains confidential information and may be legally privileged; it is intended only for the individual named. If you are not the named addressee you should not read, distribute or copy this e-mail. If you have received this in error, please notify us immediately by return e-mail or telephone (03) 440 2110 and delete this e-mail. Kieran Tohill Law Limited accepts no responsibility for changes made to this e-mail or to any attachments following the original transmission from our office. Thank you.

From: Sean Railton <sean@landpro.co.nz>
Sent: Thursday, May 11, 2023 2:45:51 PM
To: Jacinta Grant <jgrant@klaw.co.nz>; Kieran Tohill <ktohill@klaw.co.nz>
Subject: RE: Forming Paper Road at Hawksburn Station.

Hi Jacinta,

I am writing to kindly request an update regarding the approval or objection from Hawskburn Station Ltd regarding the proposed formation of the legal paper road.

It would be greatly appreciated if you could provide us with an indication of when we might expect their approval or objection.

We understand that such matters require consideration, but any information you could share would be immensely helpful in planning the next steps with forming paper road application to Central Otago District Council.

We look forward to receiving your response soon. Should you have any questions or require further clarification, please don't hesitate to reach out.

Kind Regards,

Sean Railton
Licensed Cadastral Surveyor
To send large files, click this link

LAN
Make the m

0800 023 318 | +64 27 588 8051
13 Pinot Noir Drive

Cromwell 9342 New Zealand

New Plymouth | Cromwell | Gore

landpro.co.nz

From: Sean Railton
Sent: Wednesday, April 26, 2023 10:17 AM
To: Jacinta Grant <jgrant@klaw.co.nz>; Kieran Tohill <ktohill@klaw.co.nz>
Subject: RE: Forming Paper Road at Hawksburn Station.

Hi Jacinta,

Much appreciated.

Kind Regards,

Sean Railton
Licensed Cadastral Surveyor
To send large files, click this link

0800 023 318 | +64 27 588 8051
13 Pinot Noir Drive
Cromwell 9342 New Zealand

New Plymouth | Cromwell | Gore

landpro.co.nz



From: Jacinta Grant <jgrant@klaw.co.nz>
Sent: Wednesday, April 26, 2023 10:15 AM
To: Sean Railton <sean@landpro.co.nz>; Kieran Tohill <ktohill@klaw.co.nz>
Subject: RE: Forming Paper Road at Hawksburn Station.

Hi Sean,

Kieran is out of the office but we will forward the same to our client Company and take instructions.

Kind regards,

Jacinta Grant | Director
Kieran Tohill Law Limited
Email: jgrant@klaw.co.nz
Phone: 03 440 2110 |
8 Skird Street, PO Box 396, Alexandra 9320

This message contains confidential information and may be legally privileged; it is intended only for the individual named. If you are not the named addressee you should not read, distribute or copy this e-mail. If you have received this in error, please notify us immediately by return e-mail or telephone (03) 440 2110 and

delete this e-mail. Kieran Tohill Law Limited accepts no responsibility for changes made to this e-mail or to any attachments following the original transmission from our office. Thank you.

From: Sean Railton <sean@landpro.co.nz>
Sent: Wednesday, April 26, 2023 9:57 AM
To: Kieran Tohill <ktohill@klaw.co.nz>
Subject: RE: Forming Paper Road at Hawksburn Station.

Hi Kieran,

There has been a delay with LINZ confirming the legal road alignment over Section 2 Block VI Bannockburn SD.

An approved LT plan has not been required as per the attached email correspondence with LINZ and the letter from Jeff Reidy of APL Property LTD about the status of road through Hawksburn Station Pastoral Lease.

LINZ have formally confirmed they have updated the legal road alignment through Section 2 Block VI Bannockburn SD (see attached plan Legal Road Over Section 2 Block VI Bannockburn SD.pdf).

Can you please pass this onto Hawksburn Station Ltd. Can Hawksburn Station Ltd provided written confirmation whether they have any objections or not to forming of the paper road as per engineering drawings (21006_02_Eng)?

Please find attached:

20230313 Letter Hawksburn Legal Road Status
Legal Road Over Section 2 Block VI Bannockburn SD
21006_02 – Legal (Paper) Road over Sec 2 Blk VI Bannockburn Sd
Email correspondence
210083V1 – Resource Consent
21006_02_Eng – Engineering Drawings
210083 ENGAPP GRNTD – Granted Engineering Approval
CODC Roading Policies 9 Forming Legal (Paper) Roads

Kind Regards,

Sean Railton
Licensed Cadastral Surveyor
To send large files, click this link

LAN

Make the m

0800 023 318 | +64 27 588 8051
13 Pinot Noir Drive
Cromwell 9342 New Zealand

New Plymouth | Cromwell | Gore

landpro.co.nz



From: Kieran Tohill <ktohill@klaw.co.nz>
Sent: Wednesday, 27 April 2022 10:46 am
To: Sean Railton <sean@landpro.co.nz>
Subject: RE: Forming Paper Road at Hawksburn Station.

Can you also please provide at a copy of the approved LT plan which confirms that Linz has accepted your definition of the alignment of the unformed legal road.

Kind regards,

Kieran Tohill | **Director**
Kieran Tohill Law Limited
ktohill@klaw.co.nz
Tel: 03 440 2110
Fax: 03 440 2104
Mob: 027 4396 806

8 Skird Street
PO Box 396
Alexandra 9340

This message contains confidential information and may be legally privileged; it is intended only for the individual named. If you are not the named addressee you should not read, distribute or copy this e-mail. If you have received this in error, please notify us immediately by return e-mail or telephone (03) 440 2109 and delete this e-mail. Kieran Tohill Law Limited accepts no responsibility for changes made to this e-mail or to any attachments following the original transmission from our office. Thank you.
Please consider the environment before printing this email.

From: Sean Railton <sean@landpro.co.nz>
Sent: Wednesday, 27 April 2022 9:28 AM
To: Kieran Tohill <ktohill@klaw.co.nz>
Subject: Forming Paper Road at Hawksburn Station.

Hi Kieran,

Alistair Hamilton has instructed me to send you the engineering design for the accessway over the legal paper road located between Section 2 Block VI Bannockburn SD (Hawksburn Station). Engineering approval has been obtained for the accessway.

Can you please pass this onto Hawksburn Station Ltd and can they provided written confirmation that they have no objection to the forming of the paper road? Alistair didn't have an email address for the Hawksburn Station Ltd.

Mick Sparrow who is CODC Roading Services Officer has requested approval from LINZ, as Hawksburn Station Ltd are leasing the land from LINZ.

If you have any questions, feel free to give me a call.

Regards

Sean Railton
Licensed Cadastral Surveyor
To send large files, click this link

Sean Railton

From: Julia Fettes <JFettes@linz.govt.nz>
Sent: Monday, 29 May 2023 9:28 am
To: Sean Railton
Subject: RE: Land owner approval for forming a legal paper road over Crown Pastoral Land - Hawksburn Station PO 043

Kia ora Sean

Apologies for the delayed response to your email.

I understand Mr McIlroy's solicitor will be back in touch regarding a submission for the Roading Committee to consider, outlining Mr McIlroy's reasons for objecting. LINZ would like to reserve its response until Mr McIlroy has had a chance to have his concerns considered.

If the Roading Committee require an approval or objection from LINZ before they meet to consider Mr McIlroy's objection, please let me know.

Ngā mihi
Julia

Julia Fettes (she/her)
Portfolio Manager
Land & Property

JFettes@linz.govt.nz | Waea 03 374 0093 | Waea pūkoro: 027 231 2734

Toitū Te Whenua Land Information New Zealand

Christchurch Office, 112 Tuam Street
Private Bag 4721, Christchurch 8140, New Zealand
www.linz.govt.nz | data.linz.govt.nz

From: Sean Railton <sean@landpro.co.nz>
Sent: Tuesday, May 23, 2023 12:32 PM
To: Julia Fettes <JFettes@linz.govt.nz>
Subject: RE: Land owner approval for forming a legal paper road over Crown Pastoral Land - Hawksburn Station PO 043

Hi Julia,

We have received an email from Philip McElroy solicitor on 18 May. Philip McElroy has objected to the forming of the paper road.

Could you please advise us, in writing, of LINZ's approval or objection for the proposed formation of the legal paper road?

Kind Regards,

Sean Railton
Licensed Cadastral Surveyor
To send large files, click this link

LANDPRO
Make the most of your land

0800 023 318 | +64 27 588 8051
13 Pinot Noir Drive
Cromwell 9342 New Zealand

New Plymouth | Cromwell | Gore

landpro.co.nz

From: Julia Fettes <JFettes@linz.govt.nz>
Sent: Thursday, May 11, 2023 3:04 PM
To: Sean Railton <sean@landpro.co.nz>
Subject: RE: Land owner approval for forming a legal paper road over Crown Pastoral Land - Hawksburn Station PO 043

Kia ora Sean

We prefer to wait until the Hawksburn lessee has decided on his response. I understand he is hoping to meet with his solicitor this week. We will respond promptly once Mr McElroy has communicated his decision.

Ngā mihi
Julia

Julia Fettes (she/her)
Portfolio Manager
Land & Property

JFettes@linz.govt.nz | Waea 03 374 0093 | Waea pūkoro: 027 231 2734

Toitū Te Whenua Land Information New Zealand

Christchurch Office, 112 Tuam Street
Private Bag 4721, Christchurch 8140, New Zealand
www.linz.govt.nz | data.linz.govt.nz

From: Sean Railton <sean@landpro.co.nz>
Sent: Thursday, 11 May 2023 2:55 p.m.
To: Julia Fettes <JFettes@linz.govt.nz>
Subject: RE: Land owner approval for forming a legal paper road over Crown Pastoral Land - Hawksburn Station PO 043

Hi Julia,

I am writing to kindly request an update regarding the approval or objection from LINZ regarding the proposed formation of the legal paper road.

It would be greatly appreciated if you could provide us with an indication of when we might expect a response.

We understand that such matters require consideration, but any information you could share would be immensely helpful in planning the next steps with forming paper road application to Central Otago District Council.

We look forward to receiving your response soon. Should you have any questions or require further clarification, please don't hesitate to reach out.

Kind Regards,

Sean Railton
Licensed Cadastral Surveyor
To send large files, click this link

LANDPRO
Make the most of your land

0800 023 318 | +64 27 588 8051
13 Pinot Noir Drive
Cromwell 9342 New Zealand

New Plymouth | Cromwell | Gore

landpro.co.nz

From: Julia Fettes <JFettes@linz.govt.nz>
Sent: Wednesday, April 26, 2023 4:02 PM
To: Sean Railton <sean@landpro.co.nz>
Subject: RE: Land owner approval for forming a legal paper road over Crown Pastoral Land - Hawksburn Station PO 043

Thanks Sean

I'll get back to you in due course.

Ngā mihi
Julia

From: Sean Railton <sean@landpro.co.nz>
Sent: Wednesday, 26 April 2023 3:28 p.m.
To: Julia Fettes <JFettes@linz.govt.nz>
Subject: Land owner approval for forming a legal paper road over Crown Pastoral Land - Hawksburn Station PO 043

Hi Julia,

I am writing to follow up on the status of the legal road alignment over Section 2 Block VI Bannockburn SD (Hawksburn Station).

Jeff Reidy, representing APL Property LTD, has been in correspondence with Richard Randles, a Technical Advisor (Survey) at LINZ, regarding the status of the road through Hawksbun Station Pastoral Lease (Section 2 Block VI Bannockburn SD). Jeff has previously sent a letter to Richard with supporting information and conclusion about the legal road status through Section 2 Blk VI Bannockburn SD, and confirmed that LINZ has agreed to update the legal road alignment with the existing vehicle track.

The proposed right of way easement over Section 2 Block VI Bannockburn SD is no longer required.

A forming legal (paper) roads application is required by the Central Otago District Council to form this legal paper road. The CODC requires written confirmation from the adjoining landowners stating that they have no objections to the formation of the paper road.

As such, we have forwarded the necessary information to Philip McElroy from Hawksburn Station Ltd, via their solicitor Kieran Tohill Law, for written confirmation of their position regarding the proposed formation of the paper road in accordance with the engineering drawings (21006_02_Eng). We are currently awaiting their response.

Could you please advise us, in writing, of LINZ's approval or objection for the proposed formation of the legal paper road, once you have been in contact with Philip McElroy from Hawksburn Station Ltd?

Following your questions from a previous email:

The Hawksburn lessee briefly spoke with me yesterday about the subdivision and potential work on a road. I am aware there is an existing formed road in the vicinity but that it does not follow the statutory road boundary.

- The site is located approximately 12.5km south of Cromwell in foothills of the Cairnmuir Mountains.
- The proposed subdivision of Section 3 SO 24276 and Lot 5 DP 332099 (RT 131704) will create two titles, with Lots 1, 4, 5 and 6 being amalgamated and held in one title and Lots 2 and 3 being amalgamated and held in one title. Lots 2 and 3 will be an un-serviced rural lot and is proposed to be used as small farm or large lifestyle block. The balance lots (1, 4, 5 and 6) will continue to be used for farmland.
- There is no possibility of future subdivision of Lots 2 and 3 which will be held in the same title. This is due to the location of the Bannock Burn, marginal strips and steep slopes. Lots 2 and 3 will be un-serviced rural lots and proposed to be used as a small farm or large lifestyle block.
- Refer to letter from Jeff Reidy about the status of road through Hawksburn Station and the legal paper road follows the existing road formation.

Can you please provide me with more information on the proposal, including a map of exactly where and to what width the road is intended to be formed, what materials will be used, whether it will be fenced off from the pastoral lease, any tree removal the formation of the road would require, and any expected impact/disturbance to the soil of the neighbouring lease the physical works would cause.

- The proposal is to form a road following the existing 4WD track along the Legal (Paper) Road and where the existing track diverts from the Legal (Paper) Road create a Right of Way over Section 2 Block VI Bannockburn SD between Hawksburn Road and Lots 2 and 3.
- The location, width and material of the road is shown on the engineering plan (21006_02_ENG).
- The proposed carriageway width is 4.5m wide with 150mm local sourced gravel with a good clay mixture that will create a well bound and durable surface.
- Fencing has not been proposed along road within the Legal (Paper) Road boundary. The Bannock Burn is located to the east of the road and a steep slope with trees located to the west.
- The vertical alignment of the road will follow the existing 4WD track ground level to minimise the amount of earthworks and tree removal. There is a dish channel located along the west side of the road which will be cut into the existing ground which will collect the stormwater runoff from the steep slopes and carriageway. The stormwater will be collected at low points by culverts along the road. Dish channels will be constructed along the east when the existing ground level falls towards the road. The batter will be constructed to limit the earthwork footprint and fit within the existing trees. The removed earthworks will be disposed of within Lots 2 and 3 or off site.

It would also be helpful to know more details of the subdivision, including how many vehicles are expected to use the road each day, and whether the number is expected to increase with time (for example, is there a possibility of further subdivision in the future?).

- There is no possibility of future subdivision of Lots 2 and 3 which will be held in the same title. This is due to the location of the Bannock Burn, marginal strips and steep slopes. Lots 2 and 3 will be un-serviced rural lots and proposed to be used as a small farm or large lifestyle block.
- There is anticipated to be 10 vehicle movements pre day using the road.
- The balanced Lots 1, 4, 5 and 6 will be held in the same title and continue to be used for farmland. Access for the balanced Lots 1, 4, 5 and 6 will remain from Cornish Point Road.

In deciding, the Commissioner of Crown Lands (CCL) will take into account whether the lessee agrees with the work occurring, and contrary to your information, it is my understanding the Hawksburn lessee is not in favour.

- Philip McElroy from Hawksburn Station had originally given affected persons approval as part of the resource consent application for access from Hawksburn Road along the Legal (Paper) Road and over Section 2 Block VI Bannockburn SD to the property.
- We have recently contacted Philip McElroy's solicitor Kieran Tohill Law about written approval or objection for the proposed formation of the legal paper road and currently waiting for a response.

For clarity, it may take some weeks for the CCL to make a decision, but if I can gather as much information as possible on what is proposed, this will help smooth the process. It would also be useful to know the Council process/recourse should either the lessee or CCL object to the road being formed.

- We request approval from CCL for forming the legal (paper) road over Section 2 Block VI Bannockburn SD between Hawksburn Road and Lot 2 boundary.
- Attached is the Central Otago District Council process for forming a legal (paper) road and process when parties are not in agreement to the road being formed.

Please find attached:

- 20230313 Letter Hawksburn Legal Road Status
- Legal Road Over Section 2 Block VI Bannockburn SD
- 21006_02 – Legal (Paper) Road over Sec 2 Blk VI Bannockburn Sd
- Email correspondence
- 210083V1 – Resource Consent
- 21006_02_Eng – Engineering Drawings
- 210083 ENGAPP GRNTD – Granted Engineering Approval
- CODC Roading Policies 9 Forming Legal (Paper) Roads

Thank you for your assistance.

Kind Regards,

Sean Railton
Licensed Cadastral Surveyor
To send large files, click this link

LANDPRO
Make the most of your land

0800 023 318 | +64 27 588 8051
13 Pinot Noir Drive
Cromwell 9342 New Zealand

New Plymouth | Cromwell | Gore

landpro.co.nz

This message contains information, which may be in confidence and may be subject to legal privilege. If you are not the intended recipient, you must not peruse, use, disseminate, distribute or copy this message. If you have received this message in error, please notify us immediately (Phone 0800 665 463 or info@linz.govt.nz) and destroy the original message. LINZ accepts no responsibility for changes to this email, or for any attachments, after its transmission from LINZ. Thank You.

16. ALFRESCO DINING

16.1 Purpose

To provide for outdoor dining in appropriate areas.

16.2. Objective

The objective of this policy is to:

- minimise the effects on pedestrian access
- maintain the aesthetic quality of the local environment
- encourage appropriate street activity in urban areas.

16.3 Road Safety Implications

Alfresco dining generates increased street activity, which in turn provides a more challenging environment for road users. Council may consider safer speed zones for areas which have a higher prominence of street activity, including alfresco dining areas.

16.4 Enforcement provisions

The Central Otago District Council Roading Bylaw will provide enforcement provisions to support this policy.

16.5 Statutory and Legal Requirements

The Local Government Act 1974 Section 357 outlines penalties for damage to roads and activities which constitute an offence. This includes placing any obstacle or thing on a road (including the road verge and footpath) without the authorisation of Council.

16.6 Policy –Alfresco Dining

Retirement of car parks to enable Alfresco Dining within the road carriageway requires the specific consideration of the relevant Community Board.

Tables and chairs may only be located on footpath where a reasonable footpath width can be maintained.

The width of clear footpath required will vary in different locations, but as a guide, a minimum of width 1.5 metres will be required when tables and chairs are fully occupied.

Conditions

1. Users may:
   - Place chairs and tables on the land adjacent to their premises;
   - Set out umbrellas and planter boxes on the land and these shall be considered as part of the "obstructed footpath" criteria.

2. All tables, chairs, planter boxes and umbrellas must be in a clean and tidy condition. Any furniture set out must be of a safe standard, i.e. must not be able to be blown around in the wind and must not have any sharp or protruding edges.

3. The land to be occupied by each business will only be that directly in front of their respective property (building).

4. Signs, billboards or banners are not permitted on the land or road other than those permitted under Policy 18 Advertising on Roads.

5. A clear unobstructed footpath width of at least 1.5m width must be maintained.

6. The land is to be properly supervised by the user, and kept clean and free from litter at all times. Tables are to be cleared immediately once customers have vacated.

7. Furniture should only be out during trading hours. All tables, chairs, planter boxes and umbrellas are to be removed immediately after business has closed each day, unless specific approval has been provided by Council to allow furniture of a more permanent nature to be used.

8. All Licensing and Health regulations are to be observed and any instructions given by Police and Council Officers are to be complied with immediately.

9. The area may be cleared at the request of a utility service provider should work be required to be done in the area.

10. The area must be cleared at the request of NZTA when the area is within a State Highway road reserve

11. The Council shall not be held responsible for any claims or damages resulting from the user's occupation of the road. The user is responsible for maintaining public liability insurance to protect the user's liability for damage to third parties.

12. The user will not operate its business on the land or allow the land to be used in any way that may constitute a nuisance or annoyance to any person lawfully using the street.

13. The Council reserves the right to prohibit or terminate the use of any part of the road, either temporarily or permanent, for any reason.

14. Any existing conditions on the use of the footpath shall remain (e.g Building Consent, Resource Consent, or other Council regulation).

23.9.11 DOG CONTROL POLICY AND PRACTICES REPORT 2022-2023

Doc ID: 1200945

1. Purpose

To consider the dog control policy and practices undertaken in the 2022/2023 financial year, in accordance with Section 10A of the Dog Control Act 1996.

Recommendations

That the report be received.

2. Discussion

The Dog Control Act 1996 requires the Council to report on the administration of its dog control policy and practices each financial year.

The report must include details regarding:

- The number of registered dogs, probationary owners and disqualified owners in the district.
- The number of dogs classified as menacing or dangerous.
- Details about the number of infringements issued and the types of infringement.
- The number of complaints; and
- The number of prosecutions taken.

It is also a legislative requirement to publicly notify the dog control activities and make the report available.

The Dog Control Policy and Practices Report 2022 – 2023 is attached as **Appendix 1**.

The key factors regarding the 2022/2023 financial year are:

a. A 10% (32) increase in the number of service requests.
b. The number of dogs without a microchip reduced by 6% (237).
c. There is one disqualified owner.
d. There was one serious attack on a person and six minor attacks.
e. There is a 55% (100) reduction in the number of roaming dog complaints; and
f. An 18% (16) increase in barking complaints compared to the previous financial year.

The Dog Control Policy and Practices Report 2022 – 2023 will be publicly notified and displayed on the Council's website.

A copy will also be provided to the Department of Internal Affairs, who maintain a record of these details.

3. Attachments

Appendix 1 - Section 10A Report 2022-23 ⇩

Report author:



Ryan Parker
Team Leader - Enforcement and Animal Control
1/09/2023

Reviewed and authorised by:



Lee Webster
Acting Group Manager – Planning and Infrastructure
8/09/2023

Dog Control Policy and Practices Report

1 July 2022 to 30 June 2023

Section 10A of the Dog Control Act 1996 requires the Council to report on its dog control policies and practices for the financial year.

PART 1 – DOG CONTROL POLICY

The current policy was adopted in December 2020 and outlines the Council's requirements regarding controlling dogs.

Key Aspects of the policy are:

- The requirement for all dogs classified as menacing to be neutered.
- When taking dogs out in public, owners must always use or carry a leash.
- Specific dog exercise areas have been identified in Alexandra, Clyde, Cromwell, Ranfurly, Naseby, Roxburgh and Pisa Moorings.
- A maximum of three dogs are permitted to reside on a residential private property, unless granted a licence.
- Specific on-leash areas have been identified around town centres and sports ground playing surfaces.

PART 2 – DOG CONTROL PRACTICES

An in-house Dog Control Officer has been employed by Council providing dog control services during office hours (8.30am – 5.00pm) since January 2022. Cougar Security continue to provide contracted services afterhours and during public holidays, weekends, and periods of leave.

There were 6779 dogs registered during the 2022/2023 financial year, reflecting a 0.22% reduction when compared to the previous year, however there has been a 4.48% increase to 4496 dog owners.

Service Requests

The service requests received through the year generally related to roaming/wandering, barking dogs and aggressive behaviour, with two reports of dogs worrying stock.

Roaming dogs and barking remain the principal issues reported. These areas will continue to be a focus for the team for communications, education, patrols, and enforcement for the coming year.

Dog Registration Fees

Dog control and enforcement activity is funded through dog registration fees. The registration fees for the 2022-2023 registration period remained the same as the previous year:

- Working dogs $12.00
- Pet dogs $55.00

Non-payment of registration fees within the required timeframe incurs a 50% penalty added to the initial registration fee, followed by issue of infringement notices. Unpaid infringement fines are referred to the Courts for collection.

Microchipping

All dogs registered for the first time on or after 1 July 2006 and all dogs classified as dangerous or menacing since 1 December 2003 are required to be microchipped.

Council has been working with dog owners throughout the year to microchip dogs as required by legislation, which resulted in an 6.1% increase (237) in dogs being microchipped:

- 4108 dogs are microchipped.
- 2671 dogs are not microchipped, or no microchip number recorded in Reg the Dog

63 of the dogs not microchipped are required to be, with the remainder currently registered as working dogs (2608) and are exempt from microchipping.

This is a continued area of focus for 2023–2024, as it appears some dogs have been previously registered as working dogs by the owners incorrectly, in that they do not appear to meet the statutory definition of a working dog.

Disqualified and Probationary Owners

There was one disqualified owner issued during this period.

There are no probationary owners in the Central Otago District.

Menacing and Dangerous Dogs

There is one dog classified as dangerous for the 2022-2023 registration period that transferred into the district in 2022.

There are 13 dogs classified as menacing under Section 33A (observed or reported behaviour) and two dogs identified as menacing under Section 33C (based on type or breed) of the Dog Control Act in 2022/2023.

PART 3 – STATISTICAL INFORMATION

Council received a total of 392 service requests including 57 owners notifying of lost dogs. This is an increase of 10.1% to the previous year, which maybe a reflection of public confidence in Council as a result of the increased level of service (pro-active patrols) provided with our community.

Dog Control is a high area of focus for the Central Otago District Council, which strives to undertake the following key factors:

a. To have all dogs that live in the district registered.
b. Ensure all dogs are kept under control at all times.
c. Ongoing education of dog owners regarding their responsibilities and obligations.

Category of Complaint	2022-2023	2021-2022
Public Safety related complaints		
Dog attack on people - minor	6	3
Dog attack on people - serious	1	0
Dog attack on animal - minor	11	2
Dog attack on animal - serious	7	2
Dog attack on stock (worrying)	2	2
Dog rushing	16	28
Wandering/roaming dogs	83	183
General concern	30	16
Non-safety Concerns		
Barking	104	88
Fouling	4	8

Attacks

When an attack occurs on a person or animal, the incident can be extremely distressing to all parties involved.

The number of dog attacks over the last year has increased however there has been a decrease in roaming and rushing dogs.

Wandering and Roaming Dogs

The number of roaming dogs remains the largest issue, however there was a 55% decrease (100) from the previous year. Roaming dogs can frighten, intimidate, and annoy the community in addition to potentially attacking people and other dogs. Additional patrols and communications on responsible dog ownership were undertaken through the year.

Barking Dogs

There was a 18% (16) increase in the number of complaints received. This may be reflective of our increased dog numbers and our community acknowledging Councils active response.

The Council has leaflets to raise owners' awareness of the effects of boredom of dogs, and the nuisance aspects of barking dogs. In addition to a bark-box to record the frequency and duration of alleged barking incidents to use at properties, bark collars are also available for owners to use at no cost.

Impounding

There were 18 dogs impounded during the 2022-2023 registration period in the Central Otago District, which were either united with their owner or re-homed. This is a 125% increase compared to the previous year.

Prosecutions

There were no prosecutions undertaken during the 2022/2023 financial year.

Infringements

There has been slight reduction in the number of infringements issued for failure to register dogs, as officers worked through the education and enforcement process to ensure dogs are registered.

However, there has been a significant increase in the number of infringements for dogs roaming and following a dog attack, as a result of increased enforcement.

OFFENCE	2022-2023	2021-2022
Failure to comply with classification	2	0
Failure to register dog	3	16
Failure to keep dog controlled or confined	23	0
Failure to keep dog under control	4	1
Failure to comply with any bylaws authorised by the section	7	0

23.9.12 FUTURE FOR LOCAL GOVERNMENT REVIEW: FINAL RECOMMENDATIONS

Doc ID: 1200718

1. Purpose

To provide an update of the Future for Local Government review process.

Recommendations

That the report be received.

2. Discussion

Background

This report provides an update on the Future for Local Government review process, with the final recommendations from the Panel.

Council formed a working group to consider the report and any review or reform processes that result. The group is lead by Economic Development Manager Nick Lanham and consists of Mayor Tim Cadogan, Councillor Tamah Alley, Group Manager Community Vision Dylan Rushbrook, Senior Strategy Advisor Alix Crosbie, Community and Engagement Manager Paula Penno, and Acting Group Manager Planning and Infrastructure Lee Webster. Chief Executive Sanchia Jacobs was also part of the group until her resignation in mid-2023.

A report was presented to the 14 December 2022 Council meeting providing the process for consideration of the draft report *Review into the Future for Local Government*, and a recommendation of the prioritisation of issues for consideration within.

Members of the working group attended national conversations at events hosted by both Local Government New Zealand and Taituarā. Feedback from all Central Otago District Council staff was sought in a series of drop-in sessions.

Two council workshops were held on 14 December 2022 and 25 January 2023 in which these issues were discussed in order of prioritisation and developed into the CODC submission [submitted on 27 February 2023.]

Update

The Panel's Final Report was released in late June 2023. The Report provides 17 recommendations from the Panel to the Government for consideration. These recommendations have been split into five themes:

- Embedding local government's purpose and wellbeing focus
- Growing authentic Te Tiriti-based principles
- System renewal
- Strengthening local democracy and leadership
- Increasing funding

Staff have cross referenced the final report with the Council submission. A summary document is attached providing an overview of the final recommendations, and how they compare to the Council submission.

The completion of the report leaves the overall Future for Local Government review process with the local government sector for consideration of next steps.

The next phase for Council can be summarised into three areas:

- Council's continued engagement with the Future for Local Government process and any ongoing national discussions.
- Council's continued approach toward regional relationships and seeking efficiencies through collaboration with similar councils.
- Identifying actions Council can take internally based on the report recommendations and discussions to date.

Staff will hold an October workshop to develop the next phase.

3. Attachments

Appendix 1 - FfLG: Cross-reference CODC submission and final report ⇩

Report author:	Reviewed and authorised by:
Nick Lanham	Dylan Rushbrook
Economic Development Manager	Group Manager - Community Vision
9/08/2023	14/09/2023

Cross referencing Future for Local Government Final Report with CODC submission

Theme	Final report		What we said
Embedding local government's purpose and wellbeing focus	1	Entrench the purpose of local government, as set out in the Local Government Act 2002, to embed intergenerational wellbeing and local democracy at the heart of local government.	Council welcomed the shift in focus from the delivery of infrastructure to a greater wellbeing focus, including infrastructure. Submission noted the considerable opportunities for our community as a result of this action.
	2	Introduce statutory provisions to reinforce and give effect to the purpose of local government in the LGA by: - Councils setting wellbeing goals and priorities each term in conjunction with community and hapū/iwi and Māori - Central and local government committing to align wellbeing priorities and agree place-based investment plans	
Growing authentic Te Tiriti-based partnerships	3	Introduce new provisions in the Local Government Act 2002 that explicitly recognise local government as a partner to Te Tiriti o Waitangi and te ao Māori values to strengthen authentic relationships in the local exercise of kāwanatanga and rangatiratanga.	Council supported the direction toward stronger Tiriti-based partnerships. Council did not respond to the recommendations specific to mana whenua engagement, instead suggesting this portion of the report should be considered at a national level with direct liaison with iwi through an appropriate group.
	4	Introduce a statutory requirement for councils to develop partnership frameworks with hapū/iwi and Māori to give effect to new Te Tiriti provisions in the Local Government Act 2002 that create new governance arrangements and complement existing ones.	
	5	Central government leads a comprehensive review of requirements for engaging with Māori across legislation that impacts local government, considering opportunities to streamline or align those requirements.	

Cross referencing Future for Local Government Final Report with CODC submission

	6	Amend the Local Government Act 2002 to require councils (elected members and chief executives) to prioritise and invest in developing and strengthening their capability and capacity in the areas of Te Tiriti o Waitangi, te ao Māori values, mātauranga Māori, tikanga, and the whakapapa of local government in order to make local government a better Te Tiriti partner.	
System renewal	7	Initiate a reorganisation of local government to strengthen, support, and resource councils to plan for and respond to increasing challenges and opportunities, and to set local government up for a more complex future.	Council supported this change as a whole, with the principle of subsidiarity to underpin how reorganisation should take place.
	8	Establish a dedicated Crown department to facilitate a more effective working relationship between local and central government that focuses on: ‣ a relational-based operating model to align priorities, roles, and funding ‣ brokering place-based approaches and agreements to address complex challenges and opportunities ‣ research, development, and innovation capability that equips local government to maximise intergenerational wellbeing for its communities.	Council submitted that the system reset cannot be restricted to local government – there is a need to ensure appropriate systemic changes at made at a central government level at the same time. This represents the panels recommendations on the rest.
	9	Establish a new local government stewardship institution to strengthen the health and fitness of the system. This entity should: ‣ provide care for and oversight of the local government system, including the health of local	Council did not submit on system stewardship.

Cross referencing Future for Local Government Final Report with CODC submission

		democracy and local government's future-fit capability and capacity ‣ foster common purpose and relationships ‣ support and enable the health of the Māori–local government relationship ‣ incorporate the current roles and responsibilities of the Local Government Commission.	
Strengthening local democracy and leadership	10	Local government and councils develop and invest in democratic innovations, including participatory and deliberative democracy processes.	Supported.
	11	Enhance local democracy in order to increase access and representation by: ‣ providing for a 4-year local electoral term ‣ adopting ranked voting (also known as single transferrable vote or STV) as nationwide method for local elections ‣ lowering the threshold for the establishment of Māori wards ‣ enabling Te Tiriti-based appointments to councils ‣ lowering the voting age for local elections to 16.	Supported the lengthened terms. Were split on both STV and voting age.
	12	Local and central government coinvest to build adaptive leadership capability focusing on: ‣ leading change and system renewal ‣ valuing civic leadership and public service ‣ partnership and collaboration ‣ innovation and experimentation.	Council supported civic education and these initiatives that built capacity – however did require remuneration to align with increased expectation on members and noted the potential for unnecessary time pressure.
Increasing funding	13	In order to prioritise and deliver on wellbeing, central government makes a greater investment in local government through:	Council supported this, however did request that visitation (both domestic and international) were considered part of any

Cross referencing Future for Local Government Final Report with CODC submission

		‣ an annual transfer of revenue equivalent to GST charged on rates ‣ significant funding to support local priorities, place-based agreements, and devolution of roles.	financial metric used for decision making on funding.
	14	Central government pays rates on Crown property	Council supported.
	15	Central government develops an intergenerational fund for climate change, with the application of the fund requiring appropriate regional and local decision-making.	Council supported and noted the significant risk identified by government departments that council were not adequately financed for climate action.
	16	Cabinet is required to consider the funding impact on local government of proposed policy decisions.	Council strongly urged this in the submission – ensuring that those responsible for a decision were accountable to those impacted.
	17	Central government commits to enabling the future transition with funding to: ‣ resource a transition unit to support the change and system renewal of local government ‣ supplement local government capacity funding to enable hapū/iwi and Māori to partner with councils ‣ support councils to: ‣ build Te Tiriti and te ao Māori capability and grow hapū/iwi and Māori relationships ‣ lift their immediate capacity and capability to innovatively deliver wellbeing priorities for their communities ‣ trial and grow participatory and deliberative democracy practices.	Council supported this.

23.9.13 RESIDENTS' OPINION SURVEY REPORT

Doc ID: 1207677

1. Purpose

To consider the summary report of the Central Otago District Council 2023 Residents' Opinion Survey.

Recommendations

That the report be received.

2. Discussion

The Residents' Opinion Survey is carried out annually to measure how the community view Council performance with respect to the services it provides during the year. The survey also identifies current issues and priorities for the upcoming year.

This was the eighth year Council has conducted the survey online and the second year using the Let's Talk *Kōrero Mai* consultation platform.

A summary report has been prepared to provide feedback to Council on residents' satisfaction with services and amenities provided during the twelve months between 1 July 2022 through to 30 June 2023. That report is included as Appendix 1.

Promotion of the Survey
Four-hundred and forty respondents completed the survey either online or on hard copy. This represents a significant increase from last year (183). That increase in response rate can be attributed to a comprehensive promotion strategy that relied on both 'tried and true' methods as well as new opportunities to engage the community. The new promotional opportunities that were used this year include:

- Elected members were encouraged completion of the survey through social media
- Response rates by ward were tracked through a progress bar chart in Sharepoint to create an internal competition between wards
- Presentation at REAP Choices (adult literacy) class
- Completion of the survey as part of the REAP ESOL class
- Hard copies and electronic links provided to Alexandra Council of Social Services (ACOSS) members
- Hard copies provided to Alexandra Community House
- Presentation at Central Otago Youth Council
- Made contact with all secondary schools and area schools to encourage their students (age 14+) to participate
- Promoted at Business Breakfast meetings throughout the district
- Survey sent directly to those in the ratepayer database who receive their rates by email
- Offered face-to-face opportunities to complete the survey at specified drop-in times at libraries

Questionnaire Design
When reviewing the report, it's worth noting that in previous years respondents were asked to indicate satisfaction or dissatisfaction with a wide range of Council services and amenities. This year, the option of *'Unsure/Don't know'* was added. This option enabled a better understanding of which services and amenities were used.

Opportunity for Change
This annual survey provides an opportunity to acknowledge those services and activities provided by Council that are highly regarded and valued by the community, as well as those activities where public satisfaction is lower than where we would like it to be. Staff will circulate these results to Council's activity managers, to be used in prioritising and delivering future work programmes.

3. Attachments

Appendix 1 - ROS report.pdf ⇩

Report author:



Deborah Beange
Welcoming Communities Officer
5/09/2023

Reviewed and authorised by:



Dylan Rushbrook
Group Manager - Community Vision
13/09/2023


CENTRAL OTAGO
DISTRICT COUNCIL
RESIDENTS
OPINION
SURVEY
2023
REPORT | AUGUST 2023

Contents

Research design 3
Services and amenities used or experienced in the past 12 months 4
Satisfaction with services and amenities 5
Issues/problems with services and amenities 6
Problems faced 7
How could Council improve services? 8
Priorities 8
Satisfaction with Council's efforts on priority issues during the last year 11
Satisfaction with Council's economic development activity 12
Satisfaction with Council's tourism activity 14
Where do you obtain Council information? 16
Satisfaction with level of information from Council 17
Opportunities to have a say in Council activities 19
Contact with Council 20
Elected Member Performance 22
Other comments 27
Appendix One: How representative is this survey? 29
Gender 29
Age 30
Ward 31
Appendix Two: Promotion of the survey 32

Research design

Context

This report summarises the results of the 2023 Central Otago District Council Residents' Opinion Survey. The survey was carried out between 29 May and 17 July 2023.

Council carries out an annual survey to:

- measure its performance with respect to the services it provides during the year
- identify issues for the coming year
- identify priorities for the coming year

This was the eighth year Council has conducted the survey online and the second year using the Let's Talk consultation platform.

We received a total of 440 responses to the survey, 21 of which were hard copies that were manually input into the online system. This is a significantly higher response rate than the previous year (183).

Method

The 2023 survey was conducted using the Let's Talk Kōreri Mai consultation software. Respondents were required to register to participate, which may have been a barrier. The survey was promoted throughout the district through media channels, elected members and community outreach efforts (see Appendix Two). This survey used self-selection sampling. Some respondents were prompted to participate through an email sent to those who selected to pay rates electronically.

Based on the number of responses (440) and the population of the Central Otago District (21,558), the data in this survey is accurate to a margin of error +/- 5 percent at a 95 percent confidence level. [1] While every attempt was made to achieve a demographically representative sample (age, gender, ward), this was not completely achieved (see Appendix One).

Where possible, trend analysis is included to compare 2023 results to previous years.

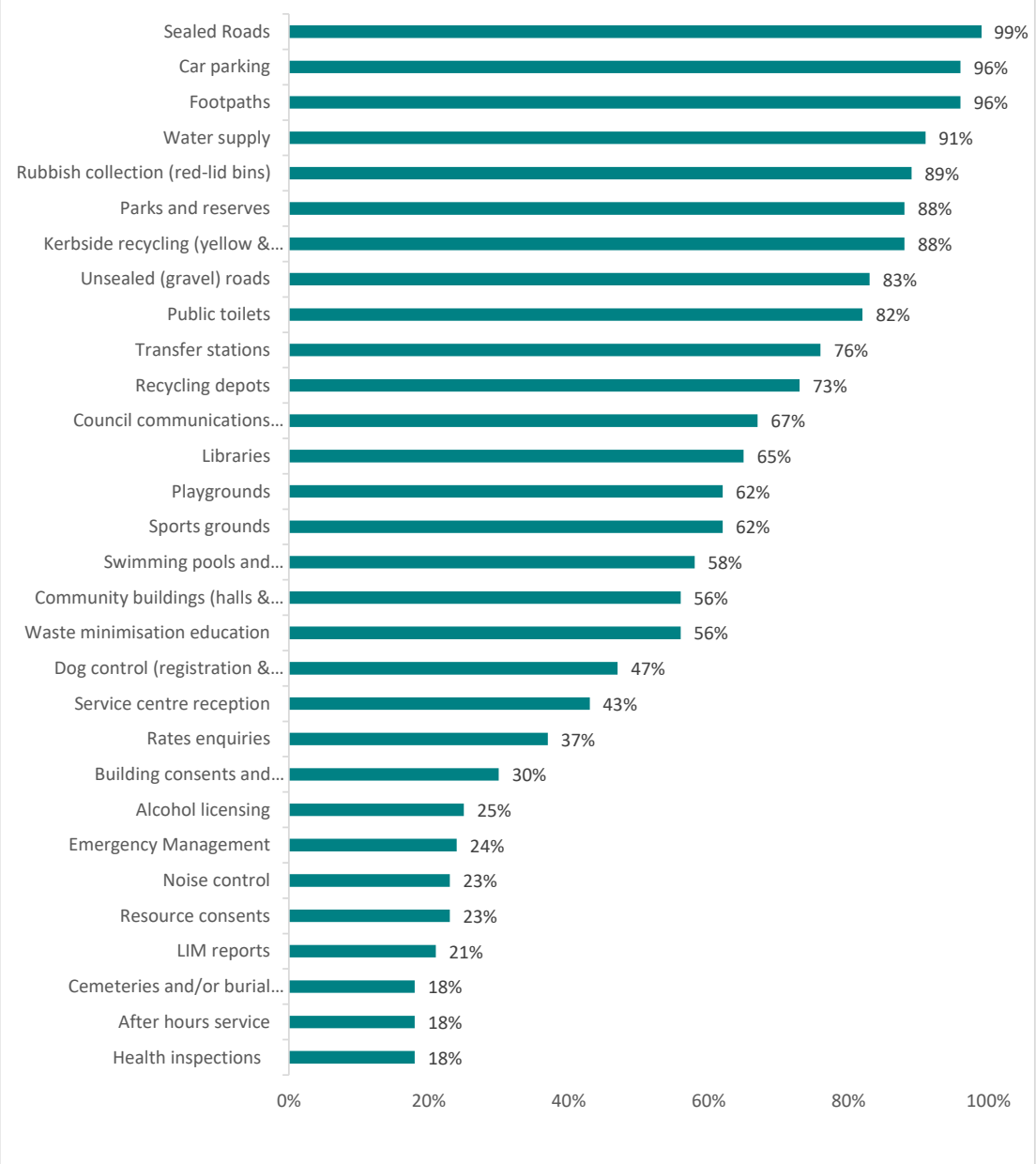
Questionnaire Design

In previous years, respondents were asked to indicate satisfaction or dissatisfaction with a wide range of Council services and amenities. This year, the option of *'Unsure/Don't know'* was added. This option enabled a better understanding of which services and amenities were used.

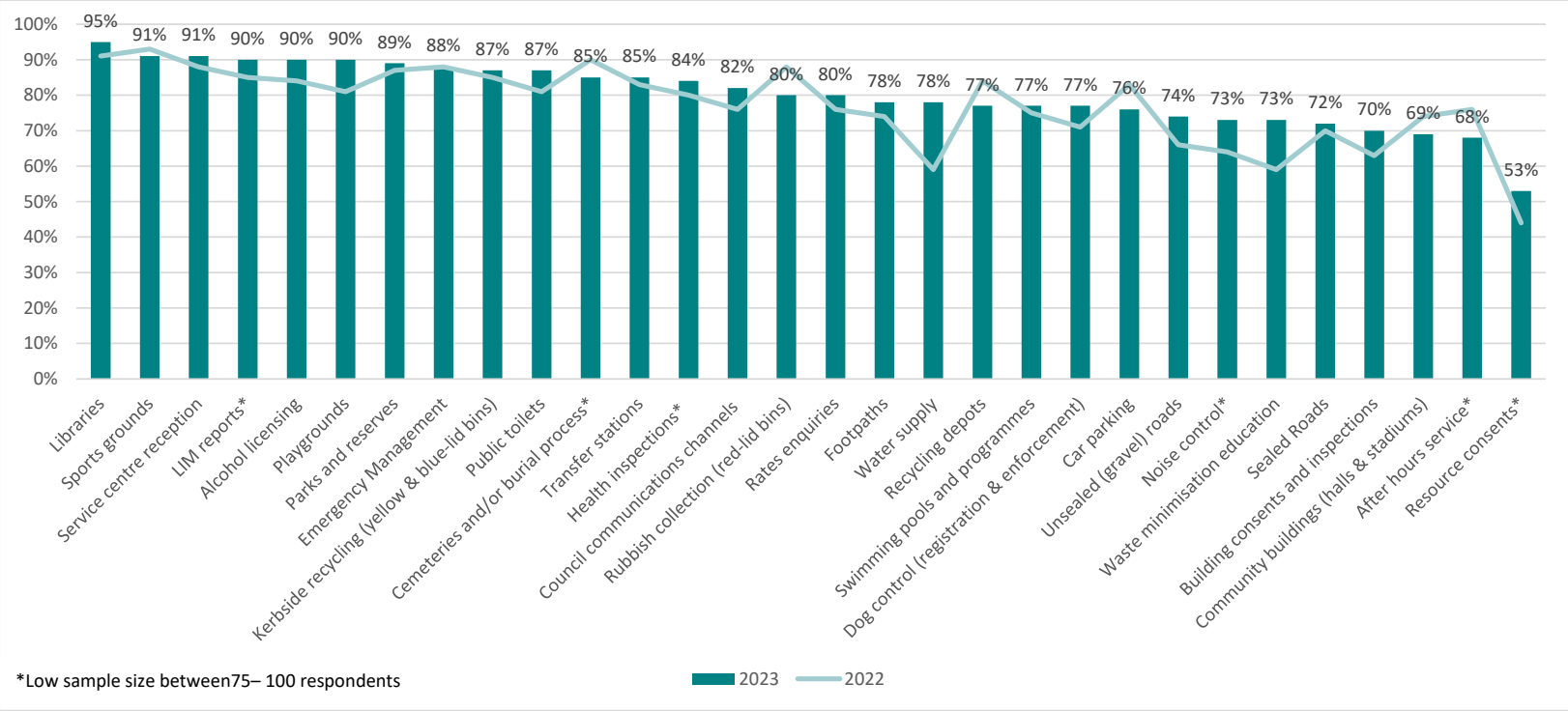
[1] Sample size calculator - CheckMarket

Services and amenities used or experienced in the past 12 months

Respondents were asked to select which of Council's services and amenities they had used or experienced in the last 12 months and to indicate whether or not they were satisfied with them. This year respondents were also given the option of 'Haven't used this service or amenity'. The addition of that option helped to provide insight into those services that are most and least experienced by respondents. The graph below shows the percentage of respondents who have used or experienced each service or amenity.



Satisfaction with services and amenities

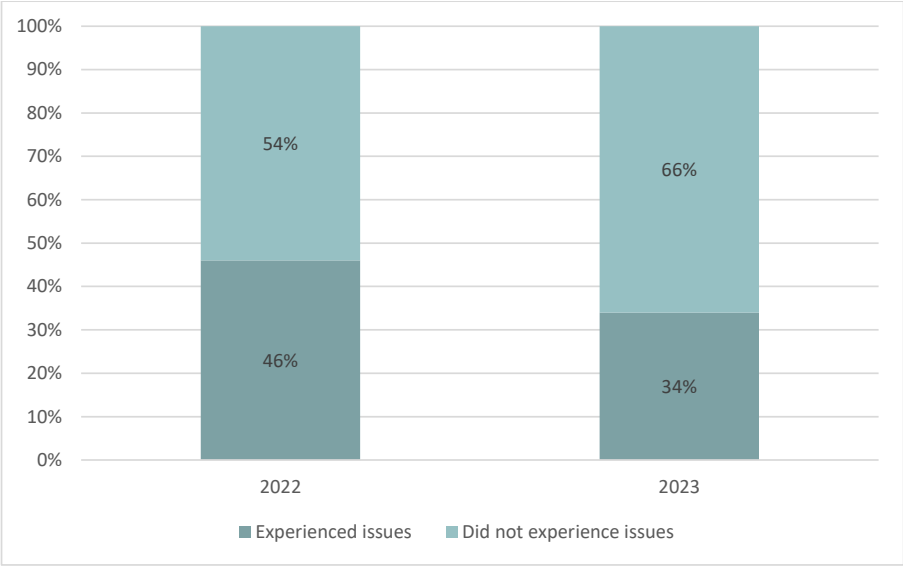


The graph above shows the 2023 results compared to the results from 2022. Overall, there is a slight increase in satisfaction with Council services and amenities across the board. Of note, satisfaction with water supply increased from 59% to 78%, waste minimisation education increased from 59% to 73% and noise control increased from 64% to 73%.

Rubbish collection (red-lid bins) decreased in satisfaction from 88% to 80% and satisfaction with recycling depots decreased from 85% to 77%. Satisfaction with car parking decreased from 83% to 76%, and after hours service decreased from 76% to 53%. Please note that after hours service results are based on a low sample size.

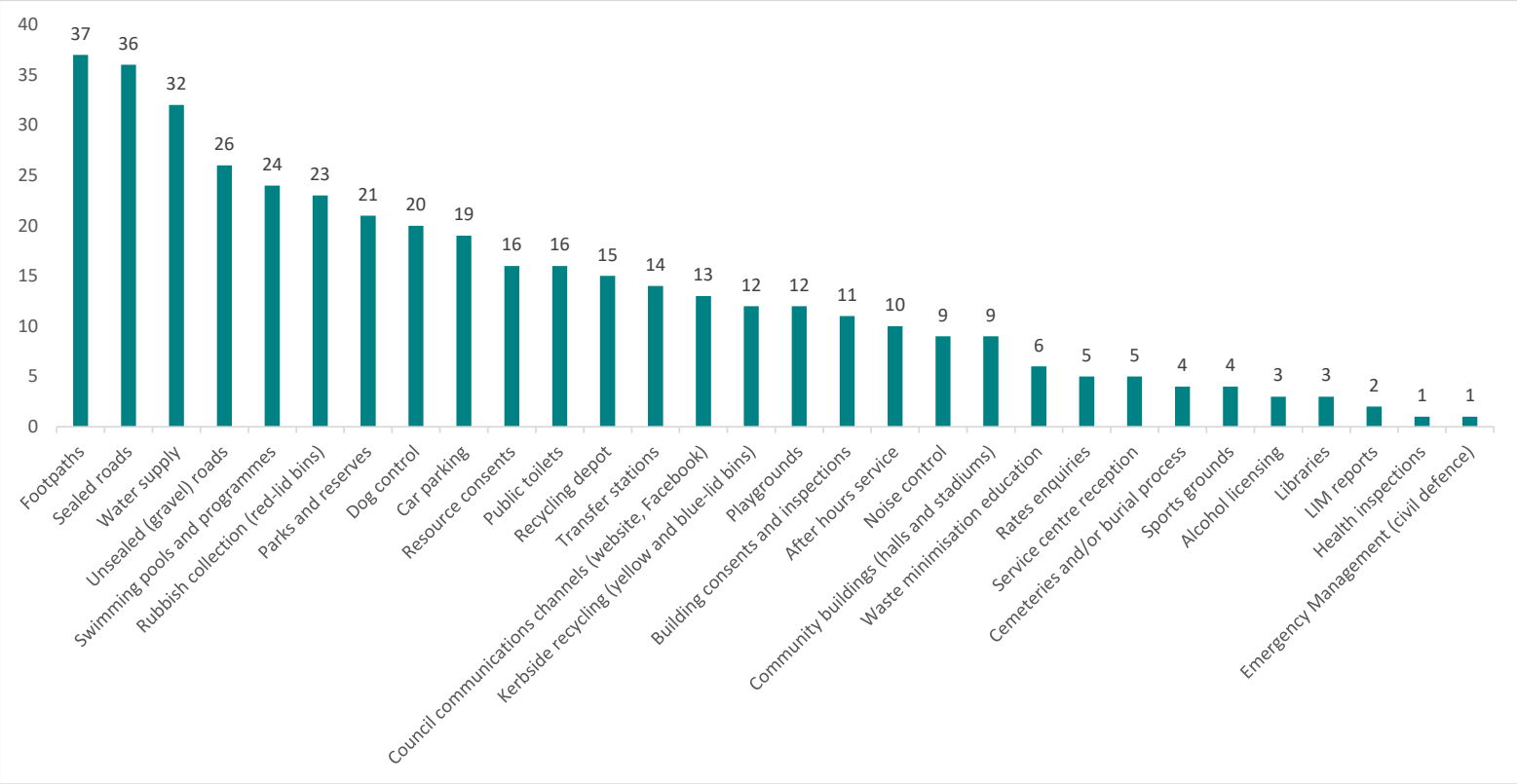
Issues/problems with services and amenities

Respondents were asked *'In the past 12 months have you personally experienced any issues or problems with any of Council services or amenities?'* Thirty-four percent of people said yes, which is a decrease compared with 2022 (46%).



Problems faced

To further identify the specific problem, respondents were asked *'Please indicate which of the following services or amenities were the subject of your issues or problems.'* To answer this question, a drop-down box was provided. Respondents could tick more than one option. This was a new question added in 2023.



N=148

How could Council improve services?

Respondents were asked, *"In your opinion, how could Council improve services?"* 131 respondents provided comments to this question. The information below outlines the areas in which respondents felt Council could improve services as well as the most commonly mentioned themes in each area.

Communication and Engagement (41 comments) – need better communication with the public and internally within Council; need to listen to the public; provide opportunities for direct communication; not enough consultation.

Roads (26 comments) – sealed roads and gravel roads need improvement. Suggestions included zebra crossings at schools and daycares and that the 40km speed limit only be applied to the centre of town.

Parks and Recreation (18 comments) – lacking facilities for sports fields (e.g. toilets); need indoor sports facility in Cromwell; provide playground equipment designed for young children; install gates and fencing at playgrounds for young children; provide shade sails for playgrounds; toilets needed at parks and playgrounds.

Pools (14 comments) – ensure temperature isn't too cold, especially in Cromwell; increase pool hours.

Footpaths (14 comments) – comments focused primarily on the need to improve the quality; need to manage overhanging vegetation on footpaths.

Bins (13 comments) – most comments came from those who felt like the red bin was too small; others felt that there should have been better communication regarding the bin changeover; more frequent rubbish collection and more bins in recreational areas were also mentioned.

Water, *including wastewater* (10 comments) – Improve water supply; concern regarding stormwater drainpipes and blockage.

Dog Control (8 comments) – need more enforcement staff; more dog parks; improved signage to indicate where dogs are allowed on leash.

Parking (7 comments) – need enforcement of parking on footpaths; concern about lack of parking in Cromwell.

General (6 comments) – these were general comments about Council services e.g. 'focus on core services', 'Council is underresourced', and 'move faster'.

Planning, *including building consents, building inspections and resource consents* (3 comments) – more efficient resource consent processes (e.g. more staff).

Priorities

Respondents were asked to tick up to four priority issues that they considered Council should give high priority in the next one to three years.

2023 Ranking	Answer Choices	Responses (%)	Actual Count	2022 ranking
1	Recycling depots	23%	101	20
2	Community development	23%	98	2
3	Sealed roads	22%	98	4
4	Water supply	21%	93	1
5=	Footpaths	17%	73	3
5=	Community halls and stadiums	17%	73	7
7	Walking/cycling tracks	15%	68	5
8	Economic development	14%	62	8
9	Car parking	13%	57	15
10=	Litter bins	12%	54	10=
10=	Parks and reserves	12%	54	10=

The top priority, recycling depots, represents a significant departure from the previous year when the same issue was ranked 20th. Consistent with previous years, community development remains a priority (ranked 2), along with sealed roads (ranked 3). Car parking (ranked 9) has increased in priority from 2022, where it didn't make the top 10.

Water supply (ranked 4) and footpaths (ranked 3) dropped in priority from the previous year.

Top priorities over the past three years

The table below shows the priorities identified in 2023 compared with the previous three years.

Ranking	2023 Priorities	2022 Priorities	2021 Priorities	2020 Priorities
1	Recycling depots	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply
2	Community development	Community development	Community planning	Footpaths
3	Sealed roads	Footpaths	Footpaths	Economic development
4	Water supply	Sealed roads	Unsealed (gravel) roads	Community planning
5	Footpaths 5=	Walking / cycling tracks	Community halls and stadiums	Walking / cycling tracks
6	Community halls and stadiums 5=	Unsealed (gravel) roads	Economic development	Sewerage System

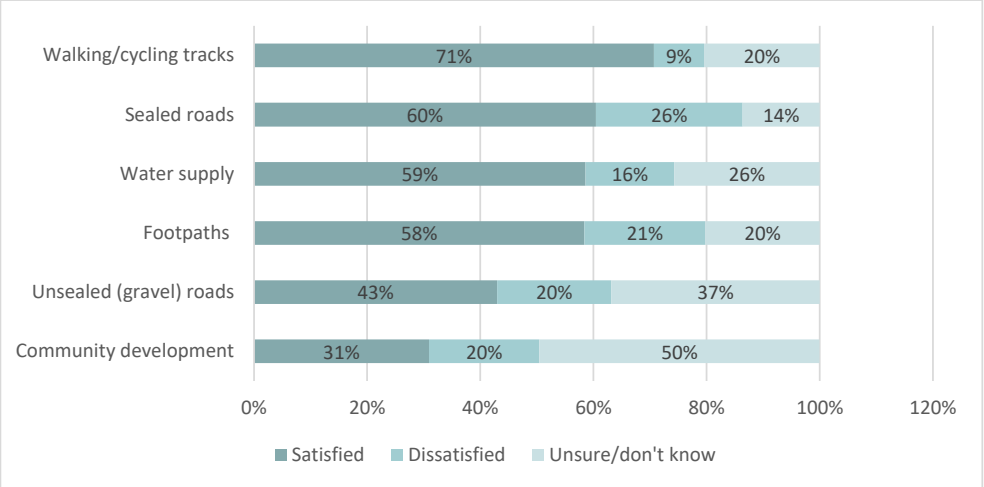
Top priorities by ward

The table below has the top priority services in each ward for 2023 and 2022. They are listed in priority order for that ward.

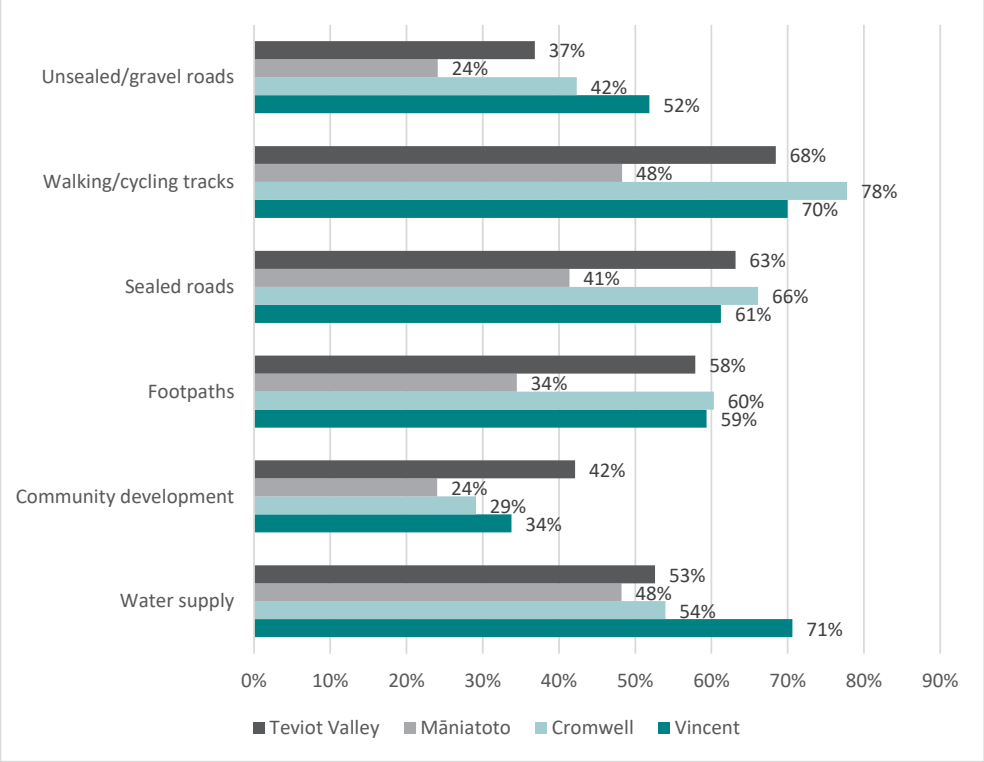
Ward	2023	2022
Vincent	1. Recycling depots 2. Sealed roads 3. Community development	1. Water supply 2. Economic development 3. Community development
Cromwell	1. Community halls and stadiums 2. Community development 3. Car parking	1. Water supply 2. Community halls and stadiums 3. Community development
Māniatoto	1. Sealed roads 2. Unsealed roads 3. Water supply	1. Unsealed (gravel) roads 2. Footpaths 3. Water supply
Teviot Valley	1. Footpaths 2. Sealed roads 3. Walking/cycling tracks	1. Litter bins 2. Car parks 3. Footpaths

Satisfaction with Council's efforts on priority issues during the last year

Respondents were asked '*Please indicate how satisfied you are with the Council's efforts on these issues during the last year*'. There were three options to choose from: satisfied, dissatisfied, unsure/don't know.



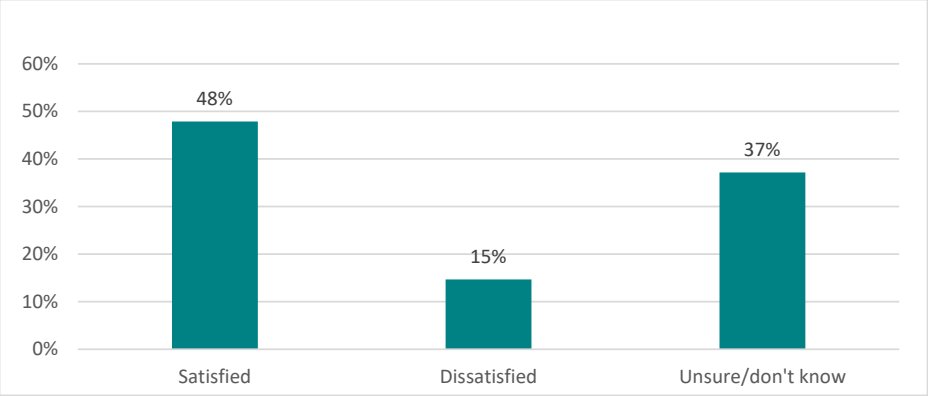
Satisfaction with Council's efforts on priority issues – By Ward

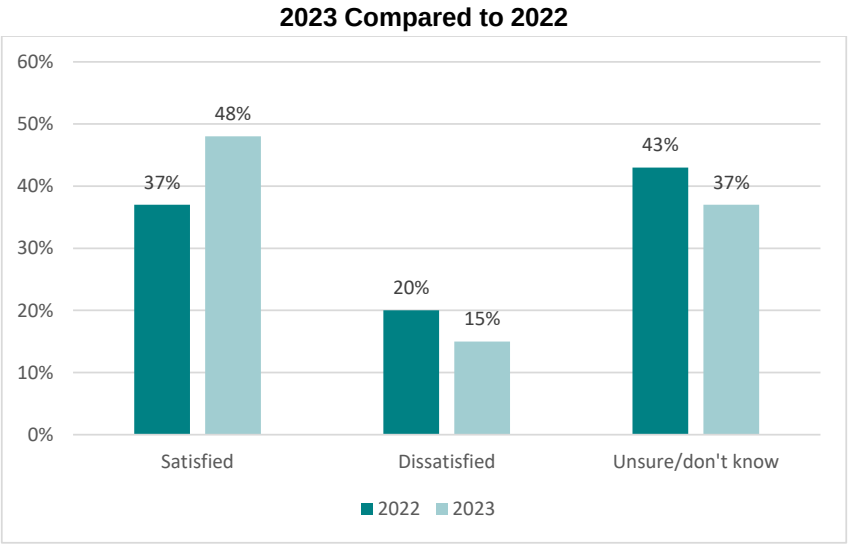


Satisfaction with Council's economic development activity

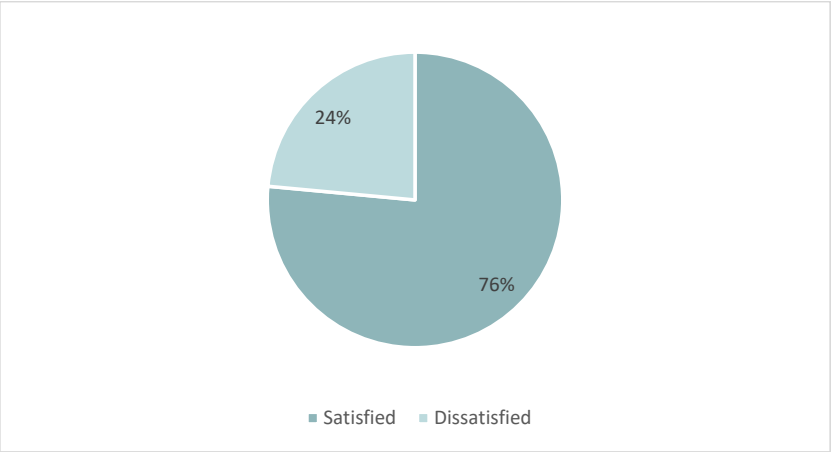
This was a new question in last year's survey. The following statement was presented to respondents, '*Economic development activities over the past 12 months have focussed on workforce attraction and development, supporting business startups, commercialising waste fruit, and regional collaboration'.*

Respondents were asked *'How satisfied are you that these are the right types of economic development activity for Council to be involved in?'*





***'Unsure/don't know'* responses removed**



Forty-eight percent of respondents were satisfied that Council's economic development activity focused on workforce, business resilience and improved sustainability. Thirty-seven percent of respondents selected *'unsure/don't know'*.

Respondents were asked to "Please provide a comment if you wish" regarding their satisfaction with Council's economic development activity. 85 respondents chose to comment on this topic. The information below outlines the commonly mentioned themes in each category:

Housing (20 comments) – Most comments related to the lack of affordable housing and the impact that has on economic development. *"Without appropriate housing economic development will continue to stall."*

Communication (11 comments) – would like more information about what is happening in this space or would like to be more informed of economic development activities.

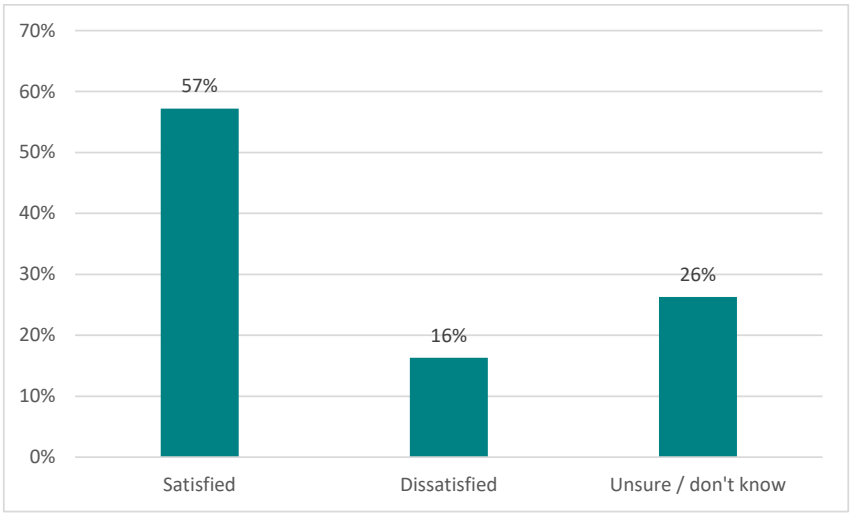
Community Development (10 comments) – These comments focused on the need for the community to be involved in economic development. Suggestions included the need for community gardens, the desire to attract a younger demographic and to allow the community to drive economic development initiatives.

Business (10 comments) – There were some who had concerns about lack of business support in small communities, others expressed the difficulty that businesses are having and support for diversity in the workplace. The need for skilled employment opportunities was also mentioned. Some felt that economic development is not the role of Council*. "Propping up business seems to be a waste of Council funds - business should be able to operate without subsidies from rate payers."*

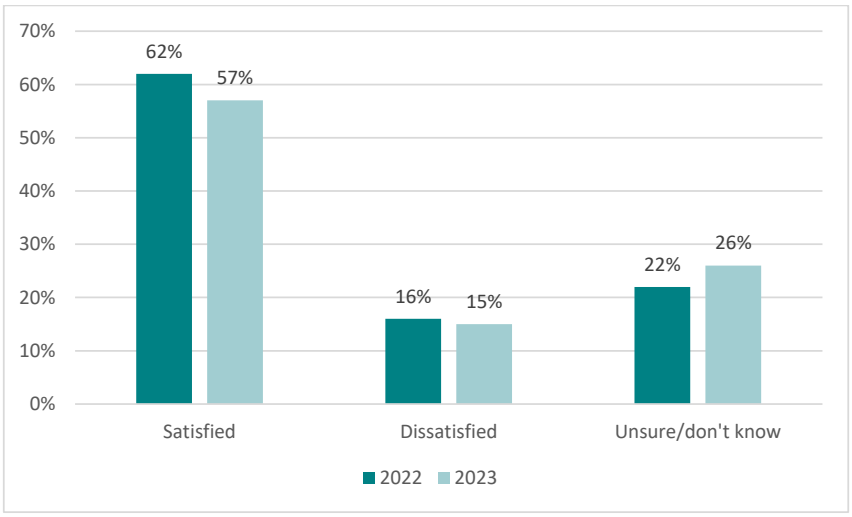
Satisfaction with Council's tourism activity

This was also a new question in last year's survey. The following statement was presented to respondents, *'In the last 12 months Tourism Central Otago has finalised and started implementing the Central Otago Destination Management Plan (DMP), which has been endorsed by Council and mana whenua. The aim is to ensure that the visitor economy enriches the Central Otago district across the four well-beings (social, economic, environmental, cultural) and aligns to long-term community aspirations.'*

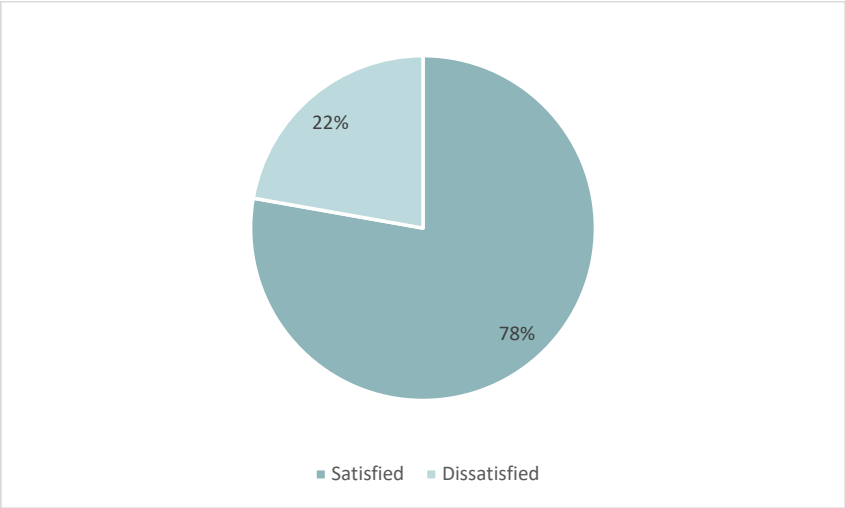
Respondents were asked *'How satisfied are you that visitors to the district enrich the quality of life for residents?'*



2022 compared with 2023



***'Unsure/don't know'* responses removed**



Fifty-seven percent of respondents were satisfied that visitors to the district enrich the quality of life for residents in Central Otago.

Respondents were asked to "Please provide a comment if you wish" regarding their satisfaction with Council's economic development activity. Ninety-one respondents chose to comment on this topic. The information below outlines the commonly mentioned themes in each category:

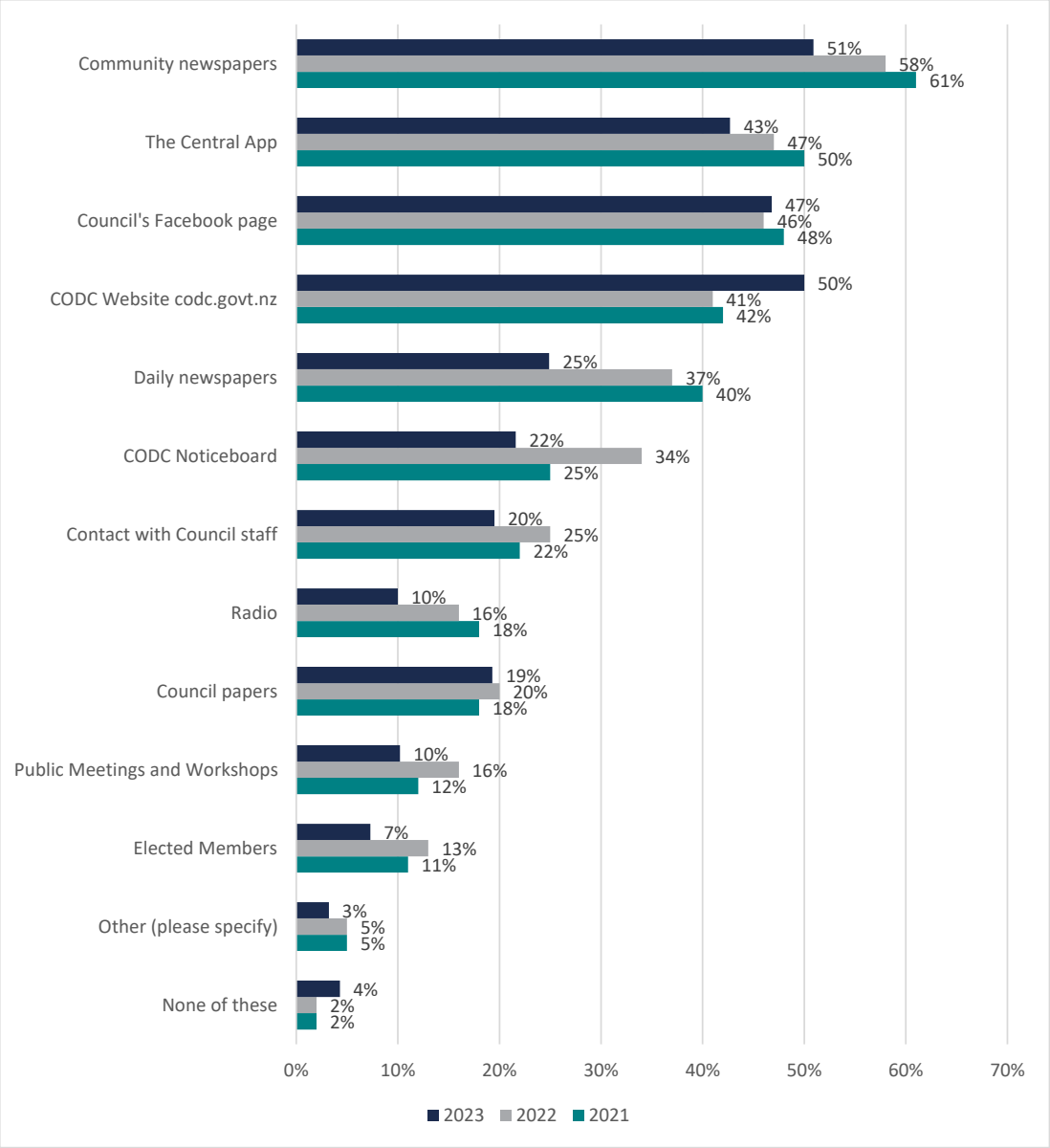
Tourism (20 comments) – Most of these comments (12) related to the need for more tourism to support businesses and the community. But some (6 comments) felt that tourism doesn't enhance the quality of life for most in the district. Other respondents expressed support for tourism that promoted healthy lifestyles and others focused on the need to promote tourism in a specific community.

Tourists (20 comments) – There are different points of view with regard to the costs and benefits of tourists. Overall, the comments conveyed the need for balance between embracing tourists and prioritising locals.

Tourist Infrastructure (13 comments) – Respondents expressed a need for more infrastructure to support tourism, particularly with regard to campgrounds, roads, and parking.

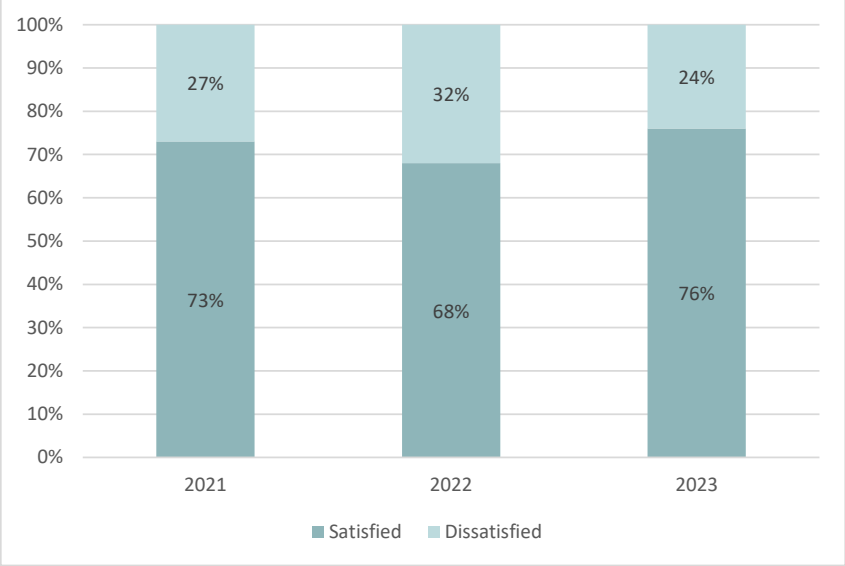
Where do you obtain Council information?

The graph below compares the results from 2023 with the previous two years. Community newspapers (51%) continues to be the most common source of Council information for respondents but has decreased from the previous two years. The CODC website has increased from 41% in 2022 to 50% this year. Central App's popularity has incrementally decreased over previous years as has daily newspapers, CODC Noticeboard (in The News). Respondents reported less reliance on radio, daily newspapers, Council papers, and elected members as a source of information.



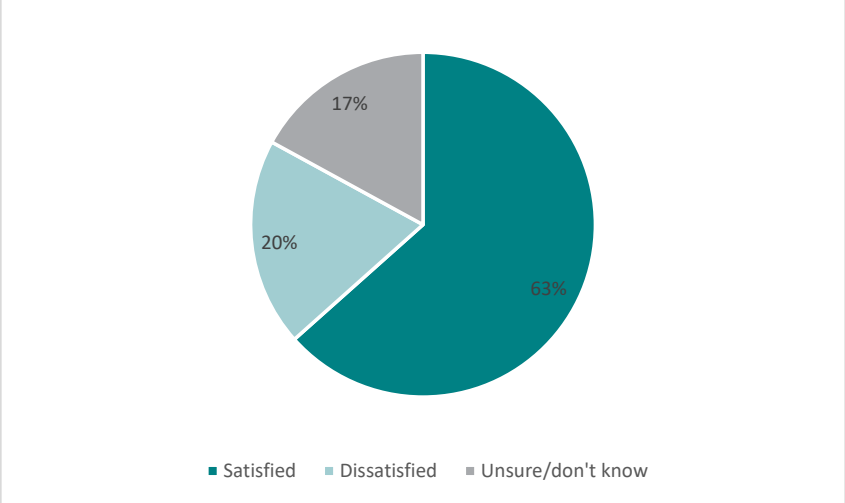
Satisfaction with level of information from Council

There has been an increase in residents' satisfaction with how well they have been kept informed by Council, from 68% in 2022 to 76% in 2023.



Respondents were provided a third option of *'Unsure/don't know'* this year. The chart below represents residents' satisfaction when including the new *'Unsure/don't know'* option.

***'Unsure/don't know'* responses included**



Respondents were asked to “Please provide a comment if you wish” regarding their satisfaction with the level of information from Council. Eighty-two respondents selected to provide a comment on this topic. The information below outlines the commonly mentioned themes in each category:

Need for better communication (28 comments) – Most of these comments were related to the need for more communication and more detailed information about a variety of Council services and amenities. Two respondents specifically noted the need for elected members to communicate better. One respondent observed that the security of the Council offices creates a barrier for communicating with the public.

CODC Facebook page (9 comments) – Three respondents indicated that they either don’t use Facebook or there is too much reliance on Facebook. Two respondents commented that they appreciated the CODC updates on this platform. Two other respondents were unhappy that at times Facebook comments were turned off and felt like this gave the impression that Council didn’t want to hear opposition points of view.

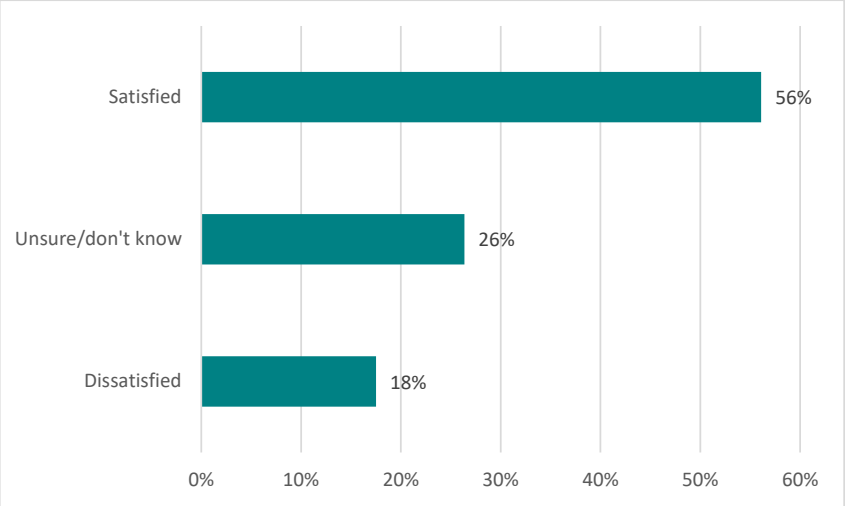
CODC website (9 comments) – Respondents reported that they found the website difficult to use (8) and information outdated (1).

Project Team communication (6 comments) – These comments focused on frustration with lack of responsiveness, including delays in returning phone calls or replying to emails. One respondent requested that staff focus on *“plain English and content relevant to the reader”*.

Consultation (4 comments) – Three respondents expressed the need for more consultation, while the other commented on the need for more follow-up on consultations.

Opportunities to have a say in Council activities

Respondents were asked whether or not they were satisfied that they are given adequate opportunities to have a say in Council activities. This year the option of 'Unsure/don't know' was included and eighteen percent of respondents chose this option. A majority (56%) said they were satisfied, and twenty-six percent were unsure.



Respondents were asked to "Please provide a comment if you wish" regarding their satisfaction with opportunities to have a say in Council activities. Forty-nine comments were received. The information below outlines the commonly mentioned themes in each category:

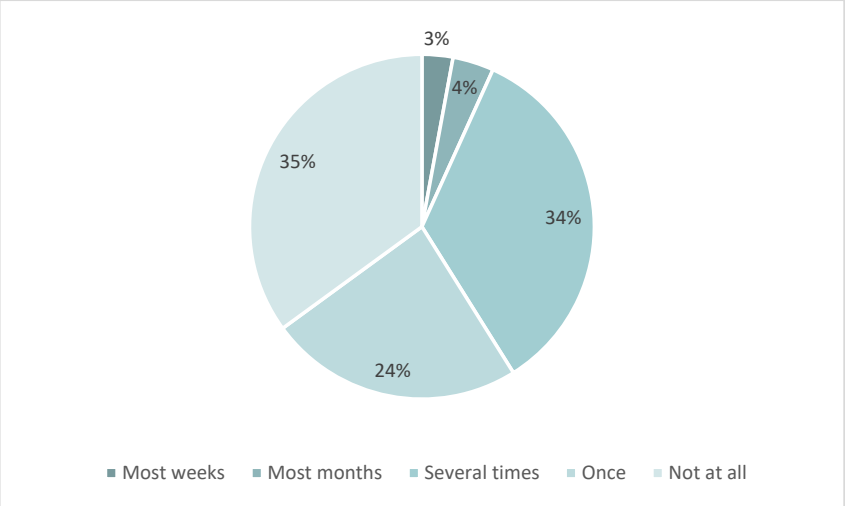
Consultation (18 comments) – The largest number of comments came from those who had concerns about some aspect of the Council consultation process, such as the need for more specific questions, the desire for alternative methods of consultation, difficulty registering with Let's Talk, and more focus on rural communities. Suggestions that were made include the use of ratepayer emails/phone numbers for consultation, provide more context for questions and provide clear connections for the community showing the feedback and results. There were those who provided positive comments about the convenience of online surveys and community involvement in the consultation process.

Need to listen (12 comments) – Respondents commented that they did not feel that Council (elected members and staff) listen to them. More transparency in decision-making was included in this theme. One respondent commented that when comments are turned off on Facebook it gives the impression that Council doesn't want to hear from those with different viewpoints.

Contact with Council

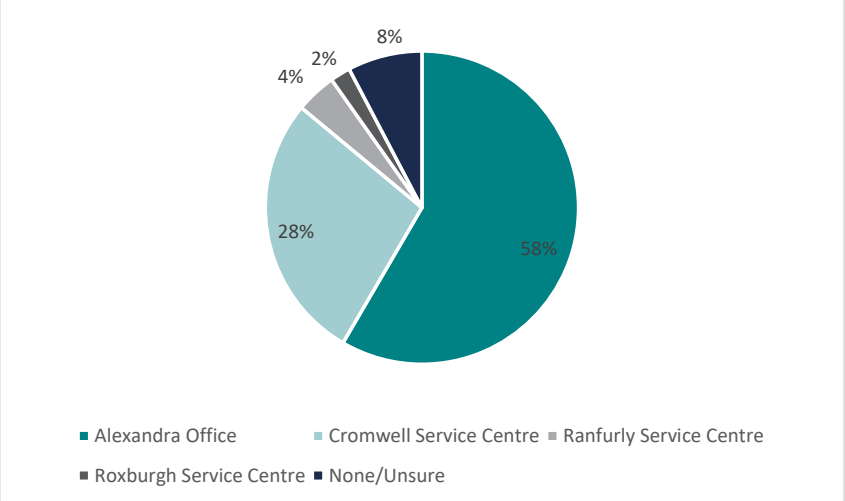
How often have you contacted Council in the last 12 months?

65% of respondents had contacted Council at least once in the last 12 months, down from 79% in 2022. Less than half (41%) had been in contact multiple times, while 35% of respondents had not contacted Council at all in the last 12 months.



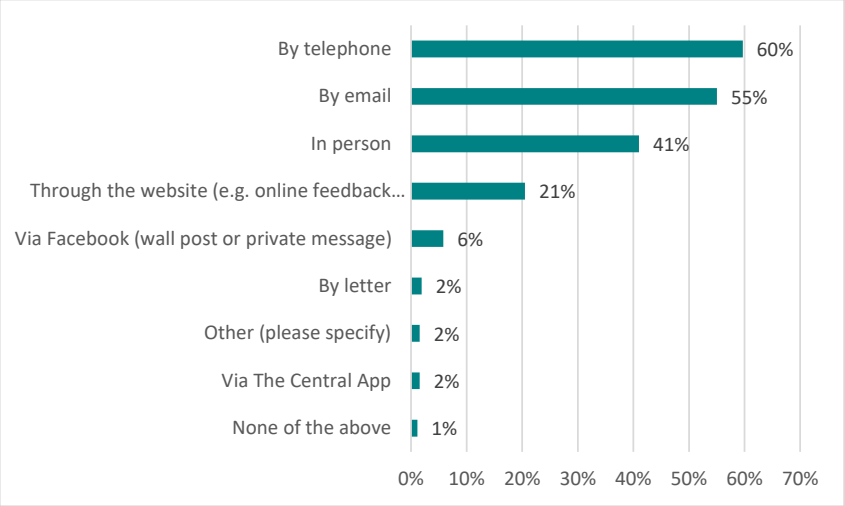
Which CODC office did you have most contact with in the last 12 months?

The majority of respondents had had most of their contact with Council through the Alexandra office (58%) and the Cromwell Service Centre (28%).



N=286

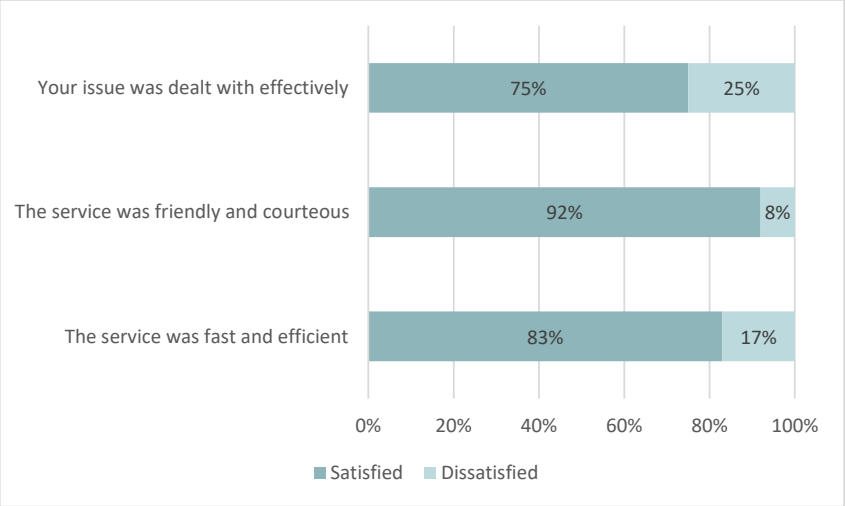
How did you make contact?



N=285

Thinking of the initial contact or response you received, how satisfied were you with the following…

In the majority of cases respondents felt that their contact with Council was a positive experience, even though for 25% of respondents the issue was not or could not be dealt with effectively.



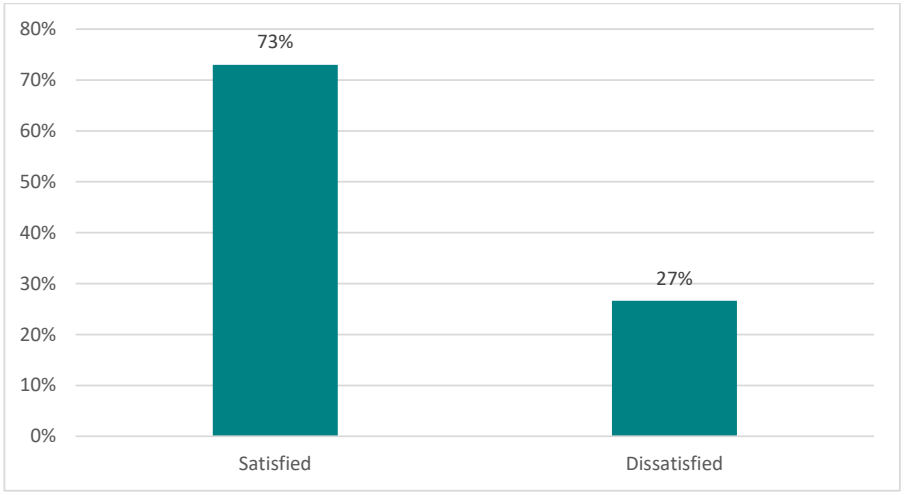
N=282

Elected Member Performance

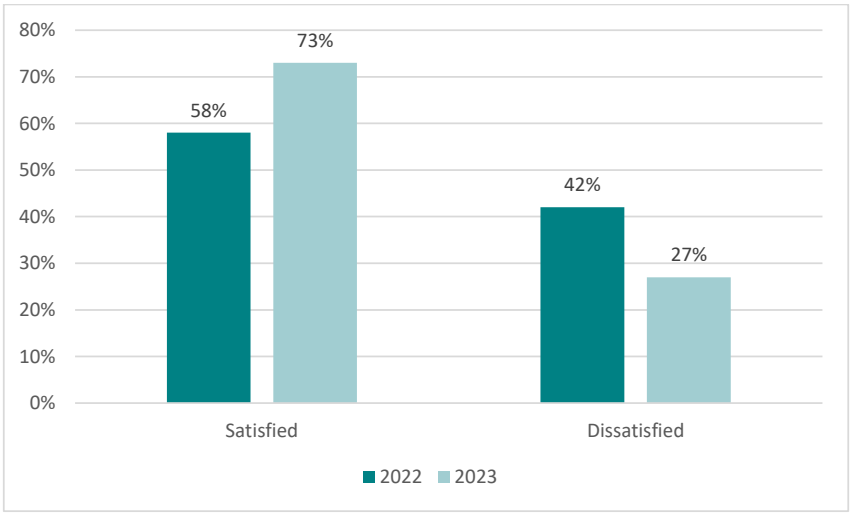
Performance of Councillors

Respondents were asked, *'Please indicate how you feel about the performance of your elected Councillors in the past 12 months?'*

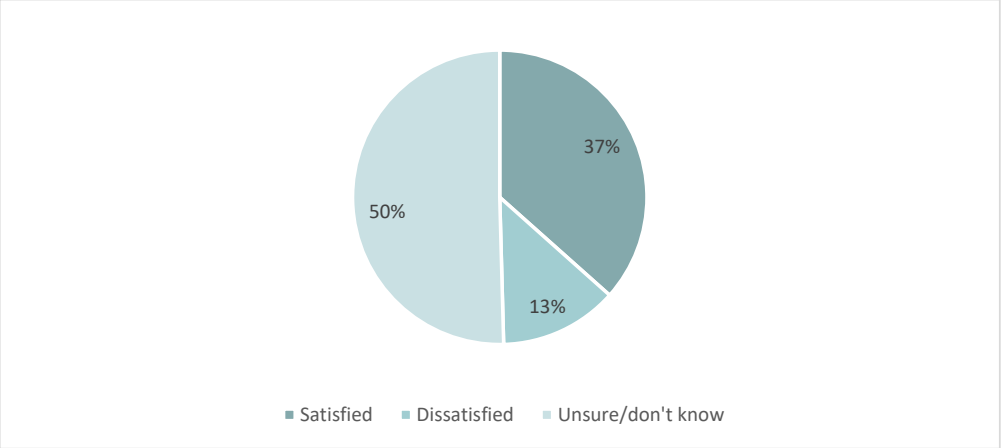
District-wide



2022 compared with 2023

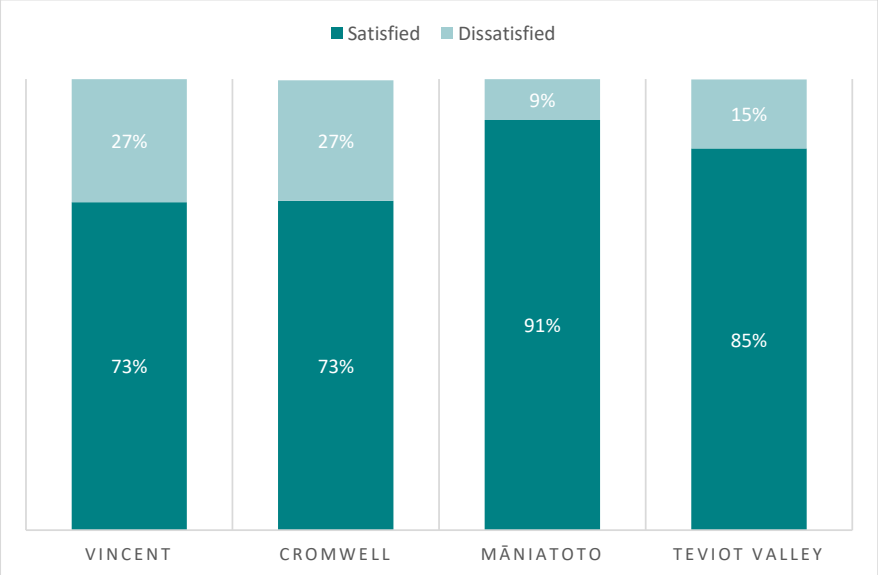


'Unsure/don't know' responses included



This year for the first time the option to choose *'unsure/don't know'* was provided. The chart above shows the results of the same question but includes those who chose the *'unsure/don't know'* option.

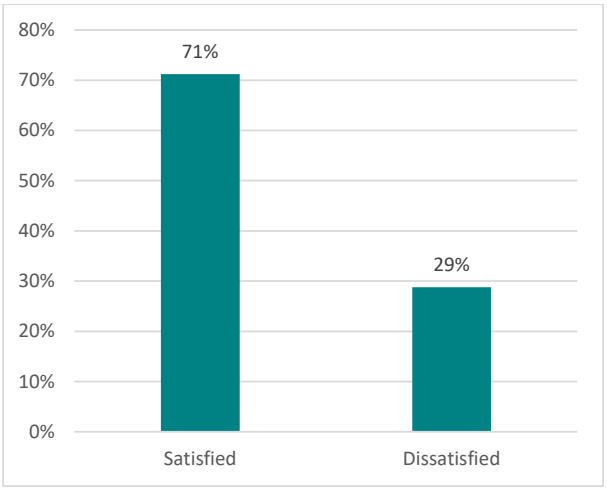
By Ward



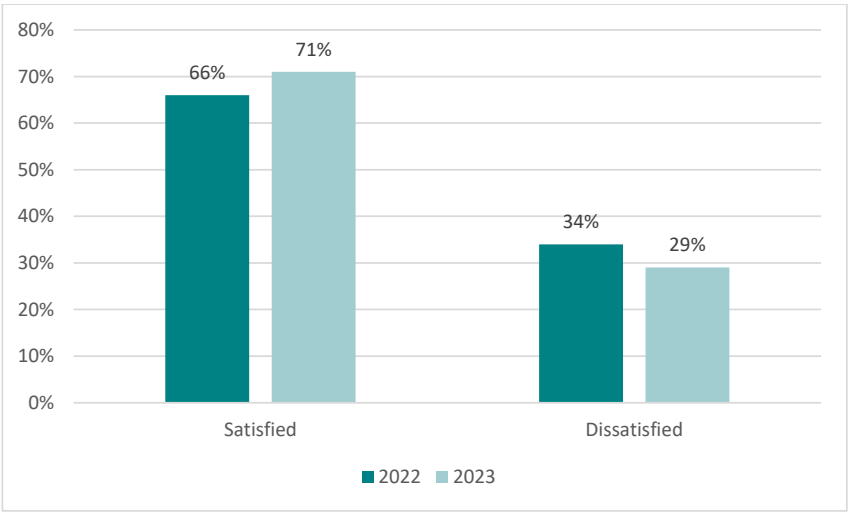
Performance of Community Board Members

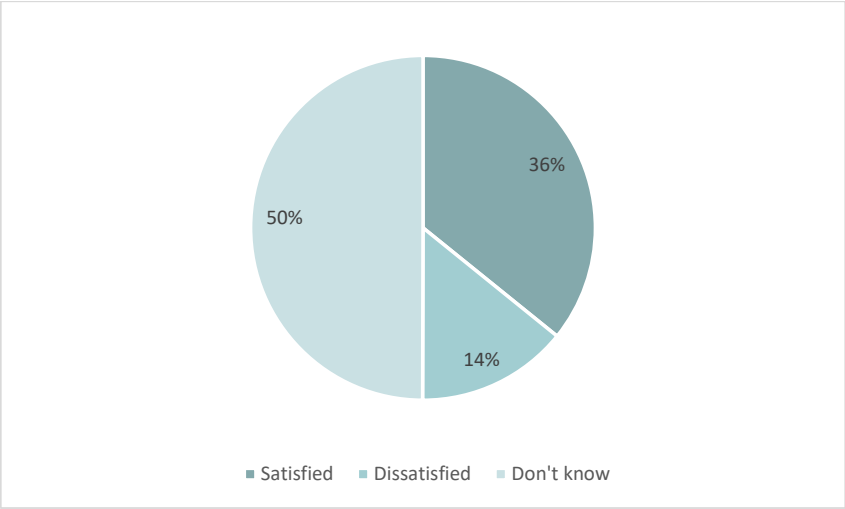
Respondents were asked, *'Please indicate how you feel about the performance of your local community board in the past 12 months?'* The chart below represents those who commented that they were either satisfied or dissatisfied with the performance of their local community board.

District-wide



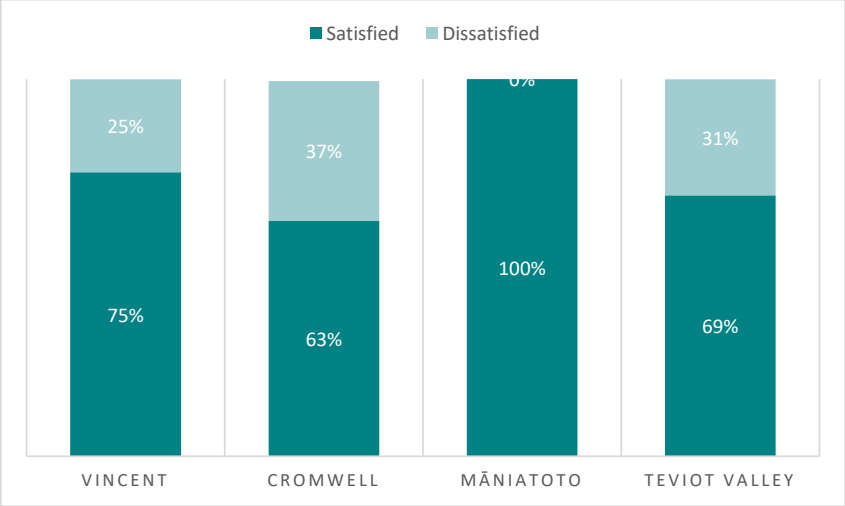
2022 compared with 2023





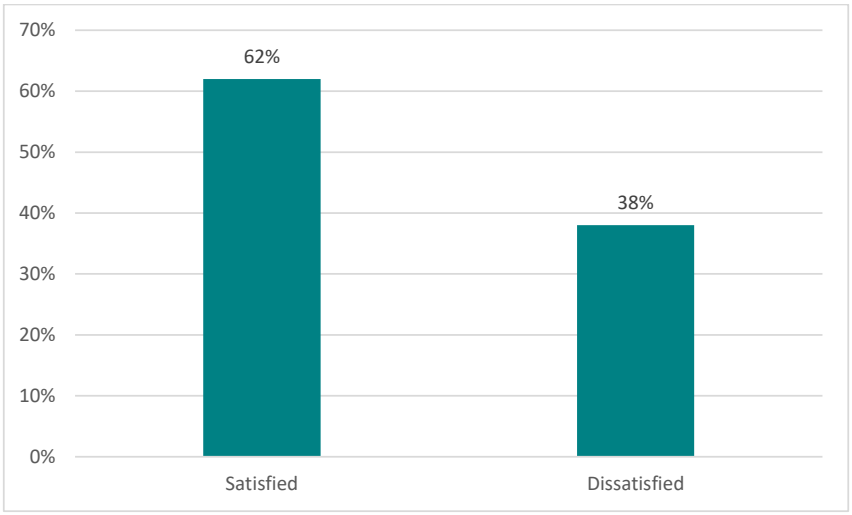
This year for the first time the option to choose *'unsure/don't know'* was provided. The chart above show the results of the same question but includes those who chose the *'unsure/don't know'* option.

By Ward

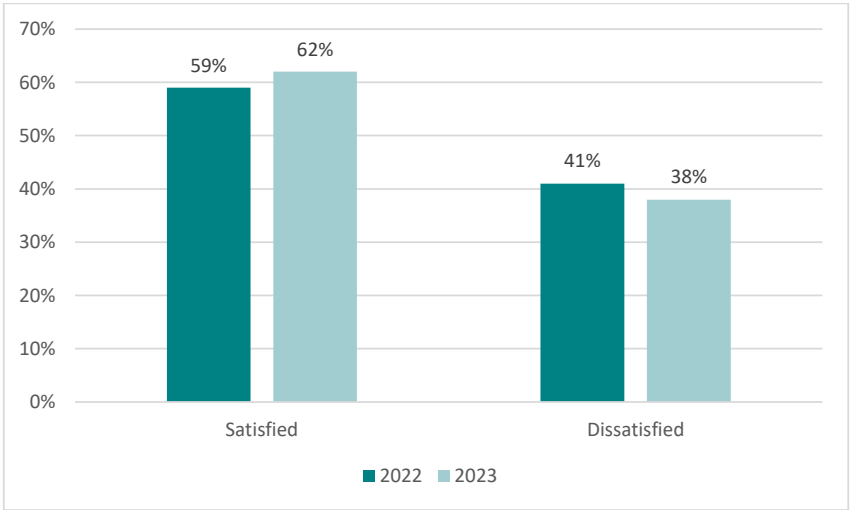


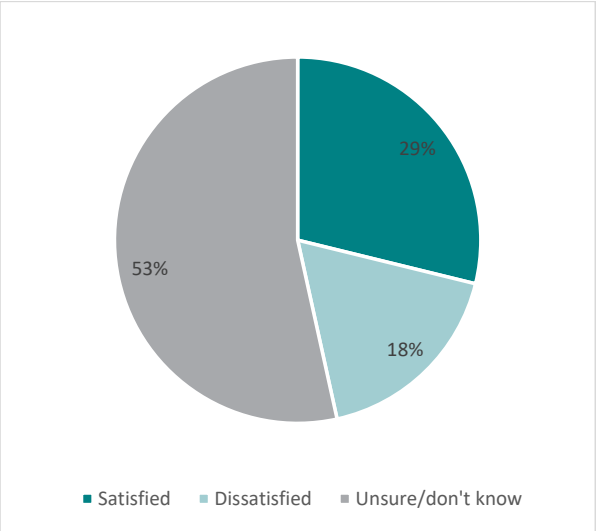
Elected members making a positive difference

This question was asked for the first time in 2022. Respondents were asked to indicate how they feel about whether elected members (Councillors and Community Board members) have made a positive difference through leadership, representation, and decision-making over the past 12 months. There was a slight improvement in satisfaction from 59% in 2022 to 62% in 2023. This year respondents were given the additional option to choose *'unsure/don't know'*. 53% of respondents chose *'unsure/don't know'*.



2022 compared with 2023





This year for the first time the option to choose *'unsure/don't know'* was provided. The chart above show the results of the same question but includes those who chose the *'unsure/don't know'* option.

Other comments

Respondents were asked *'If you have any other comments or thoughts about CODC's services or amenities, please let us know below.'* There were 145 comments provided. The information below outlines the commonly mentioned themes in each category:

Roading (17 comments) – Five respondents commented about footpaths, either that they needed to be repaired or improved. Four respondents commented that sealed roads need to be improved. Two respondents commented on reduced speed limits, two respondents noted the need for improvements to sealed and unsealed roads. Other comments related to parking on footpaths, rubbish on footpaths and the need for lines on the parking lot at the Cromwell pool.

Economic development (14 comments) – These comments focused on the need for thriving town centres, specifically Alexandra, Cromwell and Ranfurly, e.g. *"The population in Alexandra has stayed static for years. We need our town to grow. Economic Development and forward planning is key!"* Other comments expressed support for the Cromwell Memorial Hall project.

Parks and recreation (13 comments) – Three respondents noted that the Half Mile had been handled poorly, with one expressing support for the continued removal of wilding pines and another in support of native planting. There were two comments on the need for mowing to keep the community tidy and two requesting shade sails for playgrounds.

Recycling (10 comments) – Eight of the ten comments were in opposition to the closure of Wastebusters. Other comments related to support for free green waste drop-off at transfer stations and disappointment that commercial recycling service is no longer available.

Good job (10 comments) – One respondent captured the essence of these comments when they commented, *"Happy with the general direction that the district is going in terms of services and amenities."* Others commented to *"keep up the good work*".

Communication (9 comments) – Respondents noted the need for better communication, specifically on the bin changeover and service requests. There was also a comment regarding the need for better internal communication.

Water (8 comments) – Two respondents commented on the improvement of the water and the removal of lime. Others commented on fluoride in the water, both in support and in opposition. One comment focused on the need to improve the water supply in Cromwell and one in Ranfurly. Another commented on blocked stormwater drains in Naseby.

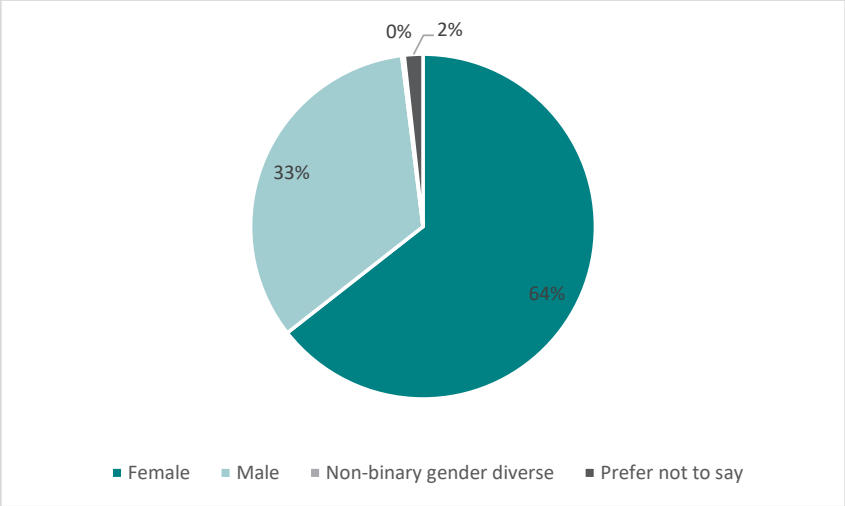
Other (12) – There were a wide range of comments, but four asked Council to listen and three suggested that Council focus on core services and get those right.

Appendix One: How representative is this survey?

Gender

The table below shows that the sample has a higher proportional representation towards women when compared to the 2022 results and the 2018 Census counts. The number of men completing the survey has gone down from 42% in 2022 to 33% in 2023. The options of 'gender diverse' and 'prefer not to say' were new additions last year.

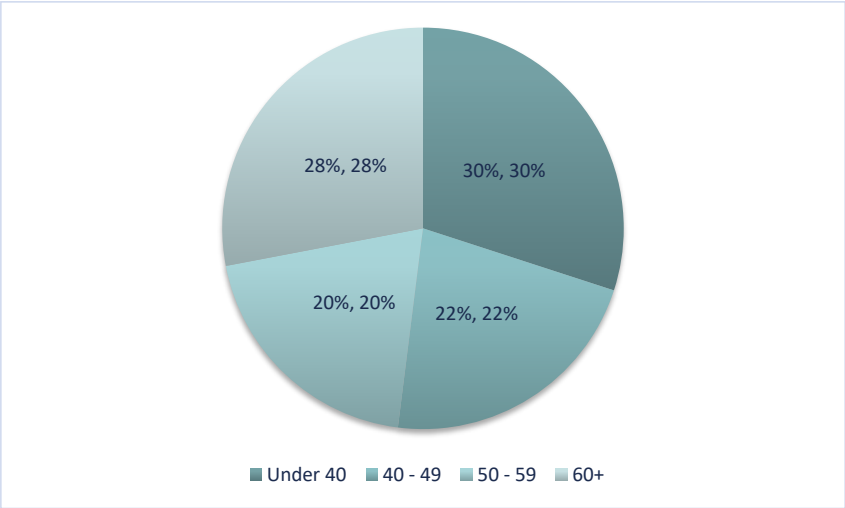
	2023 sample	2022 sample	2018 Census counts
Male	33%	42%	50.9%
Female	64%	55%	49.1%
Gender diverse	0%	0%	-
Prefer not to say	2%	3%	-



Age

The number of respondents in the under 40 age bracket dramatically increased this year, but continues to be under-represented when compared to the 2018 census data, though this is not unexpected. There were incremental increases in the 40-49 and 50-59 age brackets. The 60 and over age bracket is lower than in previous years but is more in line with the demographic makeup of the district based on 2018 Census data.

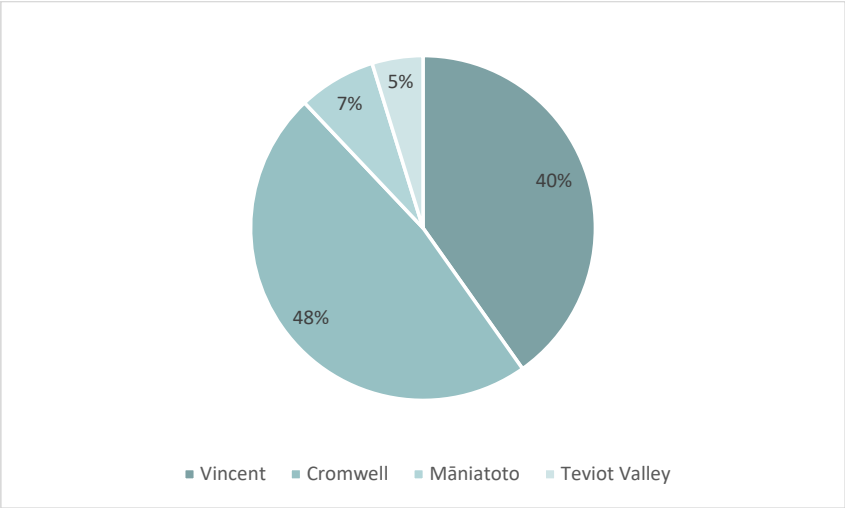
	2023 sample	2022 sample	2018 Census counts
Under 40	30%	15%	42%
40-49	22%	17%	12%
50-59	20%	17%	15%
60 and over	28%	51%	31%



Ward

The 2023 survey sample is not entirely representative of the district with Cromwell being over-represented and Vincent, Māniatoto and Teviot Valley being slightly under-represented when compared to the 2016 electoral roll percentages.

	2023 sample	2022 sample	District population by ward based on electoral roll
Vincent	40%	60%	47%
Cromwell	48%	22%	37%
Māniatoto	7%	13%	8%
Teviot Valley	5%	5%	8%



Appendix Two: Promotion of the survey

The survey was promoted the following ways:

Community
Presentation at REAP Choices (adult literacy) class
Completed as part of the ESOL programme at REAP
Contacted Cromwell Youth Trust
Contacted all secondary schools and areas schools
Hard copy surveys provided to Alexandra Community House
Hard copy and electronic surveys provided to Alexandra Council of Social Services members
Promoted at Business Breakfast meetings
Presentation at Central Otago Youth Council
Media
Media release on opening week
Print adverts in the Teviot Bulletin and Cromwell Bulletin
Inclusion in the CODC Noticeboard in The News throughout the survey period.
Main banner advertisement on The Central App.
Elected members
Mentions on Mayor Tim's weekly Facebook Live sessions and his radio interviews.
Elected members competition by ward
Elected member posts on social media
Council
Emailed survey to ratepayers who receive rates via email
Email signature on all Council email addresses for the duration of the survey being open.
Onelan screens in all Council service centres, libraries and pools.
Banner on the Central Otago District Council page on The Central App.
Facebook banner image
Library or service centre drop-ins in all wards

23.9.14 RECOMMENDATION OF APPOINTMENT OF LOCAL CIVIL DEFENCE CONTROLLER

Doc ID: 1353636

1. Purpose of Report

To consider supporting a recommendation to the Otago Group Manager of Civil Defence Emergency Management to appoint Garreth Robinson as a local controller.

Recommendations

That the Council

A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance.

B. Recommends to the Otago Civil Defence Emergency Group Manager that Garreth Robinson be appointed as a Local Civil Defence Controller (statutory position).

---

2. Background

A “local controller”, in a civil defence emergency management context, is the person that controls both declared and undeclared emergencies within the Central Otago District Council (CODC) area in accordance with the Coordinated Incident Management System (CIMS) and the Civil Defence Emergency Management Act 2002.

The local controller reports to the group civil defence controller within the Otago Civil Defence Management Group (Matt Alley).

Local controllers are legally appointed under Section 27(1) of the Civil Defence Emergency Management Act 2002 by the Joint Committee who require the recommended appointee to be nominated by the Territorial Local Authority where they will operate, in this case the CODC.

3. Discussion

The position of controller is pivotal within council’s legislated obligations to respond to declared and undeclared civil defence emergencies. The involvement in such events brings risk to the reputation of council and an expectation that any such incidents are effectively and efficiently conducted and concluded for the benefit of ratepayers, elected members, council staff and the wider public.

Formal training for the successful candidate is undertaken both locally within the Otago Civil Defence Emergency Management training structure and nationally through a staggered, territory qualification with specialist educational provider Response & Recovery Aotearoa New Zealand (RRANZ) in partnership with Massey University.

Garreth has shadowed other controllers during recent exercises and displayed the qualities required to be a leader during an event. His experience as a recovery manager in previous events will further aid him as a controller.

The two current local controllers are both members of the executive leadership team and can often be out of the district. Having a non-executive third controller provides good coverage and flexibility depending on event and impacts on the organisation.

4. Financial Considerations

The local training from within the Otago Civil Defence Emergency Management Group is free for all council employees. The formalised controller training with educational provider RRANZ/Massey University incurs a cost of approximately $6,000- ($4,000- course cost + $2000- travel and accommodation cost). This cost can be accommodated within existing Civil Defence Emergency Management budget.

5. Options

Option 1 – (Recommended)

That the Council recommend to the Joint Committee (via Otago Civil Defence Emergency Management Group Controller, Matt Alley) that Garreth Robinson be appointed as a council local controller.

Advantages:

- Garreth is the recommended appointment by the current local controller and chief executive officer and he has a keen interest in civil defence Emergency Management and a proven record in recovery management.
- This option would continue to support the succession planning within council emergency management local controllers.

Disadvantages:

- There are no known disadvantages of appointing Garreth in this role.

Option 2

That no appointment is made to the currently vacant position of local controller.

Advantages:

- That Garreth would not be required to spend time away from his core business training or be engaged within an operational environment during a civil defence incident or emergency.
- That any training costs will not be incurred.

Disadvantages:

- That by not appointing a third Local Controller this places more responsibility on the two current local controllers, both of whom are senior staff and may either be absent or better engaged in other aspects of an emergency or relevant council business at the time of an incident.

Option 3

Appoint an independent contractor.

Advantages:

- Will free up staff time.

Disadvantages;

- An external contracted controller may not have the established relationship with local staff, contractors or the public.

- There would be a considerable cost to hire an external controller and there might be a delay in arriving at the Emergency Operations Centre.

Option 4

Appoint someone else.

Advantages:

- None identified

Disadvantages:

- Delay in appointment as there would need to be a further recruitment round.

6. Compliance

Local Government Act 2002 Purpose Provisions	The recommendation, in this case, relates to the Civil Defence Emergency Management Act 2002
Decision consistent with other Council plans and policies? Such as the District Plan, Economic Development Strategy etc.	Yes
Considerations as to sustainability, the environment and climate change impacts	There is no negative implication to these areas by a decision either in support of or against this recommendation.
Risks Analysis	The recommendation increases capacity within the council's Civil Defence Emergency Management Team. This assists with succession planning while reducing exposure to risk by having insufficient trained or available Local Controllers.
Significance, Consultation and Engagement (internal and external)	Expressions of Interest were sought from within the council for this position and this recommendation is the result of that process.

7. Next Steps

Should the Council support the recommendation of Garreth Robinson as a local controller this will be past to the Otago Civil Defence Emergency Group Manager who will present the recommendation at the Joint Committee.

8. Attachments

Nil

Report author:



Derek Shaw
Emergency Manager - Central Otago
19/09/2023

Reviewed and authorised by:



Peter Kelly
Chief Executive Officer
19/09/2023

6 MAYOR'S REPORT

23.9.15 MAYOR'S REPORT

Doc ID: 1353350

1. Purpose

To consider an update from His Worship the Mayor.

Recommendations

That the Council receives the report.

First thing this month it is my pleasure to welcome new CEO Peter Kelly to his first meeting of the CODC. Peter has been very busy settling into the workplace, the community and a new home since joining us on September the 11th. Peter's arrival was marked by a mihi whakatau that was very well supported by staff, iwi representatives and elected members.

A lot of my time has been spent since we last met on a working group I have been appointed to through LGNZ tasked with progressing the Future for Local Government Panel's recommendations. Part of this mahi are discussions on potential reorganisation or amalgamations of current council structures. These will need, at this stage anyway, to be council-led but the sense is there that if councils don't lead this work, it may happen anyway. In my view, the role of community boards is vital to this discussion. If, and I emphasise this is spit-balling, if current councils are merged, the best way to ensure local voices are heard at the bigger council table is through strong local or community boards. Currently across New Zealand 39 out of 66 Councils have community boards and of these 39, only 11 have a Board serving every resident (I don't count Auckland as its Local Board structure is unique). I strongly doubt that any of those boards have the level of delegated powers that CODC boards have and for that reason our set-up is potentially a role-model for what may come if and when some long-overdue reform of local government occurs.

As part of this mahi, Tamah and I attended a meeting in Wellington mid-month which brought together councils to discuss "where to from here" for the first time on this topic. Tamah has had the governance lead on this conversation, and it was great to have her in attendance. The work of the meeting was to find which of the seventeen recommendations we could get general agreement on, which needed some further thinking, and which were, for most people a no-go zone. The outcome of this meeting will be compiled and worked on before a follow up meeting we will attend in November with a view that what can be agreed on by consensus to progress will then come back to councils for discussion before being taken in front of the new Government as a consensus view from the sector of the way forward.

It has taken a lot of work to get this far and there is even more to come, and I am optimistic, but only just, that we will get to a point where local government can bring a workable and well-supported case to central government. I feel that, if we don't, change will happen regardless and that change will be done to us as a sector, not by us, and consequently, will be misinformed and likely another central government shambles.

Amongst the things that have kept me busy was being the moderator at two election debates on behalf of Business South, with one being at Marsden Resort involving five Waitaki Electorate candidates.

The turnout by the public was disappointing and hopefully doesn't reflect a lack of interest in democracy in the area. It may have been that the time of day, being the afternoon didn't suit people. I am looking forward to future events and hope that there will be a better response to these.

I thoroughly enjoyed attending the official opening of the Maniototo Area School redevelopment. The school did the community and the district proud, and it was a very special occasion, being attended by the Governor General Dame Cindy Kiro. Dame Cindy has never opened a school in her tenure before and Principal Melissa Bell invited her not to open any others so we remain unique. This is also the first time in my seven

years as Mayor we have had the Governor General in the district and I can't actually recall a time before that. All in all, a very special day and one that will be remembered by the tamariki involved for perhaps all their lives.

I attended the Ranfurly Business Breakfast in August, great numbers again and the group is strongly supporting the upcoming 125th celebrations. In terms of numbers/businesses, no other breakfast group comes close in Central. There was also strong support for the Roxburgh business breakfast on the 13th and the Alexandra Colab business breakfast late in August. Regrettably, the once very popular Cromwell Business Breakfast is still in abeyance.

As always there are some locals who have stood out at a national or international level lately and congratulations are to be given to Jaynye Fletcher for winning the New Zealand Open Landscape Photographer of the Year Award for a second year in a row; an outstanding achievement. As well as that, former Dunstan High School pupil Nick Collier became the first New Zealander to win a medal at the world under-23 canoe slalom and kayak cross championships in Krakow. Just brilliant.

Blossom Festival will have been and gone by the time of our meeting, but as I write this, I look anxiously at the weather forecast and hope the day has gone well. I am looking forward to welcoming Creedenz Karaitiana and his mum, Ngaira Walford to Central for the weekend as part of our commitment to "Adopt a Community" earlier in the year. Creedenz has owned the Porangahau Garage in Central Hawkes Bay for seven years, but it has been shut since the cyclone hit. These guys were chosen by Alex Walker, the Mayor of Central Hawkes Bay, as a family who have been hit hard by the cyclone and needed a break away. With incredible support from Air New Zealand, Contact Energy, CODC, Highlands, GWD Toyota and the Blossom Festival committee alongside Martin, we were able to make this happen, whilst raising significant sums for the CHB Mayoral Relief Fund.

I also had the pleasure again of being involved as a Judge for the Senior Blossom Festival Queen competition.

6th September – met with ORC Chair Gretchen Robertson
Attended Tiaki Maniatoto meeting

11 September – attended meeting with two senior opposition MPs at Half Mile reserve.

12 September – gave annual Alexandra Rotary State of the Nation speech

13 September – attended Cromwell Community Board meeting

14 September – attended Maniototo Area School opening and Community Board meeting

15 September – Citizenship Ceremony
Met with years 7 and 8 at Goldfields School

16 September – Attended Ewan Mason 50 years Service Medal ceremony and 75 year Ranfurly Fire Brigade event.

2. Attachments

Nil

Report author:

Tim Cadogan
Mayor
19/09/2023

7 STATUS REPORTS

23.9.16 SEPTEMBER 2023 GOVERNANCE REPORT

Doc ID: 1215781

1. Purpose

To report on items of general interest, receive minutes and updates from key organisations, consider Council's forward work programme, business plan and status report updates.

Recommendations

That Council receives the report.

2. Discussion

Tūhura Otago Museum Report to Contributing Local Authorities
Attached is the Tūhura Otago Museum report to contributing local authorities to August 2023. It was previously sent to councillors for their information (see appendix 1).

Status Reports
The status reports have been updated with any actions since the previous meeting (see appendix 2).

3. Attachments

Appendix 1 - Tūhura Otago Museum Report to Contributing Local Authorities ⇩
Appendix 2 - September Council Status Update ⇩

Report author:

Wayne McEnteer
Governance Manager
11/09/2023

Reviewed and authorised by:

Nathan McLeod
Acting Group Manager - Business Support
11/09/2023

TŪHURA OTAGO MUSEUM

Report to Contributing Local Authorities

August 2023

For the period 1 June 31 July 2023

DIRECTORS REPORT:





Matariki: This year's Matariki Ahuka Nui ceremony at the Museum was one of the most memorable events in my time as Director. Our ongoing partnership with local rūnaka and Dunedin City Council has helped the ceremony attract growing numbers in each of the past three years. By 6:45am on 14th July, when this year's programme began, almost 1000 people had gathered on the Museum reserve to witness and take part in the event which was led by manawhenua rūnaka supported by He Waka Kōtuia. Museum staff member Andrew Charlton created beautiful projections which lit up the Museum as the event progressed. In what has become a moving highlight, photographs of people who have passed away were projected onto the Museum while relatives and friends called out their names. Once the formal part of proceedings was concluded, the crowd moved into the Museum where, after speeches by Edward Ellison and Deputy Mayor Sophie Barker, a community breakfast prepared by Precinct Café was enjoyed by all.

Directors talks and presentations: The last few months have been an unusually busy period for talks and presentations to external groups. Normally I plan to do 1-2 community talks per month to help raise the Museum's profile and to get feedback from local community groups on how they think the Museum is doing. During this period the number of presentations was higher than usual. This was because, as part of the Museum's contribution to the Solar Tsunami project, I took part in a number of speaking events on a South Island tour in late June and early July.

Museum visitor numbers: as of 30th June, with our existing counting system, visitor numbers to the Museum were 292,724, which is some 9% up on the same time last year. This is actually quite a big increase, especially when you remember that last year's figures included a significant number of visitors to the University Book Shop which was in the annexe. A key reason for the jump in visitor numbers is the very successful series of events such as Pyjamarama, produced by the Museum's talented events team

Effective 1st July we installed a new more accurate counting system which utilises AI systems to improve detection of visitors. We know that the previous system undercounted especially on busy

days. A direct comparison between the new system and the old system (which is still running for comparison purposes) shows that the new system is detecting ~14% more visitors. The two systems will be run in parallel for a few months, with the old system being retired later this year.

Café: The café was refurbished in late June, with new flooring, new kitchen furniture and a redesigned counter area. The refurbishment was ready in time for the busy school holiday/Matariki period. The café continues to be very successful and it is remarkable how its success has positively impacted the atmosphere in the entrance area.

Offsite Store: Roughly two thirds of the 'new' offsite store has been leased to Oritain who are busy refurbishing it to meet their requirements. The remaining third of the building is being used by the Museum. Our third has been refurbished and material which was housed in the 'old' offsite store is now stored on new shelves which have been installed. The old offsite store has been sold.

Visit by CODC, 7th June: The Museum hosted a visit by a delegation from the Central Otago District Council. Senior staff and the majority of elected councillors spent the morning at the Museum. During their visit our senior staff spoke about our work in their region. The group were also taken on a tour of the back of house collections stores where they were shown collections material from Central Otago. The visit received positive feedback from those attending.

Talks: I have presented the following talks since the last meeting:

Date	Event	Talk title	Numbers attended
Aurora panel talks - Solar Tsunami projects https://otagomuseum.nz/whats-on/aurora-the-science-and-the-splendour	Craig Roger, Toni Hoeta, Ian Griffin: Waihōpai Invercargill, The Scottish Hall	26/06/2023	76
	Tāhuna Queenstown, Wakatipu High School	27/06/2023	70
	Wanaka Library	28/06/2023	100
	Ruataniwha Twizel Events Centre	29/06/2023	70
	Ōtautahi Christchurch, Tūranga Library	30/06/2023	200
	Tūhura Otago Museum	02/07/2023	200
	Tūhura Otago Museum	02/07/2023	200
Adventures in Astronomy	Waitaki U3A rescheduled from 21 March	04/07/2023	40
From auroras to analemmas	Seniors Meet-up, Tūhura Otago Museum	26/07/2023	20
Some recent adventures in astrophotography	Friends Association event	15/08/2023	30

I continue to write a weekly Skywatch column for "The Mix" in the Saturday edition of the Otago Daily Times
https://www.odt.co.nz/search/results/Skywatch?sortby=published_at%20DESC

Other media interviews during the period include:

https://www.rnz.co.nz/national/programmes/first-up/audio/2018895382/the-long-and-short-of-the-winter-solstice

https://www.rnz.co.nz/national/programmes/afternoons/audio/2018895128/the-best-places-to-go-aurora-spotting-in-aotearoa

https://www.stuff.co.nz/national/education/132368512/how-to-hunt-an-aurora-101

COMMERCIAL

The work has been completed by Precinct to refit the café. Our Facilities team worked nights so that contractors could carry out the flooring concrete preparation work.

The Museum's old off-site store at 89 MacLaggan Street has been sold with settlement due on 30 August 2023. The Facilities team with the help of the Collections team have completed the move of items from the old store to the new store and tidying up the old building for sale.

We have renewed insurances at a per annum cost of $350,000. The extreme weather events in the North Island have led to an increase in premiums.

The Events team continue to run an array of amazing programmes for the public. May was a massive month. In June the Events team started a run if Pink Floyd night events in the planetarium and were delighted to host the All Blacks post Bledisloe Cup game event. The Events team finished the financial year well and were 67% ahead of budget.

The Shop team had another good year and were 31% ahead of budget.

Facilities Team

The Facilities Team is working on or have completed the following tasks/projects:

- Completed move to new offsite store.
- Upgrade of Museum café.
- Ran Museum's fire drill.
- 3-monthly service of Museum HVACs
- Painted new staff room at new offsite store.
- Building inductions for seven new staff.
- Met with waste removal suppliers to see how they can help us improve sustainability.
- Service of all Museum lifts.

Exhibitions:

- Install *Terminus* exhibition
- Install of *Trouble in Paradise* exhibition

Information Technology

- First simulated phishing test run for all staff. Results were a little worse than average. Starting on a training plan.
- New door counter camera is live. The old camera undercounted by 14 percent (July) due to it undercounting children, which was noticeable in July due to this being a school holiday month. Both counting cameras are currently running in parallel.
- PBX virtualisation and upgrade completed

Shop

- New stock that was purchased at the gift fare is still arriving.
- Coeur de Lion Jewellery (geocubes) is selling well, including an online sale of a necklace to a customer in Auckland.
- New jewellery from Australia Tiger Tree (more affordable) is selling super-fast.
- Profit is well ahead of budget.

Projects:

- Request for Proposals is out for pricing to undertake intrusive investigations as part of seismic review.
- Looking at equipment for Events team to improve drinks service for large functions.

Health & Safety

- Two training/information sessions have been delivered to staff by NZ Police covering external threat scenarios and providing advice on how to manage difficult visitors. Further training sessions to come over the next two months.
- All staff currently undertaking Fire Warden training.
- Ongoing training with staff to use the health and safety management system.
- Replacing old fat fryer in café kitchen with new model that has additional safety features, prompted by fire at Mitchells Tavern.
- Looking at options to improve visibility of the main granite stairs in Museum atrium.
- Draft guideline being finalised for the use, storage and transportation of cryogenic substances.
- Install new safety rail on roof of service lift.

Events

June and July saw a steady stream of public and private event offers, with a spike in attendance for private events in July and a focus on events in support of the Science Festival and Matariki resulting in a busy school holiday period.

June was steady with an array of events on offer, including a high number of private events during this period including a conference dinner, two conferences and several Festival events. Public events

were varying including a successful and busy World Knit in Public Day, several workshops, Sing Up Day with 300 children onsite and another successful Pyjamarama with a Night at the Zoo theme attracting over 700 visitors. June saw a total of 2,766 visitors taking part in public programmes and events.

July was the busiest school holiday period in some time, with a heavy focus on events in support of NZ International Science Festival during the first week. The team worked in partnership with the Science Festival to host a science debate, performance and wine and sound event as well as several programmes run internally including a sold-out science themed Gin and Collections and field trips to Orokonui, the Marine Studies Centre and Beverley Begg Observatory hosted by Museum's science communicators.

The second week saw the third annual Matariki Ahuka Nui Dawn Ceremony and programme of family-friendly events throughout the day. The dawn ceremony saw approximately 800 attendees with a beautiful introduction to the festival. A large array of daytime activities including crafts, performances, demonstrations and workshops attracted more than 1,800 visitors to the Museum throughout the day. The Starry Night themed makerspace ran throughout the holidays attracting more than 3,000 visitors to engage with crafts throughout the holiday period.

The Events team has also been hosting regular **Pink Floyd** events in the Planetarium with food and drinks on offer, **with more than 10 sold-out sessions** to this popular new show so far. In support of the City-wide celebration of FIFA Women's' World Cup the Museum hosted a number of events, with late closes on the night of the three evening matches and face-painting, tours, films and workshops on offer to guests at the Museum.

The end of July saw the Events team hosting a successful student-focused After Dark event 'Full Moon Party', with activities on offer from science demonstrations to karaoke to tarot. This event had a great turnout with 411 tickets sold. Overall, in July, 6,994 visitors were engaged with public events and programmes at Tūhura.

Private events in July included four private planetarium hires for Matariki-themed shows, five large balls and a high number of corporate event bookings including workshops and team building days. There was great feedback from clients on engagement with Museum activities such as a visit to the Tropical Forest and after-hours drink function. In June and July 2,618 visitors attended private events at Tūhura.

Public Programmes Tracking June-July

JUNE	DATE	TITLE	GENERAL PUBLIC	FREE	PAID
Public Talk	6-Jun	Subantarctic Summer Tales	21	FREE	
Workshop	8-Jun	Cocktails & Chemistry	29		PAID
Exhibition Opening	9-Jun	Tūhura Photography Exhibition Opening	232	FREE	
Community Fun Day	10-Jun	World Knit In Public Day	908	FREE	
Public Talk	20-Jun	Friends in Focus Ancient DNA	21	FREE	
Workshop	23-Jun	Wine & Design - Perfume Making	19		PAID
Family Fun Day	24-June	Frog Day	130	FREE	
Performance	28-Jun	Sing Up Day	560	FREE	
Planetarium Event	22-Jun	Pink Floyd VIP + Preview	185		PAID

Exhibition on Screen	25-Jun	Renoir	33		PAID
Workshop	23-Jun	Wine and Design - Perfume	18		PAID
Family Fun Day	30-Jun	Pyjamarama - Night at The Zoo	740		PAID
JULY	**DATE**	**TITLE**	**GENERAL PUBLIC**	**FREE**	**PAID**
Gallery Treat	19-Jul	Seniors Meetup	15	FREE	
Comedy Debate	1-Jul	Sci Fight (Science Festival)	210		PAID
Live Performance	4 July - 7 July	Origin of faeces (Science Festival) 5 Sessions	120		PAID
Behind the Scenes Tour	5-Jul	Gin + The Collection	30		PAID
Planetarium Event	6-Jul	Pink Floyd	151		PAID
Workshop	7-8 July	Wine + Sound (Science Festival)	74		PAID
Exhibition Opening	7-Jul	Trouble in Paradise Exhibition Opening	46	FREE	
Field Trips	5-8 July	Magic Heritage Buses	43		PAID
Workshop	10-Jul	Youth Music Workshop	6		PAID
Cultural Event	14-Jul	Matariki Ahuka Nui Dawn Ceremony	800	FREE	
Cultural Event	14-16 July	Matariki Ahuka Nui Weaving Workshops	48		PAID
Demonstration	14-Jul	Jen Cattermole	80	FREE	
Cultural Event	14-Jul	Matariki Ahuka Nui Weaving Makerspace (Candles + Bullroarer)	240	FREE	
Performance	14-Jul	Tenaya Brown Waita	52	FREE	
Demonstration	14-Jul	Mau rakau demonstration	70	FREE	
Cultural Event	14-Jul	Titi Torea	40	FREE	
Public Talk	20-Jul	NZSLT AGM Public Talk	35	FREE	
Planetarium Event	20-Jul	Pink Floyd	145	FREE	
Film Screening	22-Jul	FIFA Films – She's the Man	12	FREE	
Museum After Hours	23-Jul	FIFA Late Night	192	FREE	
Workshop	23-Jul	Tote Bag Decorating	56		PAID
Planetarium Film Screening	24-Jul	Exhibition on Screen - Renoir	53		PAID
Public Talk	27-Jul	Friends AGM Talk - Banding Update Kate Oktay	14	FREE	
Student Late Night	28-Jul	After Dark – Full Moon Party	411		PAID
Museum After Hours	30-Jul	FIFA Late Night	620	FREE	
Public Talk	18-Jul	Friends Talk - Quinn Berelson Moa of Otago	38	FREE	
Workshop	1 July - 14 July	Starry Night Makerspace	3340	FREE	
Film Screening	22-Jul	FIFA Films – Bend it Like Beckham	15	FREE	



TOTE bag making workshops at FIFA Late night events

HUMAN RESOURCES

New Employees

- 4 Event Hosts
- Conservator (Fixed Term)
- Shop Assistant (Part time)
- Researcher

Resignations

- Natural Science Curator
- Gardener
- Facilities Officer
- Shop Assistant (Part time)
- Event Host (2)
- Finance Manager
- Marketing Manager

1 employee currently on Maternity leave

COLLECTIONS, RESEARCH, EDUCATION (CRE)

Access requests completed

	Image	Item/physical
Humanities/Taoka Māori	**5**	**1**
Natural Science	**1**	**3**
Other		

Details:

- A list of the Margery Blackman Textile Collection was sent to Jane Groufsky, Auckland Museum, who is co-curating an exhibition of Margery's own textile work.
- Artist, Harrison Freeth, was sent information and an image of the MV *Matua* ship model on display in the Maritime Gallery, as part of his research for work he is creating around his grandmother who sailed on the *Matua* from Tonga to Auckland in the '40s.
- An image of our model of the barque, *Philip Laing*, was sent to author Dr Ian St George, to appear in his book, *The Amelia Thompson.*
- An image of Terence Barrow's pottery mark was sent for inclusion on the New Zealand studio pottery Facebook page.
- Mel Stevens from University of Otago Press received Hi-res images for a reprinting of Traditional Lifeways of the Southern Māori by Herries Beattie. These include images of kete, pāraerae, rourou, hīnaki, and shells. These taonga were given to Herries Beattie.
- A number of Classics collection item images were sent to the MANTO project at Macquarie University, Sydney, to appear in the digital dataset of ancient Greek myth.
- Images of a melanistic penguin were sent to Dr Eric J Woehler of the Australasian Seabird Group, 'BirdLife' in Tasmania, Australia, who has written a paper detailing records of melanism in Eudyptes penguins after he observed a melanistic Maquarie Island Penguin on a research trip to the island.
- Two family visits to see Barry Watkins surfboard remains from his shark attack.
- Erina Ellis of Frank Film, Christchurch, filmed both North and South Island Kokako for a short documentary on the efforts to locate the South Island Kokako.





[L] D21.234 Kete, Temuka.
[R] E48.220 Pelike showing a mythical scene of Boreas, the god of the North Wind, chasing Oreithyia, an Athenian princess. Willi Fels Memorial Gift; Tūhura Otago Museum Collection.

Loans

Outward loans sent:

- OL2023-1: 4 poi (2 individuals and one pair) were lent to the Dunedin City Council for display as part of National Poi Project at the FIFA Fan Festival at Glenroy Auditorium

Inward loans received: None

Other loan activity:
Inward loans returned to lenders from display in Ka Mua Ka Muri:

IL2022-8	artworks to Dunedin School of Art
IL2022-9	Braidy Bag to Yu Mei
IL2022-11	outfit to twenty-seven names
IL2022-16	objects to Otago Polytechnic
IL2022-17	artwork to Finn Petrie
IL2022-18	outfit to Company of Strangers
IL2022-19	3 kete to private collection
IL2022-20	outfit to Paper Theory

Inward loans to support taxonomic research by Honorary Curator, Dr Steve Kerr:

IL2023-2	44 *Tetrachaetus* flies from New Zealand Arthropod Collection (NZAC)
IL2023-3	17 Dilichopodidae and 35 *Tetrachaetus* flies, including 4 Paratypes from Canterbury Museum
IL2023-4	117 *Tetrachaetus* flies from Entomology Research Collection – Lincoln University (LUNZ)
IL2023-5	5 *Tetrachaetus* flies from Auckland War Memorial Museum

Collections item records

	This period	Financial year to date
New/digitised:	3,772	1,960
Revised:	13,624	7,642
Imaged:	1,149	1,116

Details/Highlights:

- Brian Patrick collection is being uploaded into Vernon CMS, which means a lot of new bulk registration records. This is where the label text, identification and a specimen count is recorded into one record for each species within a drawer or box. About half of the collection is now included in the database.
- Inventories of the store rooms is ongoing, including many alcohol specimens being updated in greater detail (into their jars).

Acquisitions and Deaccessions

	Acquisitions	**Deaccessions**
Humanities/Taoka Māori	**2**	
Natural Science	**7**	

Details/Highlights:

- A baby's hammock, made by Bedouin people
- 'Lucky Modern Ming' vase by Peter Hawkesby, Blumhardt Fund
- Sunfish parts from the recently dissected Hoodwinker sunfish
- Eight freshwater crayfish - three from Tapanui, three from Hokitika, and 2 from Blenheim
- Skeletonised and dried Porbeagle shark (Lamna nasus) head
- Welcome swallow (Hirundo neoxena) nest
- Two emptied hoiho eggs. Each with two blowholes.
- Redback spiders (2 egg cases, 1 male, 1 female) and one white tailed spider
- Six small dark beetles identified by Anthony C. Harris as *Phloeosinus cupressi*. Family Curculionidae. subfamily Scolytinae.
- The deaccessioned pare (lintel) from Pōrangahau was shipped to Ngāti Kahungunu so as to arrive in time for an exhibition development. It was received intact and concludes the Museum's responsibilities for the taoka.



Lucky Modern Ming' by Peter Hawkesby, 2022

Enquiries

	Public Enquiries	Item Receipts
Humanities/Taoka Māori	**17**	**4**
Natural Science	**15**	**3**
Conservation	**3**	

- Humanities enquiries include: sea lion archaeology and history of habitation on the Otago Peninsula; Greek artefacts created before c. 600 CE which provide evidence for some aspects of Greek myths; ceramics from Troy; 150th anniversary of Otago Chess Club; embroideries by WWI soldiers; New Zealand Railways Road Services luggage labels; wooden hangers advertising South Island businesses and organisations; repairing a barometer; identifying spears and daggers from South Africa; the Burton sisters; archival material relating to the New Zealand Expeditionary Forces; 1880s photograph of Roxburgh; photographs of 'the old Museum'.
- Kaupapa Māori enquiries include: a request for images of Moriori miheke; information on taonga from Moncks cave including articles from H.D Skinner for doctoral research; family research information on a tokotoko; collection data on whakairo from Whanganui by the Whanganui Regional Museum; and photos of a spiral toki for Ngāti Pāhauwera education resource information.
- Natural Science enquiries highlights include: a set of questions from an Invercargill school on sunfish; a moa collectors' son getting in contact about a moa found by his father in the Catlins; suspected ambergris enquiry (was not ambergris); historical skink specimen enquiry from the West Coast; spider identification; information about ferrets in the collection; advice about moa skeletons for use in artwork.
- Conservation enquiries include: request for lab supplies and materials from a paintings conservator in Queenstown and request to visit the lab; a request for conservation advice from Abigail Gay; request from Emily Fryer to use the XRF.

Protected Objects Act

No taoka have been notified to the Ministry of Culture and Heritage under the Protected Objects Act (1975).

Other POA activity includes two expert examiner assessments provided to the Ministry, and a taoka found in Ahuriri, Upper Waitaki, has been received for registration and is being processed, as is a large collection of taoka, midden bones and a kōiwi from Papatowai.

Publications & Social Media: On the collection

	Internal researcher	External researchers
Research publications/papers	**6**	**3**
Blogs		**1**
Other	**8**	**1**

The following is a reference list of recent publications on the collection by internal researchers:

- Harris, Anthony. Why insects are not successful at sea. *Otago Daily Times,* 3 June 2023, p.8.
- Harris, Anthony. Extinction is catching up. *Otago Daily Times,* 10 June 2023, p.8.
- Harris, Anthony. A squishy discovery. *Otago Daily Times,* 17 June 2023, p.10.
- Harris, Anthony. Noted moth renamed. *Otago Daily Times,* 24 June 2023, p.7.
- Harris, Anthony. Butterfly enjoys harsh habitat. *Otago Daily Times,* 1 July 2023, p.7.
- Harris, Anthony. Algae 'paint' thrives in damp. *Otago Daily Times,* 8 July 2023, p.7.
- Harris, Anthony. Fossil families in our old forest. *Otago Daily Times,* 22 July 2023, p.10.
- Harris, Anthony. A squirt maybe, but old as time. *Otago Daily Times,* 29 July 2023, p.7.
- Summerhayes, G.R. (2023). New Guinea's Past: the last 50,000 years, in d'Arcy, P., Hattori, A., Jones, R., Matsuda, M., and Samson, J. (eds.) *The Cambridge History of the Pacific Ocean* Vol 1. Cambridge, Cambridge University Press.
- Summerhayes, G.R. (2023) Kissim Save Long Graun: Understanding the nature of landscape change in modelling Lapita in Papua New Guinea, in Carson, M. (ed) *Palaeolandscapes in Archaeology: Lessons for the Past and Future*, pp. 291-312. New York: Routledge.
- Summerhayes, G. (2023). Reflections on Populating the Western Pacific, in Nimura, C., O'Sullivan, R. and Bradley, R. (eds). *Sentient Archaeologies: Global Perspectives on Places, Objects, and Practice. Essays in honour of Professor Chris Gosden*. Pp. 9-18. Oxford: Oxbow Press.
- Hogg, N.W.S., Yi-lin E. Chen, Glenn R. Summerhayes, Gretel Boswijk, Sturt W. Manning, Alan G. Hogg & Chris Gosden (2022) Building on the past: Refining our current understanding of Lapita stilt structures, *Australian Archaeology*, 88:3, 268-281, DOI: 10.1080/03122417.2022.2148184
- Hannah, R. Philosophy, Religion and Architecture: Genesis and Apogenesis in Platonism, the Cult of Mithras, and Roman and Christian Architecture. In I. Ramelli and S. Slaveva-Griffin eds, *Lovers of the Soul, Lovers of the Body: Perspectives on Soul and Body and Soteriology in Late Antique Platonism*. Washington, Centre for Hellenic Studies, Harvard University (2022) 363–386.
- Hannah, R. (2023) Review of T. Bilić, Land of the Solstices: Myth, Geography and Astronomy in Ancient Greece (Oxford 2021). *Journal of Skyscape Archaeology* 8(2) 309–314. https://doi.org/10.1558/jsa.25604.

Publications by external researchers:

- Pałuchowski, A. (2023). La dernière ligne droite dans la rivalité acharnée et séculaireentre Phaistos et Gortyne, in *Change and Transition on Crete: Interpreting the Evidence from the Hellenistic through to the Early Byzantine Period*, Papers Presented in Honour of G. W. M. Harrison, edited by Francis, J., and Curtis, M., Archaeopress, pp 26-37.
- Schultz, C E. & McIntyre, G. A Re-evaluation of the So-Called Fulvia Coinage. *Historia* 72, January 2023, issue 1: 58-85.

- McIntyre, G. & Broome, T. (2022). Otago's Trailblazer, Isabel Turnbull: The University of Otago's first female Humanities lecturer. Australasian Women in Ancient World Studies blog: https://www.awaws.org/history-of-women/archives/12-2022.
- Smith, C. (2023). Māori textiles and culture. *In-Between Textiles, 1400-1800*. Beatriz Marín-Aguilera, Stefan Hanß (eds). Amsterdam University Press, pp.57-73.
- Watson, Greg. Post about Terence Barrow on the NZ Studio Pottery Facebook page. July 2023.

Collection team contributions to projects, exhibitions and programmes

Collection based projects:

- The Tissue Archive freezer and refrigerator were delivered and the tissues for the Tissue Archive were officially housed for the first time on 25 July 2023.
- The contents held in the Prep Lab fridge were audited and rationalised.

In house exhibitions, programmes and gallery projects:

- Work on the Blumhardt Fund stairwell case exhibition, due to be installed in early October, is well underway.
- Work on the Barden Collection exhibition, which will open in People of the World in late November, is also underway.
- A case of Cook Islands taoka was placed on display for Cook Islands Language Week.
- Continued work for POW conservation driven changeovers.
- Assistant Curator Natural Science, Allison Miller assisted with various frog projects when the green and golden bell frog display was established including updating outdated gallery signs, assisting with new display information and the frog trail.
- Curator Māori, Gerard O'Regan and Sarah Murray (Canterbury Museum) met with representatives of the Auckland Museum and Te Papa to discuss the touring potential of the rock art exhibition and the implications for the exhibition development and design.

External projects (e.g.: Industry networks, partnerships, community work and events)

- Curator Māori, Gerard O'Regan, with Collection Assistant Jen Copedo and Assistant Curator Māori, Lana Arun, attended the annual New Zealand Archaeological Conference 3- 7th July in Hamilton.
- Gerard and Lana contributed to the Kaihura Māori archaeology 1-day hui on Saturday 8th July in Hamilton.
- Lana Arun, Moira White (Curator Humanities), Te Atarau Cassidy (intern) and Gerard O'Regan travelled to Christchurch to the pre-view of Te Rā, the Māori sail on loan from the British Museum to the Christchurch Art Gallery.
- Gerard's appointment as an Honorary Research Fellow in the Archaeology Programme, University of Otago, has been renewed.
- Assistant Curators, Kane Fleury and Allison Miller and Gerard O'Regan visited two North Otago Beaches south of Oamaru with Waitaki Museum Curator Henry Buckingham and Dr. Nic Rawlence from the Zoology Department to look for exposed moa bones caused by coastal erosion. As well as the moa bones, several eroding midden sites were inspected.
- Allison Miller collaborated with local koura farmers and parasite researchers at the SCRIPPS Institution of Oceanography.
- Allison Miller collaborated with staff at the University of Otago Anatomy Department's WD Trotter Anatomy Museum to preserve a Hoodwinker sunfish heart and possibly pursue research on it.
- Allison Miller collaborated with Te Papa ichthyology team members to improve the Tissue Archive, update collection records, and create gallery display materials.

- Allison Miller and Te Atarau Cassidy attended the Ira Rangahau Māori 2023 symposium on 10 July 2023.
- Allison Miller collaborated with Department of Conservation, University of Otago, Te Rūnanga o Ōtakou, Massy University, Manaaki Whenua Landcare Research, and other researchers to complete a proposal to pursue feral cat research.

Archives

- A proposal for action to archive senior staff email accounts, as well as the Museum's collection of vulnerable digital media (CD ROMS and floppy discs) was endorsed by the Executive.
- Based on this, work started on archiving the Museum's collection of CDR's by ripping them to a secure read-only drive using a software application called Shotput-pro. It is expected this project will take around three months to complete.

Honorary curators, volunteer and internship activity

- Emeritus Prof. Robert Hannah has assisted greatly with the identification of Classics items in our collection depicting scenes from Greek myths, for inclusion in the MYTHOS website. He is also writing the labels and interpretive text for the Classics objects in the Barden Collection exhibition.
- Dr Rosi Crane has been writing short biographies on natural history collectors and attaching them to their Vernon personal files.
- Dr Steve Kerr has been working on diptera taxonomy and is assembling loans of comparative material from around the country.
- Tony Harris continues his ongoing writing of his weekly nature file columns for the ODT.

Presentations, talks and interviews

Title	Date	External Audience	Delivered by
Business Unusual: Collections work to support public engagement – our approach through COVID	Thursday 1 June	Society for the Preservation of Natural History Collections (SPNHC) Conference in San Francisco, California, USA	On Lee Lau
How I got from a BA to a museum job	25 July	University of Otago's Humanities graduates	Jen Copedo
Sunfish Q & A	24 July	Fernworth School Invercargill (via Teams Video Call)	Allison Miller, Kane Fleury and On Lee Lau
Collections Tour with Central Otago Group	8 June	Central Otago District Council	Allison Miller, On Lee Lau, Kane Fleury, Shannah Rhynard-Geil Robert Morris
Cool and Collected: The value of eggs	23 June	Otago Daily Times	Allison Miller
Gin and Collections tour	5 July	Community members including Co-Director of Genomics Aotearoa	Shannah Rhynard-Geil, Anne Harlow, On Lee Lau, Allison Miller
Understanding Lamprey Reddening Syndrome	14 June	MBIE, MPI, CRAMAC, Carson BioConsulting, Department of Conservation, Plant and Food	Allison Miller

		Research, AQNZ, University of Otago, and Cawthron researchers. Part of the "Emerging Aquatic Disease: Science Update" meeting.	
North Island Rock Art Research Report	8 July	NZAA Kaihura Māori Archaeology Workshop, Hamilton.	Gerard O'Regan
Tangata Whenua Gallery tour, Prime Minister of Portugal.	24 July	Tūhura Otago Museum	Gerard O'Regan, Te Atarau Cassidy, Lana Arun

Conservation

Preventive

- Continued IPM collection, management, and quarantine procedures.
- Managing two, potentially separate, carpet beetle infestations.
- Organize and tidy the lab.
- Assisting with the creation and management of a worm farm.
- Continuing with gallery fixes.
- Completion of an ODDY testing run.
- Condition reports for the items selected for the Cook Islands language week.
- Exploring options for the preparation of mounts for the Barden collection.
- Condition reports for the Terminus installation.

Remedial

- Treatment of a Māori carving for POA.
- Treatment of a whale bone IRF.

Projects

- Creating a foundation for the wet store top up project continues.
- Assisting with the installation of Terminus.
- Deinstall of the Forster Case.
- Conservation has joined the Sustainability Team at Tūhura Otago Museum and attended three workshops.
- Facilitated the digitization of rock art tracings with New Zealand Micrographics in Christchurch.
- Radiation license renewals for the pXRF.
- Assisted with the packing of a spirit preserved specimen on loan to the USA.

Regional Museums

- The final report for the Tū Tonu Regional Museums Project for Otago and Southland was submitted to MCH in June 2023. During the course of the 18-month project, 76 workshops, hui and zui were held across Otago and Southland, several in-depth one-on-one sessions with individual organizations were conducted and over 800 people representing 118 organisations participated in the various events held. Feedback has been very positive and many of the social/professional networks at local and regional levels developed for Tū Tonu will likely continue beyond the completion of this project. Some aspects of the project, most notably the Tū Tonu website, await completion of the Museum's branding exercise but will likely go live by December 2023.

Training

- The Conservator has commenced chemical handler's training.

Education

Explorer's Club

- We had a high number of new children attending, and most days were fully booked. There was positive feedback received from many parents.
- Explorer's Club ran for 9 days due to Matariki. A decision has been made to not run Explorer's Club in the next school holidays.

Sleepovers

- Term 3: 16 Sleepovers from 10 Schools.
- Term 4: 20 Sleepovers from 14 Schools.

LEOTC /ELC

- Curriculum developments continue.
- Funding meeting with MOE was held on the 8th June. Report was well received.
- Large number of classes attended the Matariki programs.
- Some 900 children attended the Planetarium in June.

Education projects

- Matariki content continues to be popular among visiting Schools.
- Our ECE offerings are growing in response to increased bookings from this sector.

Student visits by District

June		July	(2 Weeks)
DCC	1266	DCC	264
Central	22	Central	
Southland	31	Southland	
Clutha	58	Clutha	

A table recording student number participation follows. Please note, these numbers include multiple programmes by the same class on the same visit, excluded from the Ministry's criteria for student counting, to be reported in Milestone Reports. This table does not include numbers from non-applicable institutions or adults.

Please note that Planetarium numbers for Education programmes are replicated in the Planetarium report.

Jun & Jul 23	Y 0-3	Y 4-6	Y 7-8	Y 9-10	Y 11+	TOTAL
Total	613	378	283	186	181	1641
Target	1028	1256	1142	799	343	4567
% of Target	59.6%	30.1%	24.8%	23.3%	52.8%	35.9%
Adult Total	330					

Personnel

- Seeking new Education Advisory Board members. This is ongoing.
- Recruitment of the Curator, Natural Science position is underway.

EXHIBITIONS AND CREATIVE SERVICES, AND PLANETARIUM

Exhibitions & Creative Services

The June/July report covers a very productive time around the Museum. We opened the *Tūhura Photography Awards* on the evening of 10 June in the Beautiful Science Gallery, and then we opened *Trouble in Paradise: Climate Change in the Pacific* on 8 July in the 1877 Gallery. In association with the British Council and NZ International Film Festival, this exhibition was opened with special guest Professor Tim Jackson. Both of these have been well received by our visitors. Installation was well underway for the next Special Exhibition *Terminus* by Jess Johnson and Simon Ward, with the opening on Friday 11 August, which will coincide with the world-premiere of their next collaborative work. The team is also busy with a number of other design projects supporting the Outreach and Events teams.

Exhibitions and displays currently open:

- *"It's all in the making" The Margery Blackman Textile Collection* – People of the World gallery, ongoing until November 2023. This has been adjusted from September to coincide with a change in schedule to the wider programme of events happening across the city for the display which follows.
- *Glam Rocks – Stars of the Tūhura Otago Museum Mineral Collection* runs until 2 October.
- *Our Evolutionary Past – Branches Through Time* – closed 8 June in the Beautiful Science Gallery.
- *Tūhura Photography Awards* – exhibition opened 11 June in the Beautiful Science Gallery.
- *Trouble in Paradise*, a photographic exhibition developed by the British Council will be displayed in 1877 Gallery until 8 October.

In Development:

- Development underway for the next Stairwell display which will open on 3 October 2023. The display following this will be focussed on items acquired through the Blumhardt fund.
- *Terminus* by Jess Johnson and Simon Ward, a virtual reality experience in Special Exhibitions Gallery will open 11 August and run until 25 February 2024.
- Development underway for a new display in the entrance of People of the World, as part of a city-wide Hallenstein family celebration, opening in November.
- Planning underway for the development of a future internally generated special exhibition
- Scouting for a blockbuster show that will be ticketed.
- Planning to start for 25th Tūhura Photography Awards.
- *Tohu Whēnua, Tohu Ora,* the Rock Art collaboration with Canterbury Museum is ongoing.
- Redeploying the Micro-Folie Digital Museum in the Beautiful Science Gallery in September, which was provided to us from the NZISF via the French Embassy.
- Solar Tsunamis Outreach display will be displayed in the Museum early September.
- INDx Art Exhibition will open Friday 12 October in Beautiful Science Gallery until 17 December.

Creative Services and Systems Development and Interactive:

- Design services for upcoming programmes and events, including collateral, marketing and supporting materials, including Matariki, After Dark Full Moon Party, Pyjamarama.
- Contracting design work for the ORC for a South Dunedin hazards brochure.
- Designed and installed new Frog display on Atrium Level One.
- Worked with Genomics Aotearoa and Outreach to prepare pop up version of Genome exhibition for the Science Festival.
- Prepared promotional material for upcoming exhibitions.
- Contracting design work to the Australasian Registrars Committee Journal.
- Working with Marketing on incrementally rolling out the rebranding project as budget allows.

Perpetual Guardian Planetarium

The June/July numbers were up again on the previous period with 3155 tickets sold. Education had 1087 children and 182 accompanying adults over this period. The school holidays were particularly popular with over 30 sessions over 50% capacity (compared to 15 the previous holidays).

The Pink Floyd – Dark Side of the Moon show has been extremely popular with most sessions sold out, including the premium screenings, with nibbles and drinks. Word of mouth has been strong, feedback has been great, and there have been instances where visitors have come back to see a planetarium show during the day, as they had previously not known about the venue.



Matariki weekend was a particular highlight, with strong attendance to the Marama-Ā-Whetū screenings, and throughout the holidays we added a Matariki twist to our daily Night Sky Live shows. The Science Communicators on a new iteration of Spacetronauts: Spacemaster's was the most popular offering out of the daily holiday schedule. Another great holiday offering was 'Storytelling

Under the Stars' - which were short 15-minute taster shows targeted for children and toddlers. The success of this will see it roll-out again during the next school holidays.

We are looking forward to the launch of XYZZY, our collaboration with Jess Johnson and Simon Ward, which will be premiering here on Friday 11 August to coincide with the opening of their exhibition Terminus in the Special Exhibition Gallery, before it has its international premiere at the Now or Never Festival of Music, Art, Technology and Innovation in Melbourne on the 18th of August, where it will run in a headline slot over 10 evenings.



MARKETING

This period has seen two exhibitions launch, a solid events line up, Matariki, and strong PR results for outreach. This will be the final report from Marketing Manager, Kate Oktay, who has resigned from her role. A new Manager will be announced within the next period.

Exhibitions

Photography Competition

The Tūhura Photography Competition opened with good local media coverage in June. There has been good feedback from visitors who are enjoying both the 'Wild Hunt' activity and the new *Humans in Nature* category. Marketing designed the 'Wild Hunt' activity to encourage kids into the space and gain key visitor information for online databases. We have had over 800 entries in the hunt so far.

Trouble in Paradise

The new exhibition was opened in July in partnership with the British High Commission. The Commission were excellent exhibition partners, and their support was gratefully received. The exhibition was marketed locally.

Matariki
With the third annual Matariki Ahuka Nui dawn ceremony at the Museum, the event was an exceptional success. With marketing across a variety of touchpoints, word-of-mouth has grown in the community and there was strong attendance. Over 100 people contributed to the digital memorial and the feedback on this was exceptional. This event, created through the valued partnership with the DCC and mana whenua, is becoming firmly part of the city calendar.

Aurora Talks
The aurora talks achieved as well as could be expected with the delayed announcement. National media was good for the story, and social media had very strong numbers.

Events
This period was busy with school holidays and many large-scale events.

Pyjamarama
Pyjamarama was the usual success, with a sell out event and additional tickets sold on the door.

After Dark
After Dark had pleasing sales this iteration, with a different audience demographic than we had attracted previously. This event brought in over $7500 in ticket sales.

Sing Up Day
Sing Up Day was held at the Museum for the second time. An international event, this was shown on Breakfast, and was a heart-warming event for Dunedin school children.

FIFA
With thousands of domestic and international tourists entering the city for the five Women's World Cup we held several events, we hosted three Up-Lates and two football-themed movie screenings. These events became a popular addition to fans' experience in Dunedin.

Miscellaneous

Outreach Pacific Science Festivals
National media is picking up many of the science festival stories that Outreach are contributing to across the Pacific. These stories are an excellent fit with our mission and great for the Museum brand.

Pink Floyd Planetarium Show
Pink Floyd - The Dark Side of the Moon was launched this period, and there is a very strong audience for the show with many screenings fully booking out. Marketing supported this with a multi-touchpoint campaign with bus backs, print and radio ads, and social media.

PR
Public relations and media stories were solid this period, with particularly pleasing results for the Aurora talks, Sing Up Day, and Pink Floyd.

National Media
Pink Floyd planetarium show: TVNZ *Breakfast*
Aurora Talks: RNZ Afternoons with Jesse, Southland Times, Stuff, Mountain Scene, Radio Wanaka
Sing Up Day: Seven Sharp
Outreach – RNZ Pacific, RNZ Nights

Local Media
Photography Comp: Otago Daily Times x 3
Aurora Talks: Otago Daily Times
Matariki: Otago Daily Times x 4
Pyjamarama: Otago Daily Times, Star
FIFA (PM visit): Otago Daily Times
Trouble in Paradise: Otago Daily Times, Star
Pink Floyd: Otago Daily Times

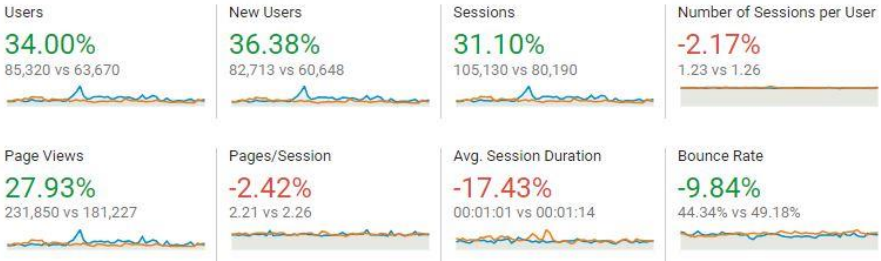
Social Media/Digital

Website visits and socials have been steadily increasing. Users on the website increased by 18.85% to 337.5k from the previous year, with an increase of new users up over 19%. We have had a great improvement from earlier in this year on our digital organic and paid campaigns with an increased reach of 43.4%.

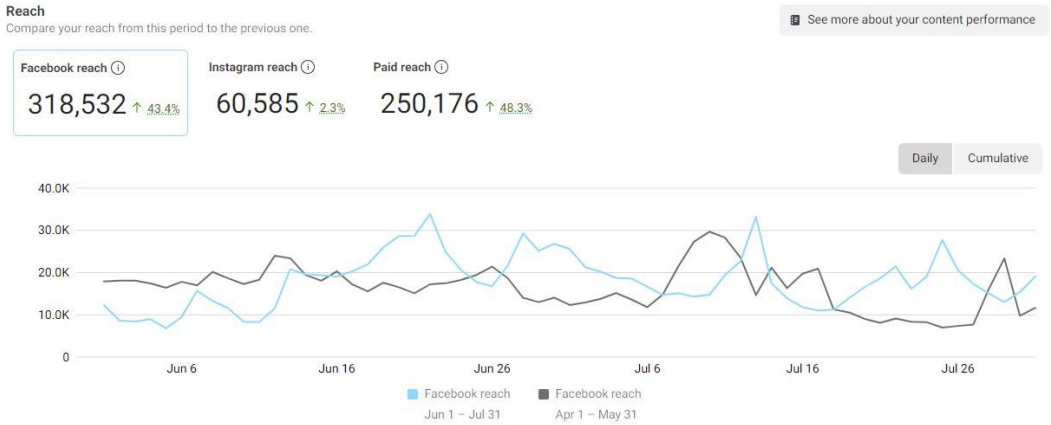
Events like Matariki Ahuka Nui and Pyjamarama have supported the increase in campaign and website performance. The campaigns we have run for *Pink Floyd - The Dark Side of the Moon* were very successful, with shows continuing to sell out into August.

Digital Media Statistics

Website



Facebook/Instagram



VISITOR EXPERIENCE AND SCIENCE ENGAGEMENT (VESE)

Science Engagement

From a science festival in Niue, to the soft launch of *Solar Tsunamis*, a hard launch of *Āwhinatia Te Wero*, the continued touring of *Tūhura Tuarangi*, and on-going regional outreach, this has been an extremely busy period for the Science Engagement team. A summary follows:

DATE	DISTRICT	AUDIENCE	EVENT	DIRECTLY ENGAGED
1-Jun	Otago	General Public	LUMA	12
2-Jun	Otago	Liger Academy students	Light Science and StarLab	46
2-Jun	Otago	General Public	LUMA	57
3-Jun	Otago	General Public	LUMA	128
4-Jun	Otago	General Public	Light Science at iFLY	66
4-Jun	Otago	General Public	LUMA	115
5-Jun	Otago	General Public	LUMA	108
9-Jun	Bay of Plenty	Rotorua Library Staff	Tūhura Tuarangi Install	23
12-Jun	Bay of Plenty	Rotorua Boys' students	DWC Symposium	99
13-Jun	Bay of Plenty	Te Rangihakahaka students	DWC Symposium	53
13-Jun	OVERSEAS	Year 7 Niue High School	Niue Science Festival	30
13-Jun	OVERSEAS	General Public	Niue Science Festival community evening	50
14-Jun	Bay of Plenty	ECE Tamariki + parents	DWC Symposium	23
14-Jun	Bay of Plenty	General Public	DWC Symposium	214
14-Jun	OVERSEAS	Years 2-9 students	Niue Science Festival	178
15-Jun	Bay of Plenty	Kura Year 7/8s	DWC Symposium	19
15-Jun	Otago	Years 0-3 TKKMO	TKKM-O StarLab + Science	18
15-Jun	OVERSEAS	Year 5-11 students	Niue Science Festival	131

15-Jun	OVERSEAS	General Public	Niue Science Festival community evening	70
16-Jun	OVERSEAS	Year 12-13 students	Niue Science Festival	49
17-Jun	OVERSEAS	General Public	Niue Science Festival Community Day	200
23-Jun	Otago	General Public	Midwinter Carnival - Fire Show	175
24-Jun	Otago	General Public	Midwinter Carnival - Fire Show	190
25-Jun	Otago	Year 9 Queen's High	StarLab + Star Science - Queen's Highschool	140
26-Jun	Southland	General Public	Solar Tsunamis Aurora Talk	72
27-Jun	Otago	General Public	Solar Tsunamis Aurora Talk	65
28-Jun	Otago	General Public	Solar Tsunamis Aurora Talk	106
29-Jun	Otago	TKKMO	Solar Tsunamis	25
29-Jun	Canterbury	General Public	Solar Tsunamis Aurora Talk	65
29-Jun	Auckland	MOTAT Staff	Tūhura Tuarangi Install	40
30-Jun	Canterbury	General Public	Solar Tsunamis Aurora Talk	216
1-Jul	Otago	General Public	Solar Tsunamis at NZISF	85
2-Jul	Otago	General Public	Solar Tsunamis at NZISF	55
2-Jul	Otago	General Public	Solar Tsunamis Aurora Talk	190
3-Jul	Otago	General Public	Solar Tsunamis at NZISF	86
4-Jul	Otago	General Public	The Future is Nano at NZISF	72
4-Jul	Otago	General Public	Solar Tsunamis at NZISF	135
5-Jul	Otago	General Public	Solar Tsunamis at NZISF	60
6-Jul	Otago	General Public	The Future is Nano at NZISF	50
6-Jul	Otago	General Public	Solar Tsunamis at NZISF	70
7-Jul	Otago	General Public	Solar Tsunamis at NZISF	48
8-Jul	Otago	General Public	Solar Tsunamis at NZISF	62
9-Jul	Otago	General Public	Solar Tsunamis at NZISF	57
11-Jul	Otago	General Public	Te Tauhoko Nui o Matariki	210
11-Jul	Otago	General Public	Matariki Star Science	31
13-Jul	Otago	General Public	Matariki Star Science	42
13-Jul	Otago	General Public	Matariki StarLab	200
14-Jul	Canterbury	General Public	Star Science at Dark Sky Project	300
15-Jul	Otago	DCBC Members	Matariki Talk	57
19-Jul	Otago	ECE and Primary students	Winterstellar Star Science + StarLab	136
20-Jul	Otago	TKKMO	Āwhinatia te Wero	29
20-Jul	Southland	Kura tauira + whānau	Matariki StarLab	142
20-Jul	Otago	Primary students	Winterstellar Star Science + StarLab	134
21-Jul	Otago	Primary students	Winterstellar Star Science + StarLab	122
22-Jul	Otago	General Public	Winterstellar Star Science + StarLab	144
25-Jul	Southland	Arowhenua Tau 7/8	Āwhinatia te Wero	16
26-Jul	Southland	Arowhenua Tau 5/6	Āwhinatia te Wero	17
26-Jul	Otago	Years 1-6 Musselburgh	Climate Change	98

26-Jul	Otago	Postgraduate students	Chiasma Synapse Event	45
27-Jul	Southland	Arowhenua Tau 2 - 8	Āwhinatia te Wero	20
27-Jul	Otago	Te Kura	Cryptography	9
27-Jul	Otago	TKKMO	Rockets	28
31-Jul	Otago	Waiwera South School	Light Science	35
			Total for this period	5 568
			Total for the year	16 829

Outreach Highlights:

Midwinter Carnival (23 & 24 June)
The team were invited to deliver a short show on each night of the Midwinter Carnival this year – the move to an indoor venue allowed for a redesign of a previous Tūhura fire show themed around the story of Mahuika and Māui, which was very well received.

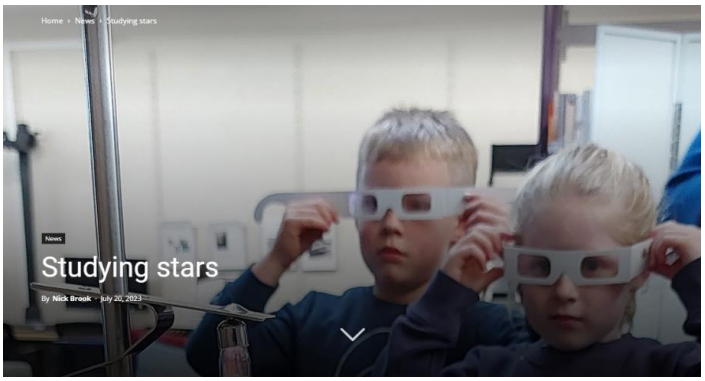


Fire Show 2.0 - Māui and Mahuika

Matariki (throughout June and July)
As expected, the team was busy during this period with Matariki-themed outreach, delivering star science demonstrations and/or running StarLab sessions in Dunedin, Balclutha, Milton, Oamaru and, for the first time, at the Mackenzie Matariki Festival in Takapō.



StarLab and Star Science at Queen's High



Star science pop-up at Balclutha Library featured in the Clutha Leader

Winterstellar in Central (19-22 July)

For the fourth year running, the team supported the Winterstellar Astrophotography competition and exhibition in Alexandra in partnership with COREAP. This year the programme featured star science and StarLab sessions run over three days for schools, with a fourth day open to the public.



Students inside StarLab

Chiasma Students Event (26 July).
This evening event hosted at the University of Otago's Business School is designed for students to connect with local technology-related enterprises as they consider career paths. The museum participated in the event last year and it generated some very positive interest in careers at the museum. Science communicator, Erica Julian, was recruited stemming from her experience last year, so she spoke firsthand about her experience at the Museum and delivered a series of engaging demos.



Erica Julian demonstrating levitating superconductors and promoting Tūhura at Chiasma

Externally Contracted Outreach:

MBIE Unlocking Curious Minds: Islands to Arks
During this period, the final report for this project was prepared and submitted. This project is now complete, but the team will continue to deliver the content developed through this project when opportunities present themselves.

MBIE Unlocking Curious Minds: Āwhinatia te Wero
This period started with completion of a tensile testing rig with which to test different muka fibre construction as part of the programme content. The new design allows the device to be folded flat, for easy transportation.



Tensile testing rig exerts tension on muka fibres.

Then, with the advent of Term 3, the programme officially launched at Te Wharekura o Arowhenua in Waihōpai Invercargill. The team delivered three day-long wānanga to ākonga in years 4-8. While individual activities had been piloted around Ōtepoti Dunedin, this was the first time delivering the programme in full. Based on some great feedback from the ākonga and their kaiako, the team will further refine content in preparation for delivery at Te Kura Kaupapa Māori o Te Whānau Tahi in Ōtautahi Christchurch in August.



Discussing results of the microscope activity (left) Ākonga assembling their harakeke-powered solar cells (right)

Additionally, filming for the learning resource video with Dr Kura Paul-Burke and weaver Roka Hurihia-Cameron has been completed and will be ready by the end of September. Discussions with Andrea Sloane at Science Learning Hub have begun, with plans for the development of bilingual learning resources to be developed in time for the 2024 school year.

University of Otago's Solar Tsunamis

This period saw several milestones in the delivery of this project. Firstly, a panel featuring science and mātauranga experts talking about the aurora had been proposed to occur at the 2022 New Zealand International Science Festival. However, with Covid disrupting earlier festivals, this panel was shifted to the 2023 festival. Dr Ian Griffin, Toni Hoeta, Professor Craig Rodger, and Steve Butler (Royal Astronomical Society of New Zealand) delivered the A*urora: the Science and the Splendour* talks in six locations over the course of a week for. Feedback was overwhelmingly positive, with many venues selling out and with requests for further information and engagement.



The sold-out crowd in Christchurch during Toni Hoeta's talk on Māori pūrākau about aurorae.

Secondly, a soft launch of the *Solar Tsunamis: Parawhenua Kōmaru* showcase was made possible with a pop-up in a central shop space in the Meridian Mall from 1-9 July during the NZ International Science Festival. This was an excellent opportunity to see the banners and some of the interactives come

together and marked a significant milestone in the completion of the showcase content. It also proved to be helpful in informing future set-ups and locations as the showcase travels across the country.



The sneak peek of Solar Tsunamis during the NZISF

Final plans are in progress to complete the showcase interactives ahead of a full launch in September. Additionally, the team has had further meetings with Doug Makinson about the "New Zealand Grid Game" interactive that will be added in at a later date.

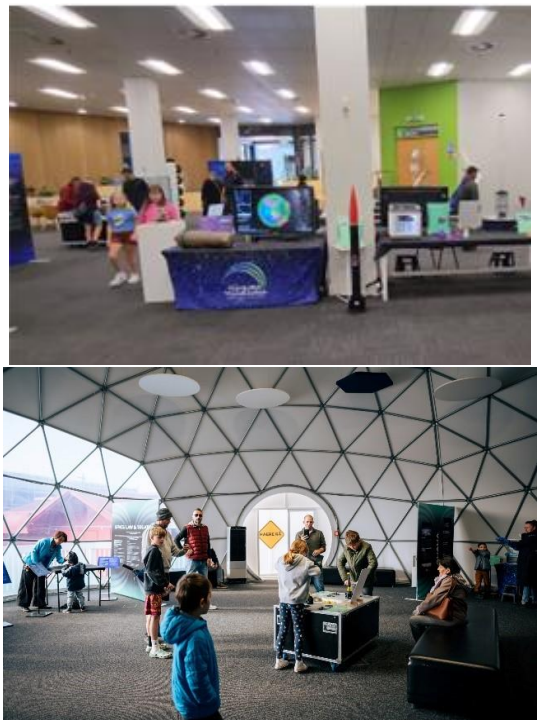
Lastly, the planetarium show plans continue to tick along, with this period seeing the finalisation of the voice tracks while two of the key voice actors (Professor Craig Rodger as himself, Toni Hoeta as Waihiko, atua of electricity) were in Christchurch for the speaking tour. A recording slot was arranged at Ariki Creative and the final product has already been cut – this will be essential for the timing of animation sequences by Oana Jones, at University of Canterbury.



Craig and Toni reading their lines in Ariki Creative's recording studio.

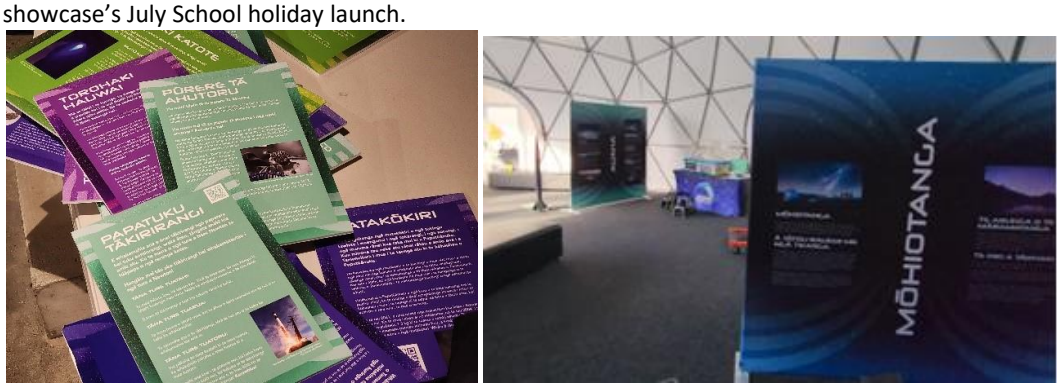
MBIE/NZ Space Agency: Tūhura Tuarangi – Aotearoa in Space Science Showcase

During this period, the Tūhura Tuarangi showcase continued its tour of the North Island with installations at Hamilton Central Library, Te Aka Mauri Rotorua Library, He Puna Manawa Tauranga City Library, and MOTAT in Auckland. These installations received overwhelmingly positive feedback and forged relationships with organisations who are keen to host future science outreach exhibitions.



Tūhura Tuarangi at Hamilton Central Library (Left) and in MOTAT's Discovery Dome (Right)

As part of the installation process in Auckland, MOTAT's team reprinted all of the showcase interpretation panels. This provided a much-needed refresh after nine months of wear and tear. The MOTAT team also coordinated a translation of all the display walls and interpretation panels into Te Reo Māori by Takoha Ropati of Hukea Ltd. This newly translated content arrived just in time for the showcase's July School holiday launch.



Freshly translated and printed interp panels (Left) and fabric display walls (Right) installed at MOTAT

The end of this period involved the showcase team preparing to take *Tūhura Tuarangi* to Northland for August with installations at Te Ahu Community Centre in Kaitāia and Whangārei Central Library.

MBIE Unlocking Curious Minds: Smokefree Science Showcase
This period involved on-going planning and design for the showcase with a series of professionally made props secured from the US and UK. These range from providing details about the anatomy of vapes and the chemical products that are contained in cigarettes, through to a model of a mouth depicting the horrendous oral health impacts of smoking. In addition, a steel model of the nicotine model was commissioned from a local engineering firm, with design assistance from the University of Otago and Plant and Food Research. The molecule will be used to demonstrate the addictive nature of nicotine using magnets to 'draw' things (e.g., money; time; health status) into it.

Our *Escape the Vape!* national poster competition (https://www.greatkiwiposter.com/Escape-the-Vape; https://www.odt.co.nz/news/dunedin/escape-vape-demystifying-habits-impact) closed at the end of this period. The competition, developed in partnership with local artist Bruce Mahalski and Phantom Billstickers, received over 100 entries from across Aotearoa New Zealand. The level of effort and talent was hugely impressive, and judging is underway, using a mix of internal and external creatives, together with science experts from the University of Otago.

Other Engagement & Outreach Activities

University of Otago's Science of Medicines: Whakatere Waka
This project, for which the Museum was a key subcontractor, has finished and reported to MBIE. The project was hugely successful with a reach much wider than its original targets. It also turned out to be incredibly timely, as the content around vaccination and community immunity was used extensively at community events over peak COVID-19.

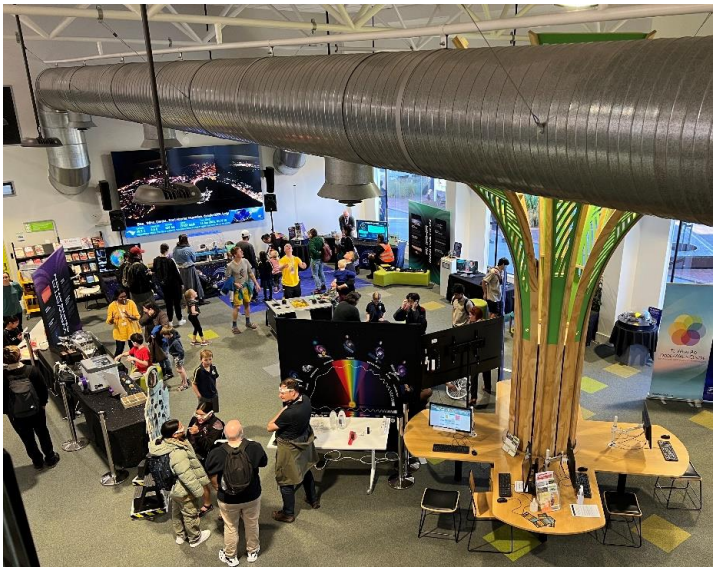
The Museum's participation in this project generated a large amount of goodwill with the communities that it engaged, and the content is available for us to use on an on-going basis. For example, over June the content was used as part of the Niue Science Festival where it generated a lot of interest and demand for repeat visit with a more dedicated focus on this content. Moreover, the University of Otago has provided the Museum with some additional funding, from an underspend in the full project, to continue to take the showcase to other communities.

Te Whai Ao – Dodd-Walls Centre Partnership
This period was a particularly busy one for the partnership. In addition to supporting the team's engagement in Niue, covered below, the team also had its annual delivery at the LUMA festival of illumination in Queenstown. This year was a bit different to previous years, with a departure from the use of Lab-in-a-Box at the request of the organisers, who wanted to try something new. The new location was tucked away from the main foot-traffic with resulted in reduced engagement compared to previous years. Despite smaller numbers, the enthusiasm for the content was as high as ever, and we expect next year to return to our normal front-and-centre setup.



UV reactive paint and an infrared camera were even more popular than diffraction glasses this year!

LUMA was followed closely on the heels by the annual Te Whai Ao – Dodd-Walls Centre symposium. As this was occurring in Rotorua, the opportunity was taken to engage in some local outreach with schools in the area, some of which had hosted the team earlier in the year on behalf of the MacDiarmid Institute partnership. Additionally, the symposium coincided with *Tūhura Turangi: Aotearoa in Space* being installed in the central library, which also agreed to host an afterschool session to bring together Centre members and the community for some hands-on engagement. The result was electric, with the library fairly buzzing with excitement for the two hours between school end and the library closing. The Rotorua Library was very pleased and keen to host future activities.



A quieter moment during the afterschool session.

Lastly, after much effort to build on *Tūhura Time* – the online programme run for Te Aho o Te Kura Pounamu (Te Kura), the correspondence school, a series of regular dates have been identified for an in-person engagement programme to occur in partnership with the Physics Department at the University of Otago, the first of which occurred at the end of this period. The cryptography

demonstrations developed for this partnership in 2021 were delivered in-person to a small group of learners at Te Kura's new site in Dunedin, while simultaneously recorded for the remote learners.

MacDiarmid Institute Partnership

Most significantly during this period is the delivery of content at the first science festival in Niue. Several MacDiarmid Institute-themed outreach activities travelled with the team, the most popular being the cardboard 'Buckyballs', a folding model of a form of carbon known as Buckminsterfullerene.

Then during the NZ International Science Festival, the team ran two *The Future is Nano* pop-up sessions in the Meridian Mall. Activities included exploring the properties of Oobleck (a non-Newtonian fluid) and learning how materials present different properties at the nano- compared to the macro-scale. The pop-up was very well-received, with some families staying for the full time that it ran.



Young visitors testing the strength of "carbon nanotubes"

At the end of this period, members of the outreach team were finally able to connect with members from FLEET and Astro3D (two Australian research centres) and the MacDiarmid Institute to talk about developing and delivering outreach in indigenous spaces. Led by Dr Pauline Harris from the MacDiarmid Institute, it was a very productive meeting, and a lot of valuable insights were shared. Hopefully this will be the first of many.

US Embassy and MFAT: Pacific Engagement

This period saw the successful completion of this project with the delivery of Niue's inaugural Science Festival over 13-17 June. This was hosted at Niue High School's multipurpose hall. Over the course of the week, the team from Tūhura Otago Museum and the University of Otago Physics Department engaged every primary and secondary school student, and even ran extended sessions to meet the demand for greater time to engage with the science content.

During the festival, Prof David Hutchinson and Paul Muir were finally able to meet the year 11-13 NCEA physics students that they had previously connected with via zoom tutorials and their newly recruited physics teacher. Alongside this, the Tūhura team trained several Niuean teachers on the use of a Dobsonian telescope, which was gifted to the community from Tūhura Otago Museum. The

telescope will enable the community/teachers to run education sessions to explore the Niuean night sky which has International Dark Sky status.

The Science Festival was extremely well received. Over 600 people were engaged (from a population of only 1,700), with many coming for a repeat experience and expressing an appetite for further STEM-based activities and support. The festival also attracted very positive media attention:

- https://www.rnz.co.nz/international/programmes/datelinepacific/audio/2018896474/otago-museum-to-expand-its-pacific-science-festival-initiative
- https://www.odt.co.nz/news/dunedin/niue-science-fest-first
- https://otagomuseum.nz/blog/inaugural-niue-science-festival/
- https://tvniue.com/2023/06/otago-science-experts-hosts-niue-science-festival-2023/

This brought the total engagement across this project (Rarotonga, Aitutaki and Niue) to over 3,200. MFAT and the US Embassy were very positive about the outcomes, with MFAT already expressing an interest in discussing how further science engagement with Pasifika nations could be supported.



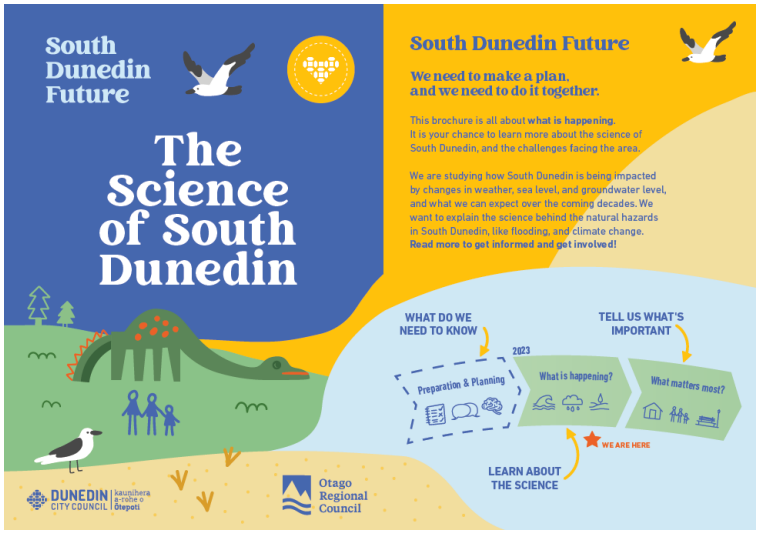
Niue Science Festival

University of Otago: Tere Tīpako Tio: Rapid Extensive Antarctic Ice Sampling Aotearoa
Planning for a glacier camp for rangatahi later in the year continued. The camp would aim to expose students to geological and Antarctic science in a hands-on fashion in an inspiring setting. Antarctic NZ have also expressed interest in supporting such a camp.

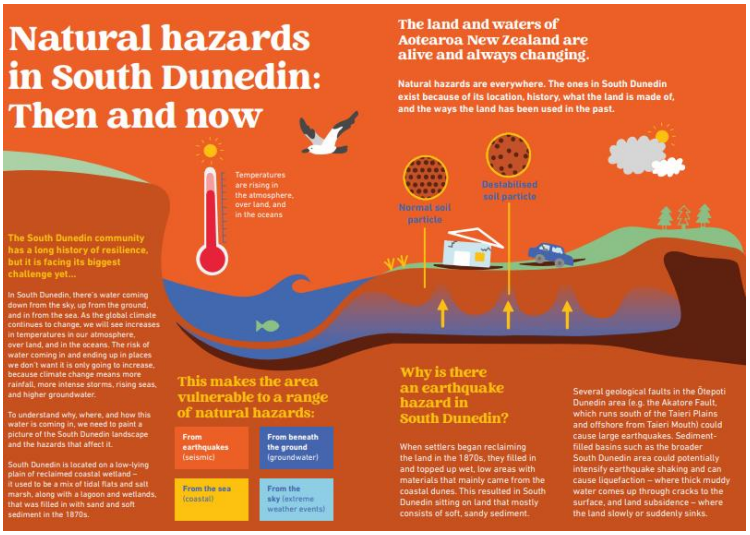
Otago Regional Council Contracts
The brochure about the science of climate change in South Dunedin is almost finished. The final draft has been sent to the DCC and is awaiting their consultation with internal and external stakeholders to determine whether any final changes need to be made. Dr Marijn Kouwenhoven is

still working on producing science communication content for the South Dunedin Future website and is awaiting feedback from the ORC and DCC.

A second contract has Museum Guide Alice Waterman working with ORC on making their freshwater reports more user-friendly for the wider public. This has gone very well, with ORC seeking to extend this engagement contract for another year.



Example of the front cover and first page of the brochure



Example of the science explained in the brochure

Otago Participatory Science Platform

The Otago PSP was represented at the NZISF during the University of Otago's Science Expo. Three project teams had their own booths and shared their work and outreach activities with expo visitors. A fourth PSP project, *Backyard Biodiversity*, had their own NZISF booth set up in the Meridian Mall for the duration of the festival and ran a wide variety of activities including making bird, butterfly, or moth masks, learning about bird sizes using a chocolate fish index, and a microgreen demonstration.



An archaeology activity by the 'Discovering the past at Moeraki' project

The Otago PSP coordinator also attended two school visits for two separate PSP projects (*Lindsay Creek River Restoration* and *Backyard Biodiversity*) to support their engagement and learning activities. A significant highlight of the Lindsay Creek visit was witnessing young students be completely undeterred by the cold winter weather when leaping into the creek to catch freshwater invertebrates, all to learn about the health of the creek.



Students compare their freshwater invertebrates with a 'creek health indicator' chart

Lastly, one of the more prolific PSP projects, *Fireballs Aotearoa*, recently completed their project. The project coordinator is keen to run one last community engagement event and has been liaising with the PSP coordinator to plan and organize a "Celebrate World Space Week" day at the Museum during the October school holidays.

Visitor Experience - Tūhura Science Centre and Front of House

Tūhura Science Centre continued to see healthy attendance with 13,518 visiting in this period.

Our *First Flights* attraction saw 1,970 people attending, an average of 32 people per show. The team also ran two other forest shows in support of the NZ International Science Festival in the first week of the school holidays, to which 189 people attended.

Two new Tūhura Trails started during this period. The new Science Centre Trivia Trail saw 300 trails being completed, whilst our new forest trail proved to be even more popular with 400 completed.

Our science show, *Wild Inspirations*, came to a close with 64 adults and 88 children enjoying the show in June. Our new show, *Ocean Commotion*, explores sea life and the depths of the ocean, and was launched in time for the July school holidays. This has started strongly with 185 adults and 208 children enjoying it to date.

The front of house team also launched a number of trails during this period. Tūhuratia I te waonui a Tūhura was popular with 185 people completing the trail. A new football-themed trail for the FIFA women's world cup was popular with 123 trails completed. A pink-themed trail, to mark the opening weekend of the Barbie movie, was also popular with 88 trails completed.

The Museum recently set up a new arrangement with the Cancer Society designed to facilitate access to the Tūhura Science Centre for children being treated for cancer. The Cancer Society will pay for the children visiting the Museum and the Museum will provide complementary entry for accompanying caregivers to enable some positive respite from their treatment schedules.

With some of the FIFA Women's World Cup matches being held in Dunedin, we saw an increase in overseas visitors. This included a last-minute visit organized by the Department of Internal Affairs of the Portuguese Prime Minister. With only half an hours' notice the team pulled together a tour of the Tangata Whenua gallery led by Curator Māori Gerard O'Regan. The party then moved on to the Tropical Forest where Science Communicator Quinn Hawthorne gave an engaging first flight butterfly talk to them. The visit was thoroughly enjoyed by the delegation.



Portuguese Prime Minister being hosted by the Museum team

Living Environments

The period saw us welcome six green and golden bell frogs to the Museum. These are being housed in the terrarium on Atrium one. To celebrate their arrival, the Museum held a 'Frog Day' with moon hopper races, colouring in, a frog trail, facepainting and a frog talk. This proved very popular with 970 visitors coming to the Museum during the day. A frog trail also proved very popular, so it was kept running in the weeks following, with 189 people completing the trail. Quinn, one of our science communicators, also designed these stickers to give out as trail prizes.





Our new Green & Golden Bell Frogs

Due to recent deaths of our adult millipedes, the team have moved some of the larger juvenile millipedes onto display, and they seem to be settling into their new home well.

REPORT END

Status Updates **Committee**: Council

Meeting	Report Title	Resolution No	Resolution	Officer	Status
25/10/2017	Council Owned Land, Pines Plantation Area North of Molyneux Park Netball Courts, Alexandra – Consider Sale/Development by Joint Venture of Residential Land (PRO 61-2079-00)	17.9.9	**Recommendations** A. RESOLVED that the report be received and the level of significance accepted. B. AGREED to the sale of part of Lot 25 DP 3194 and part of Lot 6 DP 300663, located south of the Transpower corridor at the north end of Alexandra and adjacent to the Central Otago Rail trail. C. APPROVED the Vincent Community Board's recommendation for sale of the land by way of a joint venture development and sale of Lots, the minimum terms and conditions including: • The joint venture partner funding development with no security registered over the land. • Council receiving block value. • Council receiving 50% of the net profit, with a minimum guaranteed of $500,000. • Priority order of call on sales income: **First:** Payment of GST on the relevant sale. **Second:** Payment of any commission and selling costs on the relevant sale. **Third:** Payment to the Developer of a fixed portion of the estimated Project Development Costs per lot as specified in the Initial Budget Estimate and as updated by the Development Costs Estimate breakdown. **Fourth:** Payment of all of the balance settlement monies to Council until it has received a sum equivalent to the agreed block value.	Property and Facilities Manager	**15 Sep 2023** No change **17 Aug 2023** No change. **27 Jun 2023** No change. **15 Jun 2023** No update. **02 May 2023** Stage 3 settled, Stage 4 still under construction. **06 Apr 2023** Stage 3 titles issued, moving into Stage 4 development. **14 Feb 2023** Still awaiting title. 224 issued for Stage 3 **10 Jan 2023** No change. **30 Nov 2022** No change. **15 Sep 2022** No Change. **12 Aug 2022** Stage 3 Title are due March next year and Stage 4 are due for title June next year. **23 Jun 2022** No further update available. **May 2022** Stage 2 Titles received and settled. Work is on track for Stage 3. **April 2022** No update. Awaiting approval. **March 2022** Stage two 223c and 224c applications submitted. Awaiting approval. **February 2022** All 16 sections sold and settled in January 2022 in Stage 1, 15 out of 16 sections sold in Stage 2 and 12 sections sold, three under

			Fifth: Payment of all of the balance settlement monies to Council until it has received an amount equivalent to the agreed minimum profit share to Council. **Sixth:** Payment of all of the balance to the Developer for actual Project Costs incurred in accordance with this Agreement. **Seventh:** Payment of all of the balance amounts (being the Profit Share) to be divided 50 / 50 (after allowance for payment of the Minimum Profit to Council. D. AGREED to delegate to the Chief Executive the authority to select the preferred joint venture offer and negotiate "without prejudice" a joint venture agreement. E. AGREED that the Chief Executive be authorised to do all necessary to achieve a joint venture agreement.		offer and four unsold in Stage 3. **January 2022** Titles have now issued for the 16 sections in Stage 1 with settlement for all sections on 20 January. Stage 2 224C Application has been applied for and titles are expected late January 2022. Stage 3 progress is on track. Current sales are as follows: Stage 1 - 16/16 lots under contract (settlement 20 January) Stage 2 - 15/16 lots under contract Stage 3 - 11/19 lots under contract. **November 2021** 224c has been issued for stage 1. Awaiting LINZ to issue Title. Stage 2 roading will be sealed week of 22nd November. **October 2021** Development work programme generally on track. Stage 1 is approximately 2 weeks behind schedule due to COVID-19, although Stage 2 is ahead and Stage 3 is on schedule. As of September 2021, sales figures were Stage 1 – 16 sold; Stage 2 – 13 sold, 3 unsold; Stage 3 – 10 sold, 9 unsold or under offer. **September 2021** Construction work progressing, although slightly behind due to COVID-19 alert level restrictions. **March–July 2021** Work progressing according to contract. **February 2021** 3910 contract executed. Detailed update was emailed to the board separate to this Status Report. **January 2021** Construction has commenced. Work programme to be fully finalised in coming weeks. **December 2020** Lawyer is drafting variation to agreement for discussion with developer. **November 2020** Due to one of the shareholders passing

					away in late June the developer AC/JV Holdings has been working on a succession plan which should be finalised in early November. The need to agree succession has meant recent delays to the development but Staff are in regular contact with the contractor to ensure that works begin as soon as possible. , Once succession arrangements are confirmed it will enable construction to progress and sections to be put on market as soon as possible. To further ensure this outcome a variation to the development agreement will be prepared which will confirm stages and tighten progress requirements. **September 2020** Work expected to start on site in October for Stage 1 and some sections will be marketed. Stage 1 completion scheduled for April 2021. **May – August 2020** Due to Covid 19, engineering design and construction start date delayed. As of May, engineering design mostly complete and work on site expected to start soon with a staged approach. Also awaiting outcome of Shovel Ready Projects application which may affect how this development progresses. **February 2020** The developer is working on engineering design for subdivision to be approved by Council. Work expected to start on site for subdivision in approximately 6 weeks. **January 2020** Subdivision consent granted 18 December 2019. **November 2019** Subdivision consent was lodged on 22 November 2019. **September – October 2019** The affected party consultation process with NZTA, Transpower and DOC for the application to connect Dunstan Road to the

					State Highway is almost complete. The developer is also close to finalising the subdivision plan to allow for the resource consent to be lodged. **July 2019** Subdivision consent expected to be lodged in August. **June 2019** Tree felling complete. Subdivision consent expected to be lodged in July or August. **May 2019** Tree felling commenced 20 May and is expected to take up to 6 weeks to complete. Subdivision scheme plan close to being finalised before resource consent application. **April 2019** Security fencing has been completed. Felling of trees expected to commence in the next month. Concept plan is in final draft. Next step is for the surveyor to apply for resource consent. **March 2019** Concept plan is in final draft. Next step is for the surveyor to convert to a scheme plan and apply for resource consent. The fencer is booked in for March. **January 2019** Development agreement was signed by AC & JV Holdings before Christmas. Subdivision plan now being developed for resource consent application and removal of trees expected to start mid to late January. **October 2018** The development agreement is with the developer's accountant for information. Execution imminent. **September 2018** The development agreement is under final review. **August 2018** Risk and Procurement Manager finalising development agreement to allow development to proceed.

					June 2018 Preferred developer approved. All interested parties being advised week of 11 June. Agreement still being finalised to enable negotiation to proceed. **March – April 2018** Staff finalising the preferred terms of agreement. **February 2018** Requests received. Council staff have been finalising the preferred terms of agreement to get the best outcome prior to selecting a party, including understanding tax implications. **December 2017** Request for Proposals was advertised in major New Zealand newspapers at the end of November 2017 with proposals due by 22 December. Three complying proposals received. **November 2017** Council solicitor has provided first draft of RFI document for staff review. **November 2017** Action Memo sent to the Property Officer.
25/09/2019	Consideration of New Zealand Standard (NZS) 4404:2020 (Doc ID 422658)	19.8.10	**Recommendations** A. RESOLVED that the report be received, and the level of significance accepted. B. AGREED to adopt NZS 4404:2010 as Council's subdivision standard subject to the development of an updated addendum for local conditions.	Infrastructure Manager	**15 Sep 2023** No Change **04 Jul 2023** No change. **14 Jun 2023** No change. **18 May 2023** No change. **11 Apr 2023** No change. **17 Feb 2023** No Change **10 Jan 2023** No change **01 Dec 2022** No change **28 Oct 2022**

					No change. **19 Sep 2022** No change. **08 Aug 2022** No change. **23 Jun 2022** No change. **19 May 2022** No change. **April 2022** No change. **March 2022** Due to work programme commitments this item has been deferred. Looking to potentially add to the 2023 work schedule. **January 2021 – February 2022** No change. **December 2020** The status of this work will be reviewed in February 2021 and a further update provided then. **January 2020** - **November 2020** No change. **December 2019** Workshops continuing for updating engineering standards. The Environmental Engineering team will be working with planning to ensure the design standards from the Cromwell masterplan are developed alongside the updated engineering standards. **November 2019** Drafting of an updated addendum is underway and expected to be included in report to Council in early 2020. **October 2019** Action memo sent to the Environmental Engineering Manager.
15/07/2020	Lease of Kyeburn Reserve - Ratification	20.5.4	**Recommendations** That the Council: A. **Receives** the report and accepts the level of	Asset Management Team Leader - Property	**14 Sep 2023** No change, on hold **17 Aug 2023** No change, on hold. **23 Jun 2023**

			significance. B. **Agrees** to grant the Kyeburn Committee a lease pursuant to Section 61(2A) of the Reserves Act 1977, on the following terms: 1. Permitted use: Community Hall 2. Term: 33 years 3. Rights of Renewal: None 4. Land Description Sec 20 Blk V11 Maniototo SD 5. Area: 0.4837 hectares 6. Rent: $1.00 per annum if requested Subject to the Kyeburn Hall Committee 1. Becoming an Incorporated Society 2. Being responsible for all outgoings, including utilities, electricity, telephone, rubbish collection, rates, insurance and ground maintenance		No change, on hold. **12 Jun 2023** No change. On hold. **02 May 2023** No change. On hold. **27 Apr 2023** No change. On hold. **27 Mar 2023** No change. On hold. **21 Feb 2023** No change. On hold **06 Jan 2023** No change, on hold. **25 Nov 2022** The Kyeburn Hall Committee have now advised they don't want to become an Incorporated Society, they are looking to an existing Incorporated Society in the area to see if the ground lease could be picked up by them. Awaiting for further information from the Kyeburn Hall Committee in the new year. **28 Oct 2022** No change. On Hold. **14 Sep 2022** No Change. On Hold **09 Aug 2022** No change on hold **18 May 2022** No change to the status of this item. Still on hold. **August 2021** ON HOLD until meeting able to take place. **July 2021** Meeting request to the Committee for July 2021 was declined by the Committee citing workloads and health issues of committee members. The Committee will make contact when their schedule allows. **June 2021** May meeting was postponed until July 2021.

					February – April 2021 Property and Facilities Officer - Ranfurly to meet Committee in May 2021 and discuss next steps. **January 2021** Waiting for confirmation of their status as an Incorporated Society before issuing the lease. **September – December 2020** Kyeburn Hall Committee to follow up progress on getting their status as an Incorporated Society, in response to email sent to them September 2020. **August 2020** Advised Kyeburn Hall Committee of Council's resolution and waiting for confirmation of their status as an Incorporated Society before issuing the lease. **July 2020** Action memo sent to Property and Facilities Officer – Maniototo.
1/06/2021	Submissions on the 2021-31 Long-term Plan Consultation Document	21.4.3	E. Agrees to the recommendation from the Cromwell Community Board on the draft 2021-31 Long-term Plan that staff are requested to investigate the request for a toilet from the Cromwell Bike park further and provide a report for consideration in a future annual or long-term plan.	Property and Facilities Manager	**15 Sep 2023** No Change. **17 Aug 2023** Construction to commence towards the end of the year. **27 Jun 2023** No change. **15 Jun 2023** No change. **02 May 2023** Procurement for toilet supply and services commenced. **06 Apr 2023** Project planning is still in progress. **21 Feb 2023** Project planning is in progress. **21 Dec 2022** Better off funding has been approved. Project planning has commenced.

					29 Nov 2022 Still waiting on results of Better Off Funding. **28 Oct 2022** No Change **14 Sep 2022** P & FO Cromwell has put together details for Better Off Funding being considered. A report will also be prepared and scheduled for Council if funding is still required. **12 Aug 2022** Report being prepared and scheduled for Council meeting November 2022 **14 Jul 2022** Report being prepared and scheduled for Council meeting November 2022 **08 Jun 2022** Report to Council being prepared for next financial year **17 May 2022** A report is being prepared for Council to consider funding the project from the AP 23/24. The report will be presented on 28/9/2022 **05 Apr 2022** The survey from the Club has been completed. Staff are preparing a report for Council for the September 2022 meeting requesting funding in the 2023/24 AP **21 Feb 2022** Survey received by P & FO Cromwell - information being assessed to enable report to be prepared to CCB **09 Feb 2022** Property Office awaiting survey results to determine toilet requirements. Results due end of February 2022. **07 Jan 2022** The Bike Park committee are currently carrying out a survey (through survey monkey) to determine usage of the bike park - to end of Feb 22. **11 Nov 2021**

					Committee are doing a survey of usage over the summer months to enable Council to determine type of toilet required., A reminder has been sent 11/11/2021 to ensure this is carried out and reported back to Council. **08 Sep 2021** Cromwell Bike Park committee to undertake a usage study of the toilet facilities at the site in summer to reflect peak usage. **06 Jul 2021** Email sent to Cromwell Bike Park committee to request an extensive survey of usage be carried out to determine what toilet facility may be required in the future. **11 Jun 2021** Action memo sent to Property and Facilities Officer Cromwell. Memo sent to Executive Manager Corporate Services and Chief Advisor for information. For action following final adoption of the Long-term Plan on 30 June 2021.
1/06/2021	Submissions on the 2021-31 Long-term Plan Consultation Document	21.4.3	N. Agrees to the recommendation from the Vincent Community Board on the draft 2021-31 Long-term Plan to proceed with the preferred option in the consultation document for the Omakau Hub.	Property and Facilities Manager	**15 Sep 2023** No Change **17 Aug 2023** No change. **27 Jun 2023** No change. **15 Jun 2023** Options will now be presented in August 2023. **02 May 2023** Funding options being explored. **06 Apr 2023** The Manuherikia Valley's Charitable Trust has been formed and are working on final details of the concept design. A report to the VCB and Council will be provided in due course to approve these plans. **17 Feb 2023** No change. **11 Jan 2023**

					No change. **28 Nov 2022** No change. **09 Sep 2021** No further update until July 2023, when funds are due to be released. **29 Jul 2021** A community collective is progressing the hub project. Financial input from Council is programmed for year three of the 2021-24 of the Long-term Plan. **11 Jun 2021** Action memo sent to Communication and Engagement Manager. Memo sent to Executive Manager Corporate Services and Chief Advisor for information. For action following final adoption of the Long-term Plan on 30 June 2021.
1/06/2021	Submissions on the 2021-31 Long-term Plan Consultation Document	21.4.3	L. Agrees to the recommendation from the Vincent Community Board on the draft 2021-31 Long-term Plan that staff convene a meeting of Central Otago District Council, Central Otago Hockey Association, Central Lakes Trust and Molyneux Turf Incorporated to discuss a way forward on the proposed multi-use turf and facilities at Molyneux Park.	Parks and Recreation Manager	**08 Sep 2023** MATTER CLOSED. **17 Aug 2023** No further updates. **23 Jun 2023** No further updates. **13 Jun 2023** No further updates. **19 May 2023** No further update until play policy is prepared. **03 Apr 2023** No change. **17 Feb 2023** No change. **11 Jan 2023** No further updates. **29 Nov 2022** No further updates **27 Oct 2022** No further updates have been provided by the Turf trust. **15 Sep 2022**

					No further update available **10 Aug 2022** No further update available **21 Jun 2022** Molyneux Turf Incorporated (MTI) have successfully employed an independent consultant Chris Wright, who has extensive experience in sports turf development including the $4 million dual-fields at Logan Park (Dunedin), Kings High School turf (Dunedin, and further projects in Christchurch, Wellington, Hawkes Bay and Nelson. , The consultant completed the first stage of the feasibility report in November 2021, and MTI has extended the study to explore another location additional to Molyneux Park as a further option for consideration. **19 May 2022** No further update at this time as no changes to this item. **05 Apr 2022** No information has been received from the Hockey Assn to provide and update on. **09 Feb 2022** No further update available. **11 Jan 2022** No Further update. **11 Nov 2021** No further update at this stage. **18 Oct 2021** Additional information not yet received from MTI, and unable to progress until then. ON HOLD. **08 Sep 2021** Additional information not yet received from MTI. **28 Jul 2021** Meeting convened on 5 July 2021. Molyneux Turf Incorporated (MTI) preparing additional information. **11 Jun 2021**

					Action memo sent to Parks and Recreation Manager. Memo sent to Executive Manager Corporate Services and Chief Advisor for information. For action following final adoption of the Long-term Plan on 30 June 2021.
22/09/2021	Plan Change 18 Cromwell Industrial Resource Area Extension	21.7.12	That the Council A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance. B. Recommends that Plan Change 18 be notified and processed in accordance with the First Schedule to the Resource Management Act 1991.	Principal Policy Planner	**18 Sep 2023** No change. **18 Aug 2023** Commissioner in process of writing the decision. **04 Jul 2023** No change. **14 Jun 2023** Hearing is scheduled for 10 July 2023. **18 May 2023** Section 42a is being prepared for the Hearing. **11 Apr 2023** Meeting with Waka Kotahi held - Section 42A being prepared **22 Feb 2023** Meeting 23 February with Waka Kotahi to discuss Traffic modelling report prepared for Council by Ableys; section 42A to be prepared following meeting **11 Jan 2023** No change. Still waiting on Waka Kotahi. **01 Dec 2022** No change. Waiting on Waka Kotahi. **28 Oct 2022** Traffic report received and forwarded to Waka Kotahi for discussion. **16 Sep 2022** Awaiting second Technical Report from Abley. **15 Aug 2022** No further update at this time. **20 Jun 2022** Meeting with traffic engineers and Waka Kotahi regarding intersection upgrades to occur.

					20 May 2022 Have commissioned technical reports and are awaiting their outcome. **06 Apr 2022** Summary of submissions has closed and work will begin on evaluating the submissions and preparing the section 42A planners report **24 Feb 2022** Summary of submissions notified **11 Jan 2022** Plan change notified October and submissions closed in December 2021. **15 Nov 2021** Plan Change notified 28 October, submissions close December 9. **18 Oct 2021** Plan Change prepared. **27 Sep 2021** Action memo sent to the Principal Policy Planner
26/01/2022	Alexandra Airport Masterplan	22.1.3	That the Council B. Adopts the proposed Alexandra Airport Masterplan. C. That a business and financial strategy be developed to support the implementation of the Airport Masterplan.	Property Officer	**15 Sep 2023** Updated cost estimate for the new hangar development have been included for new LTP **17 Aug 2023** Updated cost estimates being prepared for new hangar development to be included in the LTP financials. **04 Jul 2023** No further update. **13 Jun 2023** No further update. Financial strategy will be reviewed as part of the LTP process. **19 May 2023** No further update. **06 Apr 2023** Due to drop off in interested parties more clarity required on demand for new hangar sites. Financial strategy will be reviewed as part of the LTP 2024-34 process. **20 Feb 2023**

					Investigations still in progress for infrastructure. **20 Dec 2022** Investigations in progress for options for infrastructure required for new hangar site development. **25 Nov 2022** Draft concept plan prepared. Meeting planned in New Year to update stakeholders and seek feedback. **28 Oct 2022** No change. Plans still in progress. **15 Sep 2022** Business plan and concept plans for new hangar precinct are in progress **12 Aug 2022** No change **20 Jun 2022** Business plan and concept plans for new hangar precinct are in progress **19 May 2022** Masterplan included in Vincent Spatial Plan press release to inform puiblic it has been adopted and is available on CODC website. Work progresses on planning for next stage of development and business plan. **05 Apr 2022** The Masterplan has been added to the CODC website. **22 Feb 2022** Copy of adopted Masterplan will be uploaded to Council's website. Business and financial strategy planning has begun for the new hangar precinct budgeted in Year 2 of the LTP 2021-31. **03 Feb 2022** Action memo sent to report writer.
26/01/2022	CouncilMARK programme	22.1.9	That the Council A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance. B. Notes the Mayor's report containing the feedback	Group Manager - Business Support	**04 Apr 2023** In light of the changes to CouncilMARK process that are proposed from LGNZ, another report will be delayed until the second half of the year when the changes

			received from a selection of mayors on their involvement in the programme. C. Notes the November 2021 advice from staff remains unchanged regarding timing of participation in CouncilMARK insofar as it relates to the demand the wider reform programme is placing on the organisation. D. Directs the Chief Executive Officer to have a discussion on participation in this programme with the 2022-25 Council at the first meeting of 2023. ith Crs Alley, Calvert, Claridge and Paterson voting against		are completed. ON HOLD. **22 Feb 2023** Report due at the April Council meeting once councillors have heard from LGNZ. **11 Jan 2023** Still on track to provide a report to Council in the early part of 2023. **29 Nov 2022** A report will be submitted to a council meeting early 2023. **28 Oct 2022** No change to date. **23 Feb 2022** The CEO will engage with the 2022/2025 Council early in their term as per the agreed resolution. On hold until January 2023. **03 Feb 2022** Action memo sent to report writer.
14/12/2022	Private Plan Change 21 - Fulton Hogan, Parkburn	22.10.2	That the Council A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance. B. Agrees to accept and process the request as a private plan change and proceed to notify the request, under clause 26 of the First Schedule to the Resource Management Act 1991.	Principal Policy Planner	**18 Sep 2023** No change **18 Aug 2023** Further submissions have closed. Independent commissioner chair has been appointed. **04 Jul 2023** No change. **14 Jun 2023** No update. **18 May 2023** Submissions closed. Summary is completed for the submissions to be notified. **11 Apr 2023** Plan Change notified and submission closed **22 Feb 2023** Notification 2nd March **11 Jan 2023** Plan Change documents are being prepared for public notification. **16 Dec 2022** Action memo sent to staff.

1/06/2022	Plan Change 19 - Residential Chapter Review and Re-Zoning	22.4.4	That the Council A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance. B. Directs that Plan Change 19 be notified in accordance with Clause 5 of the first Schedule to the Resource Management Act 1991. C. Approves the release of the draft Medium Density Residential Guidelines for public consultation.	Principal Policy Planner	**18 Sep 2023** Deliberations starting 6th Oct **18 Aug 2023** The information requested by the Hearings Panel has been received. Deliberations will commence shortly. **04 Jul 2023** No change. **14 Jun 2023** Hearings complete. The Panel is seeking technical and legal advice on matters raised in the hearing prior to deliberations commencing **18 May 2023** Hearings have commenced. **11 Apr 2023** Section 42A prepared and circulated; Hearing Scheduled **22 Feb 2023** Submissions being evaluated, section 42A recommendation report being prepared & hearing scheduling starting; Hearings to start 26th April 2023 **11 Jan 2023** Summary of submissions for Plan Change 19 notified. Submissions closed 19 December 2022. **01 Dec 2022** No Change. **28 Oct 2022** Summary of submissions being finalised for notification **16 Sep 2022** Submission closed and summary being prepared (170 submission received) **15 Aug 2022** Plan Change 19 was publicly notified for its first round of submissions on 9th July 2022 and the public have been invited to lodge submissions. This round of submissions closes 2nd September 2022. **28 Jun 2022**

					Scheduled to be notified on 9 July 2022. **08 Jun 2022** Action memo sent to the Principal Policy Planner.
6/07/2022	Museum Investment Strategy	22.5.11	That the Council A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance. B. Notes discussions held to date on the Museum Investment Strategy. C. Agrees to progress the work on investigating a model for the districtisation of museum funding. D. Approves financial modelling be carried out on the operational and capital funding impacts of a district funding model.	Senior Strategy Advisor	**07 Sep 2023** No change. **17 Aug 2023** No change. **23 Jun 2023** Item on August Council agenda. **13 Jun 2023** Workshop held in May. Item on June Council agenda. **18 May 2023** Item on June Council agenda. **11 Apr 2023** Progress update will be provided in an April workshop. Engagement with museum network to follow. **17 Feb 2023** Item on March meeting agenda. **10 Jan 2023** Staff are working on options and will provide a report to the March meeting. **28 Nov 2022** Financial modelling report received from Rationale on 23/11/22. An update will be presented to the January Council meeting. **27 Oct 2022** Staff are continuing to work with Rationale on financial modelling. **13 Sep 2022** Financial data has been provided to the consultant, Rationale, and modelling is underway. **12 Aug 2022** Consultants have been engaged for this work. Data collation has begun. **08 Jul 2022** Action memo sent to the Senior Strategy Advisor.

6/07/2022	Alexandra Library Renovation Project	22.5.9	That the Council A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance. B. Approves the Alexandra Library Renovation Project concept plan. C. Approves the Chief Executive Officer to progress the concept plan through the detailed design, construction partner, and construction quotes project phases while awaiting the outcome of the Three Waters Better Off Support Package application. D. Agrees that if this project is not approved by Council as being included the Three Waters Better Off Support Package, the Chief Executive Officer is to progress with a cosmetic upgrade budgeted for.	Project Manager - Organisational	**18 Aug 2023** Still waiting for the pricing to come back, have made some changes to bring back costs. **10 Jul 2023** Still waiting for pricing to come back. **15 Jun 2023** Detailed design completed and with construction partner for pricing. **06 Apr 2023** Detailed design in final stages of review. **17 Feb 2023** Project team reviewed detailed design. Feedback sent to architects. Public update made with copy of this update given to the Elected Members via In The Loop. **21 Dec 2022** Construction partner and building control review completed. Project team carrying out their final review of plans. **28 Nov 2022** Construction partner and building control reviewing detailed design. **28 Oct 2022** The detailed design is under review. The tender for the construction partner is awarded to Stewart Construction. **15 Sep 2022** Architect progressing well on detailed design. Project is approved to be included in Tranche 1 of the Better off Funding application. Tender for construction partner underway, closes 29 September. **11 Aug 2022** The architect has been given the go ahead with detailed design. Application to the Better Off Funding is being progressed. Procurement plan for construction partner in draft. **08 Jul 2022** Action memo sent to the Property and Facilities Officer - Vincent and Teviot Valley

					and to Finance.
24/08/2022	Housing Policy: Encouraging use of different housing typologies in developments on Council land.	22.6.8	That the Council A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance. B. Approves the policy that council led developments should consider including provision for different housing typologies using the urban design innovation model, subject to market conditions. C. Directs the Chief Executive Officer to hold off any further work on the outstanding action to 'work with sector partners in the region to build a full picture of the housing model for Central Otago and look for opportunities to collaborate to achieve better housing outcomes for the district'. D. Directs the Chief Executive Officer provide the Council with advice on preferential purchasing options for smaller foot-print properties as described in the Provision for Different Housing Typologies in Development on Council Owned Land policy.	Group Manager - Business Support	**15 Aug 2023** No change. **18 May 2023** No change to date. **11 Apr 2023** No change. **22 Feb 2023** No change at this time. **11 Jan 2023** No change regarding staff resourcing. **29 Nov 2022** Staff resourcing is yet to be confirmed. **28 Oct 2022** No change to date. **16 Sep 2022** Work will start on this project when staff resourcing is confirmed. ON HOLD **29 Aug 2022** Action memo sent to Officer.
9/11/2022	Proposed Plan Change 20 - Heritage	22.9.2	That the Council A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance. B. Directs that Plan Change 20 be notified in accordance with Clause 5 of the first Schedule to the Resource Management Act 1991 subject to amendments. C. Approves the release of the draft Heritage Guidelines for public consultation.	Principal Policy Planner	**18 Sep 2023** No change **18 Aug 2023** Further submissions have closed. Staff preparing Section 42a recommendation. **04 Jul 2023** No change. **14 Jun 2023** No update **18 May 2023** Submissions closed. Summary is completed for the submissions to be notified. **11 Apr 2023** Summary of Submissions being prepared **22 Feb 2023** Plan Change 20 publicly notified - submissions close 10th March

					11 Jan 2023 Plan Change 20 being finalised for notification. **01 Dec 2022** Engaged with Aukaha and Heritage NZ on draft guidelines preparing for lease. **15 Nov 2022** Action memo sent to officer.
31/05/2023	Plan Change 22 Dark Sky	23.5.7	That the Council A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance. B. Directs that Plan Change 22 be notified in accordance with Clause 5 of the first Schedule to the Resource Management Act 1991.	Principal Policy Planner	**18 Sep 2023** Notification 30th Sept. **18 Aug 2023** Being finalised for notification. **04 Jul 2023** No change. **14 Jun 2023** Plan change is being finalised for notification. **01 Jun 2023** Action memo sent to staff.
31/05/2023	Alexandra Airport Runway Resurfacing	23.5.8	That the Council A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance. B. Approves an additional $445,000 to complete the resurfacing of Alexandra Airport. The additional budget is to be funded from existing budgets for new hangar site development which will be delayed until a new financial strategy for the Airport has been developed through the Long-term Plan 2024-34 process. C. Authorise the Chief Executive to do all that is necessary to give effect to the resolutions.	Property Officer	**15 Sep 2023** No Change. **17 Aug 2023** Awaiting timing and finalised costs from Fulton Hogan. **04 Jul 2023** Met with Fulton Hogan on site on 29 June. For runway inspection Fulton Hogan to confirm pricing and scheduling as soon as possible. **13 Jun 2023** Meeting with Fulton Hogan and site investigation to confirm pricing and scheduling on 20 June. **01 Jun 2023** Action memo sent to staff.
19/07/2023	Additional information for Branxholm Street	23.7.2	That the Council A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance. B. Agrees to stop an unformed portion of Branxholm	Team Leader - Statutory Property	**15 Sep 2023** Complete. MATTER CLOSED **14 Aug 2023** Additional info presented at Council. Currently working through the process. **20 Jul 2023**

			Street, being the 268 square metres of legal road identified as Section 1 in figure 1, subject to: - The applicants paying all costs associated with the stopping. - The land identified as Section 1 in figure 1, being transferred to the applicants for market value. - The applicants obtaining the consent of the owner of Lot 1 DP 7225. - The land being amalgamated with record of title OT400/197 (Lot 1 DP 4138). - The stopping being approved by the Minister of Lands. - The final survey plan being approved by the Chief Executive Officer. C. Authorises the Chief Executive to do all that is necessary to give effect to the resolution.		Action memo was sent to staff.
30/08/2023	Electoral System Review	23.8.10	That the Council A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance. B. Agrees that Council retains the current First-Past-the-Post voting system and gives public notice not later than 19 September 2023 of the right to demand a poll on the electoral system to be used by Council.	Governance Manager	**11 Sep 2023** Decision has been advertised as required by legislation. MATTER CLOSED **01 Sep 2023** Action memo was sent to staff.
30/08/2023	Appointment of Engineer to Contract Water Services Operations and Maintenance Contract 2022	23.8.2	That the Council A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance. B. Appoints Neil Jorgensen BE (Civil) CPEng, MInstD as Engineer to Contract for the Three Waters Operations and Maintenance Contract 2022.	Three Waters Director	**11 Sep 2023** Appointment has been made. MATTER CLOSED **01 Sep 2023** Action memo was sent to staff.
30/08/2023	Supply of Water to Large Residential Lots	23.8.3	That the Council A. Receives the report and accepts the level of	Senior Water Services	**12 Sep 2023** Staff have engaged with Rationale and the work is on-going.

			significance. B. Directs staff to undertake further analysis to support consultation on changing the proportion of the uniform annual charge and the volumetric charges for water use in the 2024 Long-term Plan. C. Agrees in principle, subject to further work, that volumetric charging be used as a demand management tool for water use.	Planner	**01 Sep 2023** Action memo was sent to staff.
30/08/2023	Teviot Valley Spatial Plan - Engagement Document	23.8.5	That the Council A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance. B. Agrees to publicly notify the engagement document for feedback.	Principal Policy Planner	**18 Sep 2023** Engagement starting week of 18th Sept running for 6 weeks. **01 Sep 2023** Action memo was sent to staff.
30/08/2023	Draft Bridge Strategy	23.8.6	That the Council A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance. B. Notes the maintenance backlog of bridge work required. C. Notes the prioritisation approach that optimises service levels and affordability as necessary to meet Waka Kotahi's funding requirements. D. Approves the approach to bridge inspections, maintenance and replacements to be included in Council's Draft Transportation Activity Management plan.	Infrastructure Manager	**15 Sep 2023** Strategy incuded in Council submission to Waka Kotahi **01 Sep 2023** Action memo was sent to staff.
30/08/2023	Draft Roading Budgets for Submission to Waka Kotahi	23.8.7	That the Council A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance. B. Approves the recommended approach with budget increases to maintain levels of service and address medium term bridge and pavement risks. C. Approves draft maintenance and renewal budgets	Infrastructure Manager	**01 Sep 2023** Action memo was sent to staff.

			for submission to Waka Kotahi 2024/25 $16.0M 2025/26 $15.8M 2026/27 $14.9M Total $46.7M		
30/08/2023	Procurement Strategy for Transport Activities	23.8.8	That the Council A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance. B. Notes Waka Kotahi's endorsement of the Central Otago District Council Procurement Strategy for Transportation Services. C. Approves the Procurement Strategy for Transportation Activities 2023. D. Notes Waka Kotahi's approval to extend the roading services contract to a latest expiry date of 30 June 2024. E. Approves an extension to the roading services contract to Fulton Hogan with a new expiry of 30 June 2024. F. Approves the use of the Procurement Strategy for Transportation Activities 2023 in the tender of Council's new road maintenance contract. G. Authorises the Chief Executive Officer to do all that is necessary to give effect to Council's resolution.	Roading Manager	**15 Sep 2023** Procurement strategy adopted by council. MATTER CLOSED. **01 Sep 2023** Action memo was sent to staff.
30/08/2023	Places of Remembrance Project	23.8.9	That the Council A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance. B. Approves the proposal to add a poppy to name blades of roads named after individuals who have served.	Roading Administration Assistant	**04 Sep 2023** Information Passed to Clyde/Alexandra RSA to progress. MATTER CLOSED. **01 Sep 2023** Action memo was sent to staff.

8 COMMUNITY BOARD MINUTES

23.9.17 MINUTES OF THE VINCENT COMMUNITY BOARD MEETING HELD ON 5 SEPTEMBER 2023

Doc ID: 1353343

Recommendations

That the unconfirmed Minutes of the Vincent Community Board Meeting held on 5 September 2023 be noted.

1. Attachments

Appendix 1 - Minutes of the Vincent Community Board Meeting held on 5 September 2023

MINUTES OF A MEETING OF THE VINCENT COMMUNITY BOARD HELD IN THE NGĀ HAU E WHĀ, WILLIAM FRASER BUILDING, 1 DUNORLING STREET, ALEXANDRA AND LIVE STREAMED VIA MICROSOFT TEAMS ON TUESDAY, 5 SEPTEMBER 2023 COMMENCING AT 10.01 AM

PRESENT: Cr T Alley (Chairperson), Dr R Browne, Mr J Cromb, Mr T Hammington, Mr D Johns

IN ATTENDANCE: D Rushbrook (Interim Chief Executive Officer), D Scoones (Group Manager - Community Experience), N McLeod (Acting Group Manager - Business Support), L Webster (Acting Group Manager – Planning and Infrastructure), A Longman (Acting Group Manager – Community Vision), G Bailey (Parks and Recreation Manager), R Williams (Community Development Adviser), A Mason (Media and Marketing Manager), S Finlay (Chief Financial Officer), D McKewen (Systems and Corporate Accountant), S Reynolds (Governance Support Officer)

Note: The Chair reflected on the passing of former Mayor Dr Malcolm MacPherson, noting his work for Central Stories and ADMI. She also acknowledged the death of Cliff Brunton, former Deputy Mayor of the district.

Note: With permission of the meeting public forum was heard before the apologies.

1 PUBLIC FORUM

Sally Mullaly, Jo Passmore and Chris Galbraith - Molyneux Turf Incorporated (MTI)

Ms Mullaly gave an overview of the proposed turf project and noted the reinvention of the committee and the new direction they are taking. They proposed a multipurpose turf situated at Dunstan High School that can accommodate hockey but also be suitable for many other sports and could be used daily for school activities. They had a feasibility study underway and were keen to engage the community throughout the planning stages. The group then responded to questions.

Andy Davey, Graham Creighton and Paula Stephenson - Alexandra and Districts Museum Inc.

Mr Davey spoke of their successes over the last 12-months. The funding they had received both from Vincent Community Board and external funders had allowed the Operations Manager to take on a full-time contract and had enabled Mr Davey to take an appointment as Contract Administrator. Mr Davey then responded to questions.

Tracy Richmond – Dunstan Kāhui Ako

Ms Richmond spoke to the grant application for Dunstan Kāhui Ako, a collective representing about 1500 students from nine schools and eight early childhood centres around the district. They sought funding to cover transport for students from schools within the Vincent District to attend the 'Festival of the Arts' planned for November. Ms Richmond then responded to questions.

2 APOLOGIES

COMMITTEE RESOLUTION

Moved: **Browne**
Seconded: **Hammington**

That apologies from Cr M McPherson and Cr T Paterson be received and accepted.

CARRIED

3 CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES

COMMITTEE RESOLUTION

Moved: **Alley**
Seconded: **Cromb**

That the public minutes of the Vincent Community Board Meeting held on 12 June 2023 be confirmed as a true and correct record.

CARRIED

4 DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST

Members were reminded of their obligations in respect of declaring any interests. Mr Cromb asked that it was noted that he is no longer a part of the Alexandra and Districts Youth Trust.

5 REPORTS

23.6.2 2023/24 COMMUNITY AND PROMOTIONS GRANTS APPLICATIONS - 1ST FUNDING ROUND

To consider the first round of the community and promotions grant applications for the 2023/24 financial year.

After discussion it was agreed for the community grants that the resolution follow the recommendations, except that the Dunstan Kāhui Ako grant would not include Clyde School and that Up-Cycle would receive a lower amount than recommended. For the promotions grant it was agreed to allocate the residual amount to Central Otago A&P to avoid a small amount left over that could not be used for a promotion.

COMMITTEE RESOLUTION

Moved: **Browne**
Seconded: **Johns**

That the Vincent Community Board:

A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance.

B. Allocates $82,000 to the Alexandra District Museum Inc. towards annal operating costs from the 2023/24 community grants budget.

C. Allocates $6,000 to the Alexandra and Districts Youth Trust towards rental costs from the 2023/24 community grants budget.

D. Allocates $2,500 to the Alexandra and District Pipe Band Inc. towards hall hire from the 2023/24 community grants budget.

E. Allocates $1,710 to the Community of Learning – Dunstan Kāhui Ako to be used for transport from Poolburn and Omakau only, from the 2023/24 community grants budget. This will be a one-off grant.

F. Allocates $1,000 to Up-Cycles Charitable Trust towards the purchase of parts and equipment from the 2023/24 community grants budget, subject to charitable status being achieved.

G. Allocates $5,500 to the Prospector Race Ltd towards the costs for video creation, digital advertising, targeted advertising and working with Australian MTB publications to host journalist/s

for the Prospector MTB 2024 events from the promotions grants budget in the 2023/24 financial year.

H. Allocates $1,750 to the Central Otago A&P Association for the 126th Central Otago A&P Show for Childrens Entertainment from the promotions grants budget in the 2023/2024 financial year.

I. Declines the application from the Alexandra Musical Society due to demands on the grants pool.

CARRIED

23.6.3 PIONEER PARK ELECTRICAL INFRASTRUCTURE

To update the Vincent Community Board on the replacement of the electrical infrastructure situated within Pioneer Park.

COMMITTEE RESOLUTION

Moved: **Alley**
Seconded: **Cromb**

That the report be received.

CARRIED

23.6.4 CLYDE HOLIDAY PARK

To approve the Clyde Holiday Park fees for 2023/24.

COMMITTEE RESOLUTION

Moved: **Johns**
Seconded: **Hammington**

That the Vincent Community Board

A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance.

B. Approves the Clyde Holiday Park fees for 2023/24.

C. Receives the annual guest nights data provided in the report.

CARRIED

Note: The meeting was adjourned at 11.03 am and resumed at 11.06 am

23.6.5 INTERIM VINCENT FINANCIAL REPORT FOR THE PERIOD ENDING 30 JUNE 2023

To consider the financial performance overview as at 30 June 2023.

COMMITTEE RESOLUTION

Moved: **Hammington**
Seconded: **Browne**

That the report be received.

CARRIED

6 MAYOR'S REPORT

23.6.6 MAYOR'S REPORT

His Worship the Mayor was not present at the meeting.

7 CHAIR'S REPORT

23.6.7 CHAIR'S REPORT

The Chair, gave an update on activities and issues since the last meeting.

- Attended several Half Mile reserve tours
- Attended the opening of the Lake Dunstan Water Supply
- 23 June Hector Eggar Housing discussion and tour
- Met with two hopefuls for LGNZ president including the eventual President Sam Broughton i
- Attended the LGNZ conference in Otatahi/Christchurch
- Heard a talk by Sophie Howe, the former Future Generations Minister for Wales, "if you want to go fast go alone, if you want to go far go together"
- Attended a presentation by Willis Bond on the upgrade of Tauranga City Centre
- Attended a Sports NZ presentation on play, noted the innovative ideas for encouraging play in less prescriptive environments.
- Hosted a civics educations session with Dunstan High School
- Attended a meeting with local business to discuss the Sunderland Street works
- Attended several wilding pines/conifer control group meetings
- Attended a Councillor catch up in Cromwell
- Attended a movie premier at Alexandra Primary "What makes Alexandra Unique"
- Attended the Wooing Tree underpass opening
- Has a catch up with Simon Telfer chair of Wanaka Community Board
- Attended a District Vision workshop
- Also attended ice skating with kindergarten, school crossing country, skiing with kids, had a 5th birthday and in-laws staying for a week so all in all a pretty busy couple of months!

COMMITTEE RESOLUTION

Moved: **Alley**
Seconded: **Cromb**

That the report be received.

CARRIED

8 MEMBERS' REPORTS

23.6.8 MEMBERS' REPORTS

Members gave an update on activities and issues since the last meeting.

Dr Browne reported on the following:-

- Attended three meetings of ADMI (Central Stories) board
- Visited Half Mile Reserve to observe progress on tree felling
- Attended AGM of Alexandra Community House
- Chaired two meetings of the Creative Writers Circle
- Had two meetings with Anna Robinson to discuss potential for a re-use shop
- Attended two meetings and a workshop, and the AGM for the Central Otago District Arts Trust
- Attended education sessions (including astrophotography) at Central Stories
- Attended opening of art exhibition by Marc Blake, held at Central Stories
- Attended a REAP planning day
- Attended a REAP board meeting
- Involved in music performances in Alexandra and Wanaka
- Saddened by the death of Malcolm MacPherson, a former mayor and a friend of Central Stories Museum and Art Gallery

Mr Johns reported on the following;-

- Attended meetings for Vallance Cottage
- Noted the positive developments at the Half Mile Reserve
- Acknowledged the great result for Alexandra Rugby Club winning the premiership, noting how positive this was for the whole community and encouraging new players to the sport
- He looks forward to good visitors numbers coming to the district for the spring/summer season and notes the expected high player numbers at the Alexandra Golf Club

Mr Hammington reported on the following:-

- Has attended a number of Blossom Festival meetings
- Noted the brilliant Winterstellar exhibition at Central Stories.

Mr Cromb reported on the following:-

- Attended the opening of the new water treatment plant
- Attended a walk around of the Half Mile Reserve with members of the Haehaeata Trust
- Met with Trudy Anderson to discuss the new Policy on Ingenious Biodiversity
- Attended the annual hui of Community Networks Aotearoa, in Wellington
- Met with the St Bathans residents association to discuss their plans for their fête
- Attended a number of Central Stories exhibitions
- Wrote an article for the Central App urging youth to keep fighting against climate change
- Has been co-ordinating with the ‘Make it 16’ group and looks forward some changes in that space

COMMITTEE RESOLUTION

Moved: Alley
Seconded: Cromb

That the report be received.

CARRIED

9 STATUS REPORTS

23.6.9 SEPTEMBER 2023 GOVERNANCE REPORT

To report on items of general interest, receive minutes and updates from key organisations and consider the status report updates.

Recommendations

That the report be received.

10 DATE OF THE NEXT MEETING

The date of the next scheduled meeting is 17 October 2023.

11 RESOLUTION TO EXCLUDE THE PUBLIC

COMMITTEE RESOLUTION

Moved: Cromb
Seconded: Alley

That the public be excluded from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting.

The general subject matter of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds under section 48 of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

General subject of each matter to be considered	Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter	Ground(s) under section 48 for the passing of this resolution
Confidential Minutes of Ordinary Board Meeting	s7(2)(i) - the withholding of the information is necessary to enable Council to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations)	s48(1)(a)(i) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7
23.6.10 - Clyde Holiday Park Financial Report	s7(2)(b)(ii) - the withholding of the information is necessary to protect information where the making available of the	s48(1)(a)(i) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the

	information would be likely unreasonably to prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied or who is the subject of the information	disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7
23.6.11 - September 2023 Confidential Governance Report	s7(2)(i) - the withholding of the information is necessary to enable Council to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations)	s48(1)(a)(i) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7

CARRIED

The public were excluded at 11.30 am and the meeting closed at 11.35 am.

23.9.18 MINUTES OF THE CROMWELL COMMUNITY BOARD MEETING HELD ON 13 SEPTEMBER 2023

Doc ID: 1353693

Recommendations

That the unconfirmed Minutes of the Cromwell Community Board Meeting held on 13 September 2023 be noted.

1. Attachments

Appendix 1 - Minutes of the Cromwell Community Board Meeting held on 13 September 2023

MINUTES OF A MEETING OF THE CROMWELL COMMUNITY BOARD HELD IN THE CROMWELL SERVICE CENTRE, 42 THE MALL, CROMWELL AND LIVE STREAMED VIA MICROSOFT TEAMS ON WEDNESDAY, 13 SEPTEMBER 2023 COMMENCING AT 2.00 PM

PRESENT: Ms A Harrison (Chair), Mr B Scott, Cr S Browne, Cr N Gillespie (via Teams), Cr C Laws, Ms M McConnell, Mr W Sanford

IN ATTENDANCE: T Cadogan (Mayor), P Kelly (Chief Executive Officer), L Webster (Acting Group Manager - Planning and Infrastructure), N McLeod (Acting Group Manager - Business Support), D Rushbrook (Group Manager - Community Vision), D Scoones (Group Manager - Community Experience), G Bailey (Parks and Recreation Manager), P Penno (Community and Engagement Manager), A Mason (Media and Marketing Manager), S Finlay (Chief Financial Officer), H Gillies (Property and Facilities Officer, Cromwell), G Robinson (Property and Facilities Manager), P Quinn (Property Manager), W McEnteer (Governance Manager), S Reynolds (Governance Support Officer)

The Chair performed her mihimihi to welcome the new Chief Executive Officer

1 APOLOGIES

There were no apologies.l

2 PUBLIC FORUM

Karen Palmer – An emergency management information Centre

Ms Palmer spoke about role that Cromwell Community House has provided in the community for over 25 years. The organisation have been liaising with Jacqui Lambeth from Emergency Management and are consulting on a community reliance guide which covers resources around setting up a community hub in an emergency.

Janeen Wood – Central Otago Queenstown Trail Network Trust/Southern Lakes Trail

Ms Wood spoke to her application for a grant to cover the cost of a resource consent for the new portion of the trail on the Kawarau Gorge. She noted that there were some inconsistencies around the cost of this resource consent and some issues with communication with regards to payment of this invoice. Ms Wood noted the positive economic impact the trails have with a larger than anticipated user numbers for completed trails, and anticipates the same popularity for the new connecting trails to Queenstown and Wanaka. She then responded to questions.

Neil Gellatly – Dare 2 Sweat Events

Mr Gellatly spoke to his grant application to fund the Spirited Women event that is taking place in Cromwell 9 – 11th February 2024. This grant is for a promotional grant to cover the cost of advertising, to give the event more exposure throughout New Zealand and to generate more entries to vitalise the community and provide positive economic impact on the area.

Peter Herbison – Bannockburn Bowling Club

Mr Herbison spoke to his grant application requesting an amount towards a commercial kitchen renovation project for the bowling club. He noted they have already raised a significant amount through fundraising. Mr Herbison listed the events and clubs that have used the club in the last year and noted that the new kitchen will mean the venue will appeal to more groups to increase the use.

3 CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES

COMMITTEE RESOLUTION

Moved: **Browne**
Seconded: **Scott**

That the public minutes of the Cromwell Community Board Meeting held on 1 August 2023 be confirmed as a true and correct record.

CARRIED

4 DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST

Members were reminded of their obligations in respect of declaring any interests. Mr Scott declared a conflict of interest in item 23.7.3 and did not take part in the discussion or vote on the item.

5 REPORTS

23.7.2 2023/24 COMMUNITY AND PROMOTIONS GRANTS APPLICATIONS - 1ST FUNDING ROUND

To consider the first round of the community and promotions grant applications for the 2023/24 financial year.

After discussion it was agreed that the grant for Central Otago Queenstown Trail Network Trust should come from the district wide budget and be considered in the 2023/24 District Wide Grant Applications, at the Council meeting on 27 September.

COMMITTEE RESOLUTION

Moved: **Scott**
Seconded: **Browne**

That the Cromwell Community Board:

J. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance.

K. Allocates $10,000 to the Bannockburn Bowling Club towards the costs of a new kitchen from the 2023/24 community grants budget.

L. Allocates $4,000 to Dare 2 Sweat Events for marketing and promotion of the Feb 2024 Spirited Women Adventure Race from the promotions grants budget in the 2023/24 financial year.

M. Allocates $1,500 to Arts Central towards costs for advertising and promotion of the exhibition, venue hire and display materials at ACE 24 from the promotions grants budget in the 2023/2024 financial year.

N. Declines the application for $7,686 to Central Otago Queenstown Trail Network Trust towards resource consent costs from the 2032/24 community grants budget. The Board would like to request that the grant is brought to Council.

CARRIED

Note: Mr Scott declared a conflict of interest in item 23.7.3 and did not take part in the discussion or vote on the item.

23.7.3 CROMWELL GOLF CLUB - FUNDING REQUEST

To consider a request from the Cromwell Golf Club for financial assistance with the purchase of a new greens mower from the Club's Fund Account.

COMMITTEE RESOLUTION

Moved: **Browne**
Seconded: **Sanford**

That the Cromwell Community Board

A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance.

B. Recommends that the Board approves funding of $10,000 from the Cromwell Golf Club fund to assist with the cost of a new greens mower.

C. Directs that this funding be subject to the provision of a copy of the invoice for the new greens mower.

CARRIED

23.7.4 INTERIM CROMWELL FINANCIAL REPORT FOR THE PERIOD ENDING 30 JUNE 2023

To consider the financial performance overview as at 30 June 2023.

COMMITTEE RESOLUTION

Moved: **Browne**
Seconded: **McConnell**

That the report be received.

CARRIED

6 MAYOR'S REPORT

23.7.5 MAYOR'S REPORT

His Worship the Mayor gave an update on his activities since the last meeting.

Highlights included involvement on a LGNZ working group to progress the Future for Local Government Panel's recommendations, with discussions around potential reorganisation or amalgamation of current council structures.

Had attended two election debates on behalf of Business South, one held at the Marsden Resort involving five Waitaki Electorate candidates. He noted a poor attendance at this event perhaps due to the timing, and looked forward to a better turnout for future debates.

COMMITTEE RESOLUTION

Moved: **Scott**
Seconded: **Laws**

That the Cromwell Community Board receives the report.

CARRIED

7 CHAIR'S REPORT

23.7.6 CHAIR'S REPORT

The Chair will gave an update on activities and issues since the last meeting.

- Hosted the regional Kāhui Ako Hui, for lead principals across Southland and Otago held at Highlands Motorsport Park, attended by children from all three local schools and ECEs
- Attended a principals conference, noted the really inspiring speakers
- Attended both PAG meetings, for the Town Centre and the Cromwell Hall

COMMITTEE RESOLUTION

Moved: **McConnell**
Seconded: **Laws**

That the report be received.

CARRIED

8 MEMBERS' REPORTS

23.7.7 MEMBERS' REPORTS

Members gave an update on activities and issues since the last meeting.

Ms McConnell reported on the following:

- Attended the Resource Management Law association conference which was also well attended
- Attended the Wanaka based Central Otago Airport open day
- Attended the Cromwell Community Trust meeting, they are well underway in getting the resource consent approved
- Attended Light up Winter which was well organised and celebrated

Cr Laws reported on the following:

- Attended a touch rugby fundraiser, raising money for the team to go to Rotorua
- Attended a fundraiser for the Burgundy Exchange
- Attended the hockey fundraiser at the Cromwell Golf Club
- Attended an Old Cromwell Incorporated meeting
- Visited Twizel, to view a water treatment pond, noting that it was an interesting visit
- Attended the Wooing Tree underpass opening
- Gave members an update from the August Council meeting

Mr Sanford reported on the following:

- Attended Cromwell Town Centre PAG meeting
- Attended opening of Wooing Tree underpass
- Attended Waitaki electorate meet the candidates at the Marsden Resort, noting poor attendance
- Attended the Tarras drop-in meeting with CIAL with regards to the proposed Central Otago airport
- Attended Survey and Spatial NZ Conference and presented to the conference about the Trig Beacon, installed on the Lake Dunstan Trail
- Attended the Cromwell Business network meeting, noting that only six people were in attendance and the group is in need of a new organiser

Cr Gillespie reported on the following:

- Noted that regrettably he missed the opening of Wooing Tree underpass
- Gave an update on the August Meeting
- Attended a Hearing Panel meeting
- Noted that he was pleased with the outcome from the Chief Ombudsman that CODC did not act unreasonably in its consultation with regards to the Cromwell Hall

Cr Browne reported on the following:

- Attended the Dunstan Zones Cross Country Competition, and will be attending the Central Otago competition to be held in Cromwell tomorrow
- Attended Mīharo Murihiku Polyfest noting an amazing celebration and a privilege be welcomed onto a Marae
- Attended the CIAL drop-in session, noting the good presentation and turn out
- Met with Fran Dustin, who is working with MSD on the ‘ghost kids’, who are falling out of the system once they leave school at Year 11
- Attended the Cyber Safe evening for parents presented by Rob Cope
- Attended Peter Kelly’s Mihi Whakatau

Mr Scott reported on the following:

- Attended the Cromwell and Districts Promotions Group meeting, covering a de-brief on the Light up Winter event
- Attended the opening of the Wooing Tree underpass
- Attended a drop-in session for the proposed Central Otago Airport project in Tarras
- Attended a quiz night at the Cromwell Golf Club organised by the Cromwell Newcomers Group
- Attended the AGM of the Cromwell Rowing Club, noting that they have a new committee and are planning a fundraising event in November to fund a new boat

COMMITTEE RESOLUTION

Moved: **Sanford**
Seconded: **McConnell**

That the report be received.

CARRIED

Note: Cr Gillespie left the meeting at 3.24 pm.

9 STATUS REPORTS

23.7.8 SEPTEMBER GOVERNANCE REPORT

To report on items of general interest, receive minutes and updates from key organisations and consider current status report updates.

Mr Scott noted that the action relating to the negotiation of lease for Cromwell Golf Club has been removed, and since there have been developments the action should be on the report.

Recommendations

That the report be received.

10 DATE OF THE NEXT MEETING

The date of the next scheduled meeting is 24 October 2023.

11 RESOLUTION TO EXCLUDE THE PUBLIC

COMMITTEE RESOLUTION

Moved: **Browne**
Seconded: **Scott**

A. That the public be excluded from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting.

The general subject matter of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds under section 48 of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

General subject of each matter to be considered	Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter	Ground(s) under section 48 for the passing of this resolution
Confidential Minutes of Ordinary Board Meeting	s7(2)(i) - the withholding of the information is necessary to enable Council to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations)	s48(1)(a)(i) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7

23.7.9 - Cromwell Town Centre Project	s7(2)(i) - the withholding of the information is necessary to enable Council to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations)	s48(1)(a)(i) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7
23.7.10 - September Confidential Governance Report	s7(2)(i) - the withholding of the information is necessary to enable Council to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations)	s48(1)(a)(i) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7

B. That Chris Jack, Chris Wilkinson, Ed Jolly, Jess Sutherland and Sue Sutherland from JASMAX stay for Item 23.7.9 due to their knowledge of the topic to be discussed

CARRIED

The public were excluded at 3.39 pm and the meeting closed at 4.39 pm.

23.9.19 MINUTES OF THE TEVIOT VALLEY COMMUNITY BOARD MEETING HELD ON 7 SEPTEMBER 2023

Doc ID: 1354436

Recommendations

That the unconfirmed Minutes of the Teviot Valley Community Board Meeting held on 7 September 2023 be noted.

1. Attachments

Appendix 1 - Minutes of the Teviot Valley Community Board Meeting held on 7 September 2023

MINUTES OF A MEETING OF THE TEVIOT VALLEY COMMUNITY BOARD HELD IN THE ROXBURGH SERVICE CENTRE, 120 SCOTLAND STREET, ROXBURGH AND LIVE STREAMED VIA MICROSOFT TEAMS ON THURSDAY, 7 SEPTEMBER 2023 COMMENCING AT 2.00 PM

PRESENT: Mr N Dalley (Chairperson), Cr S Feinerman, Ms G Booth, Mr R Read

IN ATTENDANCE: D Rushbrook (Interim Chief Executive Officer), N McLeod (Acting Group Manager - Business Support), L Webster (Acting Group Manager – Planning and Infrastructure), A Longman (Acting Group Manager – Community Vision), D Scoones (Group Manager - Community Experience), R Williams (Community Development Advisor), S Finlay (Chief Financial Officer), D McKewen (Systems and Corporate Accountant), W McEnteer (Governance Manager), S Reynolds (Governance Support Officer)

1 APOLOGIES

COMMITTEE RESOLUTION

Moved: **Dalley**
Seconded: **Feinerman**

That apologies from Mr M Jessop be received and accepted.

CARRIED

2 PUBLIC FORUM

Graeme Rae - Rates

Mr Rae spoke with regards to rates spending in the ward. He believes more revenue from rates should be available locally to run projects in the community. He expressed that there are many businesses in the district that do not rely on tourism and noted that he is unhappy with the large amount going towards tourism, on the rates assessment. He asked for more detail about what Teviot ratepayers pay towards tourism and how that is spent in the ward.

Doug Dance - Roxburgh Pioneer Energy Brass Band

Mr Dance spoke in support of their grant application. He noted that the band has been in existence since 1882, and he himself has been playing in the band for 65 years. They have members from all over the district and play at events throughout Otago.

Note: Ms Richmond was unable to speak at this time due to connection issues.

3 CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES

COMMITTEE RESOLUTION

Moved: **Feinerman**
Seconded: **Booth**

That the public minutes of the Teviot Valley Community Board Meeting held on 15 June 2023 be confirmed as a true and correct record.

CARRIED

4 DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST

Members were reminded of their obligations in respect of declaring any interests. Mr Dalley noted that he has a conflict of interest relating to the Roxburgh Entertainment Centre and that he would step aside from these discussions.

5 REPORTS

23.5.2 MBIE NZ BATTERY PROJECT

Presented by John Doorbar, Joanne Dowd, Kate Berkett and Susan Hall. A slide show was presented and they then responded to questions.

Attachments

1 MBIE Presentation on Lake Onslow Battery Project

Note: By approval of the meeting public forum was continued and Ms Richmond spoke via telephone.

Tracy Richmond - Dunstan Kāhui Ako (via telephone)

Ms Richmond spoke to the grant application for Dunstan Kāhui Ako, a collective representing around 1500 students from nine schools and eight early childhood centres around the district. They sought funding to cover transport for students from Millar's Flats school to attend the 'Festival of the Arts' planned for November. Ms Richmond then responded to questions.

23.5.3 2023/24 COMMUNITY AND PROMOTIONS GRANTS APPLICATIONS - 1ST FUNDING ROUND

To consider the first round of the community and promotions grant applications for the 2023/24 financial year.

After discussion it was agreed to discuss the community grants and the promotions grants as separate resolutions.

COMMITTEE RESOLUTION

Moved: Dalley
Seconded: Feinerman

That the Teviot Valley Community Board:

A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance.

B. Allocates $2,000 to the Roxburgh Pioneer Energy Brass Band Inc. towards operational costs from the 2023/24 community grants budget.

C. Allocates $274 to the Dunstan Kāhui Ako for transport for the Millers Flat School to attend the Arts Festival.

Note: Mr Dalley declared an interest in the promotion grants applications item 23.5.3. In accordance with Standing Order 14.1, the meeting elected Cr Feinerman to chair this part of the item.

COMMITTEE RESOLUTION

Moved: Read

Seconded: Booth

A. Allocates $960 to the Roxburgh Entertainment Centre Improvement and Promotions Inc towards the cost of new signage from the 2023/24 promotions grants budget.

CARRIED

Note: Mr Dalley resumed the chair.

23.5.4 REMOVAL OF TREES CHEVIOT STREET ROXBURGH

To update the Teviot Valley Community Board on the removal of Poplar trees on the unformed section of Cheviot Street.

This project had already been completed and it was noted the positive community feedback on this work.

COMMITTEE RESOLUTION

Moved: Dalley
Seconded: Feinerman

That the report be received.

CARRIED

23.5.5 INTERIM TEVIOT VALLEY FINANCIAL REPORT FOR THE PERIOD ENDING 30 JUNE 2023

To consider the financial performance overview as at 30 June 2023.

COMMITTEE RESOLUTION

Moved: Dalley
Seconded: Read

That the report be received.

CARRIED

6 MAYOR'S REPORT

23.5.6 MAYOR'S REPORT

His Worship the Mayor was not present at the meeting.

7 CHAIR'S REPORT

23.5.7 CHAIR'S REPORT

The Chair gave an update on activities and issues since the last meeting.

He noted that the area was getting busier and that the valley was awakening for the influx of visitors and seasonal workers. He believed the board have been working well to improve relationships with the community.

He noted that much of his time has been taken up with unwanted distractions of a minority group and suggests that these efforts would be more valuable if they were directed to contributing to the service of the Teviot Valley community.

Overall he noted that as a Board they have been effective in communicating the benefits being brought to the area by the delivery of some major projects, such as the swimming pool, improvements to the waste managements and upgrades to the infrastructure.

COMMITTEE RESOLUTION

Moved: **Dalley**
Seconded: **Feinerman**

That the report be received.

CARRIED

8 MEMBERS' REPORTS

23.5.8 MEMBERS' REPORTS

Members gave an update on activities and issues since the last meeting.

Cr Feinerman:-

- Gave an update on walking tracks group, noting that they have been busy compiling a business plan and have submitted a resource consent application for improvements to Horseshoe Bend Bridge Track
- Has been on a walkthrough of the Grovers Hill track with CODC staff and the signwriter. The track will be ready for opening once new signage has been completed
- Met with the Haehaeata Trust to discuss a native planting scheme at the swimming pool development and noted they will be pursuing external funding for this project
- Noted that Contact energy are doing planting days
- Updated members on the Roxburgh Swimming pool meetings, noted they are developing operational plans and organising an opening ceremony for early December
- Updated members on the recent Council meeting, noting the draft bridge strategy and the public notification of the Teviot Valley Spatial Plan
- Attended a District Vision workshop

Mr Read;-

- Has been involved in the Community Garden
- Expressed a dislike for the street furniture on Scotland Street, asking for its removal

Ms Booth;-

- Had nothing to report

COMMITTEE RESOLUTION

Moved: **Dalley**
Seconded: **Feinerman**

That the report be received.

CARRIED

9 STATUS REPORTS

23.5.9 SEPTEMBER 2023 GOVERNANCE REPORT

To report on items of general interest, receive minutes and updates from key organisations and consider the legacy and current status report updates.

COMMITTEE RESOLUTION

Moved: **Dalley**
Seconded: **Feinerman**

That the report be received.

CARRIED

10 DATE OF THE NEXT MEETING

The date of the next scheduled meeting is 19 October 2023.

The meeting closed at 3.37 pm

.....

CHAIR / /

9 COMMITTEE MINUTES

23.9.20 MINUTES OF THE ASSESSMENT COMMITTEE MEETING HELD ON 12 SEPTEMBER 2023

Doc ID: 1353348

Recommendations

That the unconfirmed Minutes of the Assessment Committee Meeting held on 12 September 2023 be noted.

1. Attachments

Appendix 1 - Minutes of the Assessment Committee Meeting held on 12 September 2023

MINUTES OF CENTRAL OTAGO DISTRICT COUNCIL
ASSESSMENT COMMITTEE
HELD IN WHARE TŪHONO, WILLIAM FRASER BUILDING, 1 DUNORLING STREET, ALEXANDRA
ON TUESDAY, 12 SEPTEMBER 2023 AT 10.00 AM

PRESENT: Cr T Alley (Chairperson), Cr S Browne, L Dowling, G Duncan, J Knight, K Robb

IN ATTENDANCE: J Whyte (Administrator)

1 APOLOGIES

APOLOGY

COMMITTEE RESOLUTION

Moved: **Alley**
Seconded: **Browne**

That the apology received from Ms Kuiti be accepted.

CARRIED

2 CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES

COMMITTEE RESOLUTION

Moved: **Browne**
Seconded: **Alley**

That the public minutes of the Assessment Committee Meeting held on 22 November 2022 be confirmed as a true and correct record.

CARRIED

3 DECLARATION OF INTEREST

Members were reminded of their obligations in respect of declaring any interests. Mr Robb declared an interest in applications 10 to 13 and did not vote on their allocation of funding.

4 REPORTS

23.2.1 2023 SPORT NEW ZEALAND RURAL TRAVEL FUND: DISTRIBUTION OF FUNDS

To consider applications received for the Sport New Zealand Rural Travel Fund, and to allocate funds appropriately.

Unconfirmed

COMMITTEE RESOLUTION

Moved: **Alley**
Seconded: **Knight**

That the Assessment Committee

A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance.

CARRIED

COMMITTEE RESOLUTION

Moved: **Alley**
Seconded: **Knight**

B. That the Assessment Committee considers the applications received for the Sport New Zealand Rural Travel Fund and recommends appropriate funding is allocated that is consistent with the Sport New Zealand Rural Travel Fund guidelines and eligibility criteria.

Junior Roxburgh Rugby	Help to subsidise travel to trainings. Trips from Millers Flat/Roxburgh to Clyde, Omakau	$1,400
Cromwell College Netball	Cost of transport to local netball games for the team in Wanaka and Alexandra each week.	$500
Dunstan High School - Football	To cover travel expenses to participate in the local Central Otago Secondary Football competition - held weeks of 12/04 to 07/08 2023.	$1,218.90
Dunstan High School - Cricket	To assist students with their travel in the Central Otago Cricket competition.	$400
Maniototo Netball Club	Travel fund applied for all of our year 3 through to Year 13 Netball players for the netball club. Each Saturday for 10-15 weeks of competition at the Molyneux Netball courts in Alexandra.	$1,000
Dunstan High School - Basketball	The funding will be used to assist the students with their travel costs incurred with being involved in the Central Otago Secondary School Basketball competitions.	$1,000
Dunstan High School - Volleyball	To cover the travel expenses for the students to compete in the Central Otago Secondary Schools Volleyball competition.	$190
Maniototo Area School - Hockey	Travel to Cromwell for Weekly games.	$1,000
Matakanui Hockey Club	The 2023 season for the club was hard. With no turf available to use in Omakau for 90% of the season we ended up travelling each week to Cromwell and Ranfurly. We	$3,050

Unconfirmed

	even had teams needing to travel to Ranfurly for practises.	
Roxburgh Area School – Junior Cricket	We use funding to purchase petrol vouchers which we distribute to families to help offset the cost of travelling throughout Central Otago to compete in a weekly competition.	$500
Roxburgh Area School - Miniball	We use this funding to purchase petrol vouchers to distribute to families to help offset the cost of travelling to Alexandra to compete in a weekly miniball competition.	$600
Roxburgh Area School - Netball	We use any funding we receive to purchase petrol vouchers which we distribute to families to help offset the cost of travelling to Alexandra to compete in a weekly netball competition.	$1,500
Roxburgh Area School - Touch	We use this funding to purchase petrol vouchers to distribute to families to help offset the cost of travelling to Alexandra to compete in a weekly touch competition.	$1,500
Millers Flat School – Rugby/Netball	Fuel vouchers will be purchased. These will be given to families who take their children to participate in Netball/Rugby on a Saturday. This contributes to the large expense rural families incur during the season.	$800
Millers Flat School - Hockey	Fuel vouchers will be purchased and distributed to families that take their children to practises and games.	$500
Alexandra Athletics	Funding is sought to assist our participants that travel to regular, local athletic competition in Alexandra on Monday Nights. These are whanau that live in Ranfurly, Roxburgh, Omakau, Poolburn with approx. 2 cars coming in from each town over a 20-week period will clock up a collective total of 15,048km.	$575.00
Central Otago White Water	Throughout the season members train multiple days each week on the Clutha River slalom course and a local irrigation dam. The more experienced paddlers also travel to the Roaring Meg/Shotover each week to practice on more advanced whitewater. There will also be a couple of trips into the Skippers for more whitewater training. Travel some weekends to Hawea and Tekapo, where there is a canoe slalom course set up on the rivers. Lastly to the "wave" in Hawea where freestyle is practised.	$1,000

Unconfirmed

C. That there be two rounds of funding, one in summer and one in winter now that the travel fund has extra funding available to distribute. Administrator to confirm with Community Trust of Otago the funds not spent can be carried forward to next founding round.

CARRIED

The Meeting closed at 10.34 am.

.....

CHAIR / /

Unconfirmed

23.9.21 MINUTES OF THE ASSESSMENT COMMITTEE MEETING HELD ON 19 SEPTEMBER 2023

Doc ID: 1353967

Recommendations

That the unconfirmed Minutes of the Assessment Committee Meeting held on 19 September 2023 be noted.

1. Attachments

Appendix 1 - Minutes of the Assessment Committee Meeting held on 19 September 2023

MINUTES OF CENTRAL OTAGO DISTRICT COUNCIL
ASSESSMENT COMMITTEE
HELD IN WHARE TŪHONO, WILLIAM FRASER BUILDING, 1 DUNORLING STREET, ALEXANDRA
ON TUESDAY, 19 SEPTEMBER 2023 AT 10.00 AM

PRESENT: Cr T Alley (Chairperson), Cr S Browne, R De Jong, R Kinney, M Kuiti, P Maracin, K Moore

IN ATTENDANCE: J Whyte (Administrator)

1 APOLOGIES

APOLOGY

COMMITTEE RESOLUTION

Moved: **Alley**
Seconded: **Kinney**

That the apology received from S Bain be accepted.

CARRIED

2 CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES

COMMITTEE RESOLUTION

Moved: **Alley**
Seconded: **Browne**

That the public minutes of the Assessment Committee Meeting held on 21 March 2023 be confirmed as a true and correct record.

CARRIED

3 DECLARATION OF INTEREST

Members were reminded of their obligations in respect of declaring any interests. Ms Maracin and Ms Moore declared an interest in application number 5. They left the room and were not part of the discussion on item 5.

4 REPORTS

23.3.1 OVERVIEW OF 2023/24 FINANCIAL YEAR

To consider the overview of the 2023/24 Financial Year.

COMMITTEE RESOLUTION

Moved: **Alley**
Seconded: **Kinney**

Unconfirmed

That the report be received.

CARRIED

23.3.2 2023 CCS ANNUAL FUNDING REPORT

To consider allocate Creative Communities New Zealand (CCNZ) funds to worthy applications received from groups, organisations, and individuals within the Central Otago District, relating to arts and cultural activities.

COMMITTEE RESOLUTION

Moved: **Alley**
Seconded: **Maracin**

That the Assessment Committee

A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance.

CARRIED

COMMITTEE RESOLUTION

Moved: **Alley**
Seconded: **Browne**

B. Agrees that $13,667.40 be allocated to applications listed in the attached table in a manner befitting Creative New Zealand guidelines and eligibility criteria.

Dunstan Kahui Ako	Festival of the Arts	$3,221
Central Otago Regional Orchestra	Celtic Concert	$1,500
Alexandra Musical Society	Mamma Mia Production 2023	$3,000
Cromwell Patchwork Group	Modern Triangle Sampler, Shelia's Quilt Party Course	$1,557
Cromwell & District Community Arts Council (Arts Central)	ACE 24	$2,000
Cromwell Museum	Lets get Arty	Withdrawn
Cromwell & Districts Promotion Group	Fireworks & Street Party Children's workshops	Nil
Bannockburn Arts Charitable Trust	Bannockburn Arts Weekend 13-15 October 2023	$2,146.

CARRIED

The meeting closed at 11.11 am.

.....

CHAIR **/** **/**

Unconfirmed

10 DATE OF THE NEXT MEETING

The date of the next scheduled meeting is 25 October 2023.

11 RESOLUTION TO EXCLUDE THE PUBLIC

Recommendations

That the public be excluded from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting.

The general subject matter of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds under section 48 of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

General subject of each matter to be considered	Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter	Ground(s) under section 48 for the passing of this resolution
Confidential Minutes of Ordinary Council Meeting	s 7(2)(a) - the withholding of the information is necessary to protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of deceased natural persons s7(2)(b)(i) - the withholding of the information is necessary to protect information where the making available of the information would disclose a trade secret s7(2)(b)(ii) - the withholding of the information is necessary to protect information where the making available of the information would be likely unreasonably to prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied or who is the subject of the information s7(2)(i) - the withholding of the information is necessary to enable Council to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations)	s48(1)(a)(i) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7
23.9.22 - Water Services Operations and Maintenance Contract 2022	s7(2)(b)(ii) - the withholding of the information is necessary to protect information where the making available of the information would be likely unreasonably to prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied or who is the subject of the information s7(2)(i) - the withholding of the information is necessary to enable Council to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations)	s48(1)(a)(i) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7

23.9.23 - Disposal of Muttontown Road Wastewater Treatment Site	s7(2)(g) - the withholding of the information is necessary to maintain legal professional privilege	s48(1)(a)(i) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7
23.9.24 - September 2023 Confidential Governance Report	s7(2)(b)(i) - the withholding of the information is necessary to protect information where the making available of the information would disclose a trade secret s7(2)(i) - the withholding of the information is necessary to enable Council to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations)	s48(1)(a)(i) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7
23.9.25 - Confidential Minutes of the Vincent Community Board Meeting held on 5 September 2023	s7(2)(i) - the withholding of the information is necessary to enable Council to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations)	s48(1)(a)(i) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7
23.9.26 - Confidential Minutes of the Cromwell Community Board Meeting held on 13 September 2023	s7(2)(i) - the withholding of the information is necessary to enable Council to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations)	s48(1)(a)(i) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7